Multimedia | Templates | CSS | Databases | PHP | Coding | Forums

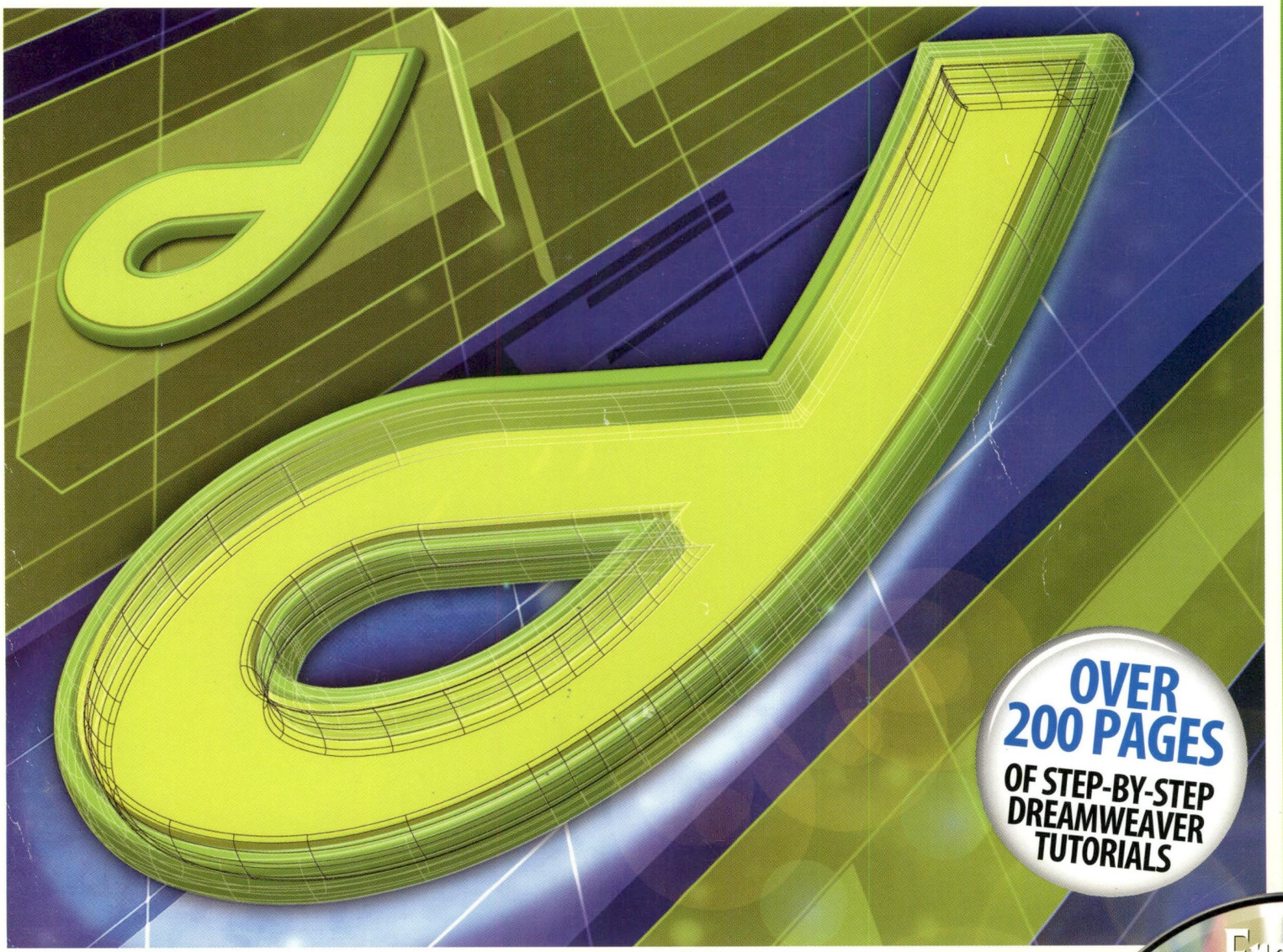
Windows *Apple Mac X*

Volume Three

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

DREAMWEAVER

The definitive guide to the world's number one Web editor



260 FULL-COLOUR PAGES OF ADVICE AND STEP-BY-STEP GUIDES

Create a stunning Web site from scratch • Master the latest page layout tricks
It's easy – everything you need to get started is included on the CD-ROM

Free CD inside

- DREAMWEAVER MX 2004 DEMO
- PROJECT FILES & RESOURCES FOR EVERY TUTORIAL

CD-ROM INSIDE BACK COVER

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

DREAMWEAVER

The definitive guide to the world's number one Web editor

Volume Three

ISBN: 1-84179-084-2
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form whatsoever without the written consent of the publishers. This book may not be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of trade in any form or binding or cover other than that in which it is published.

While every effort is made to ensure that the information in *Creative Computing Series: Dreamweaver Volume Three* is accurate, Highbury Entertainment Limited makes no warranty, either expressed or implied, as to its quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for any purpose. It is the responsibility solely of the purchaser to determine the suitability of the book for whatever purpose. Due to the dynamic nature of software, Highbury Entertainment Limited cannot guarantee the programs and utilities will be suitable for all versions of the Windows or any other Operating Systems mentioned in the book.

Printed in the UK by William Gibson,
26 Planetary Road, Willenhall,
West Midlands, WV13 3XT

Managing Editor: Dan Slingsby
Sub-editor: Andy Stewart
Group Art Editor: Nick Trent
Designers: Sarah Bellman, Lora Sykes,
Will Shum, Phil Scott

HIGHBURY
ENTERTAINMENT
A HIGHBURY HOUSE COMMUNICATIONS PLC COMPANY

Published by Highbury Entertainment Ltd.
Paragon House, St Peters Road
Bournemouth, Dorset BH1 2JS
Tel: +44 (0) 1202 299900
Fax: +44 (0)1202 299955
Email: books@paragon.co.uk
Web: www.paragon.co.uk
© 2004 Highbury Entertainment Ltd.

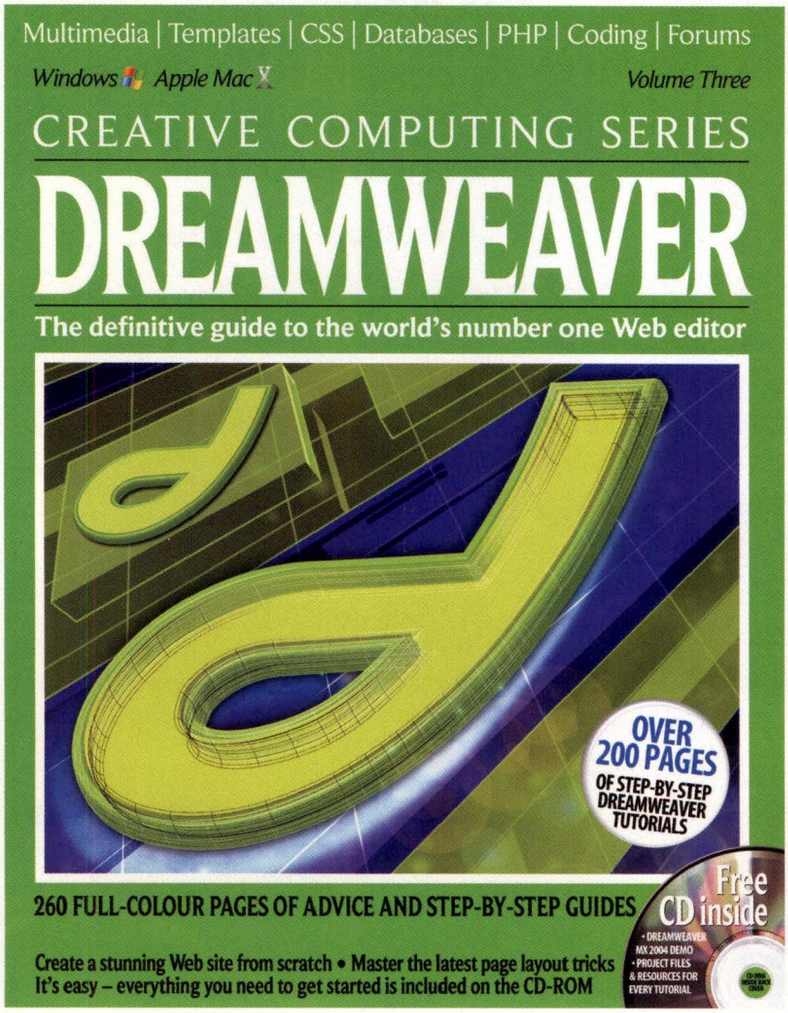
Welcome

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

DREAMWEAVER

The definitive guide to the world's number one Web editor

Volume Three


Multimedia | Templates | CSS | Databases | PHP | Coding | Forums
Windows Apple Mac X
Volume Three
CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES
DREAMWEAVER
The definitive guide to the world's number one Web editor
OVER 200 PAGES OF STEP-BY-STEP DREAMWEAVER TUTORIALS
260 FULL-COLOUR PAGES OF ADVICE AND STEP-BY-STEP GUIDES
Free CD inside
• DREAMWEAVER MX 2004 DEMO
• PROJECT FILES & RESOURCES FOR EVERY TUTORIAL
Create a stunning Web site from scratch • Master the latest page layout tricks
It's easy – everything you need to get started is included on the CD-ROM

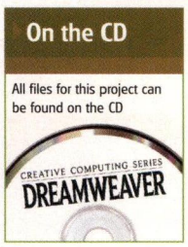
After the runaway success of our first Dreamweaver book, we're back with an even better, more in-depth sequel. This time around, we've managed to cram in more than 200 pages of Dreamweaver tutorials and guides – providing you with everything you need to know to build stunning new Web sites from scratch or radically revamp tired-looking old ones. Aimed at both novice and pro alike, our plain English guides take you step-by-step through the processes involved in creating a Web site using the world's number one Web site editor – with support files for all of the projects on the CD attached to the back cover of this book so that you can follow each tutorial, learning new techniques as you go.

This book is dedicated to showing you how you can tap into Dreamweaver's powerful tools and hidden features to achieve some truly amazing results. Through a series of step-by-step tutorials, we'll show you how to construct a great-looking site complete with dazzling interactive features, dynamic database content and even an online store – all through the magic of Dreamweaver. As well as helping you build a new site from scratch, we've also put together a number of guides aimed at helping you give existing ones a complete overhaul. Through a series of interlinking hands-on projects, we show how to create perfect layouts, add multimedia, construct a content management system using ASP and serve up dynamic Web pages with PHP.

Moreover, we've found room for a fistful of in-depth features crammed with expert tips, tricks and techniques for squeezing every last ounce of power and creativity out of Dreamweaver. Inside you'll find features on what makes a good Web site, a collection of tips aimed at speeding up Dreamweaver and information about how to promote your site once you've built it. On top of all that, there's also a nifty Dreamweaver Gallery where we turn the spotlight on top Dreamweaver-created sites to help inspire and stimulate your own creativity.

By the time you've finished working through this book, you should be a true Dreamweaver professional, creating Web sites with flair and panache.

The Creative Computing Series team



Look For The Logo

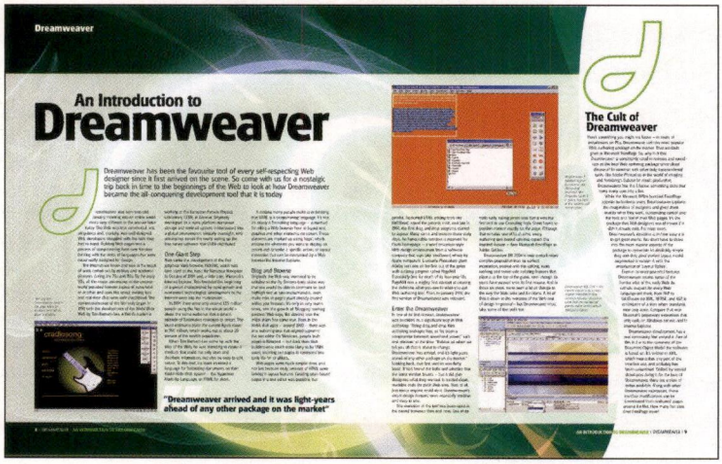
When you see this logo on a tutorial, you'll know that the files you need to complete it are featured on the free CD inside the back cover of the book.

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

CONTENTS

FEATURES

08 The power of Dreamweaver
Dreamweaver is the number one tool of choice for every self-respecting Web designer. We chart its rise to prominence and explain why it's become such a huge success


Dreamweaver
An Introduction to
Dreamweaver
The Cult of Dreamweaver
"Dreamweaver arrived and it was light-years ahead of any other package on the market"

12 What makes a good Web site?
The Web is chock-full of bad examples of Web design, so how can you ensure that your site stays ahead of the competition? We divulge the key elements to employ to help raise your site to a new level of quality

WHAT MAKES A
GOOD SITE?
LOAD UP YOUR COPY OF DREAMWEAVER AND START MAKING A BIG IMPRESSION ONLINE AS WE REVEAL THE RECIPE FOR A PERFECT SITE
"NO MATTER HOW WELL IT'S BEEN DESIGNED, A SITE WITHOUT ANY WORTHWHILE CONTENT IS LIKE FANCY ICING WITHOUT A CAKE."

Where's my free CD?
You'll find your CD-ROM stuck inside the back cover of this magazine

18 25 Killer Dreamweaver tips
Want to know how the professionals harness the awesome power of Dreamweaver to create stunning sites? We reveal the hottest design tips to get you up to speed fast

68 Promote your site
Once your site is created and uploaded to the Web, it's time to start spreading the word. We show you how to pull in the punters and sell your site to the world

184 Dreamweaver Gallery
When stuck for inspiration, there's no better remedy than to check out the top techniques of others. We examine the best examples of Dreamweaver design perfection

242 Speed up Dreamweaver
Is Macromedia's colossal Web design package performing sluggishly on your system? Find out how to ramp up the speed and get your projects running at full tilt

248 Dreamweaver power tips
Want to stretch Dreamweaver's power to the limit? We lift the bonnet and reveal professional design secrets that can make your site the envy of the Web

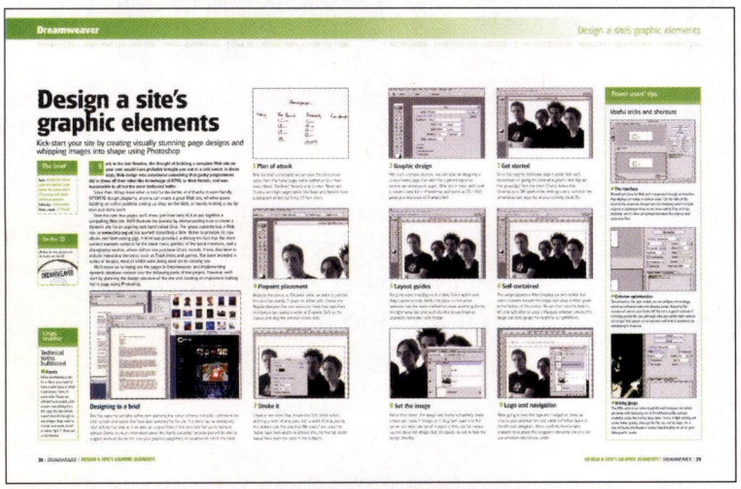
On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Look for the logo

When you see this logo on a tutorial, you'll know that the files you need to complete it are featured on the free CD inside the back cover of the book.

HOW TO BUILD A WEB SITE



24 Create a stunning Web site from scratch

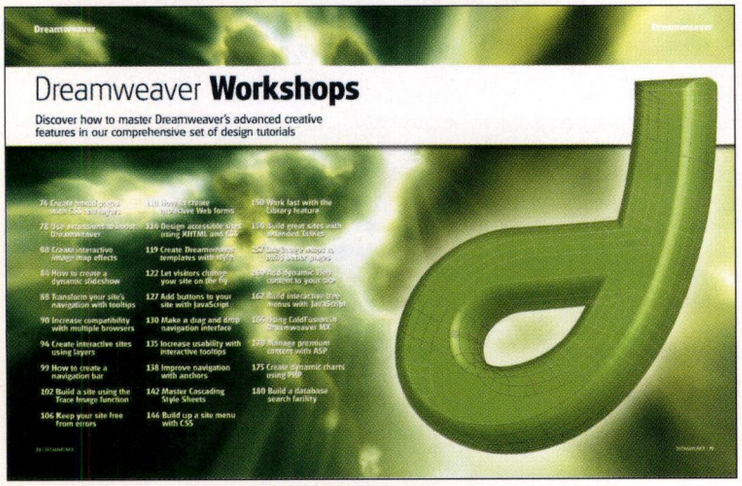
So you've installed Dreamweaver MX 2004 and are itching to bring your creative ideas to life – but where do you start? Fear not, for we walk you through the entire process of site design, from turning initial ideas into basic layout to adding advanced content databases, eye-melting Flash effects and even an online shopping system

WEB SITE MAKEOVER

194 Give your Web site a great new look

When your existing Web site is in need of updating, it can be a nightmare to plan and execute a top-class overhaul. To ease the burden, our second complete project shows you how to rework a site into a truly eye-catching design, including in-depth explanations on how to create and implement impressive multimedia content

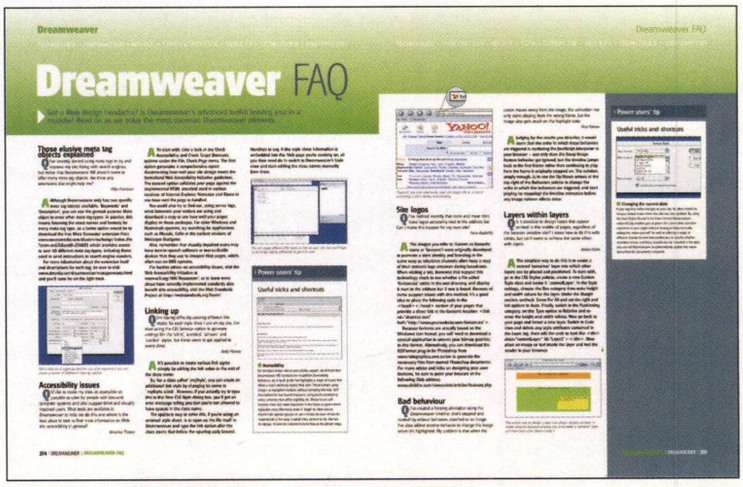
WORKSHOP


Dreamweaver
Dreamweaver Workshops
Discover how to master Dreamweaver's advanced creative features in our comprehensive set of design tutorials

72 Web Developer Tutorials

In order to remain ahead of the game, a good Web designer is always on the lookout for new creative ideas that can enhance a site and give it a whole new level of interactivity. Our in-depth developer workshops reveal how to master advanced design techniques, from exploding the mysteries of CSS to tips on nailing navigation

HELPDESK



254 Dreamweaver FAQs

While Dreamweaver is the most complete and usable Web design package on the planet, its sheer size and creative potential can be overwhelming. If you're finding yourself beset with problems or simply can't get Macromedia's monster to behave, check our extensive help section for answers

An Introduction to Dreamweaver

Dreamweaver has been the favourite tool of every self-respecting Web designer since it first arrived on the scene. So come with us for a nostalgic trip back in time to the beginnings of the Web to look at how Dreamweaver became the all-conquering development tool that it is today

Dreamweaver was born one cold January morning into an online world that's very different to the one we have today. The Web was less commercial, less ubiquitous and, crucially, less well designed. Web developers struggled with the tools they had to hand. Building Web pages was a process of compromising form over function, battling with the limits of languages that were never really designed for design.

The Internet we know and love is the result of work carried out by military and academic pioneers during the 70s and 80s. By the early 90s, all the major universities in the western world provided Internet access of some kind or another and uses like email, mailing lists and real-time chat were well established. The commercialisation of the Net truly began in 1991 with the development of the World Wide Web by Tim Berners-Lee, a British academic working at the European Particle Physics Laboratory, CERN, in Geneva. Originally developed as a cross-platform document storage and retrieval system, it blossomed into a global phenomenon virtually overnight, with universities across the world setting up the free server software that CERN distributed.

The very first Dreamweaver, back in the days when its toolbars were still in black and white

One Giant Step

Next came the development of the first graphical Web browser, MOSAIC, which was later used as the basis for Netscape Navigator in October of 1994 and, a little later, Microsoft's Internet Explorer. This heralded the beginning of a period characterised by rapid growth and accelerated technological development as the Internet went into the mainstream.

In 1994 there were only around 13.5 million people using the Net in the whole world – about the same audience that a decent episode of Eastenders manages to attract. The latest estimates place the current figure closer to 950 million, which works out at about 20 percent of the world's population.

When Tim Berners-Lee came up with the idea of the Web, he was intending to create a medium that could not only store and distribute information, but also be easy to edit online. To this end, his team invented a language for formatting documents on their World Wide Web system – the Hypertext Mark-Up Language, or HTML for short.

A mistake many people make is in thinking that HTML is a programming language. It's not; it's simply a formatting language – a method for telling a Web browser how to layout text, graphics and other elements on screen. These elements are marked up using 'tags', which enclose the elements you want to display on screen and describe a specific action, or layout instruction that can be interpreted by a Web browser like Internet Explorer.

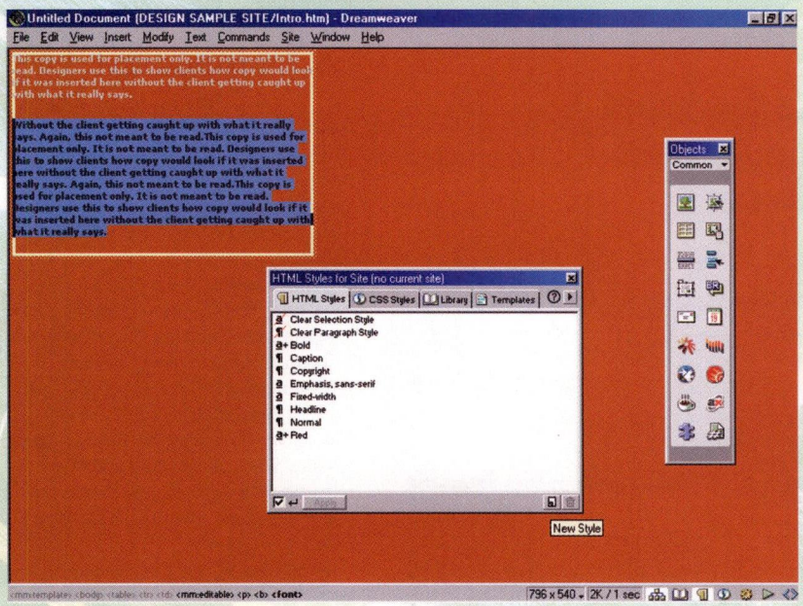
Blog and Browse

Originally, the Web was intended to be editable on the fly. Berners-Lee's vision was that you would be able to comment on and highlight text as you encountered it, even make edits to pages you'd already created within your browser. It's only in very recent times, with the growth of 'Blogging' (writing personal Web-logs, like diaries), that this initial vision has come true. Back in the Web's dark ages – around 1992 – there was one authoring tool that reigned supreme: the text editor. On Windows, people built pages in Notepad – but back then Web builders were much more likely to be UNIX users, churning out pages in command line tools like 'vi' or eMacs.

Web pages were much simpler then, and not just because early versions of HTML were lacking in layout features. Creating table-based pages in a text editor was possible, but

"Dreamweaver arrived and it was light-years ahead of any other package on the market"

The Cult of Dreamweaver



Dreamweaver 3 boasted support for external style sheets and JavaScript. The Properties panel is in place, but most of the action is still menu-based

Here's something you might not know – in terms of installations on PCs, Dreamweaver isn't the most popular Web-authoring package on the market. That accolade goes to Microsoft FrontPage. So, why is it that Dreamweaver is consistently rated in reviews and round-ups as the best Web authoring package since sliced dinosaur? In common with other truly transcendental tools, like Adobe Photoshop in the world of imaging and Steinberg's Cubase for music production, Dreamweaver has the X-factor: something extra that turns every user into a fan.

While the Microsoft Office bundled FrontPage appeals to business users, Dreamweaver captures the imagination of designers and gives them exactly what they want: outstanding control over the look and feel of their Web pages. It's the package that Web designers would invent if it didn't already exist. For most users, Dreamweaver's attraction is in how easy it is to get great results. You don't have to delve into the more esoteric aspects of the package to appreciate its devilishly simple drag and drop, pixel perfect layout model, augmented in version 4 with the introduction of 'Layout Tables'.

Even in its most powerful features, Dreamweaver retains some of the frontier ethic of the early Web. Its catholic support for every Web language out there, from PHP to ColdFusion via XML, XHTML and ASP, is reminiscent of a time when standards were truly open. Compare that with Microsoft's proprietary extensions that only work on Windows servers and in Internet Explorer.

Dreamweaver development has a real community feel around it. Part of this is due to the openness of the Document Object Model the software is based on. It's written in XML, which means that any part of the interface can, and probably has been customised. Crafted by unpaid developers doing it for the love of Dreamweaver, there are a slew of extras available. Along with other Dreamweaver extensions, these interface modifications can be downloaded from dedicated pages around the Net. How many fan sites does FrontPage have?

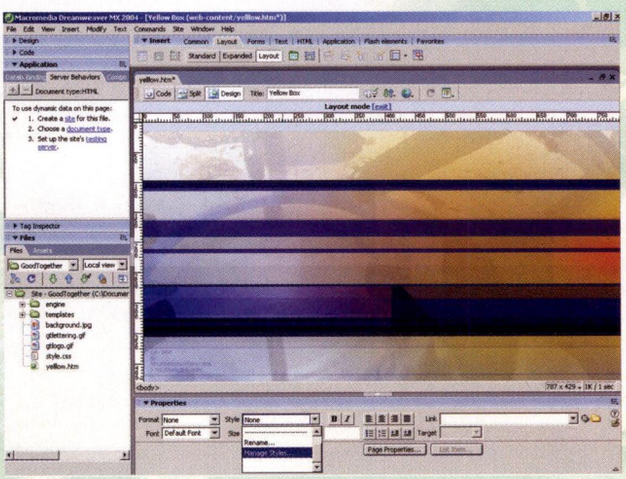
painful. Dedicated HTML editing tools like HoTMetaL eased the process a bit, and late in 1994, the first drag and drop programs started to appear. Many came and went in those early days. An honourable mention is reserved for Claris Homepage – a word processor-style Web design environment from a software company that was later swallowed whole by Apple computers. Curiously, Photoshop giant Adobe was one of the first out of the gates with a classy program called PageMill. Essentially free for much of its four-year life, PageMill was a mighty first attempt at creating the definitive what-you-see-is-what-you-get Web authoring tool. Then, in January 1998, the first version of Dreamweaver was released.

Enter the Dreamweaver

In one of its first reviews, Dreamweaver was heralded as a significant leap in Web authoring: "Using drag and drop Web authoring packages has, so far, been a compromise between speed and power," said one reviewer at the time. "Believe us when we tell you all that is about to change. Dreamweaver has arrived, and it's light-years ahead of any other package on the market." Looking back, that first version was fairly basic. It had few of the bells and whistles that the latest version boasts – but it did give designers what they wanted. It created clean, readable code for static Web sites. Best of all, just about anyone could do it. Dreamweaver's visual design features were especially intuitive and easy to use.

The evolution of the tool has been rapid in the period between then and now. One of its main early selling points was that it was the first tool to use Cascading Style Sheet layers to position content exactly on the page. Although that remains one of its charms, every authoring tool around can has copied this inspired feature – from Microsoft FrontPage to Adobe GoLive.

Dreamweaver MX 2004 is now a much more complex proposition than its earliest incarnation, packed with site-editing, team working and server-side scripting features that place it at the top of the game, even though six years have passed since its first release. And in those six years, we've seen a lot of change to the way the Web looks and functions. A lot of that is down to the evolution of the Web and of design in general – but Dreamweaver must take some of the credit too.



Dreamweaver MX 2004 – the current version – is a much mightier incarnation than previous releases, as can be seen from the number of panels visible in this default workspace layout

Dreamweaver MX 2004 – simply the best

The latest version of Dreamweaver is the best ever – and here's why

Even if you're brand new to Web design, you probably already knew that Dreamweaver is the designer's choice of Web authoring application. That's both a quantitative and a qualitative observation. From version 1.0, Dreamweaver had visual layout capabilities that few other products could compete with. Over time, Macromedia has introduced upgrades to this original model, bringing in 'Roundtrip Code' and Layout Tables, integrating CSS editing features and improving the manual coding features. The standard drag and drop metaphor has changed little throughout this time though – because it was never broken to begin with.

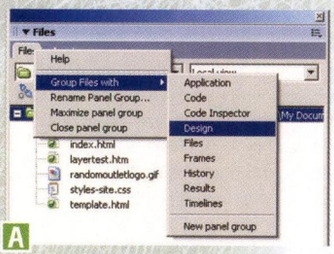
Dreamweaver's key tools have always been the Objects panel, redubbed the 'Insert' menu in later versions, where you can find page elements, and the Properties panel that enables you to change the parameters of those elements in your page. Combined, these tools are all you need to build great pages, but Dreamweaver also packs in a slew of other features to back them up.

All this is built on a powerful, scriptable base – a JavaScript and XML scripted 'Document Object Model' or 'DOM'. Simply put, the DOM defines a range of commands that Dreamweaver can use, from generic commands that define how to insert a line break to more complex sequences. All Dreamweaver's extensibility comes from the package's interaction with this Document Object Model.

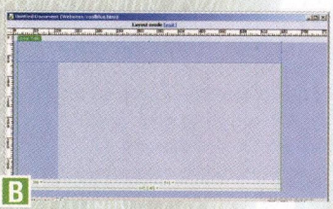
On a coding level, Dreamweaver is the most conscientious authoring tool you'll ever use. Taking accessibility and cross-browser compatibility very seriously, all its scripting features can be configured so that you know your code will work on the target platform. That's a lot of language to support, uniting HTML, XML, DHTML, XHTML, JavaScript and the slew of server scripting languages out there.

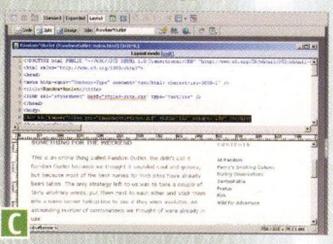
Support for server-side scripting shouldn't be thought of as just an add-on. Dreamweaver's application development tools are tightly integrated into the main package – the result of a steady evolution that has seen Macromedia's original server side tools (Drumbeat, then UltraDev) merge into the Dreamweaver product line. ■

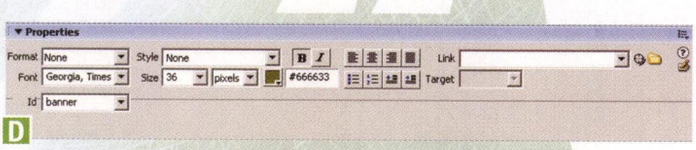
"On a coding level, Dreamweaver is the most conscientious authoring tool you'll ever use. It takes accessibility and cross-browser compatibility very seriously"



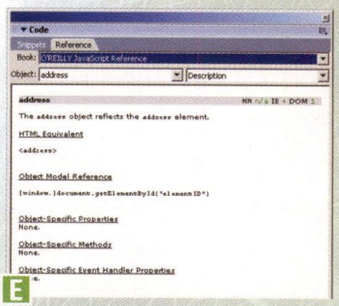
A


B

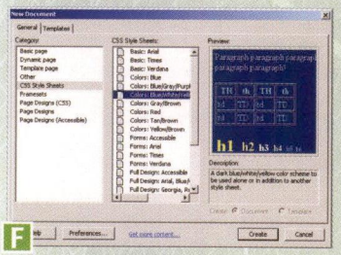

C



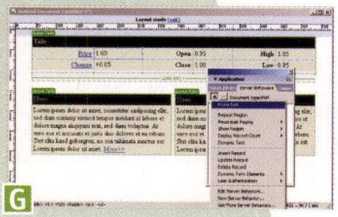
D

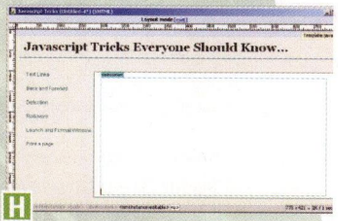


E

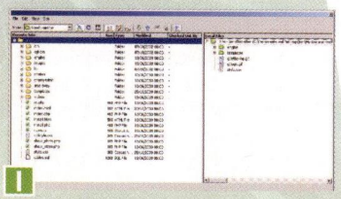


F


G



H


I

That ol' Dreamweaver MX magic

Dreamweaver is packed with lots of great tools and features. Here are some of the best

Customisable Workspace

A Though there's a distinct lack of a 'Save Workspace' option in Dreamweaver, you can customise any other aspect easily. Panels can be docked to the interface, grouped together in new configurations or closed forever. Work the way you want to.

Layout Features

B Dreamweaver gives you more control over table creation for layout purposes than any other authoring package. Layout Tables, introduced in Dreamweaver MX, have been joined by the Expanded Tables feature in MX 2004. To top it off, you can also create layouts with CSS layers.

Work Views

C Choose between any combinations of Dreamweaver's work views at the click of a button. Hammer out your HTML in the Code View, or drag and drop in the Design View. Can't choose? Click Split to see both at the same time.

Context Sensitive Properties

D Dreamweaver's Properties panel does away with the need for a host of extra dialogs, menu commands and panels. When you select an element in Dreamweaver, the Properties panel changes to reflect your choice and offers you a set of relevant, tweakable parameters.

Reference

E With support for a bunch of scripting languages and protocols, Dreamweaver doesn't leave you in the dark if you don't know what tag does what. As well as built in tag hinting, the package includes a Reference panel containing book-length guides to all Dreamweaver's supported languages.

Multiple Language Support

F Dreamweaver's not just for HTML. CSS, JavaScript and XML support have been built in since year zero. In its MX incarnation you can also build with PHP, ASP, JSP and ColdFusion.

Database Connectivity

G When Dreamweaver became 'Dreamweaver MX' it also acquired database connection capabilities. The tool's no longer just a static page development environment, it's aimed at serious developers who want to create dynamic sites too – whichever language you choose.

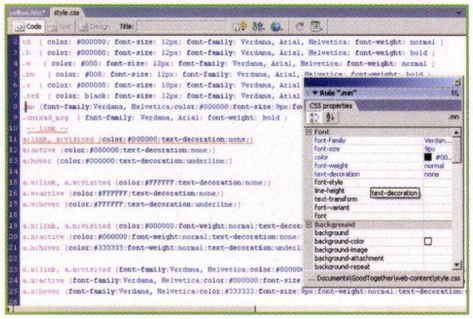
Template Based Design

H Among the many concepts that Dreamweaver introduced to the world of Web design are updateable templates. Build a template in Dreamweaver, then build your entire site using that template. Whether there are ten or ten thousand pages in your site, a tweak of your original template updates them all.

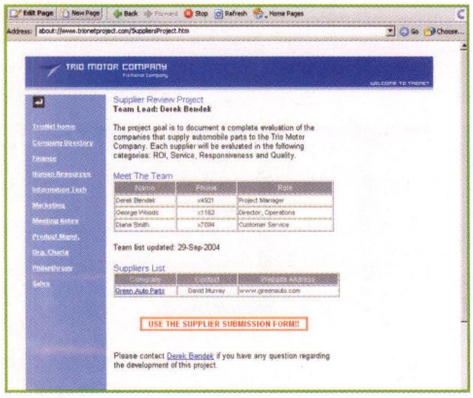
Site Management

I With all these powerful development tools, it's easy to overlook Dreamweaver's exemplary site management features. Working in teams or alone, you can easily track and transfer sites to and from your host account.

When you first start the package, you'll have a choice of launching with a Designer or Developer layout. Here's the more visual Designer view



Dreamweaver's code editing tools are often overlooked. In MX 2004, they're second to none – with tag hints and panels for CSS rules and HTML tags


TRIO MOTOR COMPANY
Supplier Review Project
Team Lead: Derek Rendek
The project goal is to document a complete evaluation of the companies that supply automobile parts to the Trio Motor Company. Each supplier will be evaluated in the following categories: ROI, Service, Responsiveness and Quality.
Meet The Team
Team list updated: 29-Sep-2004
Suppliers List
USE THE SUPPLIER SUBMISSION FORM!!
Please contact Derek Rendek if you have any question regarding the development of this project.

Contribute 3 integrates into Dreamweaver – with features that enable you to use Dreamweaver templates and define Contribute editable regions

Watch This Space

What's next for Macromedia's all-conquering Dreamweaver app?

Without a crystal ball, it's difficult to say exactly what we'll see in future versions of Dreamweaver – but Macromedia's activities in other areas give us some very strong clues.

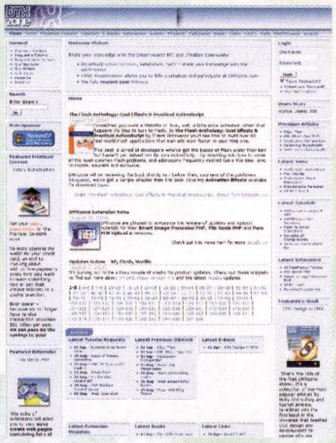
Several new tools, recently released, have ties to Dreamweaver. Macromedia's Web Publishing System is a full Content Management solution aimed at non-technical users, and includes Dreamweaver MX 2004. It also includes Macromedia Contribute 3, a content editing tool that enables non-technical users to edit Web pages in a browser-like environment. It's a safe bet that content management will continue to be a key area of development as the trend towards dynamic, team built sites grows and continues. In keeping with this, expect more built-in templates to ship with the next version of Dreamweaver.

Contribute also includes a technology called 'FlashPaper'. Based on Shockwave Flash, this challenger to Adobe's PDF document format takes advantage of the large customer base that already has the Flash player installed. This technology could easily be used to convert static HTML into Flash from within future versions of Dreamweaver.

One thing that's certain – the next version of Dreamweaver will see a more streamlined look and feel. Previous versions have followed a consistent pattern where new features have been integrated more tightly into the system after an upgrade. With the huge batch of development features that were added last time around, it's due an interface overhaul.

Dreamweaver online resources

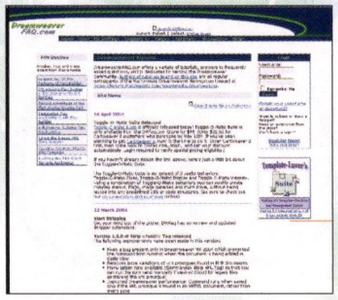
Online support for Dreamweaver is phenomenal. Here are some favourite sites



DMX Zone

www.dmxzone.com

It's not just tips about Dreamweaver on the DMX Zone; you'll find that it looks at all the scripting languages, protocols and standards it supports too. It's also home to a thriving forum.



DW FAQ

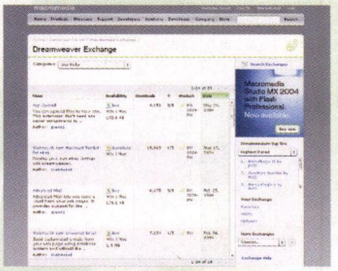
www.dwfaq.com

DW FAQ does exactly what it says on the tin: answers your frequently asked questions about Dreamweaver and Web building in general. A great place for tricky tutorials, too.

Dreamweaver Fever

www.dreamweaverfever.com

Author of several Dreamweaver books, Drew McLellan archives a complete getting started tutorial on his site that takes you through the tricky basics of creating database-driven pages. There are extensions and a couple of Dreamweaver 'hacks' too.



Macromedia Exchange

www.macromedia.com/exchange

Macromedia's Exchange sites store extensions for its entire suite of Web tools in one easy to search database. Add all kinds of functionality to your copy of Dreamweaver.

Dreamweaver Templates

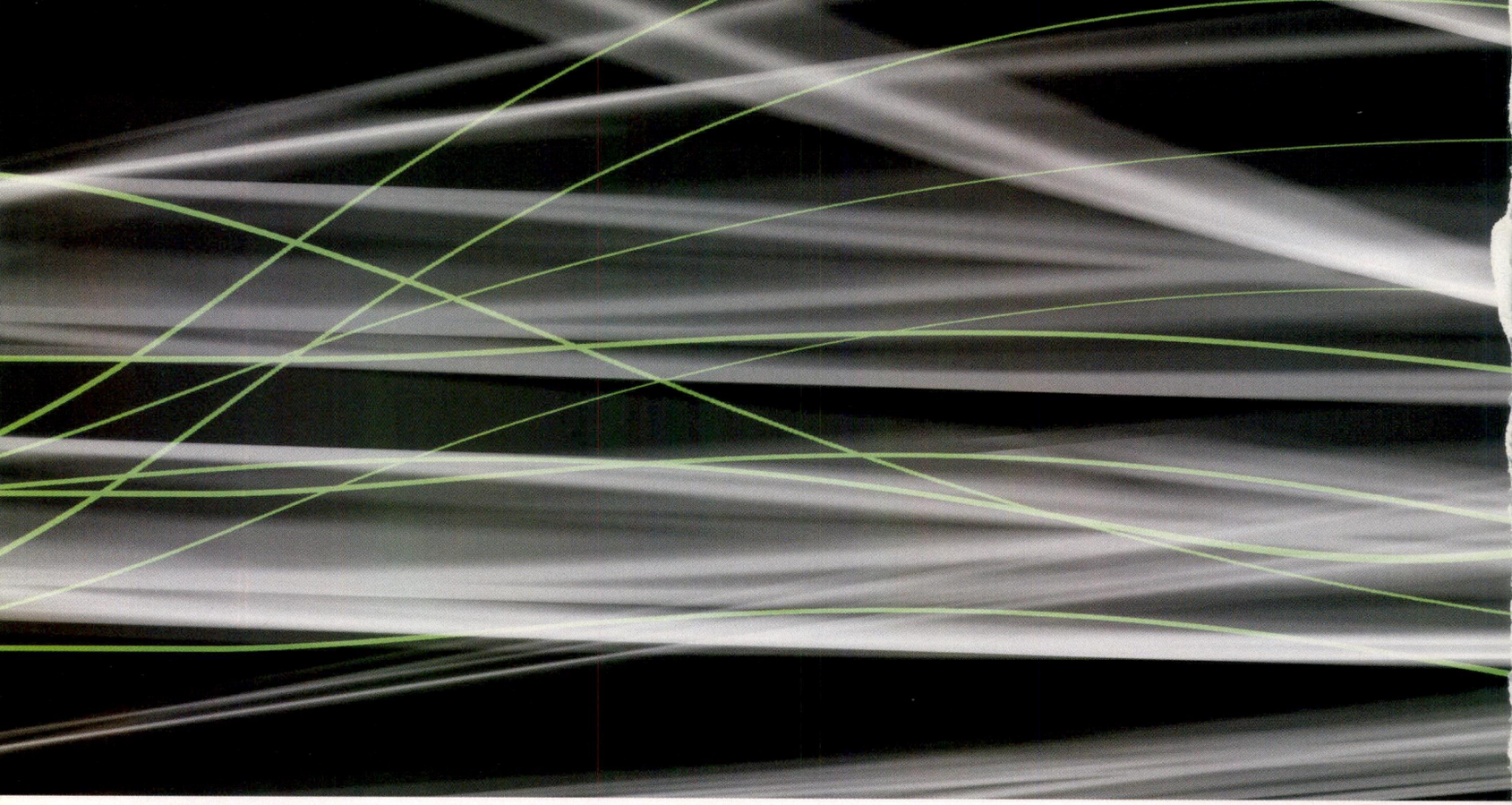
www.dreamweaver-templates.org

Try Dreamweaver Templates for a list of commercial and free ready-made template resources. Either download them for your own projects or use them as inspiration for your own designs.

Macromedia Dreamweaver Newsgroup

news://macromedia.dreamweaver

The ultimate Dreamweaver resource is a newsgroup, not a Web page. Hosted by Macromedia, the community of Dreamweaver gurus there know everything worth knowing about the authoring tool. Make sure you search first before you ask questions.



WHAT MAKES A GOOD SITE?

LOAD UP YOUR COPY OF DREAMWEAVER AND START MAKING A BIG IMPRESSION ONLINE AS WE REVEAL THE RECIPE FOR A PERFECT SITE

Just as the ozone layer, rainforests, and oceans are all under constant threat from pollution, you'd be surprised to know just how much the Web is also suffering its fair share of environmental damage right now.

A sizeable portion of the five billion or-so pages that exist online are quite frankly foul, clogging up the Internet with garish colour schemes, infuriating MIDI background music and disorganised navigation. Likewise, countless Web designers fail to strike the right balance between design, functionality and usability, coming out with a site that looks great, but which is actually of no use to anyone.

In order to help you avoid contributing to the sludgy mess that makes up much of the Web today, we're going in search of the recipe for the perfect Web site. We unearth the top ingredients for a good site, which you can then throw into Dreamweaver and mix up to make something that will leave your visitors slobbering for more.

"NO MATTER HOW WELL IT'S BEEN DESIGNED, A SITE WITHOUT ANY WORTHWHILE CONTENT IS LIKE FANCY ICING WITHOUT A CAKE"

HOT CONTENT

The expression 'content is king' is probably one of the most over-used in the Web design world, but not without good reason. No matter how well it's designed, a site without any worthwhile content is like fancy icing without a cake, and visitors will simply have no reason to come to your site in the first place.

The main thing to consider when creating good content is to make it appealing to your target audience. Of course, this means you need to know whom your target audience is first. You should think carefully about what people who come to your site will be looking for and be very specific about this – for example, if you're creating a snowboarding site, will it be for novice boarders or advanced riders? Will they be based at home or internationally? Will they be competitors or just social boarders?

Secondly, you should make sure that you have original content, because people are more likely to hang around to check out something fresh and unique than they are if you use the same stuff they can find on another site. When writing content for the Web, try to ensure that you inject your own personality into it to grab the reader's attention and evoke a sense of familiarity. Remember to spell check your content thoroughly and write it in plain English so you don't put your visitors off.

This isn't to say all of your content needs to be completely original. If your site is product-related and you don't feel confident with writing unique elements, there are plenty of places you can obtain free content on the Web to include in your site to give some extra value to your visitors. Probably the best way of finding this type of content is to use a search engine such as Google (**www.google.co.uk**) or Altavista (**www.altavista.com**) and perform a keyword search for 'free 'x' content.'

KEEP IT FRESH

However you decide to create your content, it's important that you keep it updated on a regular basis in order to keep punters coming back time and again. You need to provide an incentive for people to return by giving them fresh content in the form of elements such as news articles, new images and features. There are a number of different ways in which you can add ever-changing content, including subscribing to syndicated newsfeeds such as NewsNow (**www.newsnow.co.uk**), News4Sites (**www.news4sites.com**) and NewsKnowledge (**www.newsknowledge.com**), among others.

If you don't fancy forking out a monthly subscription for news feed then the alternative is to do it yourself. Perhaps the best way of doing this is to install your own content management system, which means that someone who doesn't know HTML can update your site after it's been built (so you don't have to do all of the updating yourself!). A content management system consists of two parts – a database linked with a script such as PHP or ASP, which will run the system, along with a system for entering the data, based on a WYSIWYG interface or a simple data entry form. One of the best content management solutions for Dreamweaver users is Macromedia Contribute, which allows non-tech users to update Web content while maintaining consistency with the site in terms of style, layout and code.

Google
Free news content
Moreover Technologies - Welcome
Free News Content
Moreover Technologies - Welcome
The Register
Environmental newsfeed - free news content for your site
Xpress Press and Software (Wire News Content Solutions, Publish ...

*If you're looking for free content that can be placed on your site, there is plenty on offer throughout the Web. Why not look on a popular search engine such as Google (**www.google.co.uk**) for inspiration?*

"IT'S ALL VERY WELL DESIGNING SLICK NAVIGATION BUT IF THE CONTENT ISN'T LAID OUT EFFECTIVELY, YOU RUN THE RISK OF LOSING VISITORS"

SMOOTH NAVIGATION

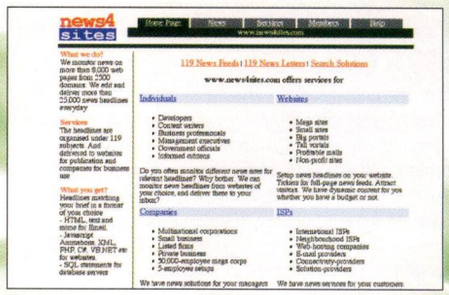
Of course, there's no point having all this rich, juicy content if no one can find their way around it, and just as you wouldn't go sight-seeing on Dartmoor in the dead of the night, visitors won't want to traipse blindly through your site if everything isn't laid out in front of them. As a result, you should always ensure that users have a clear picture of what lies beneath each of the navigation links coming off of your home page. The links on your home page need to direct the visitor to the most important content on the site, giving them a good idea of everything the whole site contains, and the main navigation area should be housed in a very prominent place – ideally directly next to the main body of the page. Avoid placing horizontal nav bars above rectangular logos or banners because they often go unnoticed by visitors – a phenomenon dubbed 'banner blindness' by usability don Jakob Nielsen.

Once you've tempted the visitor through your home page and into the depths of your content, it's a good idea to use 'breadcrumb' navigation to help them find their way back home, particularly if you're building a large site. These are comprised of HTML links that show the route from the home page to the current page. Another navigational necessity is a 'search' box on your home page, which gives users the ability to query your content in an instant by entering a keyword to search for before clicking the magic Search button.

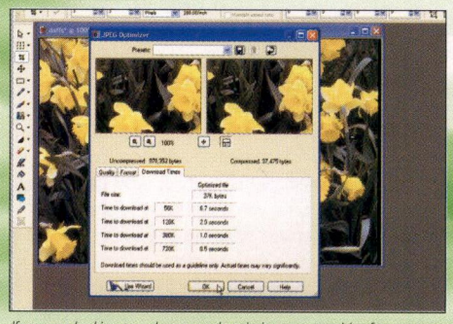
PAGE LAYOUT

It's all very well designing slick navigation between Web pages but if the content within a site's pages isn't laid out effectively, you run the risk of losing visitors. Composing page layouts for the Web is a lot different to print design because the appearance of the final composition is largely dependent on the user. The visitor is able to turn off graphics, reduce or enlarge the font size, and you don't know what browser resolution they're viewing the page at, so it's important to bear these things in mind when designing for the Web.

However, perhaps the key consideration when putting together the text and images for your site is to ensure that your pages load as quickly as possible. An average surfer using a dial-up connection won't hang around waiting for a page to load for much longer than 10 seconds, so you should make sure that your images are compressed or optimised for faster loading. You'll find that any image editing

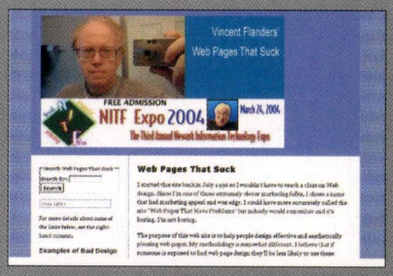

news4 sites
Home Page
News
Services
Members
Help
www.news4sites.com
What we do?
We monitor news on more than 8,000 web pages from 2500 domains. We edit and deliver more than 25,000 news headlines everyday
Services
The headlines are organised under 119 subjects. And delivered to websites for publication and companies for business use
What you get?
Headlines matching your brief in a format of your choice - HTML, text and more for Email, - Javascript Automation, XML, PHP, C#, VB.NET etc for websites - SQL statements for database server
119 News Feeds | 119 News Letters | Search Solutions
www.news4sites.com offers services for
Individuals
Websites
Developers
Content writers
Business professionals
Management executives
Government officials
Informed citizens
Mega sites
Small sites
Big portals
TML worlds
Profitable niche
Non-profit sites
Do you often monitor different news sites for relevant headlines? Why bother. We can monitor news headlines from websites of your choice, and deliver them to your inbox?
Companies
ISPs
Multinational corporations
Small business
Listed firms
Private business
50,000-employee mega corps
5-employee setups
International ISPs
Neighbourhood ISPs
Web hosting companies
E-mail providers
Connectivity providers
Solution providers
We have news solutions for your managers
We have news services for your customers

*If you're looking for relevant, fresh, free content for your site, subscribe to a news feed syndicate such as news4sites (**www.news4sites.com**) where they will mail you with updated news for you to include*



If you are looking to enhance and optimise your graphics for use on the Web, look no further than an image editor such as Paint Shop Pro, which comes with its own JPEG Optimizer

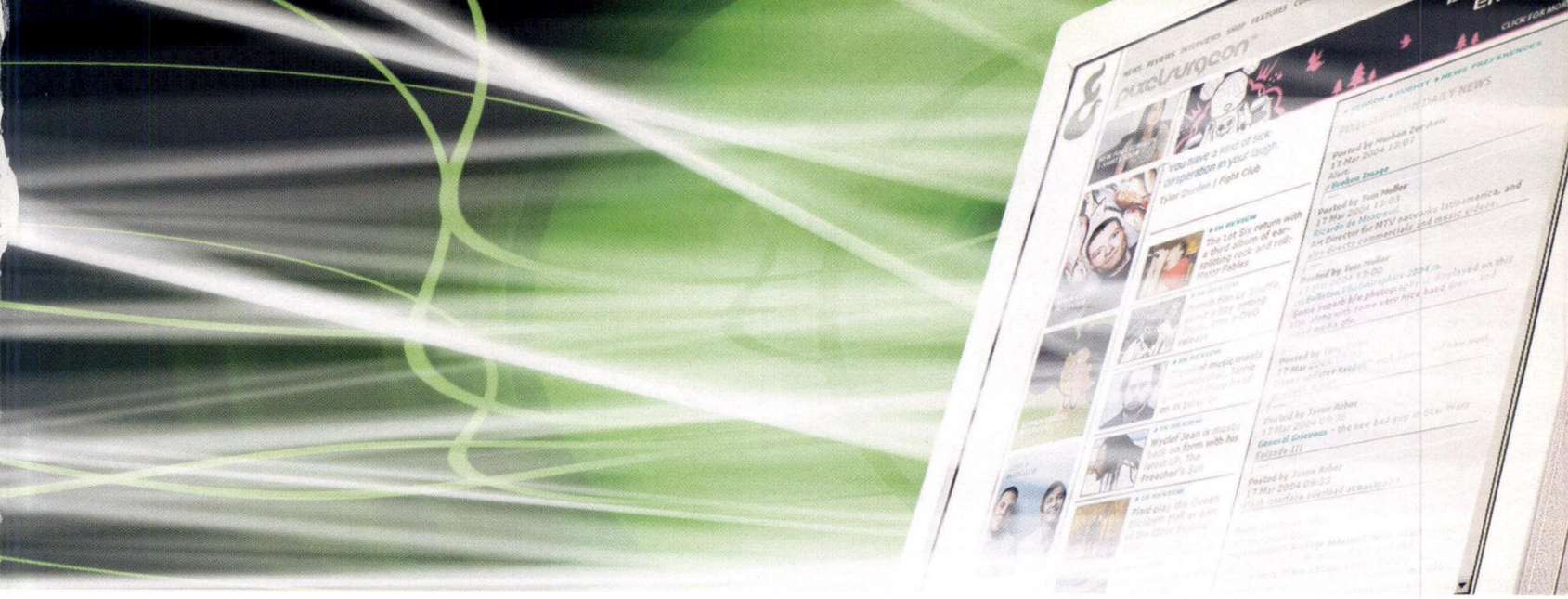
EXPERT OPINION



VINCENT FLANDERS, WEB PAGES THAT SUCK

Web Pages That Suck (**www.webpagesthatsuck.com**) was an offset of Vincent's HTML classes, and has grown to an unprecedented cult classic since its launch in August 1996. The site has won numerous awards and spawned a series of books that have become the Web's bible on what not to do. The site's founder Vincent Flanders answers the question we've been asking for years now: "What makes a great Web site?"

"A good Web site is like pornography – you know it when you see it. Generally, it will have what I've called 'Heroin Content,' content so compelling that you'd crawl through a sewer and beg to buy it. A lot of the material on National Geographic fits into this category."



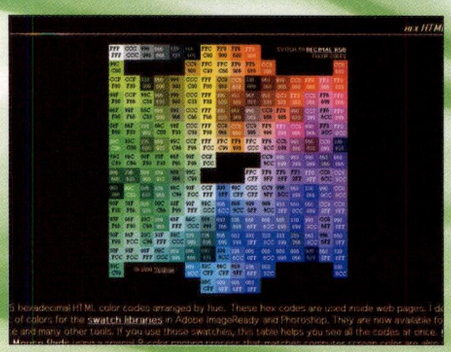
application worth its salt, such as Photoshop or Paint Shop Pro will have a bevy of tools for optimising your graphics. It's also important to keep flashy graphics and special effects to a minimum, because these can slow down your site drastically and annoy your visitors at the same time. At the end of the day, users should be coming to your site to view its unique content, not to see you show off your Flash skills.

When structuring the Web site, it's vital to ensure that the meat of your content is placed within the first one or two screens, because users will soon lose interest if they have to scroll through lots of content to get to what they want.

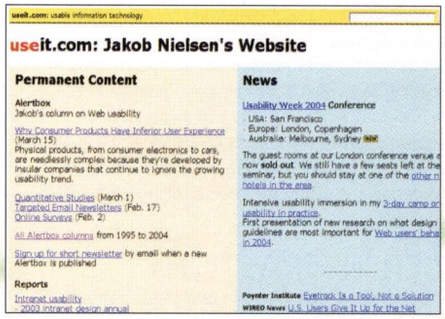
COLOUR CO-ORDINATION

Colour is one of the most overlooked areas of Web site design, and there are countless pages out there that are still using colour schemes that make visitors physically sick. Black text on a white background may sound boring and might not fit in with your idea of how a site should look, but you only have to look at sites like the BBC, eBay and Amazon to see that it works. If you do choose to plump for a coloured background, make sure it's as light as possible and you stick to a black foreground.

When choosing the colours to use on your pages, remember to stick with those from the 'Web-safe' palette. This is the spectrum of 216 colours that can be displayed by a browser, which are expressed as hexadecimal values (e.g. '#FFF00') in HTML. For more information on Web-safe colours, check out **http://html-color-codes.com**



Although you might want to use a diverse range of colours for your site, you need to stick to the 216 Web-safe colours. To find out what they are go to ***http://html-colour-codes.com***


useit.com: usable information technology
useit.com: Jakob Nielsen's Website
Permanent Content
Alertbox
Jakob's column on Web usability
Why Consumer Products Have Inferior User Experience (March 15)
Physical products, from consumer electronics to cars, are needlessly complex because they're developed by insular companies that continue to ignore the growing usability trend.
Quantitative Studies (March 1)
Targeted Email Newsletters (Feb. 17)
Online Surveys (Feb. 2)
All Alertbox columns from 1995 to 2004
Sign up for short newsletter by email when a new Alertbox is published
Reports
Intranet usability
- 2003 intranet design annual
News
Usability Week 2004 Conference
- USA: San Francisco
- Europe: London, Copenhagen
- Australia: Melbourne, Sydney NEW
The guest rooms at our London conference venue are now sold out. We still have a few seats left at the seminar, but you should stay at one of the other nice hotels in the area.
Intensive usability immersion in my 3-day camp on usability in practice.
First presentation of new research on what design guidelines are most important for Web users' behavior in 2004.
Poynter Institute Eyetrack: Is a Tool, Not a Solution
WIRED News U.S. Users Give It Up for the Net

For advice and recommended guidelines on everything you need to know about designing your site, consult the usability guru Jakob Nielsen's Web site at ***www.useit.com***

THE JOY OF TEXT

Besides paying attention to your site's colours, you should also be mindful of typography, and this is just as important in the world of Web design as it is in traditional print media. However, there are several key differences that crop up when constructing text for on-screen display that you need to address. For starters, the length of lines on a Web page have a tendency to get too long, and it's difficult to control the 'leading' – the space between each line. As a result, you run the risk of making it difficult for a reader to follow text on a page, because they will find it hard to separate one line from the next, meaning lines are skipped or read twice. While you can't control leading using HTML, you are able to ensure that lines don't get too long using the BlockQuote feature or adding tables to split text into narrower columns. HTML also supports horizontal rules, which can be used to separate blocks of text on a page. Be aware, however, that rules are interpreted differently on different Web browsers so always make sure you test your pages thoroughly before proceeding.

ELASTIC BRANDS

Reinforcing your brand on the Web is a lot different than it is in the offline environment. In print media, firms are able to vividly express their core brand values and objectives through their logo and typeface, which often take the form of complex convoluted graphics and slogans. The nature of the Web means that you have limited screen space, so elaborate logos are a no-no. Instead, you should stick to a simple, flexible logo that can be scaled down for use on banners and graphic links.

Another way of enforcing your brand values is to maintain consistency within the site's design and structure. A good way of achieving this is to utilise Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) to set the layout, font

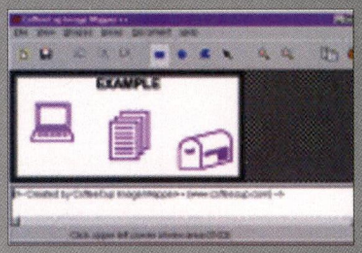
EXPERT OPINION

TIM SPEAR, NOWWASHYOURHANDS

NOWWASHYOURHANDS **(www.nowwashyourhands.com)** is one the UK's most innovative design houses, and the company's creative team has produced top class content for the likes of BBCi, Ladbrokes, MTV and Playboy. Interactive director Tim Spear spills the beans on what makes a good Web site: "Something crucially important but often overlooked is the need for easy navigation. You have a limited period of time to engage the user – if they can't find their way around, they'll quickly give up and move on! For the same reason it's important that it loads quickly and information is easy to find. A clean, uncluttered layout combined with an appropriate use of Flash is also a must for any good Web site. Content-wise, ensure it's all relevant, because lots of Web sites are allowed to go out of date and this is a real turn off for users who are looking for new material – always keep the content updated! Those are the basics, but if you really want to make the site stand out you need to do more than just ensure it functions smoothly. To give it the 'X-Factor' make it funny (if that's appropriate, obviously), easy to use, quick to get around and have an original design. Combine all this with an imaginative idea and a site that operates on a Mac and you're laughing!"

GET TOOLED UP

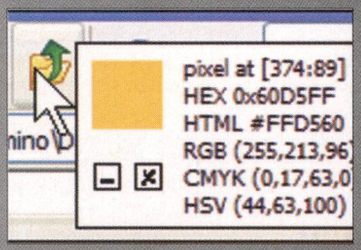
Make sure your site is up to scratch with these utilities



COFFEECUP IMAGE MAPPER

www.coffeecup.com

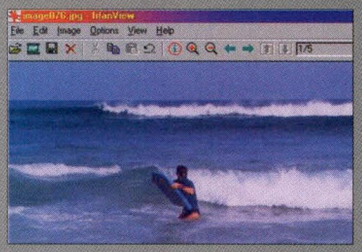
An image map provides a way of adding interaction to your site, and this handy utility from CoffeeCup helps you whip one into shape in a matter of minutes.



PIXIE 3.1

www.nattyware.com

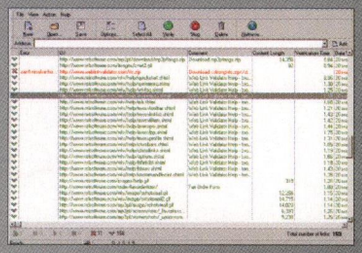
Picking the right colours for your site is important and Pixie offers the colour values of any object you point at, helping you choose the right shade in no time.



IRFANVIEW 3.85

www.irfanview.com

Free image editors don't come much better than Irfanview, which allows you to optimise your site's graphics for the fastest possible loading time.



REL LINK CHECKER LITE 1.0

www.relsoftware.com

Tools such as REL Link Checker help you quickly ensure that every link on your site actually leads somewhere to alleviate broken links fast.

size, style, borders and background of your pages quickly and easily. The latest version of Dreamweaver is armed with a raft of tools that help you manage Cascading Style Sheets more easily. This includes a new 'CSS Rule Inspector' that helps you view the CSS rules that apply to the current selection, and a souped-up 'CSS Panel' to help you jump directly to style definitions within the code and see where and how styles are defined.

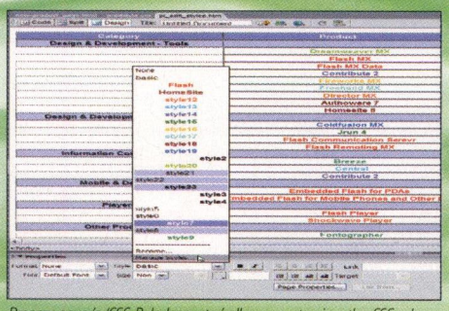
USER INTERACTION

The bond between a Web site and its user shouldn't be a one-way thing, whereby you serve up a load of attractive content that the visitor soaks up like a sponge and then moves on somewhere else. By including interactive content on your site you can ensure that visitors are engaging themselves in a way that they enjoy, meaning they're more likely to hang around for longer, then spread the word to their friends, before returning to your site again.

The Web gives you a distinct advantage over the print medium because you can add non-static design elements to drag the reader in. For instance, image maps represent a simple, yet effective way of promoting user interaction. You could, for example, add a map of a country or a region to your site then encourage visitors to click on a particular area in order to find out more information.

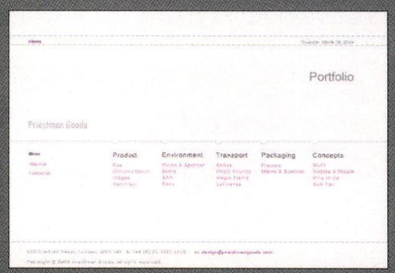
By harnessing the power of Flash, you can improve visitor interaction, add games, interactive navigation, movies and presentations to your Web site. The latest version of the application, Flash MX 2004, has been beefed up with even more intuitive tools for helping you deliver rich online experiences to your guests. Not only is it twice as fast as earlier versions, the latest release includes improved video integration, the ability to access live data and a new extensibility architecture enabling third parties to develop extensions such as tools, timeline effects, behaviors and components. However, one of the biggest traps to fall into when designing Web sites is to assume that by splashing lots of Flash content across your pages, visitors will stick to them like glue.

This simply isn't true, and there are many occasions where you should avoid using Flash because its use would ruin the user's experience of your site. If your site is task-based, such as an eCommerce store or a searchable portal for information, avoid lots of Flash



Dreamweaver's 'CSS Rule Inspector' allows you to view the CSS rules applied to the current selection and helps you to define the code

EXPERT OPINION



NIGEL GOODE, PRIESTMAN GOODE

Having scooped the award for Communication Design: Digital Media at the International Forum awards in Hannover, Priestman Goode **(www.priestmangoode.com)** has gained global respect for its ability to communicate its product and transport design services online. But what does the firm's director Nigel Goode think goes into a good site?

"The days are gone when Web site consumers have the time and patience to sit through long and indulgent intros. A good site will direct you to the information you want in just a couple of clicks. Impatience rules when you are browsing and if the info you're looking at takes an age to download, you'll move on and look somewhere else. With any product, all style and no content makes for a very dull experience – wherever those clicks lead you, make sure there's a reward at the end. The goal must be a balance between accessing information quickly and also being entertained, engaged and stimulated."

content because it slows down navigation and detracts from the site's mission. It's also worth remembering that Flash is inaccessible to many people, such as blind or partially sighted folk, who use screen-reading browsers to 'hear' content, so always ensure that you provide text-based alternatives to Flash.

THE FUTURE'S BRIGHT

Because Web technology continues to advance, the scope for creating interactive online experiences is increasing all the time and designers are continuing to push the boundaries of design.

Advancements in server-side scripting technologies, along with renewed investment in development applications such as Dreamweaver and Flash, mean that it's becoming easier for bedroom-dwelling Web design enthusiasts to produce sparkling Web sites that present dynamic content in an innovative manner. However, that's not to say that the basic ingredients of a good site will change in time. In fact, it's become increasingly important to make your content as unique, relevant and up-to-date as possible in order to compete with the ever-expanding raft of usable, well-designed sites out there. You should consider these ideas for your own site.

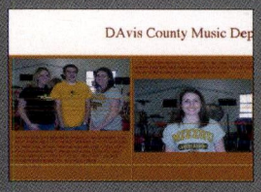
Coordinating the colour scheme of your site is vitally important, and although black text on a white background might not sound great, you only need to look at sites like Amazon to see how effective it is

10 COMMANDMENTS OF WEB DESIGN

- Offer quality content and make sure it's unique, accurate and up-to-date
- Ensure that navigation is obvious and clearly worded
- Take advantage of style sheets to ensure consistent design throughout your site
- Make graphical elements on your site as small as possible to ensure rapid download times
- Take every effort to make sure your site is compatible on a range of browsers and at different screen resolutions
- Put the 'meat' of your content within the first couple of screens on your site
- Check that all of the links on your site actually work and go somewhere
- Include interactive elements to hold the attention of your visitors
- Always include a search facility on your home page
- Don't be tempted to go overboard in your use of flashy special effects

WHERE DID IT ALL GO WRONG?

We take a look at what happens when you ignore the basic principles of Web design



DAVIS COUNTY MUSIC DEPARTMENT

www.daviscounty.k12.ia.us/MusicPics

WHAT WENT WRONG?

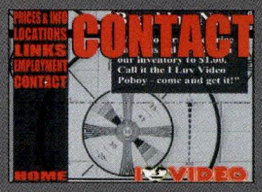
This school music department fails to hit the high notes for several reasons. The site takes an age to load due to the monstrous size of the digital photos used, plus the page is far too wide to be viewed in a standard browser at a sensible screen resolution, and it's littered with basic spelling and typographic errors.

WOW BANKING

www.wowbanking.com

WHAT WENT WRONG?

Garish colour schemes, irritating GIF animations and a messy, overblown logo don't exactly project a professional brand for this online banking site. What's more, the home page provides no information about who the company is, so there's no real incentive to delve inside. This site has ignored so many basic principles that it's difficult for visitors to want to return.



I LUV VIDEO

www.iluvvideo.com

WHAT WENT WRONG?

If ever there was ever an advert for not over-using Flash then it's this video sales site. The scrolling background pattern interferes with the foreground text and all manner of bizarre black and white images seem to appear from nowhere to obscure the text and your focus. There's not even a non-Flash version that lets you take refuge from this madness.

WEBTEK SYSTEMS

www.geocities.com/webtekrocks

WHAT WENT WRONG?

The home page of this Web design company didn't exactly inspire us to rush out and book its services. It's difficult to know where to start – navigation is confusing, there are coloured boxes floating around aimlessly, and the site is dominated by annoying GIF animations. Oh, and the MIDI version of the A-Team playing in the background doesn't help.

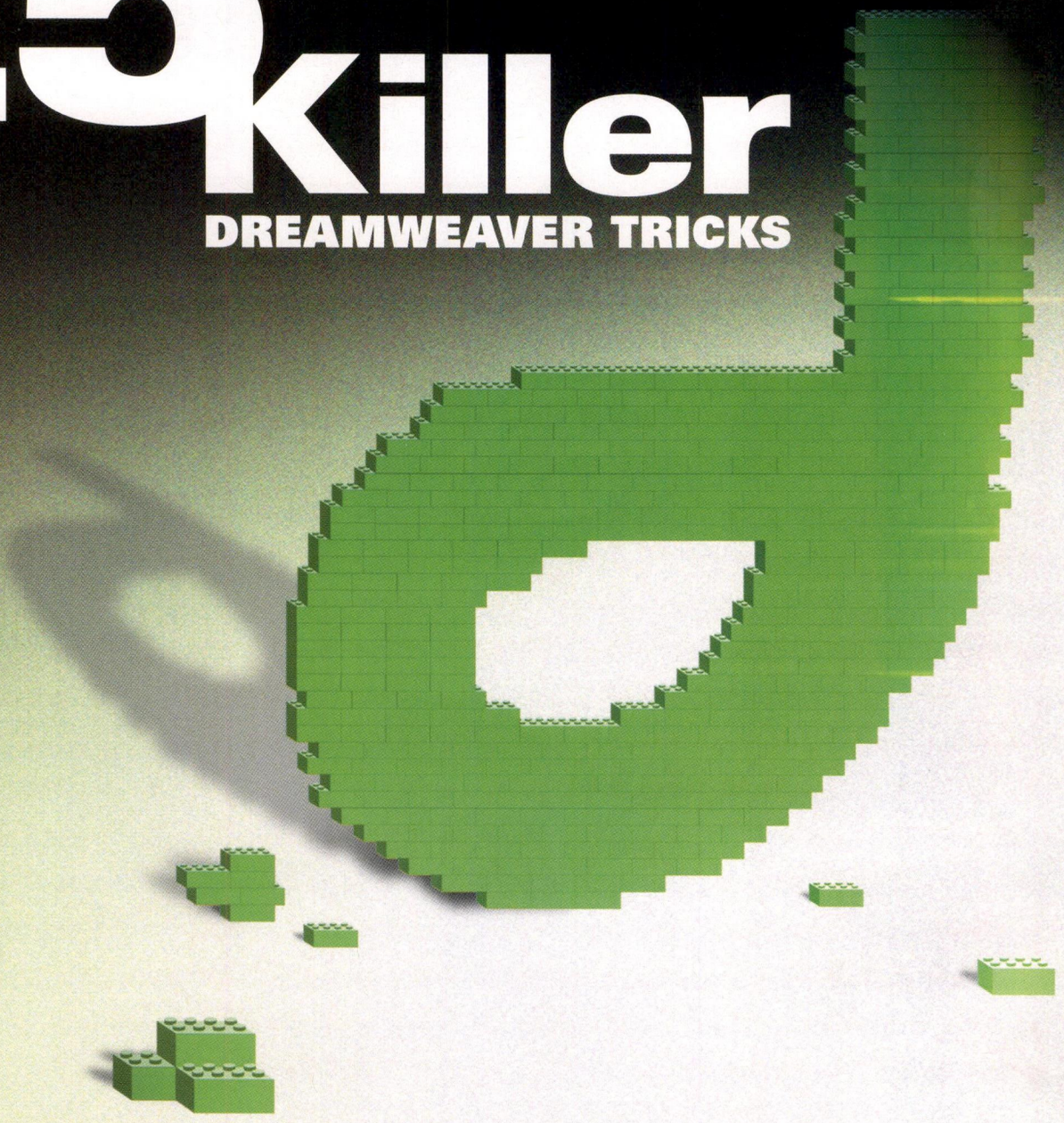
NASCAR JIMMYS

www.nascarjimmys.com

WHAT WENT WRONG?

This sites describes itself as 'racing and Web graphics at its best' although it would it appear to be neither of these bold statements in reality. Nascar Jimmys lets itself down by having slow-loading graphics, a confusing navigation system, and most of its best content is buried deep within its structure without being clearly signposted.

25 killer DREAMWEAVER TRICKS



FIND OUT HOW THE EXPERTS DO IT AS WE REVEAL THE TECHNIQUES USED TO CREATE SOME OF THE GREATEST SITES ON THE WEB

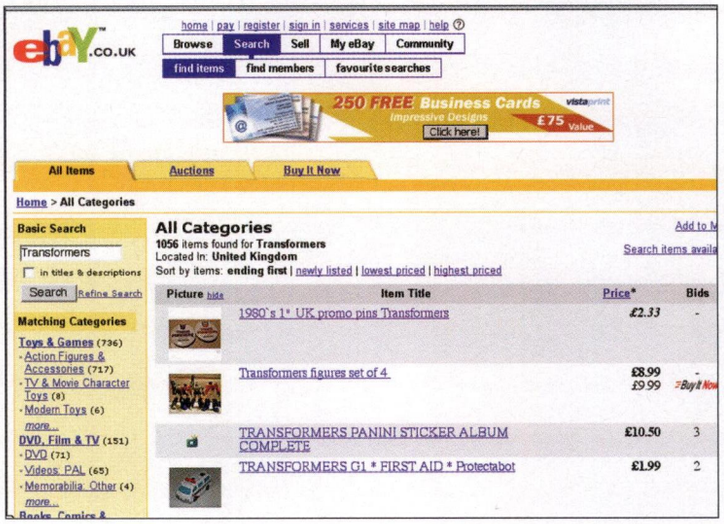
As a Web designer, stumbling across a great site is much like walking down the high street on a Saturday afternoon, seeing something you like in a shop window and thinking: 'I've got to have that'.

How many times have you seen a slick piece of navigation, a sparkling Flash animation or a thriving online forum and wished you knew how to replicate it yourself? Many of the feats of design you marvel at on the Web can be produced in Dreamweaver without a great deal of headache. By tapping into the latest version of Macromedia's Web editor, you can re-create the stunning design work you see on celebrated sites like the BBC, eBay and Google without the need for an immense knowledge of tricky hand-coding techniques.

Follow our guide over the next four pages to discover all the secrets of creating fantastic Web pages in Dreamweaver.

1 Update colour schemes with CSS

The BBC home page (**www.bbc.co.uk**) is one of the most dynamic on the Web, and the main image and colour schemes are updated every day. This can be achieved without too much hassle through the use of Cascading Style Sheets. Styles can be accessed in Dreamweaver by clicking on the CSS palette and choosing New CSS Style. You'll need to fill in the properties in the Background Color section of the CSS Style Definition menu before saving the style sheet and attaching it to your pages using the Attach Style Sheet command.

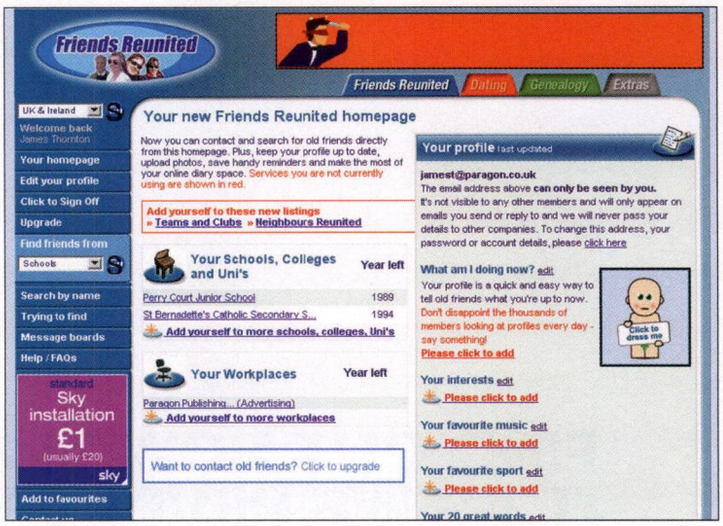


2 Add pagination to search results

eBay's Web site (**www.ebay.co.uk**) demonstrates how you can can hold a visitor's attention for hours on end. The auction site makes it easy for users to peruse the listings without having to scroll through endless lists of items. Displaying all search results on one page can cripple your application, so it's important to split results into different pages. You can add pagination to search results by setting a page limit in the Repeat Region behavior. Add Recordset Paging behaviors or select the Recordset Navigation object found within the Application Object sub-menu, which you'll find in the Insert menu.

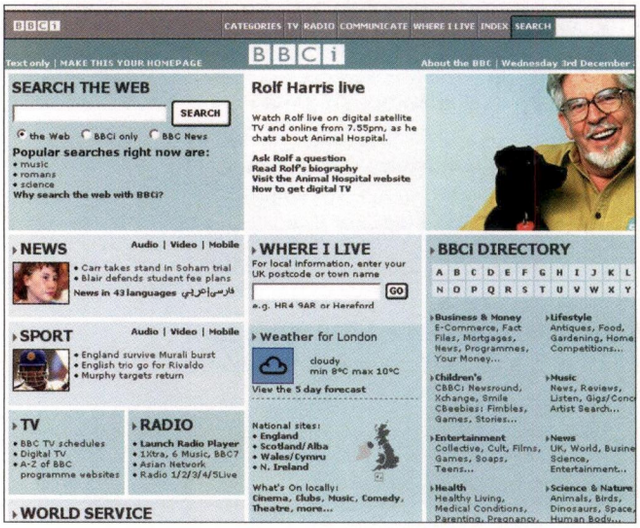
3 Managing premium content

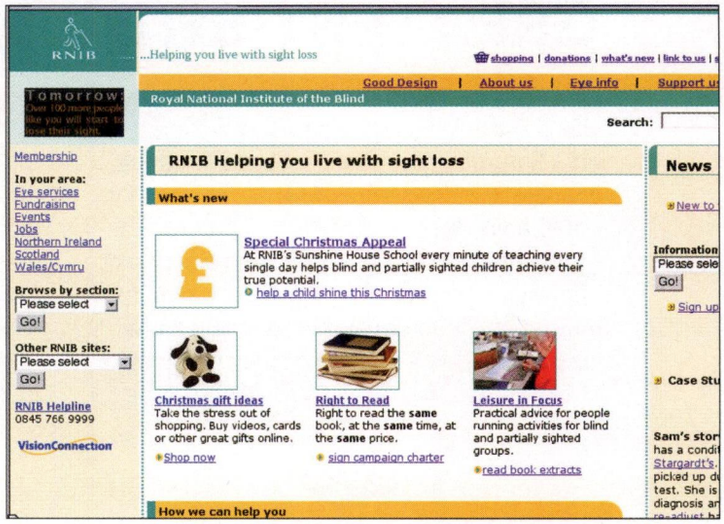
If you want to restrict access to certain parts of your site and reserve it for privileged members only, in the way that Friends Reunited (**www.friendsreunited.com**) only lets registered members access email addresses, then you'll need to set up some form of user-authentication. One of the simplest ways of doing this is to create a login page using PHP scripting. If you're unfamiliar with the scripting language, you can use an extension to ease the load. Try the PHP User Authentication extension, available from **http://dynamic.macromedia.com**. Once you've set up the login page, use the MySQL Admin facility to create different levels of access for your users.

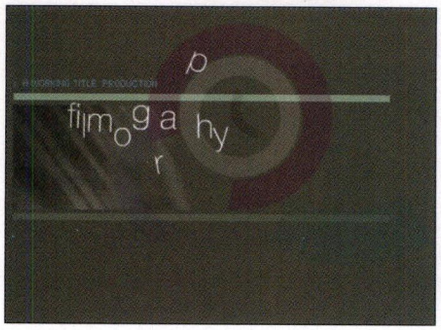


4 Use Alt tags for accessibility

Few sites have done as much for accessibility as the Royal National Institute of the Blind, at **www.rnib.org.uk**. As well as championing accessible design among the Web industry, the site has some neat tricks of its own to make it easier for partially sighted people to access the content. By adding Alt tags to an image in Dreamweaver, you can add alternative text descriptions to images so that blind or partially sighted visitors using screenreading software don't miss out on the site's content. To add an Alt tag, select the image, choose Modify from the main menu and pick Selection Properties, or hit Ctrl+Shift+J. Then simply type an appropriate description into the Alt tag box.

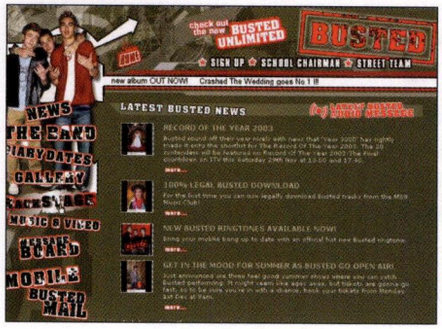






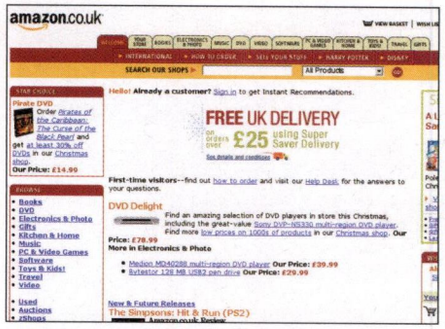
5 Get loaded

Ensure that your site makes a grand entrance with an animated text preloader, such as the one used on the Working Title Films site (**www.workingtitlefilms.com**). This can be achieved with minimal knowledge of Flash MX, and there are plenty of tutorials on building preloaders at Flash Kit (**www.flashkit.com**). You can also build impressive text fades and animations using Flash animation programs like SWiSH (**www.swishzone.com**) and CoffeeCup Firestarter (**www.coffeecup.com**).



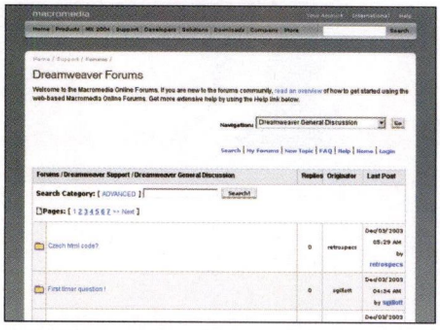
6 Roll with it

The band may not be everyone's cup of tea but few could fault the stunning rollover effects within Busted's (**www.busted.com**) navigation bars. Creating interactive rollovers in Dreamweaver is fairly easy, even if you're not familiar with JavaScript. Click on the Insert Rollover Image button under the Common tab within the Insert panel. This will open a dialog box that allows you to select a different image to appear when a user rolls over the button. Click on the Browse button and select the image.



7 Work with templates

You can save time when designing your site by using templates. This is especially useful if you have to create lots of pages with the same elements, like those at Amazon (**www.amazon.co.uk**). Templates also make it quicker to make changes to the elements on the page, as you only make the changes once to apply to the whole site. After creating a template file in Dreamweaver, you can access it at any time by clicking on the Templates icon within the Assets panel.

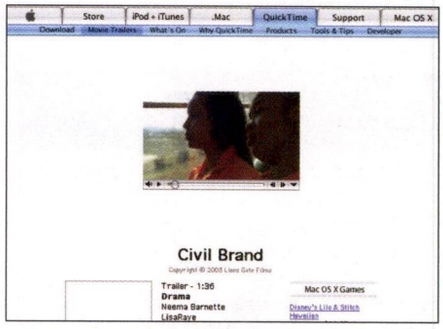


8 Add a forum

Encourage users to return to your site by introducing an online forum, like those at Macromedia (**http://webforums.macromedia.com**). It needn't be a tricky experience, because there are several Dreamweaver extensions that can help. The wizard-based phpBB forum software will help you build messageboards using a database, which you can include on the site to create an interactive online experience. You can download the open source software free at **www.phpbb.com**

9 Exit pop-up window

Exit pop-ups are great devices for tempting users back to your site. By using JavaScript behaviors, you can call a pop-up window as soon as a visitor vacates your pages or closes their Web browser – a trick employed by Cricinfo (**www.cricinfo.com**). Create a pop-up by clicking the Behaviors tab in the Design panel, and choose Open Browser Window from the Actions list. Select OnUnload from the Events list then create the pop-up window by editing the JavaScript in the Code view.

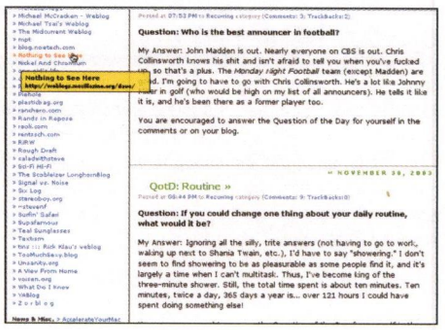


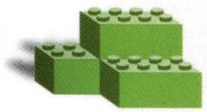
10 Embed video footage

Video footage is a great way of ushering visitors into your site, just as Apple has done with its QuickTime trailers section at **www.apple.com**. Dreamweaver makes it easy to embed QuickTime content. Create a blank page, or leave space on a page, position the cursor where you wish to embed the file and choose Media, then Plugin from the Insert menu before browsing to the file you insert. Change the size in the Properties Inspector and then click Play to test the movie.

11 Add tool tips

A good way of improving the usability of a site is to create tool tips that display relevant information about text fields, within a form or a set of links. This effect can be found in action at the blogging site NS Log (**www.nslog.com**). Your tool tips should sit inside a layer, which you should draw near to your page link by choosing Insert, then Layer. Next, insert a tool tip graphic or type directly into the layer and set the layer's background visibility to Hidden using the Properties Inspector's Vis menu. Finally, assign behaviors for each text field or link by clicking Window, Behaviors and then highlighting Show/Hide Layers. Choose your layer and click the Show button before clicking the event arrow and selecting onFocus. Repeat the process but click Hide and onBlur to close the tool tip when the cursor is moved away.

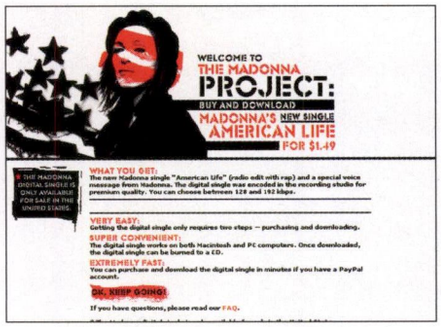




The Darkness
NEWS
DISCOGRAPHY
GUESTBOOK
LIVE
SHOP
MOBILE
BIOGRAPHY
CONTACT US
PRESS
STOP PRESS! Unfortunately, due to unforeseen circumstances, The Darkness are unable to release the download of their Homecoming show as advertised. A delay of approximately two weeks is anticipated and The Darkness hope to have live tracks available for download before Christmas.
The Darkness' new single 'Christmas Time (Don't Let The Bells End)' is released through Must Destroy/Atlantic Records on 15 December and when you hear it you'll wish it could be Christmas every day. See the NEWS section for more.
Don't forget that you can buy OFFICIAL The Darkness ringtones for your mobile exclusively from this site. Both polyphonic and monophonic tones are available and you can try 'em before you buy 'em.
Their debut album, 'Permission To Land' (released on Monday 7 July through Must Destroy Music/Atlantic Records) is double-platinum and currently enjoying its third week at the top of the hit parade.
Freelancers that shouldn't 'I Believe In A Thing Called Love'

12 You've been framed

A Web site with frames is good for splitting up content on a site and displaying multiple pages within one window, which you'll see in action on the Darkness site (**www.thedarknessrock.com**). HTML doesn't link the pages that make up a frameset, meaning you can be left with orphaned pages. Using the FrameStuffer extension from **http://dynamic.macromedia.com**, you can enable orphaned pages to detect the absence of their parent frame and correct themselves.


WELCOME TO
THE MADONNA
PROJECT:
BUY AND DOWNLOAD
MADONNA'S NEW SINGLE
AMERICAN LIFE
FOR $1.49
WHAT YOU GET:
The new Madonna single "American Life" (radio edit with rap) and a special voice message from Madonna. The digital single was encoded in the recording studio for premium quality. You can choose between 128 and 192 kbps.
VERY EASY:
Getting the digital single only requires two steps – purchasing and downloading.
SUPER CONVENIENT:
The digital single works on both Macintosh and PC computers. Once downloaded, the digital single can be burned to a CD.
EXTREMELY FAST:
You can purchase and download the digital single in minutes if you have a PayPal account.
OK, KEEP GOING!
If you have questions, please read our FAQ.

13 Accept credit cards

Now that digital assets such as songs, movies and software have become extremely valuable, more businesses are turning to the Web to sell digital downloads. This isn't too tricky as you can use PayPal's PayLoadz service, which allows you to offer downloadable goods securely via a credit card. The service has been used to sell MP3 singles on Madonna's site (**www.madonna.com**), and is free provided you are under a monthly limit. Find out how to use PayLoadz at **www.payloadz.com**

14 Trace images

Eye-catching pages such as Motown Records (**www.motown.com**) can be created in Dreamweaver using its Tracing Image feature. Design your entire page in an image editor such as Photoshop and then save the design as an image, which represents the Web page. You can now break it into smaller downloadable elements using the Tracing Image tool. This places the image behind your page to use as a guide for drawing layers and table cells in order to construct the Web page.

15 Switch to Contribute

If you have a site with content that needs updating regularly by a team of technophobes, Macromedia Contribute 2 could be for you. The application allows users to create, update and publish content to any HTML site without any technical background. The package is optimised for use with Dreamweaver and supports templates for complete control over page updates. IT firm DevElements (**www.develements.com**) uses Contribute to allow non-technical users to perform regular site updates.

16 Design with layers

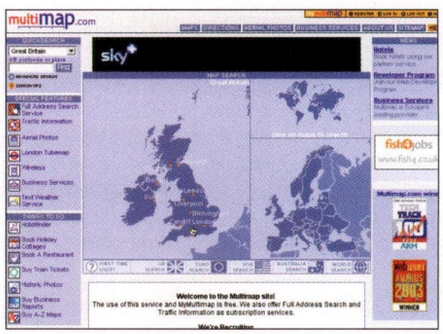
Layers in Dreamweaver remove the need for messy tables and give you pinpoint control over the layout, as you'll see at the official *Star Wars* Web site (**www.starwars.com**). While it's easy to draw your layers by hand using the Draw Layer button, a far more precise way is to insert layers with CSS styles. Use the Style Definition dialog box in the CSS Styles panel for placement and you can position the layers so they appear in exactly the same place on every page.

17 Create a slide show

A slide show, such as the one used on the portfolio site for HW Photography (**www.hwphotography.com**), provides a way of parading images to your visitors. Insert an image into a layer, and then select the Add Object to Timeline option from the Timeline menu to create a DHTML slide show. Insert a series of keyframes by choosing Add Keyframe from the Timeline menu, every 10 frames or so. Position the playhead over each keyframe and highlight the graphic for the slide show.

18 Image maps

Multimap (**www.multimap.com**) has developed a reputation as one of the best online route finders. The slick image map on the front page makes it easy for users to get the directions they require by clicking on the appropriate area of Britain. From here visitors can narrow down their search by entering the relevant information, such as the street name or postcode. Once these results have been filtered, users can zoom in and out of the street map to get precise directions. Similar image maps can be constructed in Dreamweaver by drawing a hotspot over a map using the Image Map tools in the corner of the Properties Inspector. To add a link to the selected area, click on the Folder icon next to the Link text box and insert the HTML file you wish to link to.


multimap.com
sky+
Welcome to the Multimap site!
The use of this service and MyMultimap is free. We also offer Full Address Search and Traffic Information as subscription services.

TEAMtalk.com
5% OFF ALL PURCHASES
Three Premiership teams chasing Brazil star Rivaldo
Scholes reveals "real" strike threat
Premier League against cut in clubs
Aliadiere's no Henry yet - Wenger
Up to 20 x Quicker than

19 Optimise Web graphics

If your site is stuffed with images, you need to ensure that they're quick to load. Picture-heavy sites like Teamtalk (**www.teamtalk.com**) use image compression techniques to keep the file size to a minimum. The Optimize Image in Fireworks command allows you to streamline graphics through the image editor's Export module. It compresses the images to GIFs or JPEGs, and enables you to alter a picture's dimensions, by a percentage or by pixel, using the File menu.

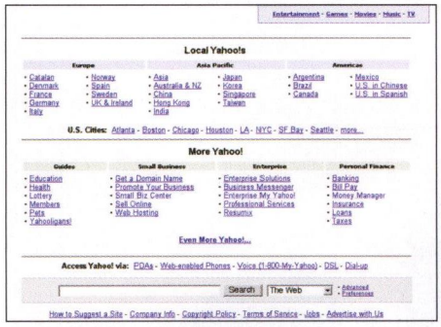
atom
Join the digital music revolution.
Gerbil in a Light Socket
Gerbil in a light Socket
Old School internet cartoon violence from the Godfather of "pointless"... Joe Cartoon
RATED PG-13.5
START/ STOP Button!

20 Flash player controls

It's a good idea to give your visitors control over the playback of Flash movies, as you'll see on Shockwave's AtomFilms site (**www.atomfilms.com**). Rather than using ActionScript to apply playback controls within the movie file itself, you can use an extension called the JavaScript Integration Kit for Flash to assign controls via Dreamweaver. The utility, which can be downloaded from **www.macromedia.com/exchange**, contains a set of commands for adding controls to your movie.

21 Streaming audio

If you intend to make audio files available on your site, it's always best to offer this in a streaming format to avoid lengthily downloads. The BBC has mastered streaming media through BBC News Online (**http://news.bbc.co.uk**) which you can replicate by inserting a RealAudio streaming audio file. Select the image or link that you want, then enter the path to the RealAudio metafile in the Link text box. The metafile must have a valid .ram or .rpm extension.



22 Library items

Dreamweaver's Library Items feature is one of the most underrated tools in the entire program, yet it can be one of the most important ways to ensure consistency across your Web site. Select the Library symbol from the Assets panel to insert repeating items such as a navigation bar, a company logo, or a copyright notice into every page you create. This is a great timesaving habit to get into, especially if you've got a series of pages as immense as the Yahoo! site (**www.yahoo.com**).

23 Pop-under windows

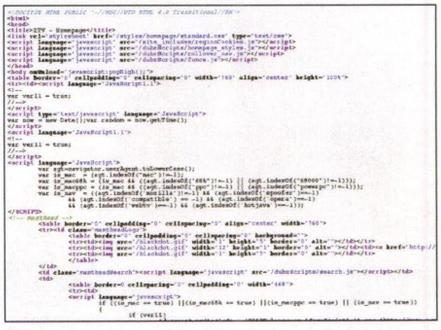
Pop-under windows, like those used on soccer site Football 365 (**www.football365.com**), are a less intrusive way of displaying promotional content, with the new window launching behind the active one. To create one, open the pop-up launcher and click the <**body**> tag in the Tag Inspector. Click on the '+' sign button in the Behaviors panel and select Call JavaScript, before entering: **window.focus()** to change focus and move the pop-up behind the main window.

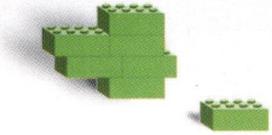
24 Random image groups

Sites such as ITV's (**www.itv.com**) make it their business to ensure the home page looks different every day. If you don't have the resources to update the pages manually it doesn't mean your site can't look fresh on a daily basis. The Random Images Extension, available from **www.macromedia.com/exchange**, allows you to add a pool of images to your site's home page, which can then be displayed randomly or refreshed on a daily basis for a fresh new look every day.

25 Do you want source with that?

Make friends and influence people by ensuring your site's source is openly available, especially if you've created something to be proud of in Dreamweaver. To create a link to open your source code from your home page, you must first insert an image or place text on your page. Then insert **view-source:http:www.yoursite.com** into the Link text field of the Properties palette. Now, whenever a guest clicks the link, the View Source window of the opening page of your site will appear. It's also a good idea to check out the code used by rival sites to ensure that you're not missing a trick. There's nothing wrong with 'borrowing' snippets of code from other sites, especially as you're offering them the chance to see how your pages were fashioned by making your source code openly available.



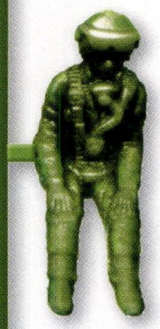


Build a **complete Web site**

Create a stunning site from scratch by following our comprehensive step-by-step Dreamweaver projects

Discover how to produce this amazing Web site...

circa
news | the band | records | contact
Welcome to Circa Online, the virtual home of one of the South's most promising up-and-coming music acts.
Circa are a four piece alternative rock band based in Bournemouth, Dorset. Here you can find out more about the band, discover where you can catch them next and purchase their records online.



26 **DREAMWEAVER INTERFACE EXPLAINED**

Before getting started, take a tour of the mighty features within Dreamweaver MX 2004. We get under the bonnet of the program's interface, helping you find your way around its wealth of tools, palettes and panels.

28 **PART ONE: DESIGN STYLISH WEB GRAPHICS**

We kick off our mighty guide by demonstrating how to design the graphic elements that will form the basis of your site. Here you'll discover how Photoshop can be used to bring Web graphics to life.

34 **PART TWO: BUILD ELEGANT PAGE LAYOUTS**

Once you've nailed the site's graphics, we'll show you how to sew your pages together seamlessly in Dreamweaver. Discover how templates can be used to build amazing Web pages without putting your back out.

42 **PART THREE: ADDING A DATABASE**

After designing your Web site, it's time to add some dynamic content. We explain how to add a database to your Web site to enable you to manage content dynamically.

50 **PART FOUR: CREATE INTERACTIVE ELEMENTS**

Encouraging visitors to stick around is never easy, but with Flash you've got a chance. Find out how to wow the crowds with a dazzling intro page, animation and an interactive platform game.

60 **PART FIVE: MAKE MONEY FROM YOUR SITE**

We finish up by showing you how to set up eCommerce facilities on your site. After completing the project, you'll be the proud owner of a site that you can parade to the whole world.

Check out the finished Web site and tutorial files on the CD-ROM

Get to grips with the latest version of Dreamweaver

Discover how the powerful features of Dreamweaver MX 2004 can help fulfil all of your Web design dreams

Dreamweaver is the best way to craft elegant Web pages. Its popularity stems from the fact that it enables users to create scintillating sites, whether they are experienced Web designers, or newcomers to the scene.

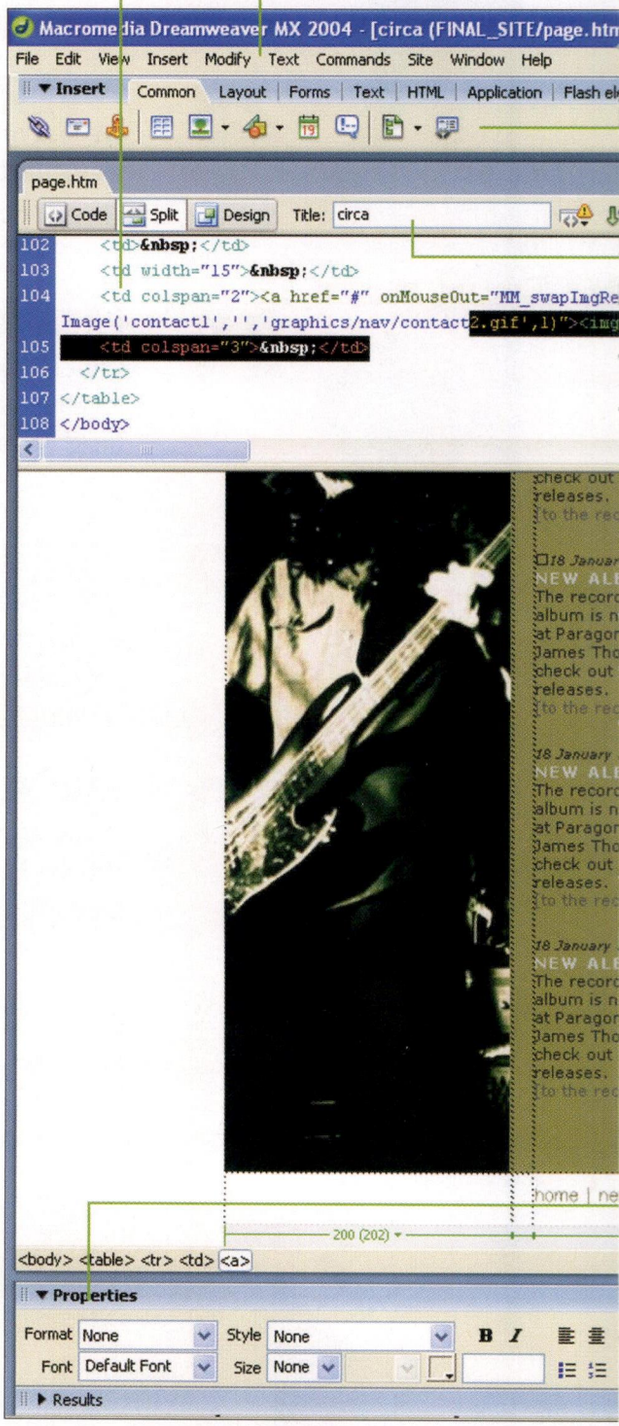
On the one hand, you'll find a wide selection of detailed options designed to enable high-end designers to get the most out of their site development experience. On the other you'll find that the novice designer can understand Dreamweaver, and it's intuitive enough for anyone to pick up and create sites in next to no time.

It enables users to switch seamlessly between Design and Code view, meaning you can tinker with the HTML once you've finished laying out the pages using the graphical user interface. You'll find all the main tools you need close at hand at the front of the interface, plus many more hidden within the program's huge menu system. The visual design environment is completely customisable, meaning you can set up the toolbars and panels to suit the way you like to work.

Before we demonstrate how to put the program to work, take time to get acquainted with the intuitive interface in Dreamweaver MX 2004.

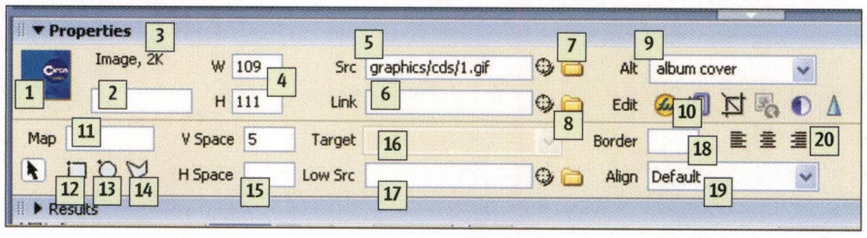
Code view
Check out the code behind your site with the help of this window. You can also enter your own code, and use the Dreamweaver as an HTML editor

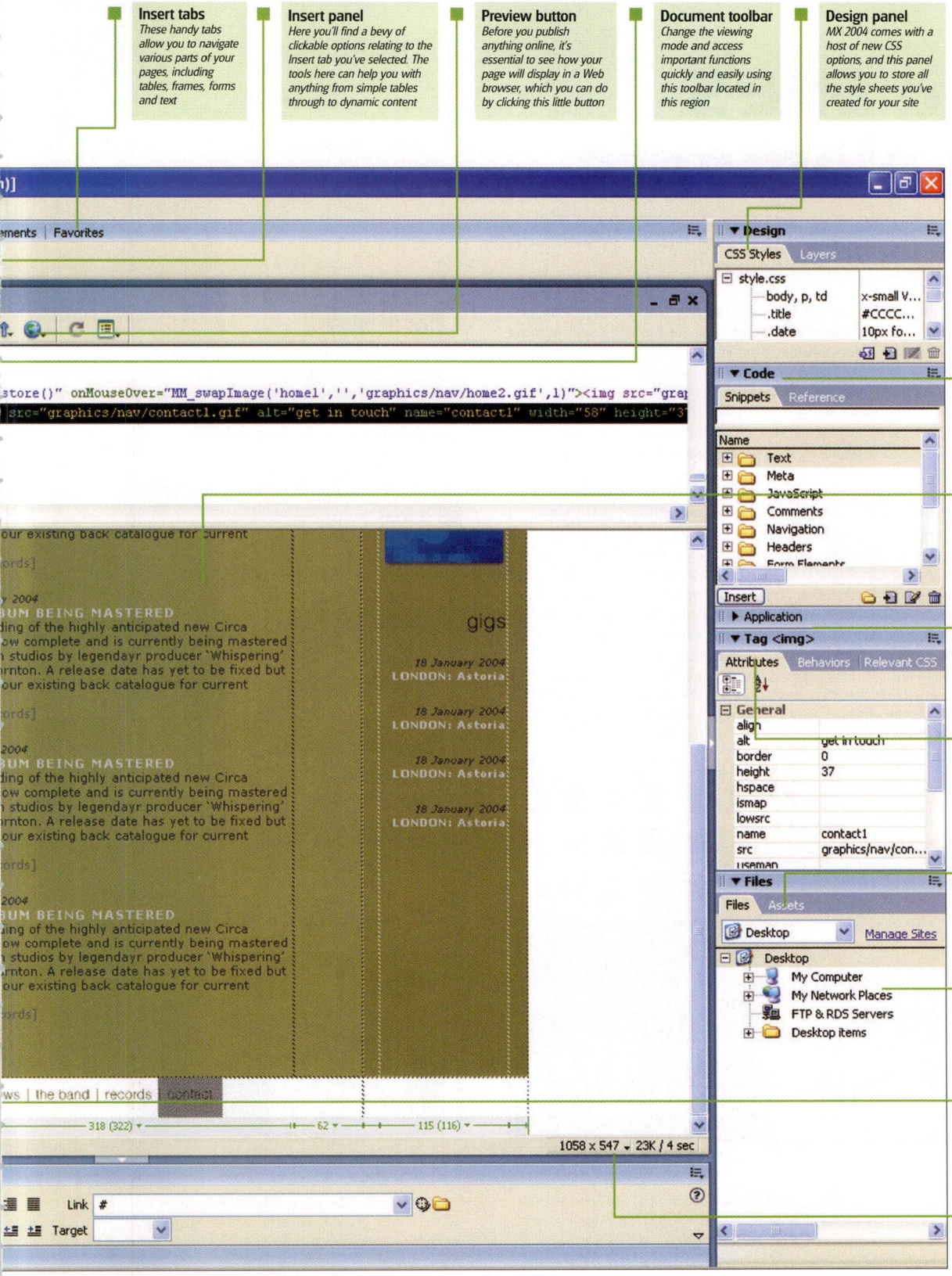
Main menu
All of the main functions of the program are tucked away inside this all-encompassing menu system, much like you see in other design apps



Properties Inspector

1. When you click on an image in the Design view, you'll be presented with a small thumbnail in the Properties Inspector
2. The image name allows you to keep track of where everything is on your page
3. It's imperative to keep your images small when designing Web pages and Dreamweaver provides this information here
4. The physical attributes of your image are shown here in width and height format, measured in pixels
5. You can check the location of your image in the site folder, which is located here
6. If the image in question is being used as a link, you can enter the URL in this field
7. This icon enables you to change images on a page by pointing to a different file in the site folder
8. Browse your hard drive for a file to either link to, or to be included on the page
9. Essential for achieving accessible sites, the Alt tag lets you attach textual information to an image
10. Click on the Fireworks logo to optimise the image in the application, or make changes with the new image editing tools
11. If you're using image maps on your page, the currently selected one will appear here
12. Create rectangular hotspots to divide the page into clickable areas
13. Generate oval hotspots using this button
14. More precise image slices can be achieved by drawing polygonal hotspots with this handy tool
15. The area of the page that the hotspot covers is represented here in the standard width and height format
16. All hotspots must link to a particular destination, and this section allows you to define how the link will open
17. You can define the link itself by entering it here
18. Give your image slice a border using this setting
19. Define the vertical alignment of the image in its housing space using the drop-down menu contained here
20. Align the image horizontally with the help of the justification tools found here





Code panel
Here you can store pieces of code using the Snippets tab included in this panel. Web design freshers can also find their way around the whole gamut of HTML code using the Reference tab

Design view
The traditional view in Dreamweaver makes full use of the WYSIWYG functionality of the application. Here you can place elements on Web pages in much the same way as you would with a DTP package

Application panel
This section is concerned with dynamic data, allowing you to configure databases and check that your server-side scripting is up to scratch

Tag inspector
The integrated Tag Inspector in the new version of Dreamweaver lists every available tag attribute that applies to the current selection, helping you perform comprehensive edits in a flash

Assets tab
Rather like the Library in other MX programs, this provides you with instant access to all of the elements you've created. It will also let you insert new items, should you wish to

Files panel
The Site tab serves as a complete rundown of the structure and hierarchy of your site, and giving you an indication of where you've saved the pages

Properties Inspector
The most significant section of the entire Dreamweaver interface, the Properties Inspector incorporates a range of pertinent options for the active element, which you can read about on the opposite page

Page sizes
This drop-down menu holds a range of pre-defined Web page sizes, allowing you to configure your site to work in a variety of browser windows

Design a site's graphic elements

Kick-start your site by creating visually stunning page designs and whipping images into shape using Photoshop

The brief

Task: Design the home page and generic page layout for a new site in Photoshop and create individual graphics
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 1-2 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

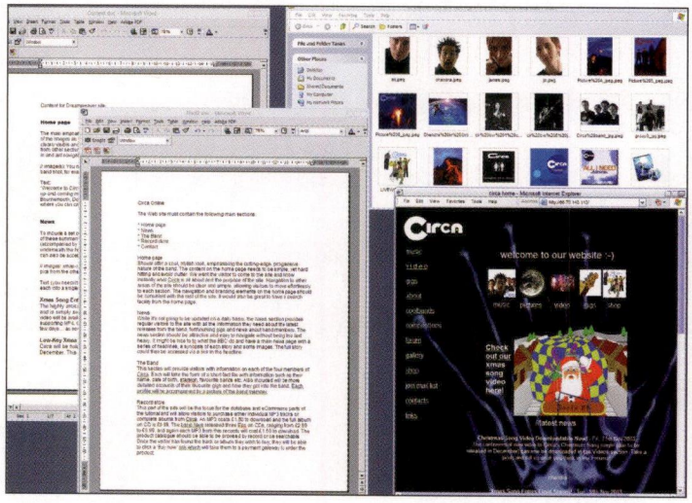
Assets
When developing a site for a client, you need to have a clear idea of what material you have to work with. These are referred to as assets, and contain everything from the copy the site will be based around through to any images they want to include and even sound or video clips, if these are at all relevant.

Back in the late Nineties, the thought of building a complete Web site on your own would have probably brought you out in a cold sweat. In those days, Web design was considered something that geeky programmers did to show off their robot-like knowledge of HTML to their friends, and was inaccessible to all but the most dedicated boffin.

Since then, things have taken a turn for the better, and thanks to user-friendly WYSIWYG design programs, anyone can create a great Web site, whether you're building an online portfolio, setting up shop on the Web, or merely making a site for your pub darts team.

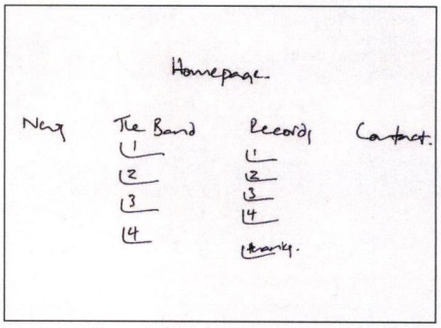
Over the next few pages, we'll show you how easy it is to put together a compelling Web site. We'll illustrate the process by demonstrating how to create a dynamic site for an aspiring rock band called Circa. The group currently has a Web site, at **www.circa.org.uk** but wanted something a little slicker to promote its new album and forthcoming gigs. A brief was provided, outlining the fact that the client wanted separate sections for the latest news, profiles of the band members, and a discography section, where visitors can purchase Circa's records. It was also keen to include interactive elements, such as Flash intros and games. The band provided a series of images, most of which were being used on its existing site.

We'll move on to laying out the pages in Dreamweaver and implementing dynamic database content over the following parts of the project. However, we'll start by planning the design structure of the site and creating an impressive looking home page using Photoshop.



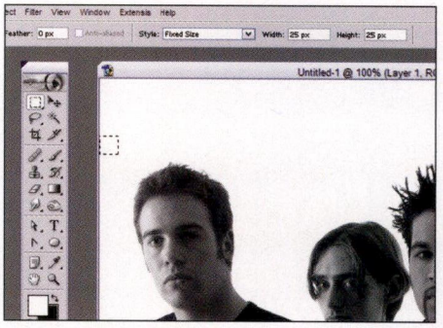
Designing to a brief

The first aspect to consider before even planning the colour scheme is to fully understand the brief, content and assets that have been provided for the site. If a client has an existing site then include that also, as it will give you a good idea of the tone and feel you're trying to achieve. Extract as much information about the client's character, because you will be able to suggest avenues for the site. Use your graphical judgement to visualise the site to the client.



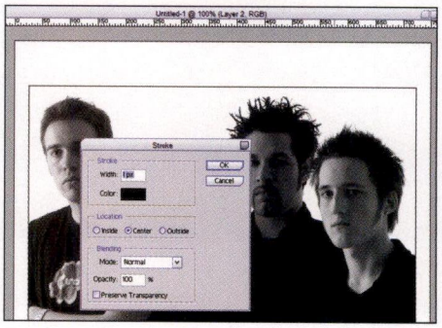
1 Plan of attack

With the brief understood, we can plan the structure on paper. From the home page, we've settled on four main areas: News, The Band, Records and Contact. News and Contact are single pages, while The Band and Records have subsequent content spinning off from them.



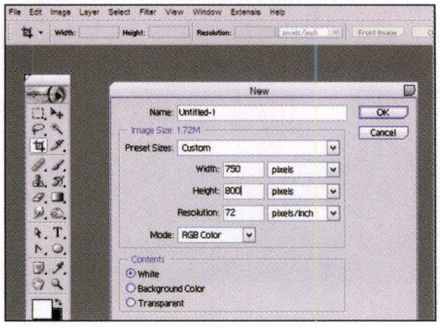
4 Pinpoint placement

Because the canvas is 750 pixels wide, we want to position this so it has exactly 25 pixels on either side. Choose the Regular Marquee Tool and select the Fixed Size style from the Options bar, setting a width of 25 pixels. Click on the canvas and drag the selection to the side.



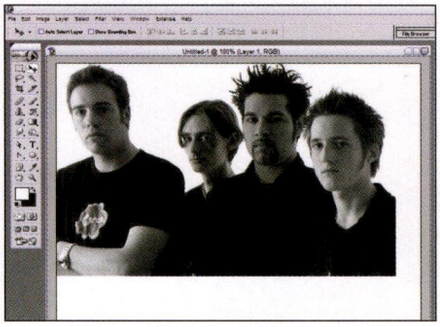
7 Stroke it

Create a new layer then choose the Edit, Stroke option, defining a width of one-pixel, with a black fill and placing the stroke inside the selection. We could have used the Stroke Layer Style option to achieve this, but the top border would have been too close to the subjects.



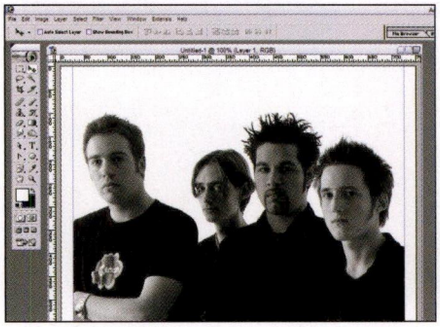
2 Graphic design

With such a simple structure, we can plan on designing a unique home page, then plan for a generic layout to contain the subsequent pages. With this in mind, we'll need to create a new file in Photoshop, setting this at 750 x 800 pixels at a resolution of 72 pixels/inch.



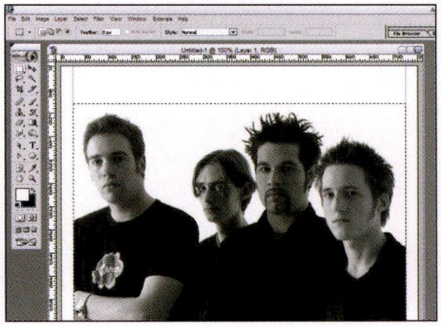
3 Get started

Since the copy for the home page is quite brief, we'll concentrate on giving this more of a graphic feel. Dig out the 'group1.jpg' from the cover CD and reduce the dimensions to 700 pixels wide, making sure to constrain the dimensions and copy this to your currently blank file.



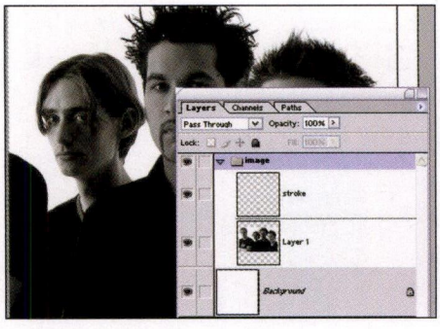
5 Layout guides

Bring the rulers into play via the View, Rulers option and drag a guide to snap neatly into place on the active selection. Use the same method to create another guide on the right hand side and you'll be able to use these to accurately centre the main image.



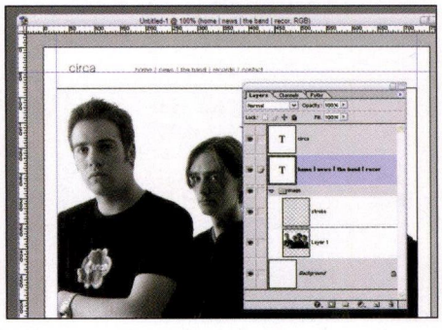
6 Self-contained

The image appears a little chopped, so let's contain this within a border. Activate the image and snap another guide to the bottom of the picture. We can then use the bottom, left and right sides to snap a Marquee selection around the image and best gauge the height to our preference.



8 Set the image

Rather than flatten the image and border completely, create a layer set, name it 'Image', and drag both layers into this so we can select the set of images so they can be moved up and down the design. Use the guides as rails to help the design develop.

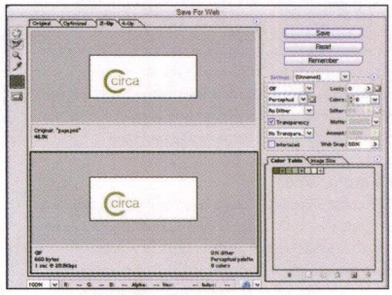


9 Logo and navigation

We're going to keep the logo and navigation clean, so choose your preferred font and create individual layers for the title and navigation. We've used the familiar pipe character to separate the navigation elements, but you can use whatever method you prefer.

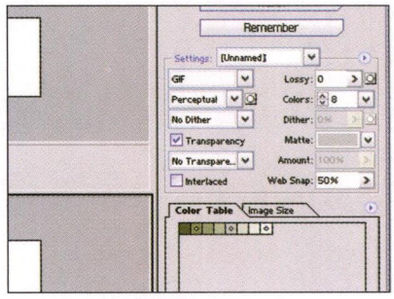
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



The interface

Photoshop's Save for Web tool is presented through an interface that displays an image in various ways. Use the tabs at the head of the screen to choose from the methods, which include original or optimised views or the more useful 2-Up or 4-Up methods, which allow comparison between the original and optimised files.



Extreme optimisation

The controls to the right enable you to configure the settings, which are reflected within the Display panes. Reducing the number of colours used in the GIF format is a good method of trimming excess file size, although reduction under eight colours on images that appear to be two-tone will lead to pixelation as antialiasing is removed.

Juicing jpegs

The JPEG options are more straightforward and you can often get away with choosing one of the default quality options available under the Format drop-down menu. A High setting will create better quality, although the file size will be larger. As a rule of thumb, the Medium setting should suffice for all of your Web graphic needs.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Site structure

The site structure represents much more than just the page your visitor sees. We've grouped the content according to the brief and plan, and this is reflected in the file and folder structure. By keeping all the band information within a single folder, for example, we can reference the content through a more logical URL such as **www.mysite.com/band**

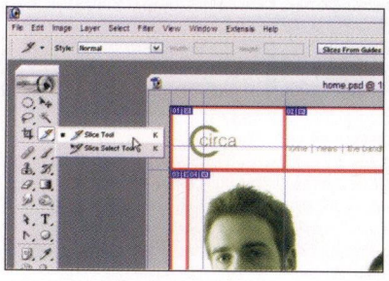
Button states

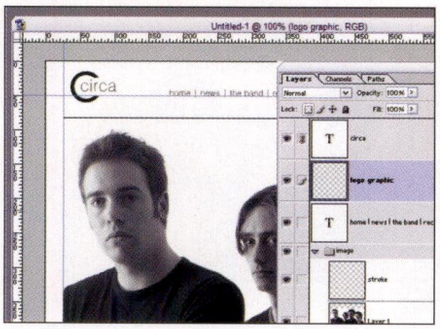
A button has a number of states it can be in. When there is no interaction, it is considered to be in a 'Normal' state, while when a mouse is passed over, it transfers to an 'Over' state. The mouse button being clicked, released or even dragged away defines other states that are more relevant to coding. When creating graphic buttons, however, you only need to imply the 'Normal' and 'Over' states to give users a feel for its purpose.

How does it work?

Slicing

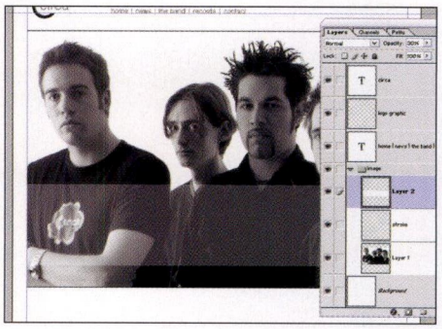
Photoshop enables you to take an image and apply slices so it can be converted to a design. The slices are used to define the separation of the graphics on a Web page. The method works well in most instances, however, we chose not to use this since our page design is intended for various purposes and we can keep better control through a single design template. The method also requires a good idea of CSS before it can be applied effectively, which our design is not ready for.





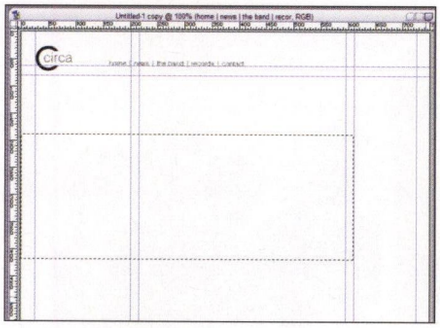
10 Enhance the logo

To make more of the logo, we have created a simple effect by stroking a circle and then extracting a segment. This was then positioned and locked within the 'circa' text layer. We used the guide as a method of lining it up, since this was the best way to ensure it was done neatly.



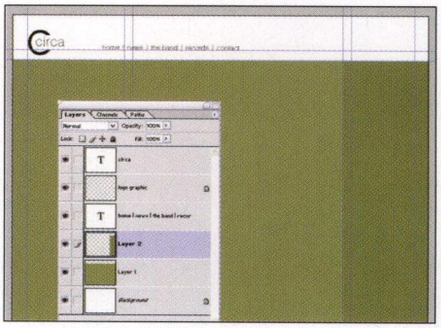
11 Offset the text

The final element to be added to the page is the text, which we want to lay over the image. Because this would make things difficult to read, we've created a new layer to provide a contrasting background by filling a selection with white and reducing the opacity slightly.



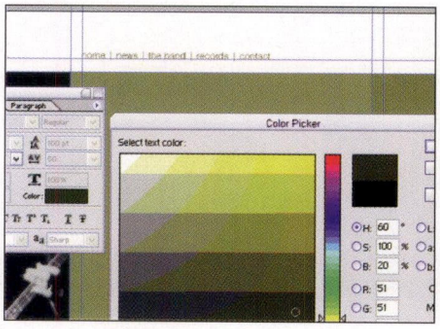
15 New guidelines

Keep the existing guides, because these will ensure a consistent layout with the home page, and add new vertical ones at 200, 215, 595 and 610 pixels to create the three required columns plus gutters. Use the Fixed Size Marquee tool to position these accurately.



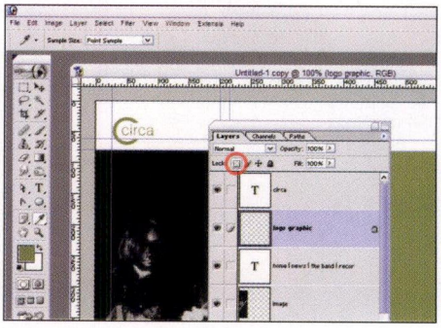
16 Background colour

Choose a complimentary Web-safe colour for the home page and use this to fill a new layer, leaving the header area clear. Fill the right-hand column with a slightly darker shade of the same colour to provide a more subtle distinction between the columns.



20 Loose ends

Before we move onto the actual content, lets tie up a few loose ends. First take a look at the navigation; with the introduction of the columns, this falls awkwardly over the gutter, so move this into the central section. Change the colour to match the scheme we're establishing.

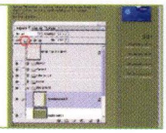


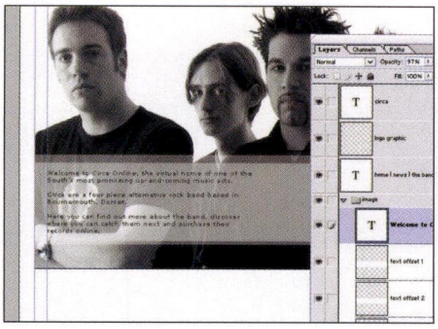
21 Convert the logo

We can make similar changes to the logo by changing the text colour. To change the colour of the graphic element, lock the transparency of the layer and fill it with the new colour. Don't forget to make the same changes to the home page design as well.

Essential technique

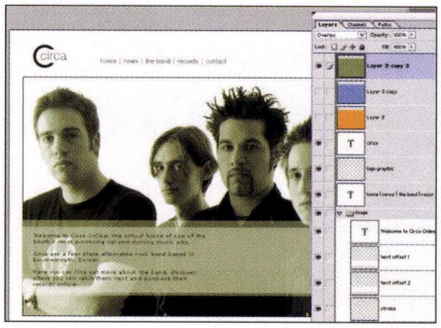
Filling objects with colour is a staple task in any graphics application. Master the keyboard shortcuts of Ctrl/Command+Backspace to fill a layer with the current foreground colour or Ctrl/Ctrl+Backspace to use the background colour. If you keep the transparency locked through the Layer palette, you'll find no selection is necessary, for example if you wanted to change the Circa logo from green to blue.





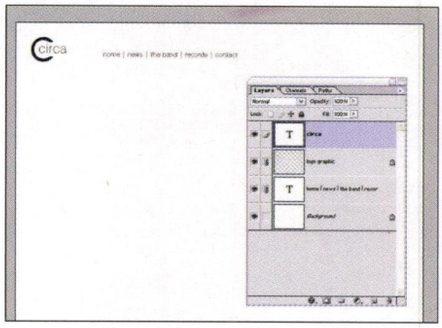
12 Add the text

You can then duplicate, re-size and shift this to add a little more interest and blend to the feature. This can be done subtlety before placing and formatting the text over the top. Further adjustment of the background can then be performed to make the text easier to read.



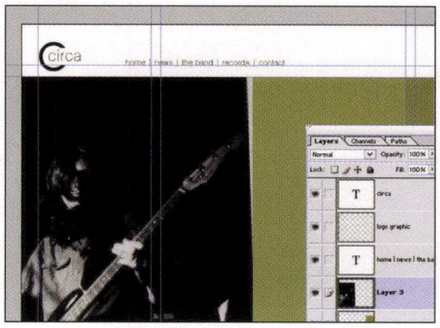
13 Add colour

The black and white results might be a little uninspiring, so you could try to colourise the image by filling layers at the top of the layer stack with preferred colours and applying the Overlay Blending mode to give the greyscale images a more interesting tone.



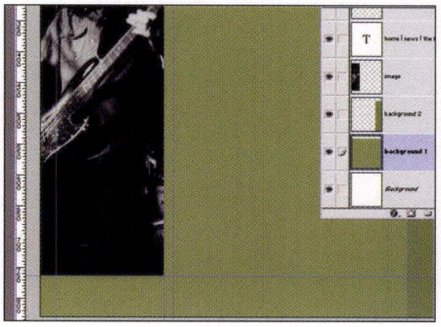
14 The page design

With the home page laid out, we can move onto the generic content of the page design. To save time, duplicate the home page file and delete the Image set to leave the header in place. We've decided on a three-column layout, so the first step is to revise the guides.



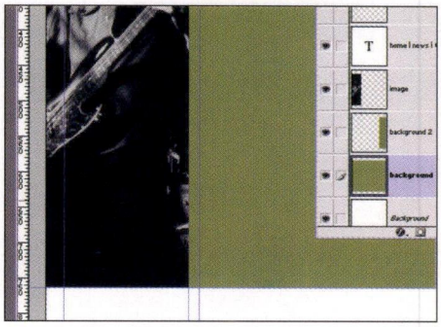
17 Graphic interest

Our design is dominated by Web-safe colours, which can be rendered through code. We can afford the luxury of a large image in the left-hand column. Position the 'live2.jpg' file from the assets into place, considering that it will only be visible in the left-hand column.



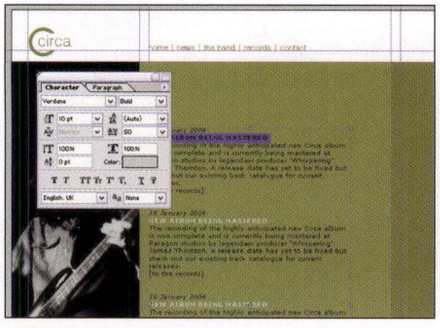
18 The bigger picture

You'll notice that the image continues below the available canvas, so enlarge the canvas to 830 pixels high. Crop the image to ensure it fits in the left-hand column of the page and expand the background colour so that it fills the complete background.



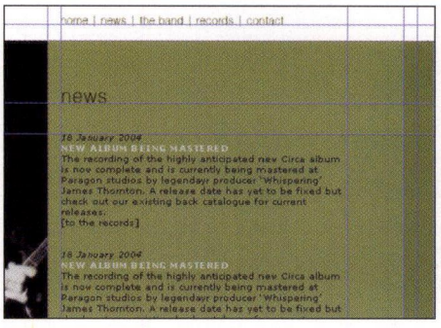
19 The page footer

Notice how the image fails to reach the bottom of the canvas? Don't worry – we've planned for this to mark our footer. Drag a guide to snap to the bottom of the image and delete the filled area. We will need to create another white area to compliment the header area.



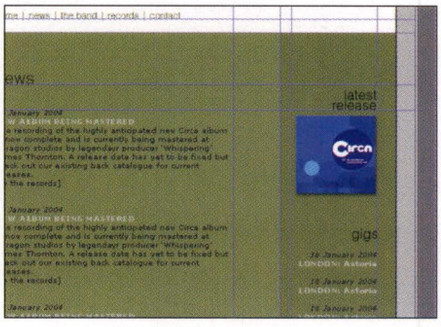
22 Building up content

We can now bring in some content and start experimenting with text formatting, since we start to anticipate our eventual style sheet. Use a Web-friendly font such as Verdana, because this will be rendered accurately in HTML. Use the Text tool to define the area and minimise word wrapping irregularities.



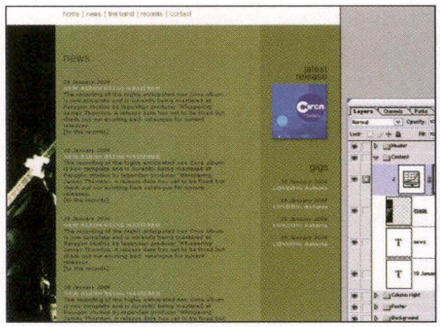
23 Give it a title

Add a title using the same font as the navigation and put it into position using the guide below. We've left space to the right of the body text, and guides marking the top and right-hand boundary will also help when we get round to building the actual HTML page.



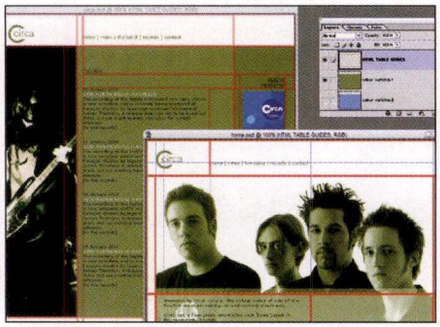
24 Related info

We've left the right-hand column free to add information related to the main page. This will change depending on the main page content, but we can mock up some ideas to get a feel for how this might appear once the page is built, using the guides already in place.



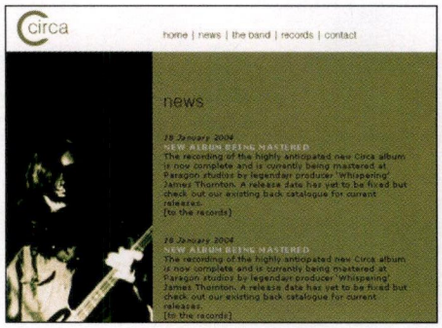
25 The finishing touches

With the layout complete, we can tidy the design and add some finishing touches. The completed layout illustrated here shows the navigation copied to the footer, with the image adjusted to bring out detail and the layer structure organised to help when future assets are created.



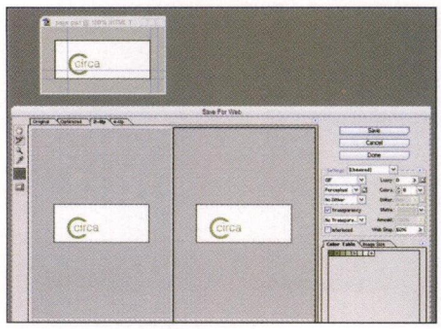
26 Understand the table

To create the graphic assets for our design, we need to understand how it will be converted into an HTML table. Open the 'home.psd' and 'page.psd' files from the cover CD to see the table structure clearly marked as a separate layer. Replicate this on your own version.



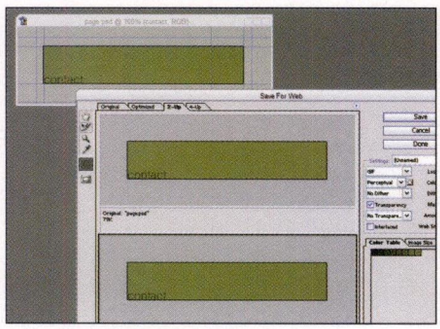
27 Identify the images

The HTML table can define much of the design and background colours, but remaining elements need converting to graphics. We could use Photoshop slices to do this, but our design is a generic template, so we'll need to know how to do this manually.



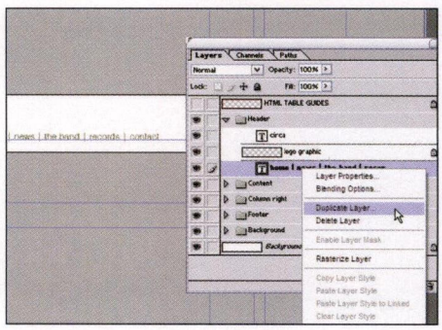
28 Cut the graphics

From the 'page.psd' file, crop around the logo using the HTML Table Guides layer and the page guides for accurate selection. Then hide the HTML Table Guides layer and choose the Save for Web tool from the File menu. Save the image as a GIF within a graphics folder of your site.



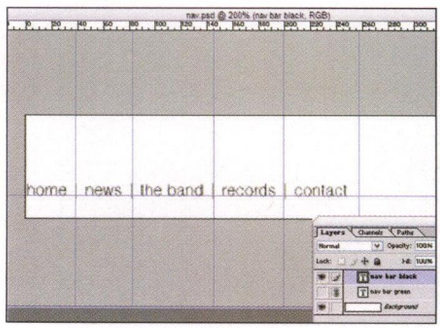
29 Further graphics

Once that's completed, undo the crop to return to the full design. Repeat the process for the various other graphics, avoiding the navigation for the moment. You can save time by creating titles for the other key sections of the site at the same time.



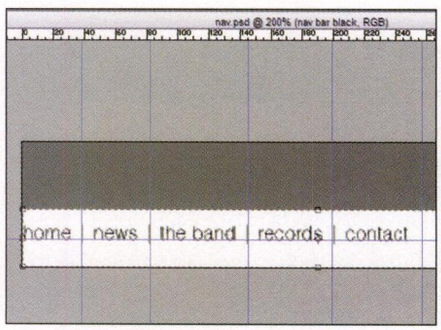
30 Flight of the navigator

The navigation graphics are a little more complex, so let's turn them into a new file. Duplicate the layout and crop around the cell that will contain the graphics, before saving the file. Now duplicate the text layer and turn the text within it to solid black before hiding it.



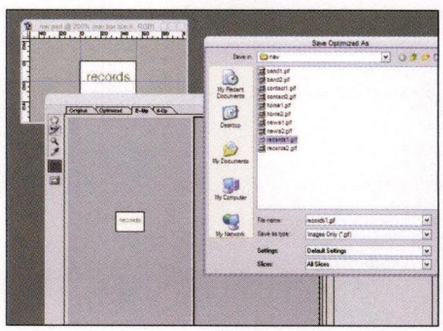
31 New guides

Clear the guides other than the one underlying the text and get rid of any layers that fall outside the crop to make the file more manageable. Drag the guide from the vertical ruler using the pipe marks as a general location to contain each of the words in turn.



32 Recycling assets

Before creating the necessary graphics, crop away the top half of the canvas. We'll align the buttons to the bottom of the header navigation cell, and by doing this we'll be able to reference the same graphics for the bottom navigation at the same time.

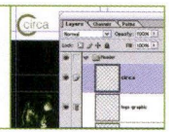


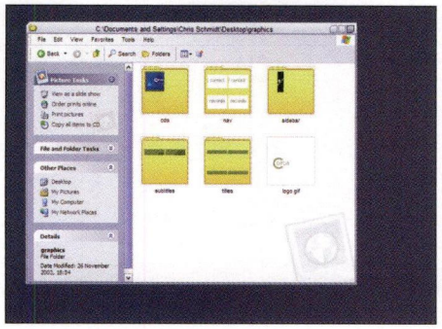
33 Button states

We can now create the graphics for the individual buttons, using the guides in place for accurate cropping. Convert the original colour layer buttons, naming these 'home1.gif', 'news1.gif' for the five buttons. Repeat the process with the black text layer, naming them 'home2.gif' for the over state.

Essential technique

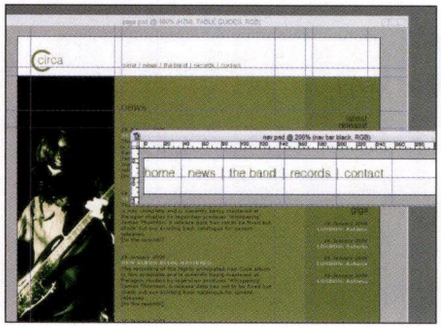
Our logo makes use of a text and graphic layer to achieve its results. You could merge the layers together to maintain their spatial relationship, although this will disable any editing qualities of the text layer. Turn instead to the Layers palette and select one of the layers, then click in the box to the left of the other layer, by the Eye icon, and a chain appears. This indicates the layers are linked and any movement to one will apply in the other.





34 Organise your graphics

You should now have all the basic graphics needed to re-create the generic HTML page. As the site develops you'll find more and more graphics being created, so storing images in suitably named folders will help you locate them when you come to build the actual pages.



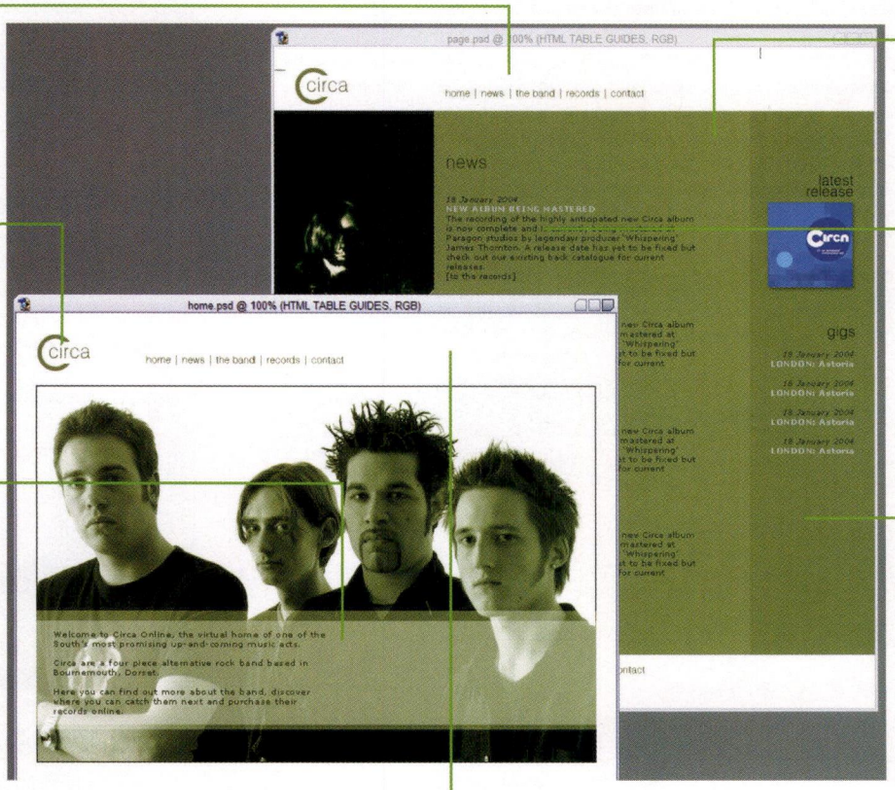
35 Save your work

It's also very important to save the design layouts along the way, especially if they are complete with any guides you have in place. Keep these design templates somewhere safe, because you'll be returning to these when the occasion arises to create new titles.

36 The home page

Don't worry about converting graphics for the home page for the time being, since this is a unique page. We can convert the necessary images from there as we build the page. The important thing is to have the core page graphics so we can start making the template page.

The final design


page.psd @ 100% (HTML TABLE GUIDES, RGB)
circa
home | news | the band | records | contact
news
latest release
gigs
home.psd @ 100% (HTML TABLE GUIDES, RGB)
circa
home | news | the band | records | contact
Welcome to Circa Online, the virtual home of one of the South's most promising up-and-coming music acts.
Circa are a four piece alternative rock band based in Bournemouth, Dorset.
Here you can find out more about the band, discover where you can catch them next and purchase their records online.

The navigation uses a simple yet familiar logic that is intended to change colour to a stronger black when the mouse passes over individual words

We created a simple logo to match the site and provide a more sophisticated feel for the band. Keeping the logo clean, simple and identifiable was the key to its design

The home page text was offset against a semi-transparent background to retain legibility without breaking up the main image too much

The home page has a unique design to act as the site's main front end with a welcoming message and navigation links leading into the site

The page design was created to be as generic as possible, the layout will be reused for all subsequent pages with content that can be freely amended

We were able to experiment with the sample content, by the basic formatting of the site content and style sheet, with which we'll come to rely on later

HTML could be used to render block colour to make the site faster to download as less images are required

PART 2

Create immaculate Web page layouts

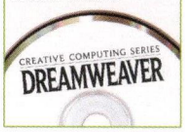
With the design established, we can move onto building the pages and templates for our site, but first we need to define the site in Dreamweaver

The brief

Task: Build the Dreamweaver template, CSS files and HTML pages for the Web site
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 2-3 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



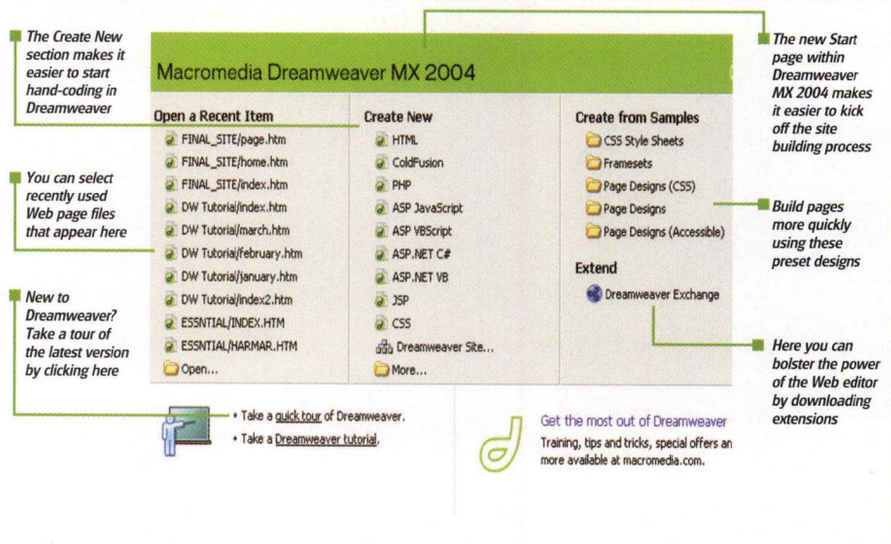
After the previous tutorial, you should now have your home page laid out and ready to use. If not, don't worry – you can always take the completed Photoshop files from the cover CD ('home.psd' and 'page.psd') if you want to jump in at this stage.

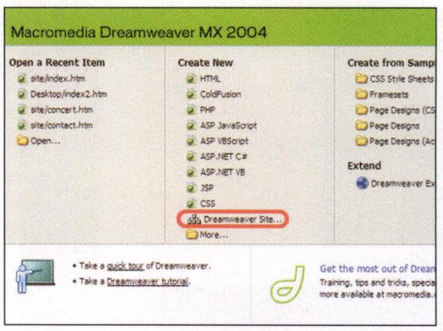
We've already made some of the necessary graphics for the page, but we'll need to keep referring to these files for additional headers and supporting imagery. Before we create the basic template we need to configure Dreamweaver so that it recognises the new site and references it to a location on the hard drive. This is where the local version of the site will be held and given all the information it needs to upload to the remote server.

We'll start with the home page, creating the images from the PSD file as we go along, before moving onto the contents page. We'll make use of tables to lay out the pages, Cascading Style Sheets to format them and Dreamweaver templates to process the pages.

There's a lot to squeeze in over the next eight pages, but by the end you'll have all the knowledge needed to create your own templates to base sites around, complete the navigation with style, and link the contents page to other parts of the site, resulting in your very own stunning Web site. If you've created sites in the past and feel confident about the process, it's important not to let complacency set in, so we would still recommend you follow the tutorial because you'll almost certainly pick up some tips that you hadn't thought of before.

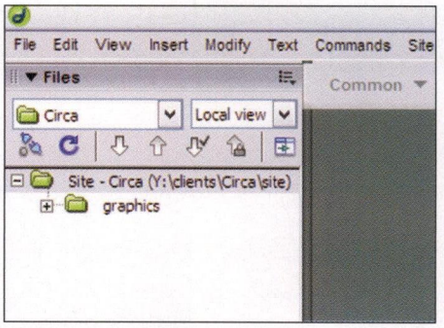
Find your way around the new Dreamweaver Start page





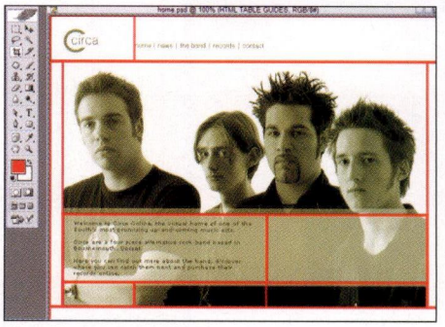
1 Define the site

From Dreamweaver MX 2004's welcome screen, choose the Dreamweaver Site option from the Create New column. If the screen isn't available or you're using a previous version, choose the corresponding option from the Site menu. When the interface appears, click Advance to continue.



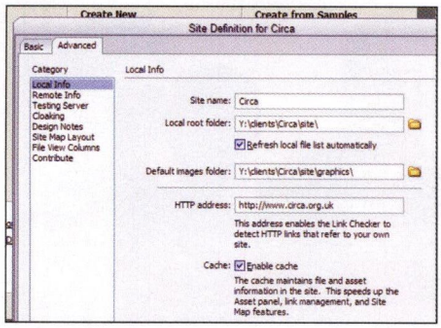
4 Up and running

The remaining categories can be by-passed but make any further changes if you like, otherwise hit the OK button and Dreamweaver will have the information required for the site. The Files tab should now display the Circa site, but make sure this is set to Local View to continue.



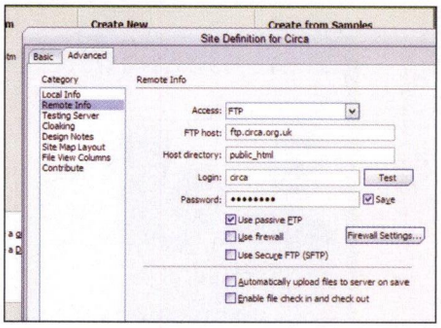
7 Rows and columns

Referring to the 'home.psd' file, we can see through the HTML Table Guides layer that the home page will require a table comprising of five rows and five columns, at a width of 750 pixels each. Some cells span rows or columns, but essentially, our table is 5 x 5.



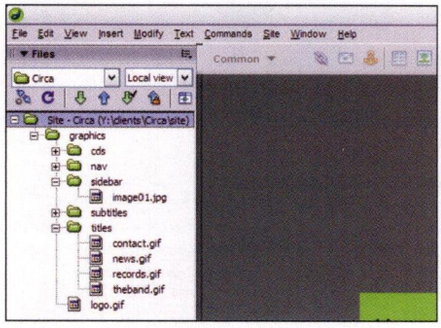
2 Local info

The Local Info category is selected by default, so enter a descriptive name for your site and locate the folder into which it will be contained. Create a graphics folder for the default images and enter the site's domain name in the HTTP address field.



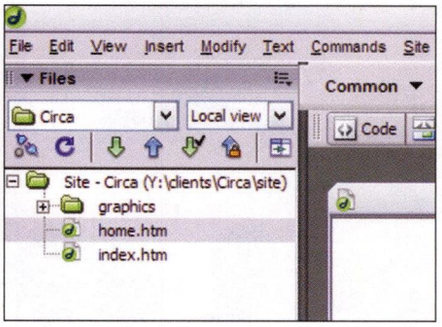
3 Remote info

Choose the Remote Info category and select the FTP option from the Access options. You'll need to get the information for these fields from your hosting company, because this determines the server location. We've checked the Use Passive FTP option to work around a local firewall.



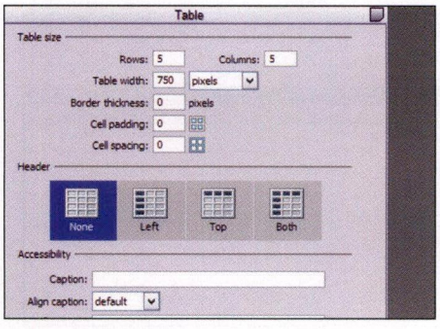
5 Bring out the assets

Leave Dreamweaver for a moment and copy the contents of the graphics folder from the cover CD into your local directory to add the images we created in the previous tutorial. Return to Dreamweaver and open the Graphics folder, where you'll see that the content is now available.



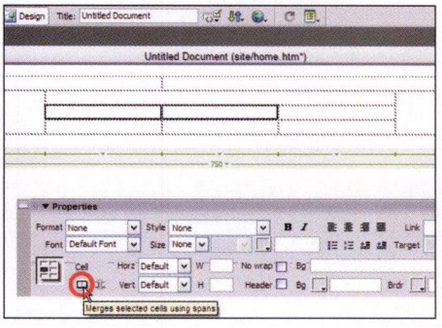
6 Your first page

Choose the HTML option from the Create New column or go to File, New to create your first page. Save this as 'index.htm' in the root of the site. This will contain a splash screen to the home page, which we'll create another file for later. Call this 'home.htm'.



8 Lay the table

Back in Dreamweaver, access the 'home.htm' file and choose the Insert Table option or pick the relevant option from the Common tab of the Insert panel. Configure the dialog to set the border, the cell padding and spacing to 0 and hit OK to create the base table.

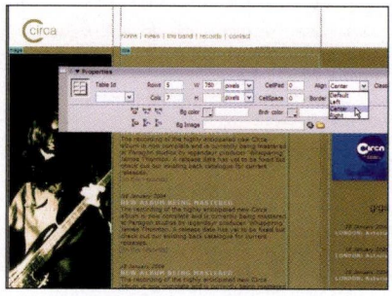


9 Span cells

Now we've used the layout defined in the Photoshop file, we can re-create the spanned cells by clicking and dragging them in Dreamweaver. Click the Merge Cells button found in the Properties Inspector to get a layout that should look something like the above.

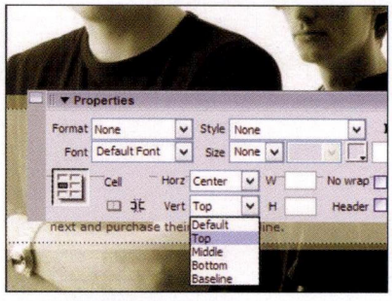
Power users' tips

Align the table contents



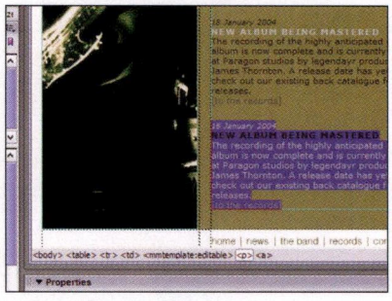
Centre the page

You'll find that by default the page design will gravitate towards the top and left boundaries of the border. Although this might be what you want, if you prefer the page to centre horizontally, select the main table you wish to define in the page layout and choose the Center option in the Align menu, which is part of the Properties window.



Align content

You can use a similar approach for aligning the content of a particular cell by selecting it and choosing the required result from the Horz or Vert fields within the Properties Inspector. The vertical alignment is particularly important because cell contents will align to the centre by default, which can make positioning the text rather awkward.



Tag location

There are various methods of selecting tables or their cells in Dreamweaver, but one of the most reliable is between the page and the Properties Inspector. The list of tags that are shown here demonstrate the nested hierarchy the page relies on to reach the point at which the cursor is positioned. Click on the required tag to ensure accurate selection.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Hex code

The hex code is a six-digit number that refers to the RGB (red, green, blue) values of a number. HTML reads this hex code to re-create the colour for your text, links or HTML backgrounds. You can discover the hex code of a particular colour through Photoshop's Color palette.

Web safe colours

There are a limited range of colours that will display across the various browser and platform combinations. Keep the Only Web Colors option checked in Photoshop's Color palette because it will help to achieve safe colour choices during your design. Recent developments with enhanced graphics cards mean this is no longer such a strict issue, although it is still a good idea to adhere to the safe palette.

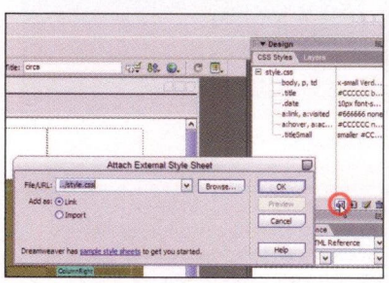
Web safe fonts

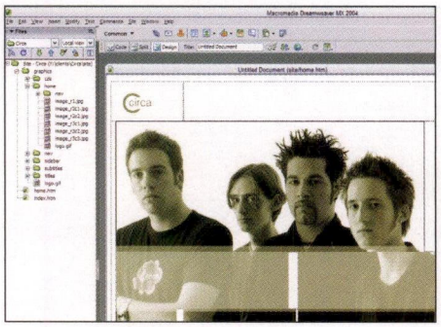
There are a certain range of fonts that Dreamweaver will allow you access to for regular HTML text such as Verdana, Times Roman and Courier. If you stray from these, you risk your site being viewed on other computers with default fonts, which will be detrimental to your design.

How does it work?

Attach style sheets

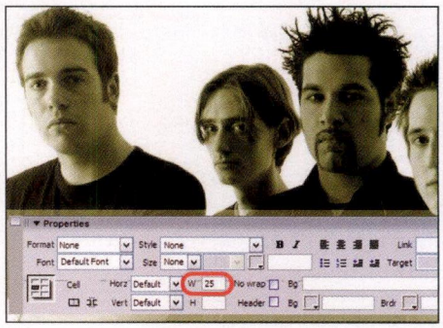
We ask you to associate the style sheet to the existing home page and, because the template doesn't reference the 'home.htm' file, we need to do this manually. Open the HTML file and turn to the CSS Styles panel, choosing the Attach Style Sheet icon at the foot of the palette. A dialog box is then presented, which allows you to locate the existing CSS file, which is then linked through a single line of code within the HTML page. This will impose the definitions set by the CSS file on the page and any HTML files relying on this will update themselves to any changes you make in future.





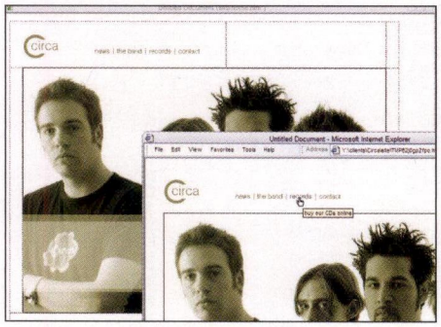
10 Add the images

We've already converted these images for you using similar methods as we ran through with the contents page. You'll find the necessary assets in the '/graphics/home' folder, and you can then piece together the jigsaw of the main picture, ignoring the navigation for the moment.



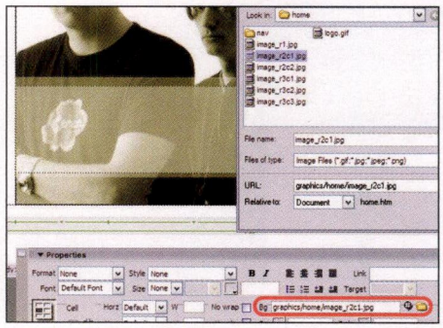
11 Tidy it up

Don't worry if things don't look quite right at this stage, because we have not defined the width of the outside columns yet. Select each of the side columns in turn, set their width to 25 pixels and everything should now be falling into position.



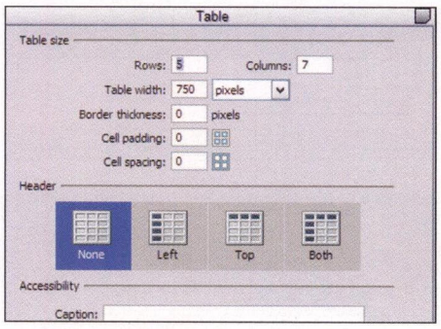
14 Complete the navigation

Repeat the process for the Band, Records and Contact buttons to complete the navigation bar. Amend any of the information where necessary, but keep the links empty through the '#' key. Choose File, Preview in Browser to see how the page looks and how the navigation will operate.



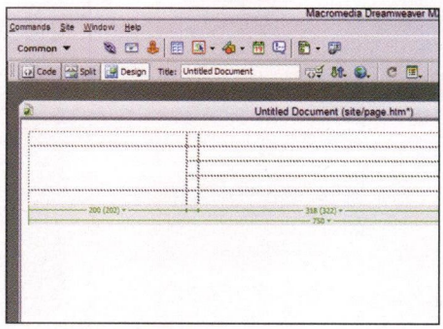
15 Cell background

The only thing left to add is the text, but an image is currently in the relevant cell so we'll need to convert that to the background. Remove the offending image, position the cursor in the empty cell and reference the same image through the cell's Bg field.



18 Table dimensions

Referring to the Photoshop design, we can see that we need to specify a five row by seven column table using a width of 750 pixels. The border, cell spacing and padding should be defined as 0. Re-create the cell spanning to duplicate that of the design.

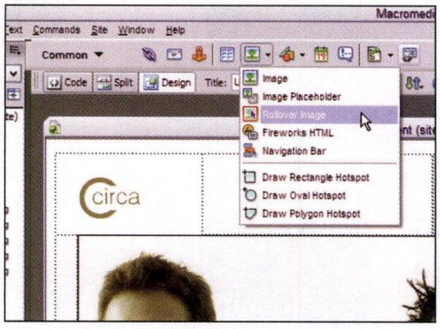


19 Force dimensions

We need to set the dimensions of the template so the content on our site is more secure. See how the Photoshop design shows that the fourth row has no spanned columns? Use the dimensions here of 200, 15, 318, 62, 15, 115 and 25 pixels for each of the columns.

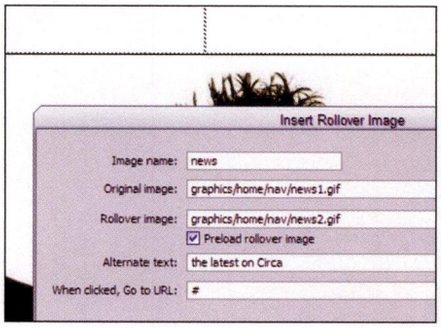
Essential technique

The home page copy will, by default, wedge itself to the left of the table cell resulting in an awkward appearance. To get round this, select the text and use the text indent option from the Properties panel to surround the text with a <blockquote> tag. However, when doing this you will need to make sure you select both paragraphs, otherwise the tag will create unwanted line breaks.



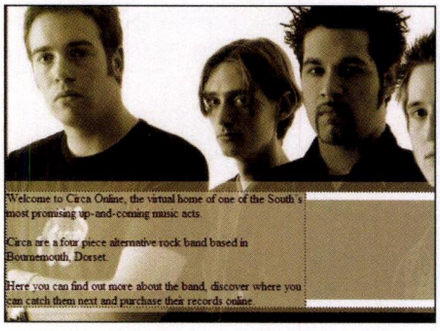
12 Rollover graphics

We will install the navigation graphics as rollovers. The assets can be found in the '/graphics/hom/nav' folder, with separate names given for the normal and over states. Position the cursor in the cell to the right of the logo and choose Rollover Image from the Common Insert Panel tab.



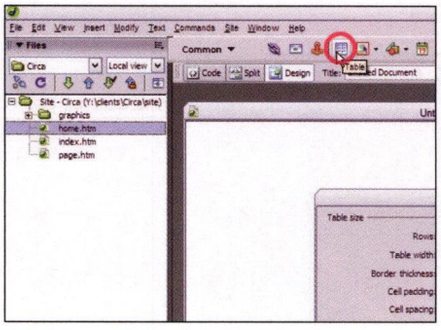
13 Button configuration

In the dialog that appears, set the name as 'News' and locate the graphics using one as the original and the other as the rollover. Enter some text to display as an alternative and create an empty link using the '#' key, because we have yet to create the subsequent pages for it to link to.


Welcome to Circa Online, the virtual home of one of the South's most promising up-and-coming music acts.
Circa are a four piece alternative rock band based in Bournemouth, Dorset.
Here you can find out more about the band, discover where you can catch them next and purchase their records online.

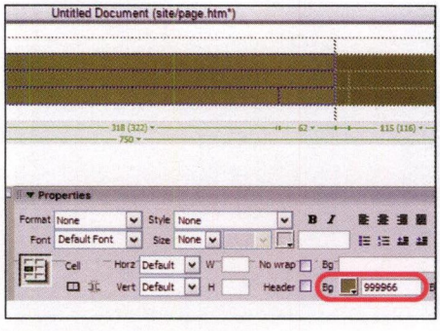
16 Add the text

We can now paste the text in place; don't worry about the formatting or the disturbed layout, because we'll take care of that when creating the style sheet for the entire site. Save the 'home.htm' file then close it so we can start building the content page.



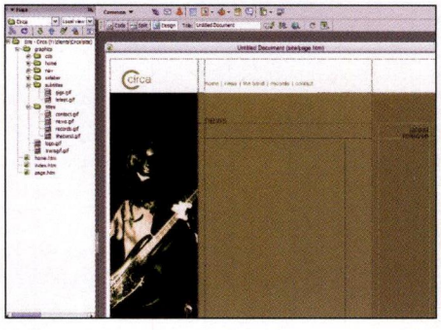
17 Build a template

We're going to keep the layout of the content page fairly generic because this will be converted into a template. Create a new HTML document and save this as 'page.htm' within the root of the site. As with the home page, the first thing we need in place is the layout table.



20 Background colour

We can now add the background colour using HTML. Sample the main background colour in Photoshop to discover the hex code as 999966, while the right-hand column is 8C8C59. Click and drag the corresponding cells entering the codes directly into the Bg colour field.



21 Supporting images

Starting with the logo, left-hand image and title plus the main title in the right-hand column, we can begin adding the site's images. Add navigation to the header and footer too by using the rollover methods we looked at previously, aligning content of the header cell to the bottom.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Local/Remote locations

If a file is held on your computer it is considered to be a Local file, while anything uploaded onto a server is referred to as Remote. This is an important distinction, because there is no point in linking to local files because this is impossible for people to access through the site.

Absolute/Relative links

When you're creating links, Dreamweaver will create a relative link – that is, a link determined by the relationship of a file to the current location. An absolute link is necessary when referring to external sites and can be identified through the http:// prefix in the link location.

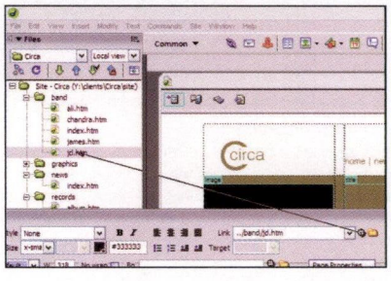
Site root

The root of your site is the base folder in which your site is contained. It is this location that Dreamweaver will use to upload your site content from any files or folders.

How does it work?

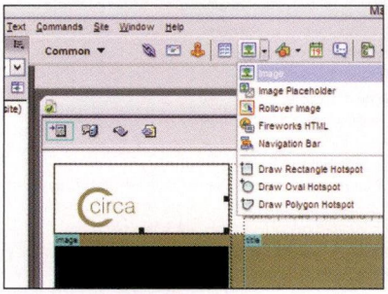
Create links

There are various ways of creating links in Dreamweaver. You can type the relative or absolute address directly into the Link field or, more easily, use the Folder icon to search through the site and reference the file. However, the most popular method is to make use of the Crosshair icon within the Link field, which allows you to select text or an image that will act as the link. It will then drag the icon to the required file or location in the Files panel. This method will quickly and easily create links from one page without having to worry about the coding.



Power users' tips

Positioning graphics

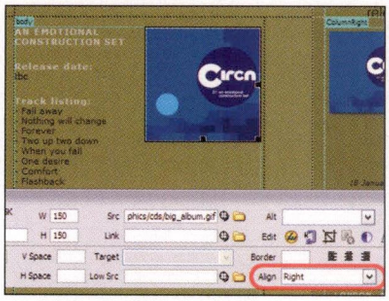


Regular graphics

There are a vast array of graphic tools at your disposal in Dreamweaver and we've used a variety of methods to position our images. The Insert panel has been used regularly for the graphics that feature as part of the page layout and design. The tools here have assisted us in positioning them into the correct position and in adding dynamic properties.

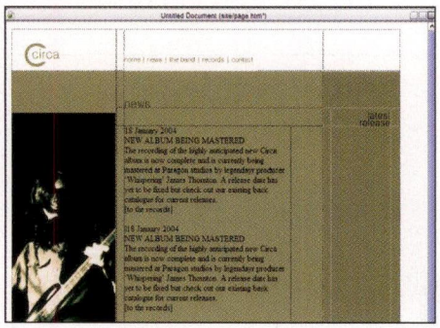
Vertical spacing

The index page to the Band folder contains a table with multiple thumbnail images that has been aligned to the centre of the table cells. We've also made use of the V Space option to add an invisible border to the top and bottom of the image, which has been defined by pixels. In the Properties window, set the V Space to 10 to create an acceptable border.



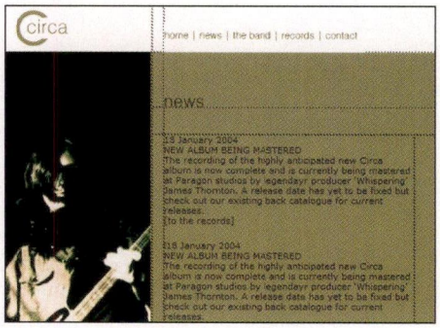
Inline positioning

The image needs to be embedded into the copy, but this would result in the text aligning after the image. This makes the layout look rather messy. To remedy this, we'll be embedding the image as usual but will make use of the alignment options to shift it to the right. Doing this will make the layout of the page look a lot better.



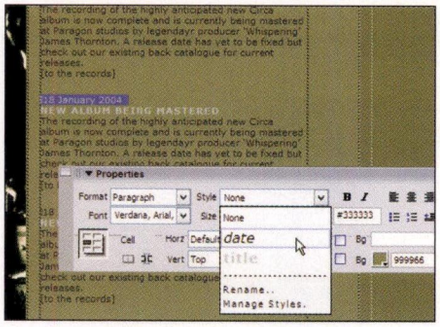
22 Paste content

Place the cursor in the main cell where the content will go and you'll notice it centres vertically. Choose to align this vertically to the top via the Properties Inspector and paste the sample text from the 'templatecopy.txt' file, from the cover CD, into the required section.



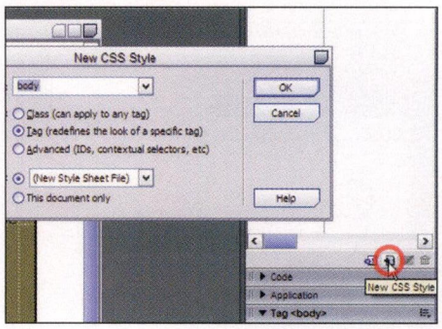
26 As if by magic...

After you have clicked on OK, you'll notice that the text within the page template has transformed to the configuration we previously set. Also, the reduced font size has helped restore the layout of the page because the text is no longer too large for the page design.



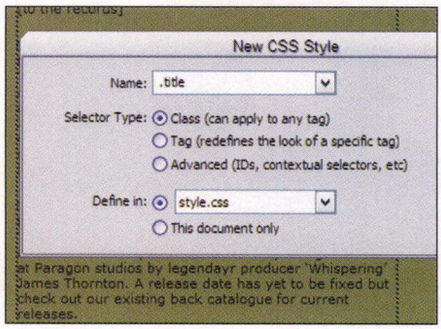
30 Over to you

The date needs another class created with a reduced size and italicised font. Create another class, naming this Date, and set it to a smaller size with an italic style through the type category. Apply this to the relevant copy as we previously did with the titles.



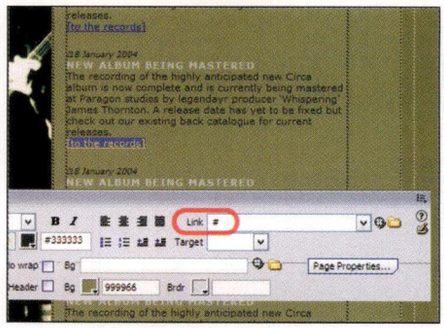
23 Get stylish

Don't worry about the appearance of the table because we're about to fix that using style sheets. Save the 'page.htm' file and head over to the CSS Styles tab within the Design panel, clicking the New CSS Style icon at its foot. This will prompt the initial dialog settings.


New CSS Style
Name: .title
Selector Type: Class (can apply to any tag)
Tag (redefines the look of a specific tag)
Advanced (IDs, contextual selectors, etc)
Define in: style.css
This document only

27 Classy styles

To configure the heading, we need to create a unique style in the form of a class element. Click on the New Styles icon at the foot of the CSS Styles tab within the Design panel and configure it using the chosen settings, as above, before clicking OK.

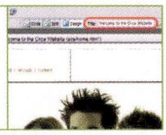


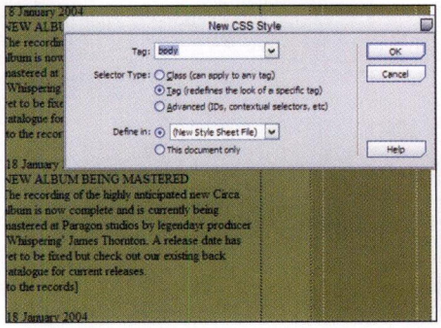
31 Style links

We don't have anywhere to link to at present, but we do need to define the link styles at this point. Select the text intended as links and enter the hash symbol (#) to create an empty link. You'll see the element takes on the default blue, underlined appearance.

Essential technique

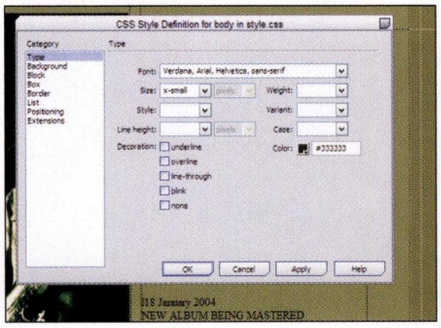
Page titles are an essential feature of any Web site because they help to name marked pages within your site. Titles also help search engines identify your site and its content through keywords – these are words that are associated with the main content of your site. This element is contained within the head of the code and isn't actually a visible part of the page, although you can enter information through the title field if you need to.




New CSS Style
Tag: body
Selector Type:
Class (can apply to any tag)
Tag (redefines the look of a specific tag)
Advanced (IDs, contextual selectors, etc)
Define in:
(New Style Sheet File)
This document only
OK
Cancel
Help
18 January 2004
NEW ALBUM BEING MASTERED
The recording of the highly anticipated new Circa album is now complete and is currently being mastered at Paragon studios by legendayr producer Whispering' James Thornton. A release date has yet to be fixed but check out our existing back catalogue for current releases.
to the records]
18 January 2004

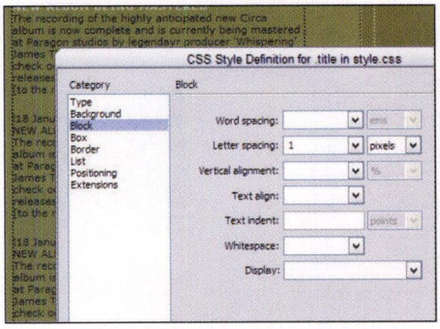
24 A new style

Choose the Tag Selector Type and the Body entry from the Tag list. Set this to Define in a New Style Sheet File and hit OK. You will then be prompted to name and set a location for your new style sheet. Call this 'style.css' and save it in the root of the site.



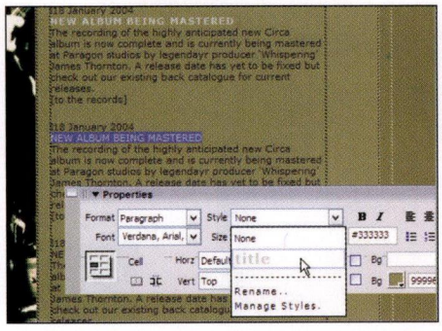
25 Body definition

The following interface enables you to configure the Body tag, which acts as a container for the entire page. Set the font as Verdana, x-small size, with the colour set to match that of our site design, which is #333333. This should help us to resolve some of the formatting issues.



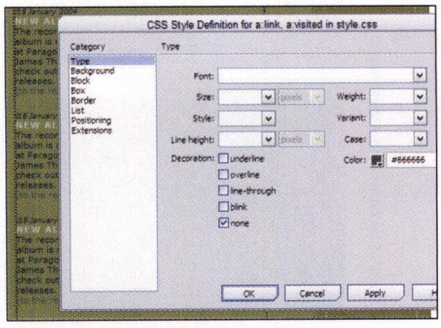
28 Unique titles

Within the Type category, we've set the weight to Bold and the colour to #CCCCCC. We've also set the Letter Spacing option found in the Block category to 1 pixel to spread the title a little. Click OK when you're happy with the changes and save the CSS file.


18 January 2004
NEW ALBUM BEING MASTERED
The recording of the highly anticipated new Circa album is now complete and is currently being mastered at Paragon studios by legendayr producer Whispering' James Thornton. A release date has yet to be fixed but check out our existing back catalogue for current releases.
[to the records]
18 January 2004
NEW ALBUM BEING MASTERED
Properties
Format Paragraph
Style None
Font Verdana, Arial,
Size None
#333333
Cell
Horz Default
Vert Top
Title
Rename...
Manage Styles...

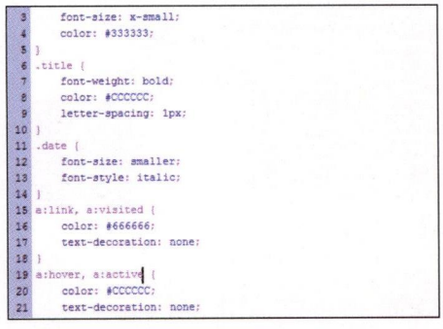
29 Apply classes

You need to target the titles to apply these values. Highlight one of the titles and choose the newly created Title style available in the Style options in the Properties Inspector. Repeat the process for the other titles and your page formatting should be starting to take shape.



32 Advanced styles

Create another style, this time choosing the Advanced type and the 'a:link' selector. Define the colour as #666666 and the Decoration to None. This will remove the underline associated with links. Repeat the process setting the colour to #CCCCCC and then test it to see the rollover in action.



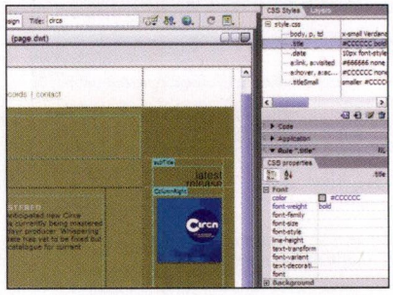
```
    font-size: x-small;
    color: #333333;
}
.title {
    font-weight: bold;
    color: #CCCCCC;
    letter-spacing: 1px;
}
.date {
    font-size: smaller;
    font-style: italic;
}
a:link, a:visited {
    color: #666666;
    text-decoration: none;
}
a:hover, a:active {
    color: #CCCCCC;
    text-decoration: none;
```

33 Hand coding

You can complete the base style sheet by manually adding code to the CSS file. Visited links take on the same attribute as regular links by adding 'a:visited'. Do the same to ensure the paragraph and table cell contents remain compatible with our default text as illustrated.

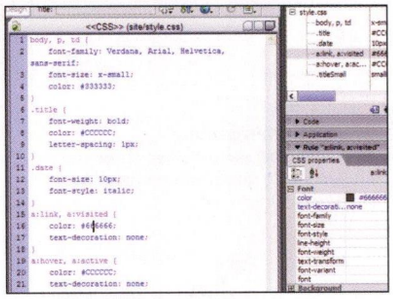
Power users' tips

Edit style content



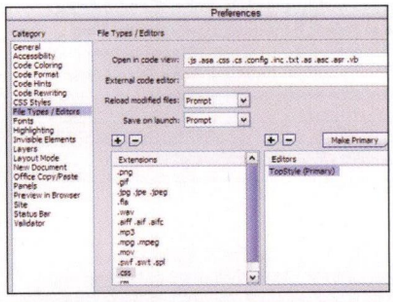
Edit by default

There are many ways of editing the site within Dreamweaver. As we were designing the page layout and style sheet content, we made use of the many default methods in Dreamweaver for editing the CSS content. You'll find that such modifications can be achieved through CSS Styles and one of the new options, the CSS Properties panels.



Hand-coding

Although this is not for everyone, and hand-coding intimidates some Web designers, another option is to open the style sheet within Dreamweaver, where you'll be able to modify the code yourself. By doing this you can get more efficient code in place, and remove the likelihood of errors creeping in. Of course, this will still give you access to the same panels.

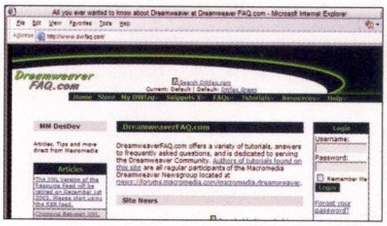


External editing

Despite the much-improved support for working with styles in Dreamweaver MX 2004, you may prefer to use an external editor. If you find this is the case, we'd recommend you head over to Dreamweaver's Preferences, via the Edit menu, and choose the File Types / Editors category, specifying your preferred application from here.

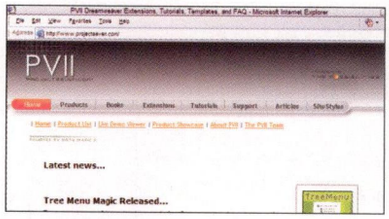
Online resources

Find out more the Web



Name of site: Dreamweaver FAQ
URL: www.dwfaq.com

The Dreamweaver FAQ is an independently-run site that offers a variety of tutorials and addresses many common questions you may have for developing your own site.



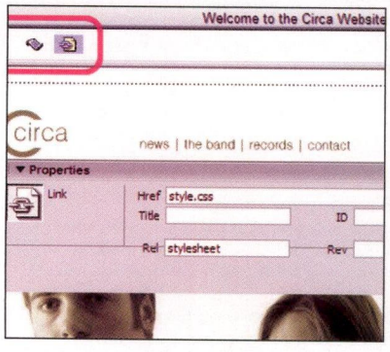
Name of site: PVII
URL: www.projectseven.com

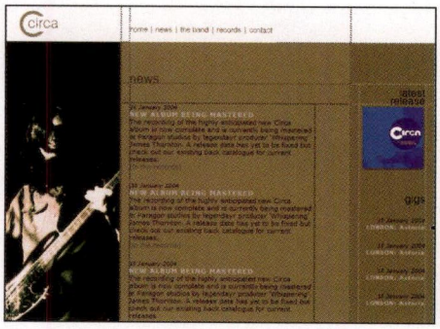
If you want to extend the capabilities of Dreamweaver then the PVII site is worth a visit. It has free extensions and tutorials, so you'll soon discover new techniques.

How does it work?

Attach style sheets

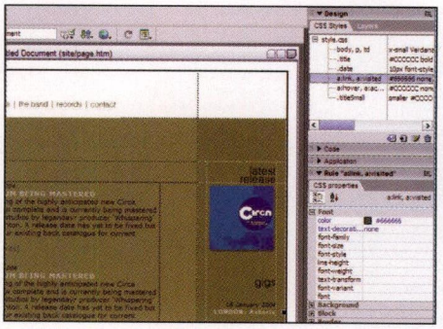
You can change the content within the invisible **<head>** tag of a page, although this can be awkward through the Design view and you may need to duck into the code. But if such an option is too daunting, activate the View, Head Content option and a bar of icons reflecting the head content will become available above your design. This will make edits possible through the Properties panel.





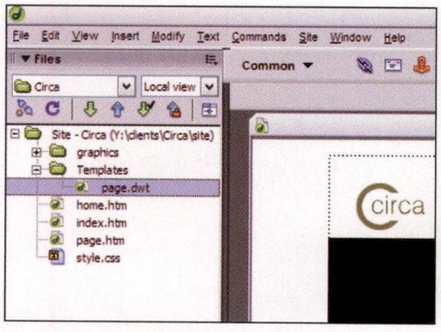
34 Finish off

See if you can finish the design and any additional style commands that may be necessary in the right-hand column. Use the Photoshop design as a guide, after which our page should be complete and ready to be turned into a template, which can then be used across the site.



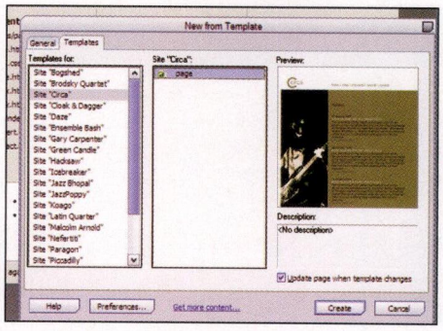
35 Test and tweak

We now need to test the file in our browser. Don't rely on Dreamweaver to render the page as the browser would, because this isn't the most efficient method. See how it looks first and make any necessary changes to the CSS file using the new Rule panel.



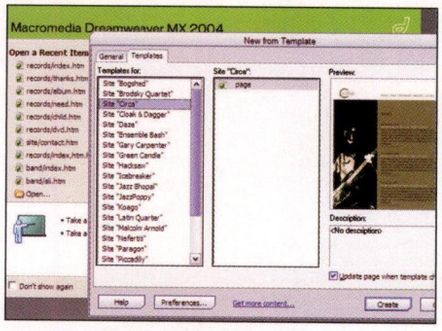
36 Template conversion

Once changes are complete, choose the File, Save as Template option, at which point Dreamweaver will prompt for a name and ask whether to update the links. Enter 'Page' as the name and click OK to create the template. It will be stored as 'page.dwt' in the Templates folder.



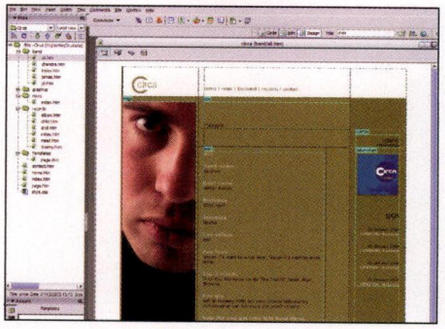
37 Editable regions

Before it can be used, we need to define the areas that can be changed. We'll also want to select the title, subtitle, content cell, image and right-hand column cell and use the Insert, Template Objects, Editable Region, to provide logical descriptions before saving and closing the file.



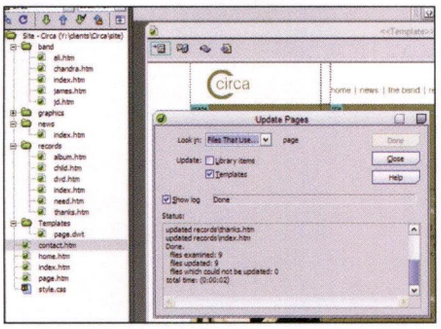
38 New from template

We can now start to put our pages together using the template. Choose File, New and select the Templates tab. Choose the Circa site and the page template becomes available to base a new page around. Click Create to open a new page.



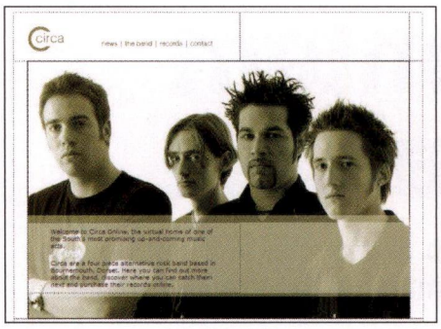
39 Add the content

We can now use the template to add the copy and supporting images for the individual pages. When we are overwriting the default content in the editable regions we will be locked out of important aspects like navigation and general layout.



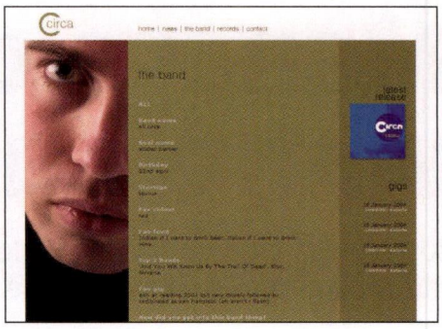
40 Template navigation

Once you've gone through the process of creating and saving the individual pages, you'll have the site structure in place from which to reference the navigation links. Open the 'page.dwt' file, amend the link locations and save the file to update the entire site.



41 Home page update

At this point you can amend the home page ('home.htm') by associating the CSS file and updating the navigation. This is a unique page and the page template doesn't apply the changes here, so you'll need to perform all of these changes manually.



42 Finish off

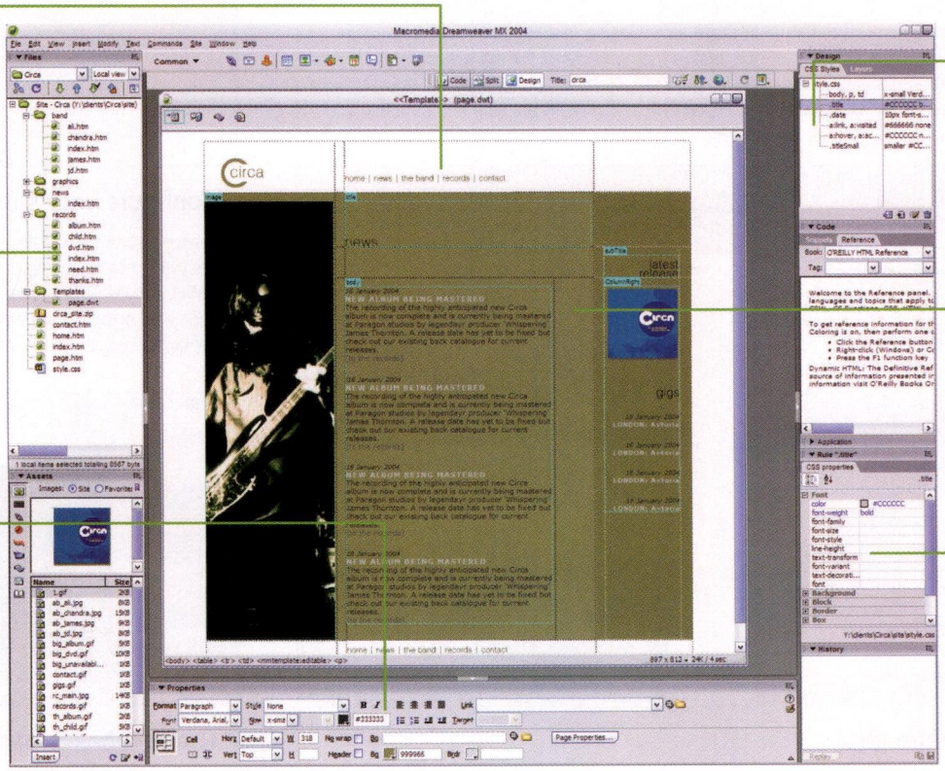
We've now gone through the site and manually added local navigation into the Band and Records areas, so users can jump from one title to another without having to return to the index page. Make sure you check each link to see that it works correctly

The final design

Regions outside the bordered areas are locked in place by fixing the layout and navigation in place. This method means we can adapt the template to apply changes to all pages

When the site is complete, you'll find access to your pages and assets through the Files and Assets panels. We've moved these to the left side of our Dreamweaver interface to give them more space

The Properties Inspector is located at the foot of the Dreamweaver interface and offers contextual options depending on the selected object



We made use of Cascading Style Sheets through the Design palette. By creating the CSS file away from the page and linking to it, we can then make edits from a single file

A template was created to provide the base page layout for the content areas. Objects within the blue-bordered areas are available for adapting to suit the content of the necessary pages

For quicker editing of CSS elements, you can turn to the CSS Properties panel. Select a Tag or Class from the CSS Styles panel and you can make edits without having to open the related CSS file

PART 3

Manage content with a database

Now you've created the basic design of the site, find out how to add a dynamic MySQL database to manage the content better

The brief

Task: Add database-driven content to your site
Difficulty: Advanced
Time I need: 4 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo leveller

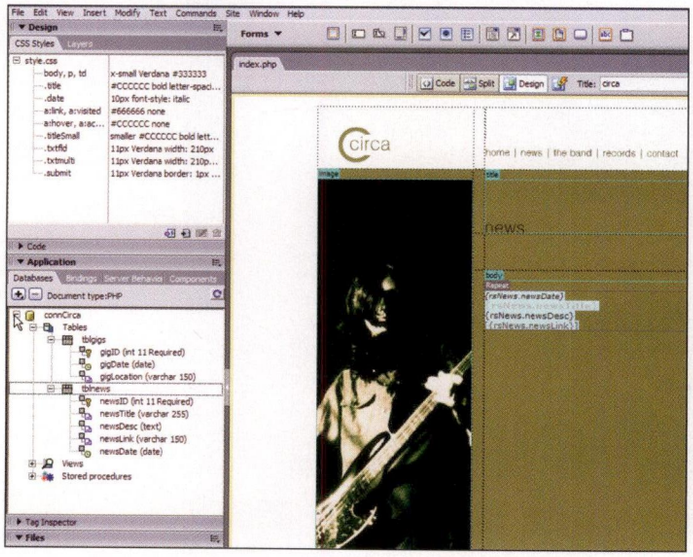
Technical terms bulldozed

Recordset
A recordset is the collection of records that are returned when you make a connection to the database and use SQL to request information. A recordset might contain all of the data from the table, one or selected rows, or data combined from several tables.

Adding a database to a Web site can save you lots of heartache when it comes to updating pages. Dynamic, database-driven content is much easier to handle in the long-term than performing manual updates all the time. However, there are several choices to be made when setting up a database. If you've explored the server-side capabilities of Dreamweaver before you will have realised it supports a wide variety of scripting languages, which help you communicate with the database. The program supports Classic ASP, ASP.NET, PHP, ColdFusion and JSP, which can work with a variety of databases.

Choosing a server model to use can be as simple as finding out what your existing host supports, and then working in that. ASP and ASP.NET are Microsoft technologies and therefore will only run on Windows servers, PHP, Coldfusion and JSP are cross-platform and can be found running on a whole range of servers. A common choice for shared hosting accounts is PHP and MySQL. Both of these technologies are open source, so the hosting companies don't have to pay a large amount in license fees to provide them.

The open source nature of these technologies, in addition to the fact you can install PHP and MySQL for free, makes it a good choice for many people. We will use this to add a database to the Circa website. By the end of this tutorial you will have created a MySQL database and used PHP to communicate with it to remotely add news and gig listings onto the site.



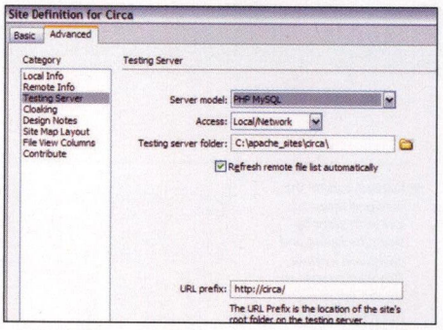
List the gigs

In the Databases panel, you'll see the databases 'tblGigs' and 'tblNews', plus the fields within them. These databases were created at the commandline in MySQL. Dreamweaver does not create databases itself but allows you to connect and work with them using a scripting language, in this case we will be using PHP. The document displayed in Design view uses database content from 'tblNews' to create a news listing and 'tblGigs' to show upcoming gigs.

```
CREATE DATABASE circa;

USE DATABASE circa
```

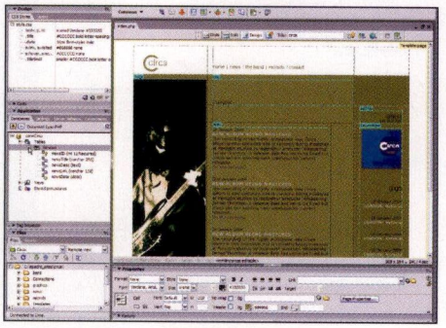
1 Create a MySQL database

In the MySQL monitor, or in your GUI, create a new database named 'dbCirca'. If you are working in the MySQL monitor, use the command shown above to create the table for the news items. This is displayed in the 'news/index.php' page on the cover CD.



4 Configure your site

Now open Dreamweaver. If your site is configured for HTML pages, you'll need to reconfigure it for PHP and MySQL. Pick Site, Manage Sites, Testing Server. Pick PHP/MySQL under Server model; Access: Local/Network. Browse to your testing server folder. The prefix URL is the local URL of the site.



7 The Databases panel

You should now be able to view the database in the Databases panel. Expand 'connCirca', then the tables, where you should see 'tblNews'. This will give you a view of the fields that we created in that table. If this works then you have made a successful connection to the database.

Essential technique

To view databases already created in MySQL use the command 'SHOW DATABASES'. To create a new database simply type 'CREATE DATABASE db_name'. To use this new database you need to tell MySQL that you want to work on it, by using the code shown to the right. To create new tables use 'CREATE TABLE table_name,' followed by instructions about the fields that you want to create.

```
CREATE TABLE tblGigs (gigID
INT NOT NULL AUTO_
INCREMENT PRIMARY KEY,
gigDate DATE, gigLocation
VARCHAR(150)); USE db_name;
```

```
CREATE TABLE tblNews (
newsID INT NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT
PRIMARY KEY,
newsTitle VARCHAR(255),
newsDesc TEXT,
newsLink VARCHAR(255),
newsDate DATE;
```

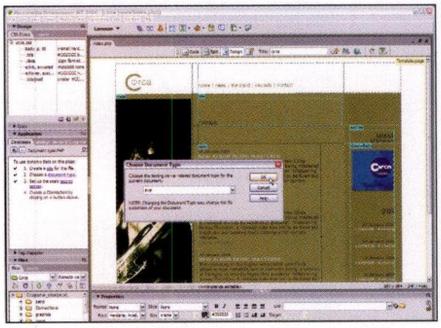
2 News of the world

First off, we need to set the basic elements for our database. The coding shown in the above screenshot will create the table for the news items in MySQL. This creates a table with a unique ID, plus a field for the title, the item, a link and the date.

```
INSERT INTO tblNews (newsTitle,
newsDesc, newsLink, newsDate) VALUES
('testing title','testing news
item','www.test.com', CURDATE());
Do SELECT * FROM tblNews;
```

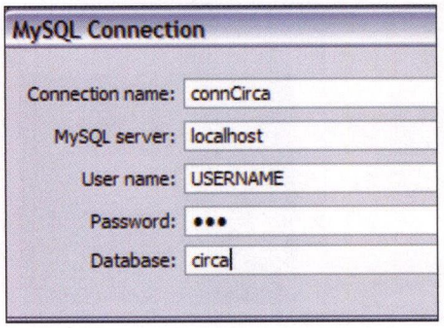
3 Add data

Insert some data into the table so that we have something to work with in Dreamweaver. The SQL statement used in the above screenshot will insert some test data. Now you should be able to view your newly inserted data and see how it looks.



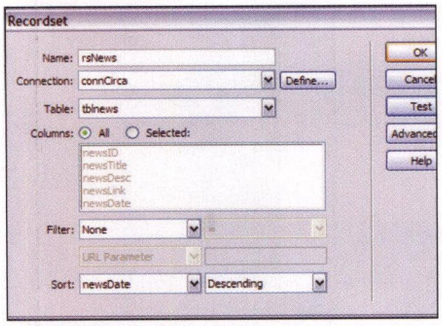
5 Make the news

Open 'news.htm', because we are going to make this page into a dynamic PHP page and it needs to have a PHP extension. Open the Databases pane of the Application Panel Group and click Choose a Document Type. In the dialog select PHP. This will rename the file 'news.php'.



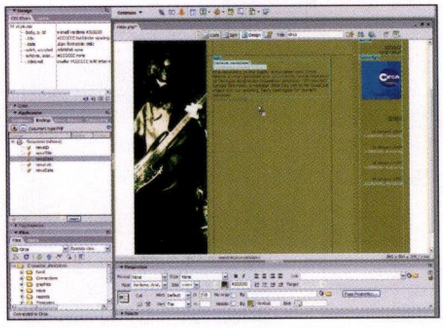
6 Make your connection

To connect to the database with Dreamweaver, click on '+' in the Databases pane and select MySQL Connection. Enter 'connCirca' in the Connection dialog, MySQL Server as the localhost; and add your MySQL username and password. Click Select to choose the database 'circa'. Click OK.



8 Create a Recordset

Open the Bindings pane of the Application panel. Click on the '+' and select Recordset (Query). Fill in: Name: rsNews; Connection: connCirca; Table: tblNews; Columns: All; Filter: None; Sort: newsDate Descending. This will sort all the news in the database with the newest item first. Click OK.



9 Dynamic news items

Delete all but the first of the HTML news items. Select the date in this first item. With the date selected, choose 'newsDate' in the Bindings panel and drag it over so that it replaces the date on the page. Do the same with the fields 'newsTitle' and 'newsDesc'.

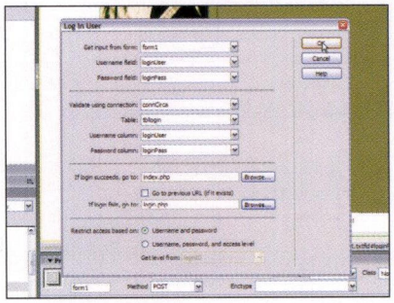
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts

```
MySQL: CREATE TABLE tblLogin (loginID
INT NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT PRIMARY
KEY, loginUser VARCHAR(10), loginPass
VARCHAR(10));
```

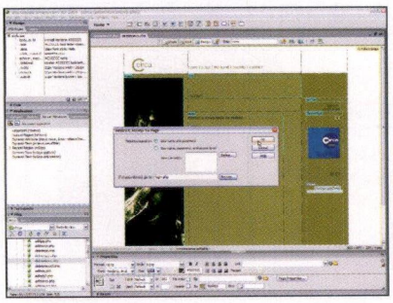
Secure your pages

Our admin area is currently open to anyone who might find it. As we want these pages to be secure, we need to create a new table by using the code shown in the above screenshot. Then add some user details: 'INSERT INTO tblLogin (loginUser, loginPass) VALUES ('admin','1234')'.



Login pages

Create a page called 'admin/login.php'. Add a form to it with the fields 'loginUser' and 'loginPass'. Use the User Authentication server behavior 'login user', to make sure the fields match with the correct values for username and password in the database. Test the login form by logging in at 'login.php'.

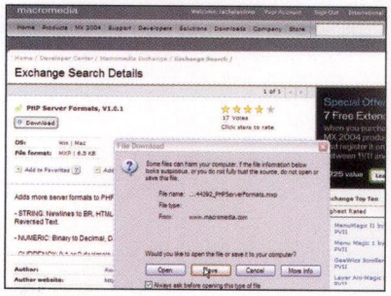


Restricting access

Finally, secure each admin page by opening the page in Dreamweaver and applying the Restrict Access to Page behaviour. If access is denied send the user to 'login.php' where they can login. If you now try to go to any admin page without logging in you will redirected to 'login.php'.

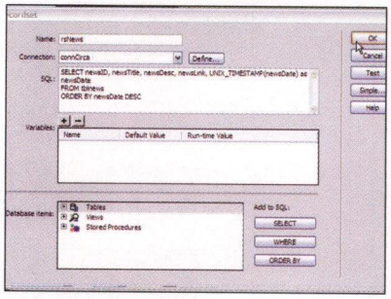
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



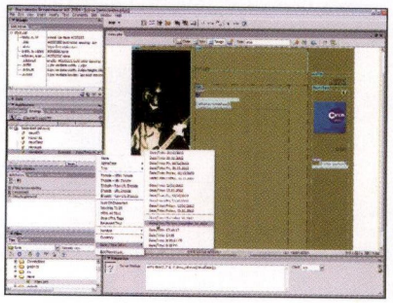
Formatting dates

The default date format from MySQL isn't a particularly user-friendly format, displaying dates as yyyy-mm-dd (2003-12-04). To format dates we can use the PHP Server Formats, v1.0.1 extension. To find this extension, search the Macromedia Exchange (**www.macromedia.com/exchange**) for PHP Date and then download the extension PHP Server Formats.



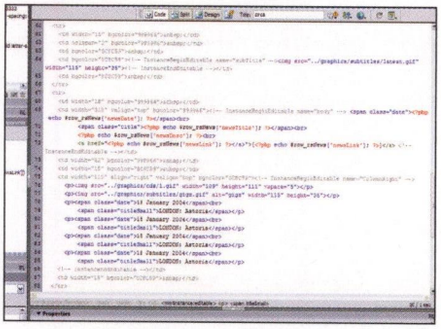
Correct the date

Download and install the extension and restart Dreamweaver. We need to edit and format that the date so open the Recordset on 'news/index.php', switch into Advanced view, and edit the SQL: SELECT newsID, newsTitle, newsDesc, newsLink, UNIX_TIMESTAMP(newsDate) as newsDate FROM tblnews ORDER BY newsDate DESC.



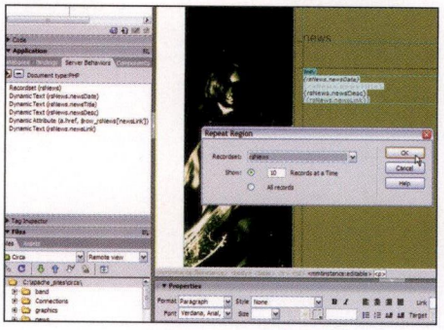
Make a date

You can now change the date format using the extension. Select the field 'rsNews.newsDate' in Design view, and in the Bindings panel. With the field 'newsDate' selected, click on the arrow under Format, select Date/Time format and then choose a format – long date formats are less confusing to visitors.



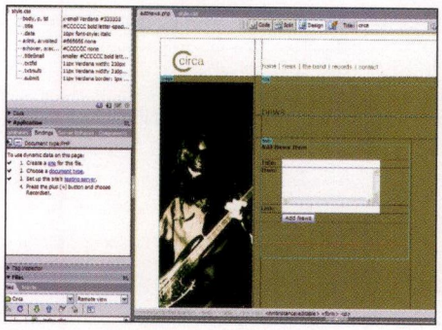
10 Add a link

Drag the field 'newsLink' over to replace the link as you did with the other fields. Having done so, switch into Code view in Dreamweaver and find the link: <?php echo $row_rsNews['newsLink']; ?> Copy the part between and including the <? ?> tags into the HREF.



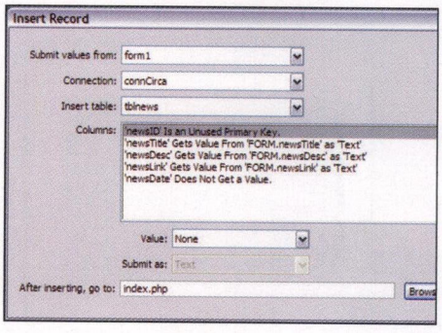
11 Repeat region

Select all of the news items that we have added, making sure to get the containing <p> tags. In the Server Behaviors panel, click the '+' and select Repeat Region. Check that the recordset 'rsNews' is selected in the dialog and select Show 10 Records. Click OK to create.



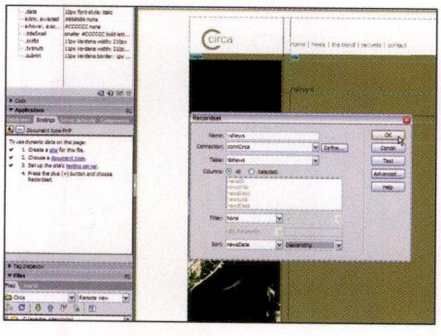
14 Insert the news page

To insert a news item, create a form on a new page ('admin/addnews.php'). The form will need the fields 'newsTitle', 'newsDesc', and 'newsLink'. Use the same field names as you're using in the database, since this will make it easier when you come to add the Insert Record Behavior.


Insert Record
Submit values from: form1
Connection: connCirca
Insert table: tblnews
Columns: newsID Is an Unused Primary Key.
'newsTitle' Gets Value From 'FORM.newsTitle' as 'Text'
'newsDesc' Gets Value From 'FORM.newsDesc' as 'Text'
'newsLink' Gets Value From 'FORM.newsLink' as 'Text'
'newsDate' Does Not Get a Value.
Value: None
Submit as: Text
After inserting, go to: index.php

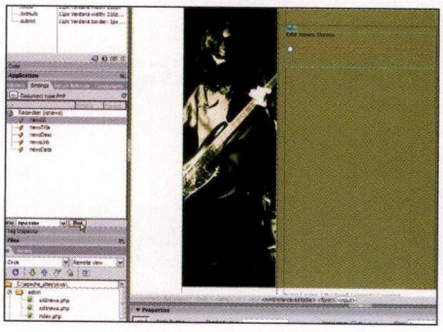
15 Here is the news

In the Insert Record dialog, select your table and Dreamweaver should pick up the values 'newsTitle', 'newsDesc' and 'newsLink'. For the After Inserting field, browse for 'admin/index.php'; and you will return there after the record is inserted.



18 Edit news items

To edit the news items, we first need to create a page that lists all of the items. We can then select one to edit. Save a new page from your template as 'admin/editnews.php'. Create a Recordset from 'tblNews' in the same way as for the news page on the site.

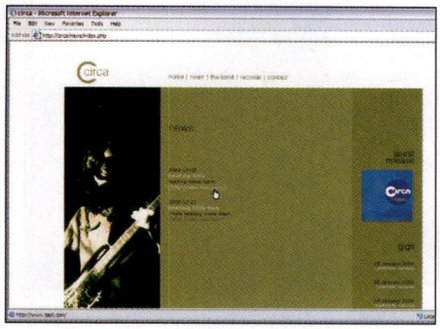


19 Bind the news

Add a form to the page, and add a radio button named 'newsID' to the form. With this radio button selected, select the field 'newsID' in the Bindings panel, then click the Bind button at the bottom of this panel. This will mean that your radio button has the value of the field 'newsID'.

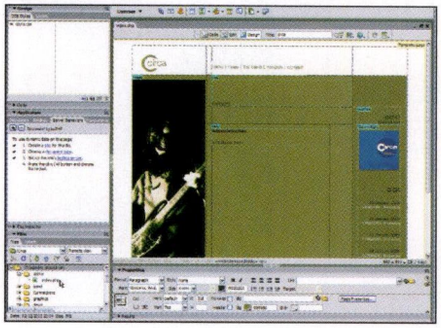
Essential technique

You can insert data into a table using an Insert statement: INSERT INTO tblGigs(gigDate, gigLocation) VALUES ('2004-12-12','LONDON: Astoria'); To update a record you have to know the ID to be able to tell the database which record to update. Then call an Update statement using that ID to identify the record. Update tblGigs SET gigDate = '2004-12-20' WHERE gigID = 1; To delete a record call a Delete statement. DELETE FROM tblGigs WHERE gigID = 1;



12 View your work

You can view your work in Dreamweaver by clicking the Live Data View button. To see the Repeat Region displaying more than one row of data, add another row into your database as in step three. You can also view the page in a Web browser from your server.



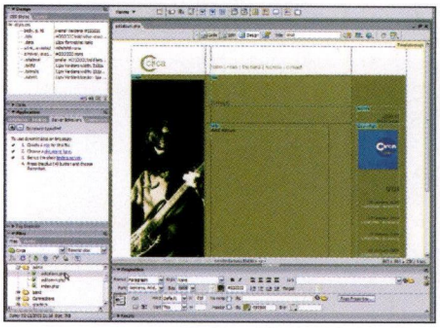
13 Create an admin area

Now we're going to create some administration pages to make it easy for the band to add news items and other content to the site. Create a new page from the template and save it in an Admin folder as 'index.php'. This will be the administration index.

```
("INSERT INTO tblNews and edit it to:
("INSERT INTO tblnews (newsTitle,
newsDesc, newsLink, newsDate) VALUES
(%s, %s, %s, CURDATE())
```

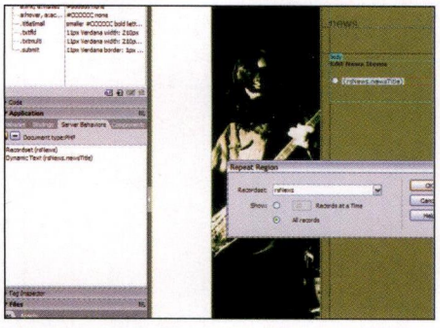
16 Insert the date

We are adding the data using the MySQL function 'CURDATE()', which adds the current date. To do this we will need to add this into the code. In Code view, find the relevant section and add the scripting code as we have shown you above.



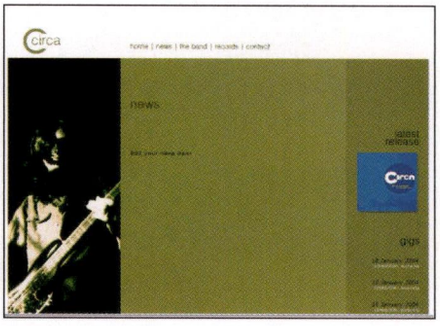
17 Test the page

Dreamweaver will probably throw a strange error when you try to save the page (it doesn't like people editing it's inserted code!) Ignore it, and test the insert page out in a Web browser. You should be able to enter data in the form, and then see it on 'news/index.php'.



20 List the items

Drag the field 'newsTitle' from the Bindings panel to display alongside the radio button. Now select this whole line (including the containing tags), and in the Server Behaviors Panel, select Repeat Region. In the Repeat Region dialog, select Show All Records. Click OK to preview.



21 Submit the form

Add a Submit button to the form. Select the form and type 'editnews2.php' in the Action field of the Properties Inspector, setting method to GET. Create a new page named 'admin/editnews2.php'. Now load 'editnews.php' in the browser, select a radio button, and hit Submit.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

SQL

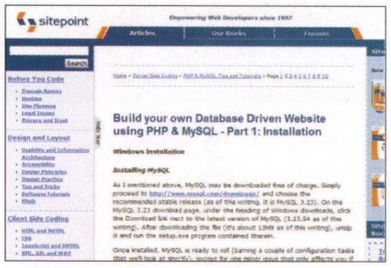
Structured Query Language, or SQL, is the language used to talk to databases. In Dreamweaver, the Recordset dialog can write basic SQL to retrieve data. For more advanced queries, you will need to use the Advanced Recordset Dialog and understand more of the SQL language.

Database

A database is a structure for storing information, using tables and rows to make it easier to retrieve and sort that information. Databases that you will come across are either file-based (such as Microsoft Access) where a file is the database and can be uploaded it to your host, or server-based like MySQL.

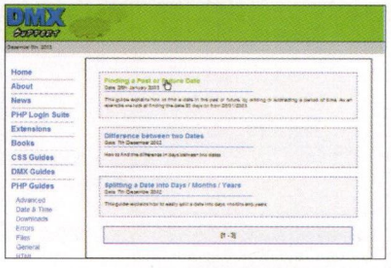
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



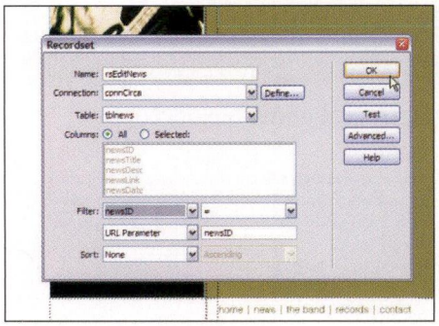
Name of site: Sitepoint PHP and MySQL tutorial
URL: www.sitepoint.com/article/228

Even if you don't follow the later stages of this tutorial, you will need to install PHP and MySQL. This tutorial gives accurate installation instructions for Mac, Windows and Linux.



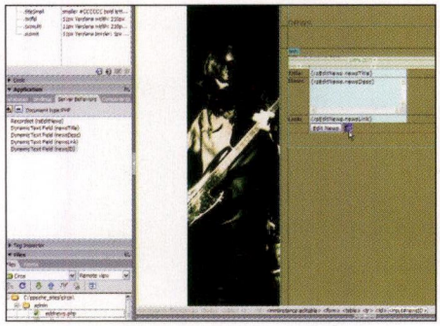
Name of site: Dreamweaver MX support
URL: www.dreamweavermxsupport.com

This Web site focuses on the PHP and MySQL support in Dreamweaver MX. It provides helpful articles and tutorials for those wanting to develop Web applications using this particular server model.



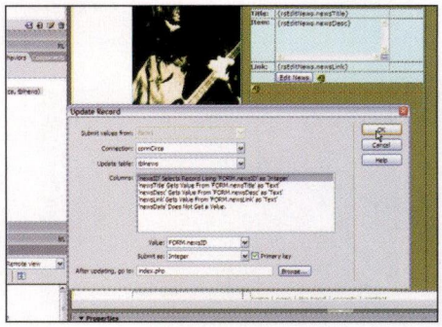
22 Create a filtered Recordset

On 'editnews2.php', add a form that's identical to the one on 'addnews.php'. Name the fields in the same way. Create a Recordset but this time, in the Recordset dialog under Filter select: 'newsID = URL Parameter newsID.' This Recordset will contain the record with the 'newsID' from the QueryString.



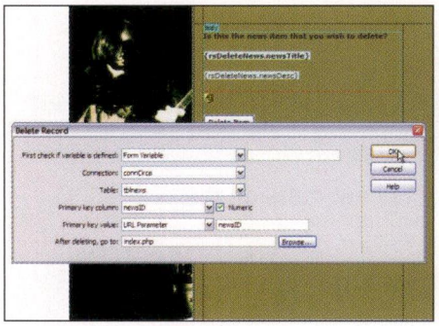
23 Populate the form

Expand the new Recordset in the Bindings panel. Drag 'newsTitle' to the newsTitle form field, and do the same with 'newsDesc' and 'newsLink'. Create a hidden field in your form named 'newsID', select it then choose 'newsID' in the Bindings panel. Click Bind.



24 Update the record

Select the form on 'editnews2.php'. Now pick Update Record in the Server Behaviors panel. Select the connection and table in the dialog. The fields should match as in Insert Record, and 'newsID' selected as Primary Key. Test the form in your browser by selecting and editing a news item.



27 Applying the behaviour

Select Delete Record in the Server Behaviors panel. In the dialog that appears, complete the form using the settings we've used in the above screenshot. After deleting, go to 'index.php', then click OK to apply the required behaviour to the database.

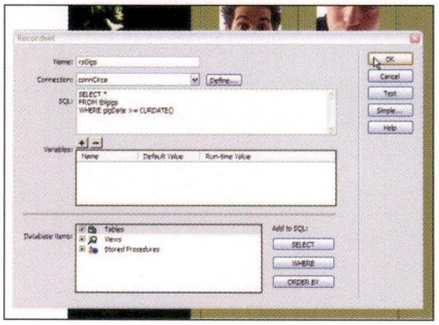
28 Test the scripts

Open 'admin/index.php' in Dreamweaver to add links to the 'editnews.php' and 'deletenews.php' pages, testing your admin pages from here. You can now add, edit and delete news items and view the results on the page within the Web site. Your news item section is now complete!

```
CREATE TABLE tblGigs (gigID INT NOT
NULL AUTO_INCREMENT PRIMARY KEY,
gigDate DATE, gigLocation
VARCHAR(150));
```

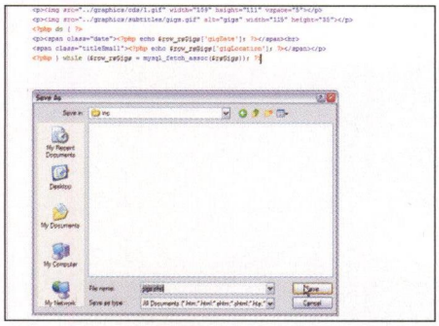
29 Gig listings

Circa's upcoming gigs appear in the sidebar of each page. We can add these to the database as we did the news items, making them easier to update. Create a table named 'tblGigs' in MySQL. Use the code shown in the above screenshot to set the table.



32 Forthcoming gigs

We don't want to show gigs that have passed, so we can create our Recordset to only select those with today's date or a date in the future. Switch into Advanced in the Recordset dialog. After SELECT * FROM tblGigs add: WHERE gigDate = CURDATE(). Click OK to create.

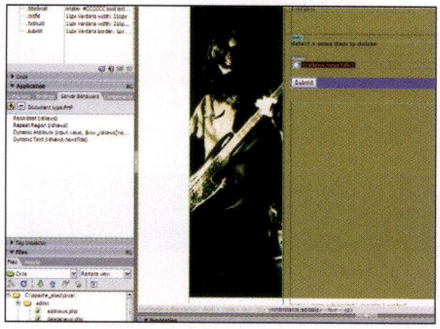


33 Create the Include

Create a new document by going to File, New, Dynamic Page, PHP. Delete the HTML markup within that new page and paste in the copied ColumnRight code. Save this page as 'gigs.php' in a new directory named 'Inc'. You can now delete the contents of ColumnRight from 'band/index.php'.

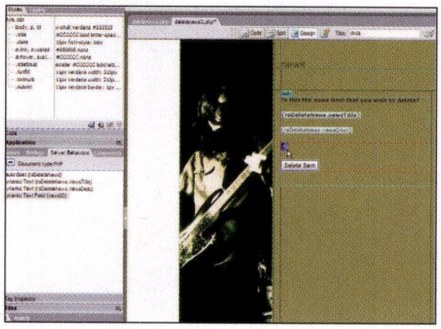
34 Add the include

Remain in Code view in 'band/index.php'. Place your cursor in the area where you just deleted the gigs code and select the PHP tab of the Insert toolbar. Click the Include button. Between the brackets type 'inc/gigs.php'. So the section looks like: <?php include('../inc/gigs.php'); ?>.



25 Delete records

Create a new page named 'deletenews.php'. You should create this page the same as 'editnews.php', with a dynamic list of news items, each with a radio button. This page should submit to 'deletenews2.php'. On 'deletenews2.php' create a Recordset filtering 'newsID' as in 'editnews2.php'.



26 Break a record

On 'deletenews2.php' drag the fields 'newsTitle' and 'newsDesc' onto the page. Add a form containing a hidden field named 'newsID' and then bind the value of 'newsID' to this field. Add a Submit button. This screen gives the user a chance to check that they are deleting the correct record.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

PHP

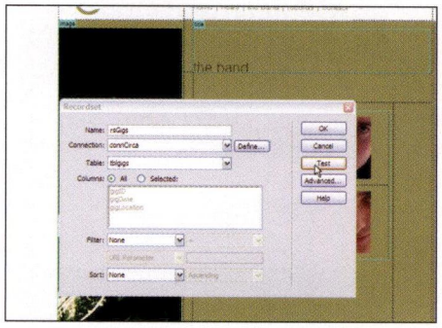
PHP is an acronym for PHP: Hypertext Processor, which is a scripting language that is especially suited for use on the Web. It can be embedded into HTML documents, as we have seen in this tutorial. Languages such as Perl are not embedded into HTML, which means that if you want to include dynamic content when using such a language you have to write a script that outputs HTML along with the dynamic content. With a language like PHP you can create your HTML page as usual, give it a PHP file extension and then insert the bits of PHP necessary to add to your dynamic content.

PHP code is executed on the server, all that the browser sees is straightforward HTML. Because any dynamic content is pulled in before the page goes to the browser, there are no additional browser compatibility issues to worry about when using PHP.

```
INSERT INTO tblGigs (gigDate,
gigLocation) VALUES ('2004-01-
18','LONDON: Astoria');
```

30 Insert some data

Once again, insert some sample data to begin working with, use the coding shown above to do this. The format in which we enter the date into MySQL is important and it must be yyyy-mm-dd. Dates inserted from pages must also be in this format to be recognised by MySQL.



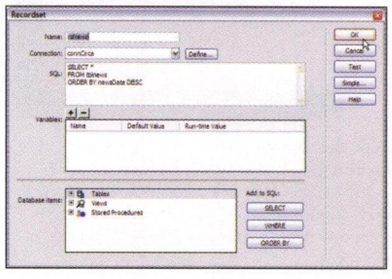
31 Create the listing

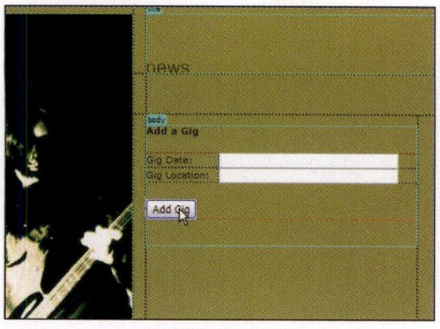
The gigs listing appears on each page, but let's work on 'band/index.htm' to start with. Delete all but one of the sample items. This page will now need to be a PHP page, so change the Document type to PHP. Create a Recordset, named 'rsGigs' selecting from 'tblGigs'.

How does it work?

The Advanced Recordset dialog

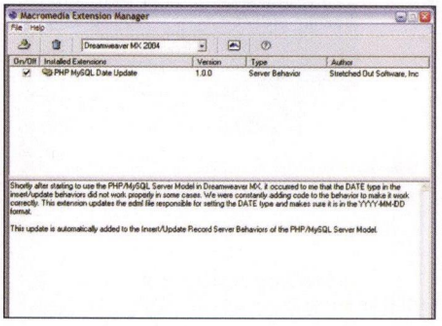
When we created a Recordset for the gigs, we used the Advanced Recordset dialog, which allows the creation of more complex Recordsets than the simple dialog. To switch into this dialog, open the Simple Recordset dialog and select Advanced. In the Advanced Recordset dialog, name your Recordset and select a database as usual. You can then build up SQL statements. The advantage of doing so in the dialog as opposed to editing the SQL on the page is that you can give Dreamweaver default values to use in Live Data view for pages that require input, such as a page that uses a value passed on the QueryString.





35 Gigs administration page

Creating pages to administer the gigs listing follows the same process as the steps for creating news. Create a page 'admin/addgig.php' and add a form to this page. This form needs to contain a 'gigDate' field and a 'gigLocation field' to match the fields in the database table 'tblGigs'.

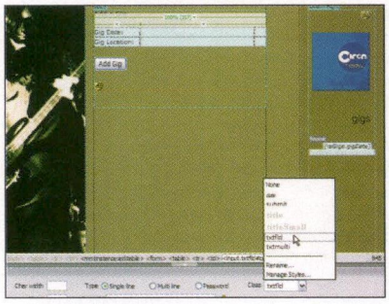

Macromedia Extension Manager
File Help
Dreamweaver MX 2004
On/Off
Installed Extensions
Version
Type
Author
PHP MySQL Date Update
1.0.0
Server Behavior
Stretched Out Software, Inc
Shortly after starting to use the PHP/MySQL Server Model in Dreamweaver MX, it occured to me that the DATE type in the insert/update behaviors did not work properly in some cases. We were constantly adding code to the behavior to make it work correctly. This extension updates the edml file responsible for setting the DATE type and makes sure it is in the YYYY-MM-DD format.
This update is automatically added to the Insert/Update Record Server Behaviors of the PHP/MySQL Server Model.

36 Insert dates

When we created the table, we mentioned that MySQL required dates in a certain format. There's a Dreamweaver extension, PHP MySQL Date Update, that helps ensure your dates are formatted correctly. Download it from **www.dmxzone.com** and install it into Dreamweaver.

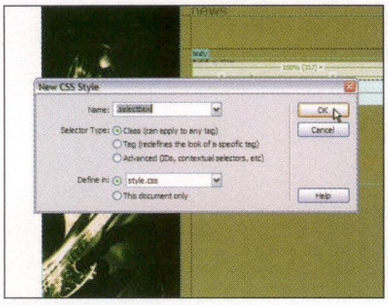
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



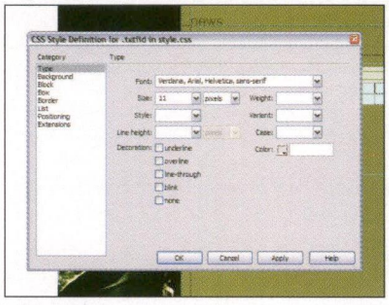
Create CSS classes

If you are creating a lot of forms, it's wise to set up classes for the overall look of the fields and buttons. This can be achieved with CSS classes. As with the admin section of this site, create the first form and this will save you time, as you need to apply the classes for each remaining form.



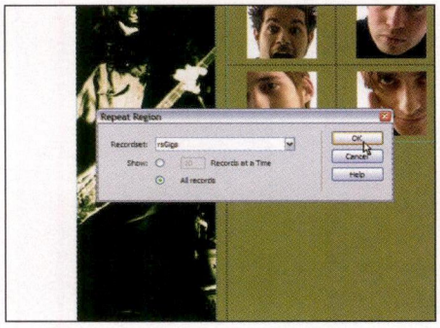
Set the styles

It's easy to create CSS classes in Dreamweaver. Click the New CSS Style button in the CSS panel, name your class, then use the Box category to set the width, margins and padding. Use the Border category for borders, and the Background to give a background colour and then use Type to set the font styles.



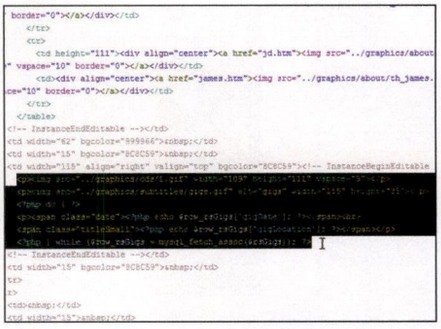
Edit the styles

Once the classes are applied to your form fields, it makes it much easier to change the look of them. If you decide at a later point in development that they need a different style, you can edit the styles in the stylesheet and all forms will then take on the new look.



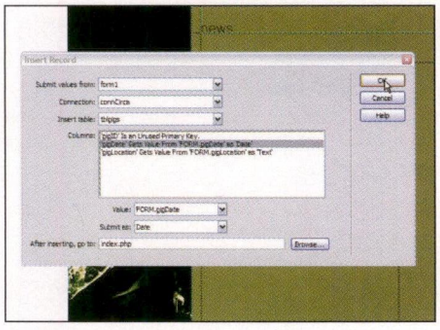
37 Display the data

Drag 'gigLocation' and 'gigDate' from the Bindings panel into their location. Select the entire area, including the containing tags, and apply a Repeat Region from the Server Behaviors panel. Opt to show all records in the dialog, as our Recordset will expire old records.



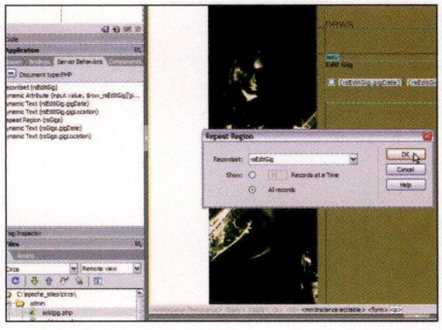
38 Add gigs to every page

The gigs appear on every page of the site. We could go and do the above actions to every page, however this is unnecessary as we can make this section a PHP Include. Switch into Code view and copy all of the code within the template editable region for ColumnRight.



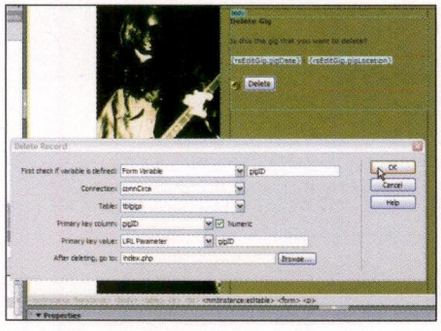
41 Insert the record

Once installed, the extension updates the default Dreamweaver behaviour. To insert the gig into the database you need to apply the Insert Record server behaviour as you did for the news items. After saving the page, test out the script by adding a gig from the page.



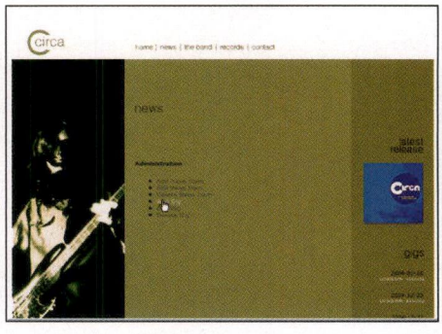
42 Update the page

We created an update page ('editgig.php') by first creating the list of gigs held in the database (as on 'editnews.php'); creating a Recordset that selects the list of gigs from the database; binding the 'gigID' to a radio button; before using a Repeat Region to loop through and display them.



45 Delete the gig

On the 'deletegig2.php' page, create a Recordset that filters on 'gigID'. Now display the record that you are going to delete as a confirmation to the user. Add a form containing a hidden field with the value of 'gigID' and a Submit button. Apply the Delete Record server behavior to the form.



46 The finished admin area

To finish off, open 'admin/index.php' in Dreamweaver and add links to your gig administration pages: Add Gig ('addgig.php'); Edit Gig ('editgig.php') and Delete Gig ('deletegig.php'). Your administration area is now completed and you are able to navigate through the content.

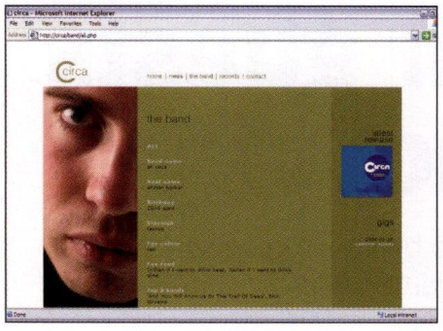
Essential technique

You may decide you need to add another field to an existing database. In this situation you need to use an Alter statement. ALTER TABLE tblGigs ADD gigTime VARCHAR(50); To view the table use the command 'DESCRIBE table_name'. To remove a table altogether use the command 'DROP TABLE table_name' and to delete the entire database use 'DROP DATABASE database_name'. Remember, these actions can't be undone!

```
<? mysql_select_db($database_connCirca, $connCirca);
ry_rsGigs = "SELECT * FROM tblGigs WHERE gigDate >= CURDATE()";
Gigs = mysql_query($query_rsGigs, $connCirca) or die(mysql_error());
_rsGigs = mysql_fetch_assoc($rsGigs);
alRows_rsGigs = mysql_num_rows($rsGigs);?>

  <p><img src="../graphics/ods/1.gif" width="109" height="111" vspace="5"></p>
  <p><img src="../graphics/subtitles/gigs.gif" alt="gigs" width="115" height="35"></p>
  <?php do { ?>
  <p><span class="date"><?php echo $row_rsGigs['gigDate']; ?></span><br>
  <span class="titleSmall"><?php echo $row_rsGigs['gigLocation']; ?></span></p>
  <?php } while ($row_rsGigs = mysql_fetch_assoc($rsGigs)); ?>
```

39 Add the PHP code

We need to add the PHP code that creates the Recordset to 'gigs.php'. You'll find this at the top of the page 'band/index.php'. Copy everything between the PHP tags, not including the Connection include at the very top of the document, and paste it above the existing code in 'gigs.php'.



40 Add the include to the site

Add the gig listing to each page by opening the page and changing it to a PHP document. Add the Connection include (from the top of 'band/index.php') to the top of the page, and the 'gigs.php' to replace the HTML gigs listing in the editable region ColumnRight.

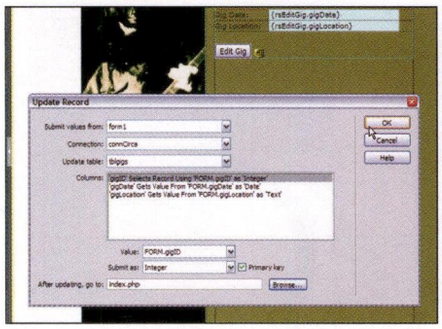
Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

MySQL

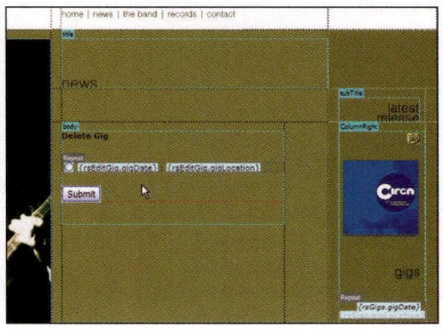
MySQL is an open source database server. As with PHP, you do not need to pay for a license to install MySQL on your computer in order to test out your Web site. MySQL is a Database Management System, and besides being able to store information in tables with columns and rows, a database management system gives you the tools needed to work with this data, to search and process it.

You can either work with MySQL by typing SQL queries at the command line, as we have been doing to create the tables in this article, or you can install a graphical user interface that will give you a more familiar, visual environment in which to work. The MySQL Control Centre, downloadable from the MySQL Web site (**www.mysql.com**) is a decent, easy-to-use application which is open source, so it's free to download and use.



43 Update the gig

Save the page 'editgig2.php'. Create a form with the same fields as 'addgig.php'. Create a Recordset that filters on gigID then bind the fields from the Recordset to the form fields. Don't forget to create a hidden field for 'gigID'. Use the Update Record server behavior to update the record.



44 Delete page

The page 'deletegig.php' is exactly the same as the page 'editgig.php'. It contains the form with an ID and the records listed and uses a Repeat Region to loop through the records on the page. Make sure that you name the radio button 'gigID' and bind the value of 'gigID' to it.

How does it work?

Installing extensions

There are many extensions available for Dreamweaver users that can add client-side and server-side functionality to your pages. Many of these extensions are free to download and use in your sites, but others are commercial. When you consider the amount of time they save in coding the functionality yourself, the cost isn't usually bad at all! The best place to start when looking for an extension is the Macromedia Exchange (**www.macromedia.com/exchange**). Here you can search for extensions, read about them and how they are used and see the rating given to an individual extension by other users.

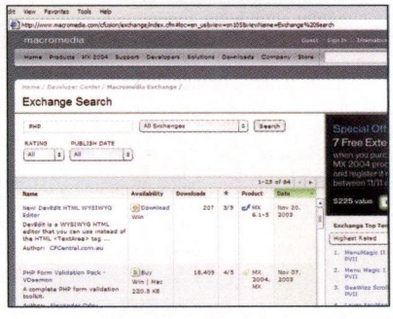
47 Test the site

Now you've completed the database and administration pages, test he site by adding, editing and deleting some data, then view the results on the pages of the site. You can see the news page in the screenshot displaying news items and gig listings on one page.

```
<?php
# FileName="Connection_php_mysql.htm"
# Type="MYSQL"
# HTTP="true"
$hostname_connCirca = "localhost";
$database_connCirca = "circa";
$username_connCirca = "YOUR_USERNAME";
$password_connCirca = "YOUR_PASSWORD";
$connCirca = mysql_pconnect($hostname_connCirca, $username_conn
);
?>
```

48 Move to a live server

At this stage of development you might be thinking of moving the site to your live server. To do so you will need to re-create your database on the server. Don't forget to change the information in 'Connections/connCirca.php' to the username and password provided by your host.



PART 4

Dazzle your guests with interactivity

Make a lasting impression on visitors by creating spectacular intro pages, animations and online games with Flash MX

The brief

Task: Add interactive elements to the site, including an intro page and platform game
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 2-3 hours

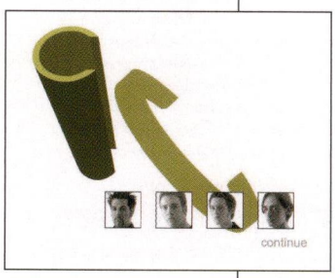
On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Now that we've created the Web site and built a dynamic content management system, it's time to have some fun with Flash. Over the following few pages we'll demonstrate how to keep visitors glued to your site, by adding a series of slick interactive elements.

First up, we'll explain how to build an impressive animated intro page to welcome visitors to the Circa site and give them a flavour of what's to come. By keeping the graphics, fonts and colour scheme as close to our Web page design as possible, we can enforce the Circa branding and breed familiarity with specific design elements. We'll then go on to demonstrate how to make a glowing, lava lamp-style sphere, which will then be added to our Dreamweaver template and displayed at the top-right over every page. This piece of eye candy should help to give the layout an extra graphical edge, and because of the compressed nature of the SWF format, it won't put any unnecessary strain on users with dial-up modems.

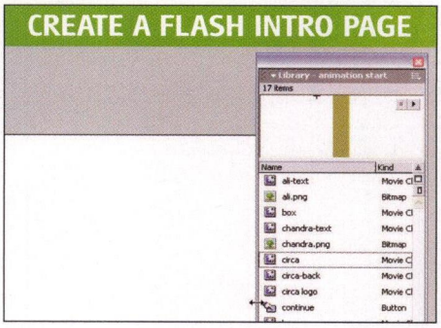
The final part of our Flash primer is perhaps the most exciting, as we show you how to make an action-packed, band-themed platform game using Flash MX. Online games are great for making your site sticky, and the Circa platformer is sure to have visitors returning again and again. You'll find all the ActionScript files needed for the game on the cover CD (note that these are labelled according to their position in the game step-by-step rather than their step number). Once the game is added to the Band section, we'll have a site crammed with out-of-this-world interactive content.



Size is everything

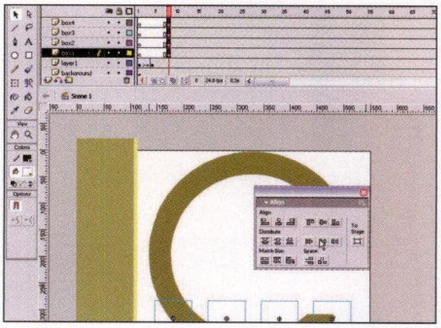
The animation created in the first part of this project will introduce the band and highlight key areas of the Web site. It's designed to be short and snappy, since it's always best to avoid annoying, self-indulgent intros. For the benefit of regular visitors there will be a Continue button to zip them straight to the main content of the site. The final file size is only 18Kb, so it should small enough for the slowest of connections to handle without a problem.

CREATE A FLASH INTRO PAGE



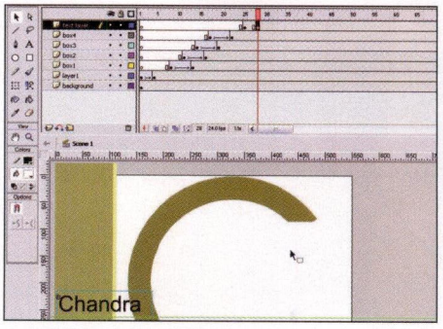
1 Open Flash

To create the intro sequence for the Web site, you will first need to open Flash. On the cover CD is a starting file, called 'animation start.fla'. Press Ctrl+L to open the library where you will find all the content needed to create this specific animation effect.



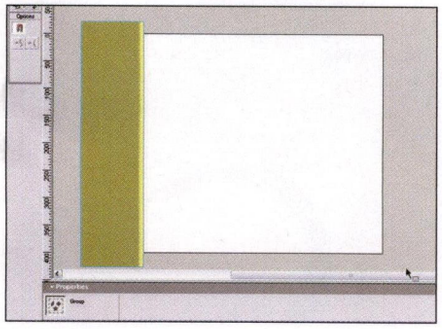
4 Scale the movie clip

Use the Transform palette on the 'circa-back' movie clip to scale it to 150%. Create four new layers and place a keyframe at Frame 8 for each layer. Rename the layers 'box 1' to 'box 4' and drag the box symbol to each layer from the library then align them using the Align palette.



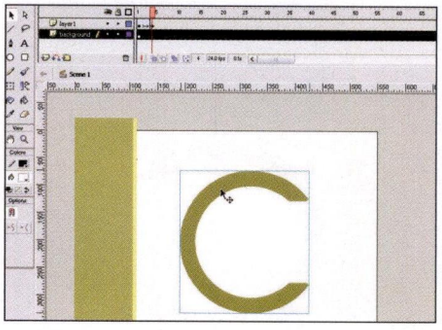
7 Add a guide

Create a new layer and name it 'text layer', then create a keyframe at Frame 25. From the ruler at the top of the document drag a guide to just above the boxes. Drag the 'chandra-text' symbol onto the left hand side, align it using the guide, then add a keyframe at Frame 28.



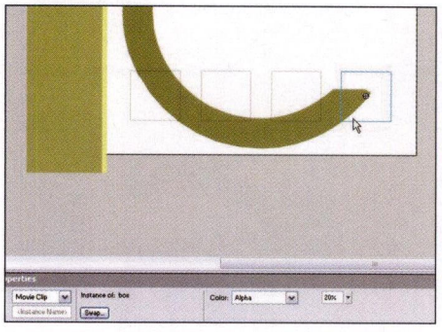
2 Copy and paste

Double-click the 'circa' movie clip in the library to open it. Select the graphic on Frame 1, press Ctrl+C to copy it, and then click on the Scene 1 tab to return to the main stage. Press Ctrl+V and position to the left as shown, then select Frame 4 and press F6 to add a keyframe.



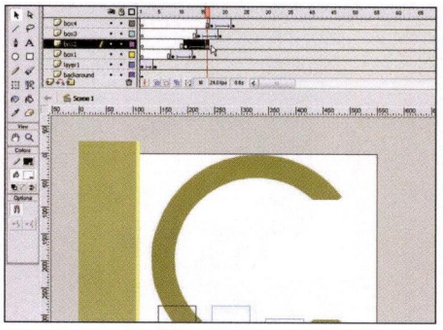
3 Add a movie clip

Select Frame 1 and move the image so that it is off to the left of the stage. Select a frame between the keyframes and add a motion tween in the Properties palette. Create a new layer and name it 'background', drag 'circa-back' from the library to the stage.



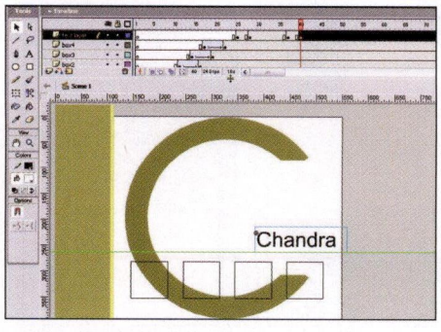
5 Animate the boxes

Select Frame 13 of each of the box layers and add a keyframe using F6. Select the first keyframe at Frame 8 of each layer and select the box to change the Alpha value to 20%. Choose a frame between the keyframes to add a motion tween and repeat this for each box layer.



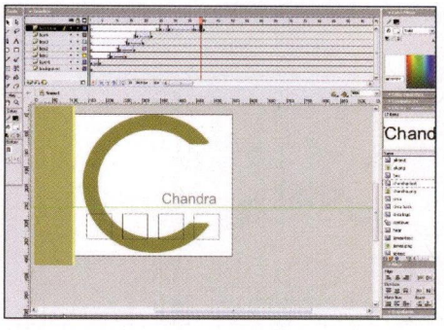
6 Change the position

Select each of the boxes at keyframe 8 and move them to the bottom of the screen so they will animate. Select the first keyframe of the box 2 layer and Shift-click the second keyframe to offset it on the timeline as shown. Repeat this for box 3 and 4 as shown above.



8 Animate the text

Within the keyframe, move the text so the C lines up with the end of the first box, add another keyframe at Frame 37 and align the C with the centre of the second box. Add a final keyframe at Frame 40 and align the text to the right-hand edge.

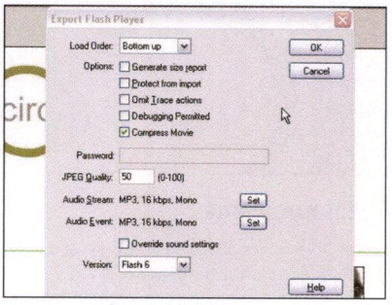


9 Motion tween and fade

Select the text at Frame 25 and change the alpha value to 20%, and again at Frame 40 by changing the value in the Properties palette. Click any frame between Frame 25 and 28 and then Shift-click any Frame between 37 and 40 to add a motion tween from the Properties palette.

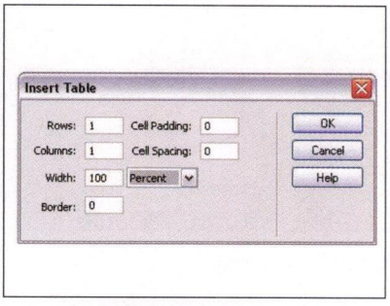
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



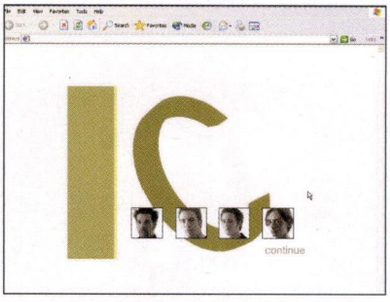
Export for the Web

To get your movie into the website, you will need to export the Flash document as an SWF file. Go to the File menu and choose Export Movie. In the first pop-up window, name the animation and in the next window set the version of Flash you wish to export, and then click OK to save it.



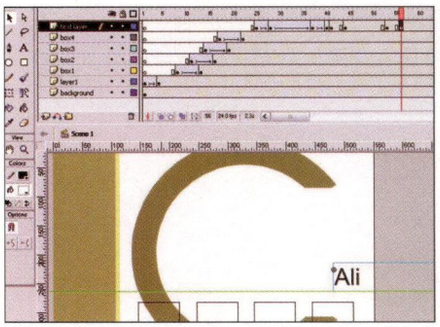
Back to Dreamweaver

Now you will need to open Dreamweaver to create a new HTML page. Add a table one Row by one Column with no pixels for the border, cell padding and cell spacing. Make the table 100% wide and click on OK. Now make the table 100% high in the Properties palette.



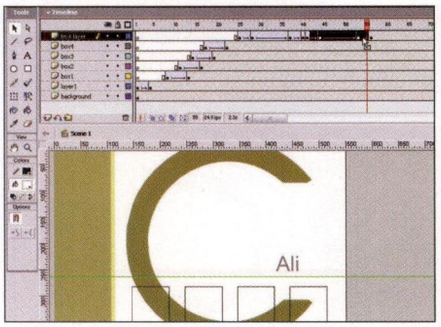
Add to the HTML page

Click inside your table and then the Centre button in the Properties palette. Click the red Flash icon and browse to your required SWF file, before clicking OK. Now press F12 on the keyboard to see your page in a Web browser with the Flash content centred on the page.



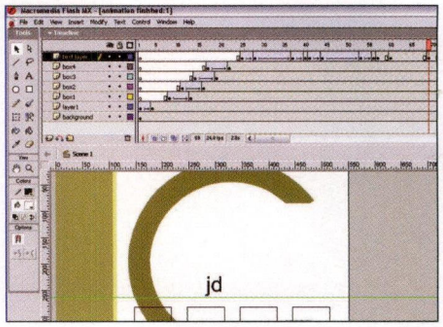
10 The name game

Select Frame 41 of the text layer and press F6 to add a blank keyframe. Add the symbol 'ali-text' to the new keyframe on the left of the screen. Add a new keyframe at Frame 44 and align the text with the middle of the first box. Add a keyframe at Frame 53 and 56 and align as before.



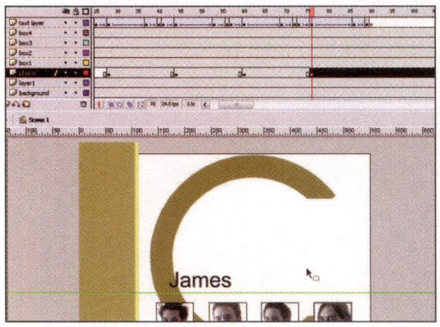
11 Animate the motion

Select the text at Frame 41 and change the alpha value to 20% and do the same at Frame 56. Select any frame between Frame 41 and 44, then Shift-click any Frame between 53 and 56 to add a motion tween from the Properties palette.



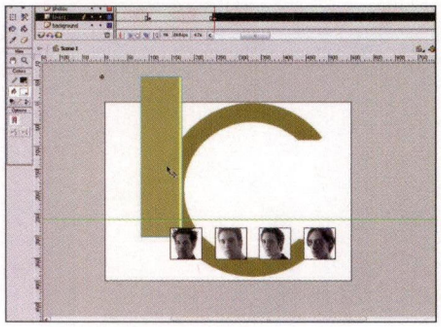
12 A blank keyframe

Select Frame 57 of the text layer and press F6. Drag the 'jd-text' symbol from the library to the stage and align with the left of the screen. Add a keyframe at Frame 60 and align the text with the middle of the first box, add another at 69 and align with the middle of the second box.



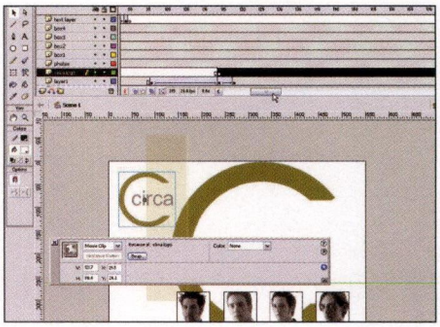
15 Add the photos

Select Layer 1 naming it 'photos'. Add a keyframe at Frame 28 and drag the 'chandra.png' to the stage and position it under the first box. Select Frame 44 and add 'ali.png' below the second box, a keyframe at Frame 60 with 'jd.png' and then a final keyframe at Frame 76 with 'james.png'.



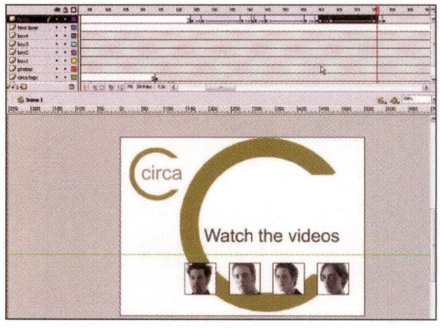
16 Add the Circa symbol

Select Frame 96 of Layer 1 and press F6. Drag the 'circa' symbol to the stage and scale it to 150%. Position it the same as the graphical border on the left-hand edge. Select Frame 114 and add a keyframe, scaling the symbol to 120% and position it at 80.8 on the x-axis and -56.6 on the y-axis.



17 A little motion

Select Frame 118 and change the alpha value to 20%. Shift-click Frame 116 to add a motion tween. Create a new layer and name it 'circa logo' then add a keyframe at Frame 114. Drag the 'circa logo' to the stage and position at 21.8 on the x-axis and 24.3 on the y-axis.

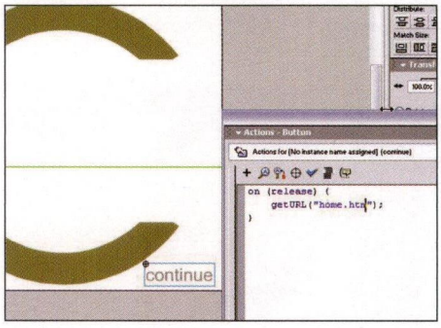


20 Repeat the animation

Repeat steps 18 and 19 with the symbol 'hear' between Frames 142 and 159 on the same layer. Do the same for the 'watch' symbol between Frames 160 and 178. Select Frame 179 and press F7 to remove the contents from the stage, then add a keyframe to the layer at Frame 185.

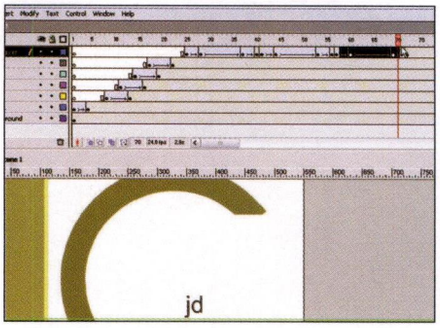
21 Emphasise the URL

Drag the 'URL' symbol from the library to the keyframe you created at Frame 185 and add a keyframe at Frame 197. Change the alpha value to 20% at Frame 185 and motion tween between these keyframes. Select Frame 215 and press F9 then enter stop(); in the Action window.



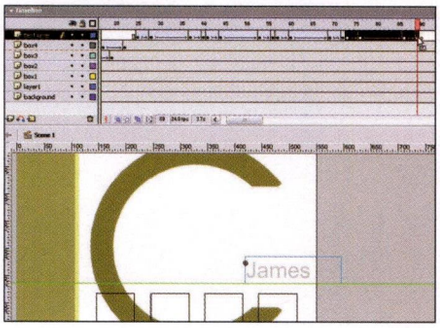
22 And finally...

Add one last layer and drag the 'continue' symbol to the bottom right of the stage. Select it and then press F9 to add the Actionscript as shown above. Then save your file and press Ctr+Enter to preview the animation in all it's glory and make sure it runs smoothly.



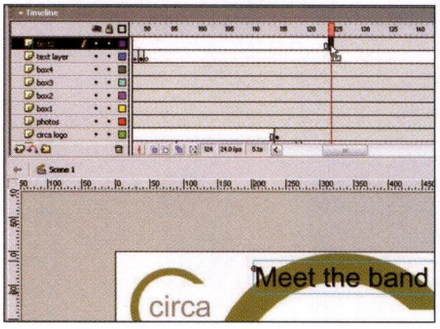
13 Motion tween the text

Add a keyframe at Frame 72 and align with the right of the screen, changing the alpha value to 20%. Do the same at Frame 57 and change the Alpha to 20%. Motion tween these frames by selecting between the first and last keyframes and adding a tween from the Properties palette.



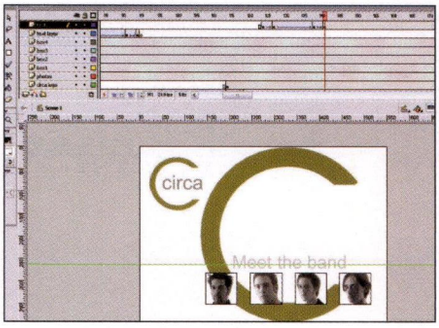
14 Home James

Now add a blank keyframe at Frame 73 with the 'james-text', and add keyframes at Frame 76, 86 and 89. Position it the same as other names, fading the Alpha value to 20% at each end with the motion tween effect. Select Frame 90 and press F7 to remove the 'james-text' from the stage.



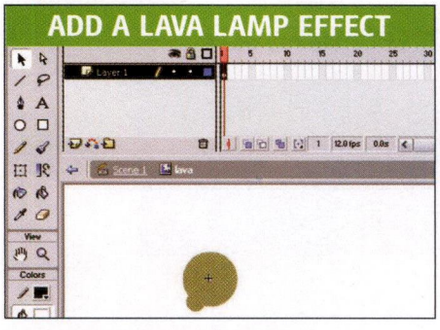
18 Blank it out

Select Frame 119 of Layer 1 and press F7 to remove the contents from the stage. Create a new layer and name it 'text2' making sure this is the top layer in the document. Create a keyframe at Frame 124 then add the symbol 'meet' to the top of the document as shown.



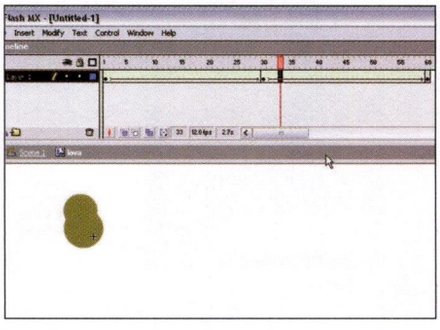
19 More keyframes

Add a keyframe at Frame 127 and position the text just inside the background C. Add a keyframe at Frame 138 and position the text a little further down the screen. Now add another at 141 just above the photos. Fade the two end keyframes to 20% alpha and motion tween between them.



23 Create a new document

In Flash, make the document 64 by 64 pixels, which represents the space available in the header section of our Web page. Create a new movie clip symbol and name it 'lava'. On the stage draw two circles as shown above and remove the stroke.



24 Shape tween

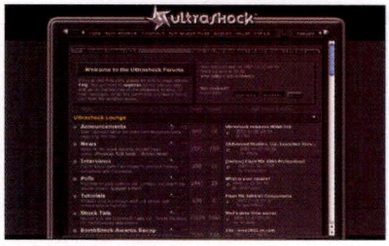
Create a keyframe at Frame 30 and another at Frame 60. Select Frame 30 and delete the circles in there. Draw two more slightly different circles to the first, preferably joined at the opposite side to the first, and then select all the frames before applying a shape tween.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

Name of site: Flash Kit
URL: www.flashkit.com

Flash Kit is a great starting point for anyone wanting to show off their work or brush up on Flash techniques. There are some great forums and practical help is never far away.



Name of site: Ultra Shock
URL: www.ultrashock.com

Ultra Shock is a fantastic site, with an in-depth forum and information on a wide range of Flash issues. There are some great resources available, including lots of expert tutorials.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Keyframes
Keyframes are the frames where graphics can be resized and changed. Once they have been changed, the graphics can then be animated and the change takes place between the different keyframes you've specified.

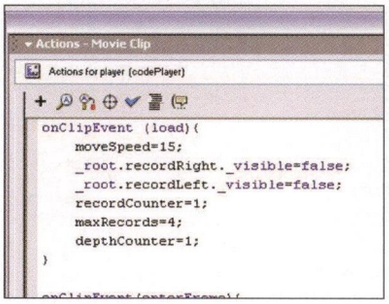
Shape tween
The shape tween does exactly what it's name suggests, changing the shape of two stage graphics between keyframes. A shape tween can only be applied to a stage graphic and not to a symbol brought onto the stage from the library.

Motion tween
The motion tween differs from the shape tween in that graphics must be instances from the library before you can apply a motion tween to them. You can only motion tween one symbol per layer at any one time.

Movie clip
A movie clip symbol is an animation in the library with its own unique timeline. Adding a movie clip to the stage will play its own animation at the same time as playing back on the main timeline, giving you two animations simultaneously.

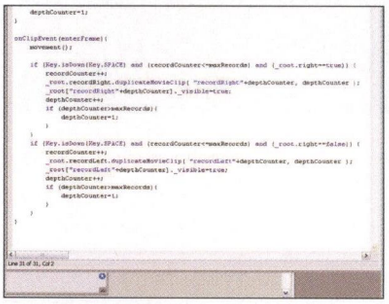
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



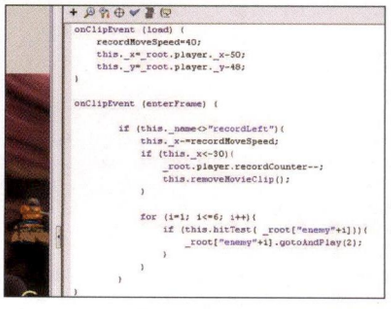
Shoot to kill

The code applied on the player movie clip is broken into two parts. The first turns the visibility of the lasers off and sets a variable to fire only four at a time, the other variables being used to count and duplicate the lasers. They're called records because he was originally going to fire records!



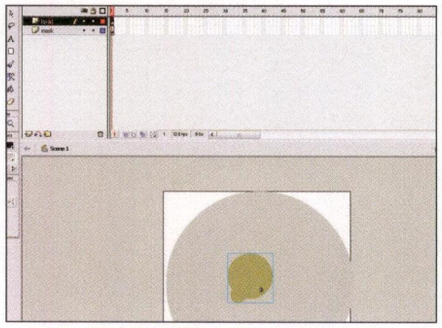
Fire blanks

The code inside the enterFrame event handler checks if the Space bar has been pressed and if the number of lasers fired is less than four. It also checks which way the player is facing then duplicates the relevant laser movie clip and adds one to the number of lasers currently on screen.



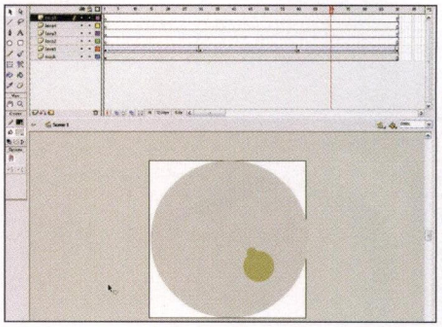
Travel through space

The code positions the laser next to the player and if fired it moves the laser across the screen depending which way the man is facing. If the laser moves off the screen on the left or right the laser is removed. The laser also checks to see if it collides with the enemies.



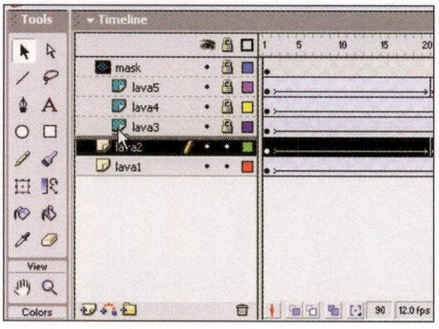
25 On the main stage

Click on the Scene 1 tab to return to the main stage and name Layer 1, 'mask'. Draw a circle 64 by 64 pixels and remove the stroke placing exactly inside the document. Now create a new layer and name this 'lava1'. Drag the symbol to the stage and change the brightness to 20%.



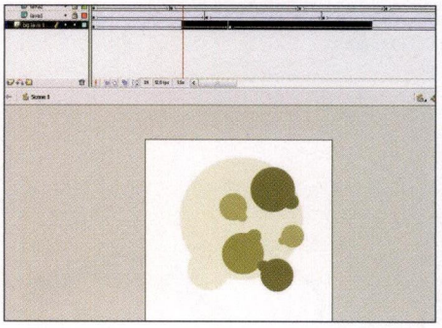
26 Keyframes

Add keyframes at Frame 30, 60 and 90. At Frame 30 and 60 adjust the position and scale of the lava inside the circle on the screen. You can even add a little rotation, then motion tween the whole layer. Add four more layers and label them 'lava 2' to 'lava 5' respectively.



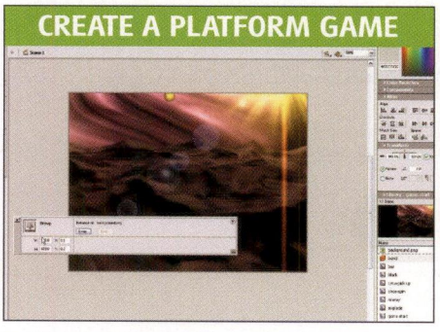
30 Apply the mask

Drag the mask layer to the very top and either right-click or Control-click the layer and select Mask from the pop-up menu. Lava 5 should now be in the Mask but the other layers will not be. Drag the other layers so that it applies to them also.



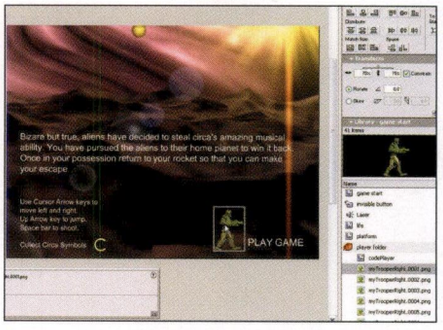
31 A new layer

Create a new layer and name it 'big lava 1'. Drag the 'lava' symbol to the stage and change the size to 400% with an Alpha value of 20%. Add keyframes to Frame 35 and 90. At Frame 35, scale it 200%, move the position on the screen and then motion tween the layer.



35 Start the game

Open the file 'game-start.fla', from the cover CD, in Flash. This file contains a library with all the elements necessary to build the game. Rename the first layer 'background' and drag the 'background.png' symbol from the library to the stage positioning at zero pixels on the x and y co-ordinates.

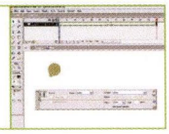


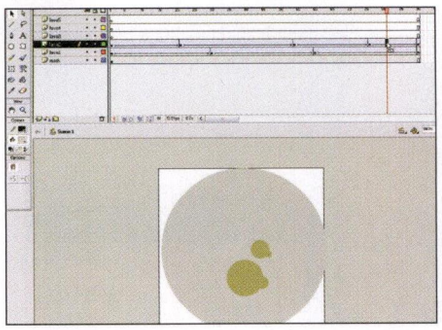
36 Add text to the stage

Create a new layer, name it 'control panel' then add text to the stage as shown. From the library, and add the 'Circa pick-up' symbol and place it next to the Collect Circa Symbols text. Add one of the trooper images from the Player folder in the library to the stage and resize it to 75%.

Essential technique

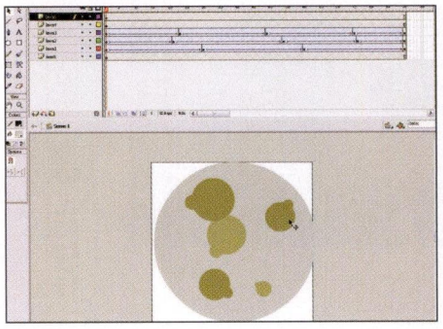
In step 27, we discuss making the final keyframe the same as the first, before amending the keyframes in between. This is so the animation will automatically loop when it gets to the end of the timeline. This technique is invaluable for creating looping animation. The same technique was also applied to the Lava symbol in steps 23 and 24 with the shape tween, so the lava would continue to animate organically.





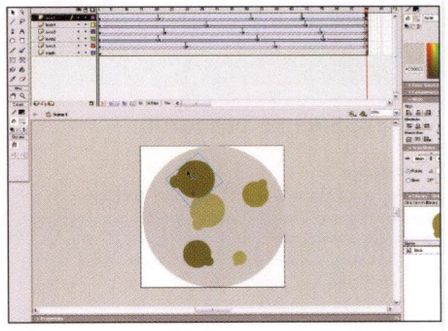
27 Random lava

Again add the 'lava' symbol from the library to 'lava 2' and add a 20% brightness. Now add random keyframes, scaling and rotating the lava symbol so that it moves around in a random order. Remember to add the keyframes first so that the last keyframe is the same as the first.



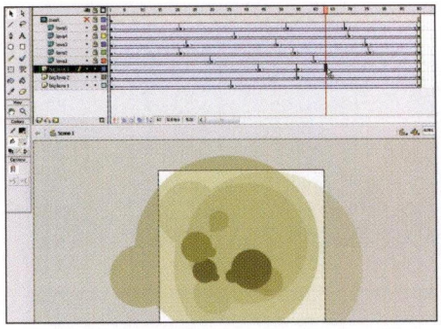
28 More lava

Add the lava symbol to the layer 'lava 3' but don't change the brightness this time. As before, add random keyframes, scaling, rotating and moving the lava symbol around the stage before adding a motion tween. Add the 'lava' symbol again to the 'lava 4' and 'lava 5' layers.



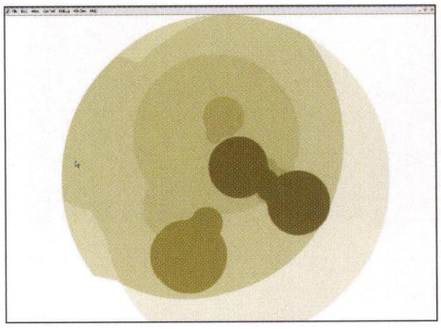
29 Tint the lava

From the Properties palette add a tint of 20% to the symbols. As before, add keyframes randomly in order to scale, rotate, move and even tint these symbols around the stage. Finally add motion tweens to these two layers to animate the lava.



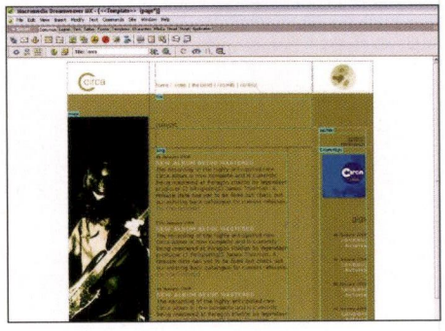
32 Last two layers

Add two more layers and name them 'big lava 2' and 'big lava 3' respectively. Again add the 'lava' symbol and change the Alpha values to 20% then add random keyframes, changing the size and rotation, and then motion tween the layers. Add these layers to the mask.



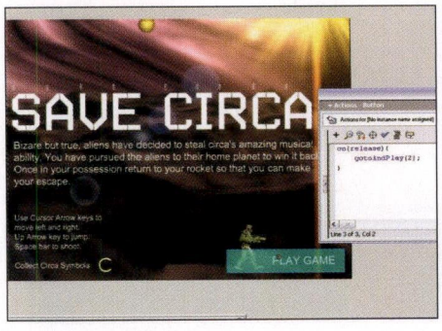
33 Test and Export

To check the animation is working, press Ctrl+Enter on the keyboard. If you need to modify any of the animation, do so before exporting. When you are happy with the animation, go to the File menu and choose Export Movie. Name the animation 'lava.swf'.



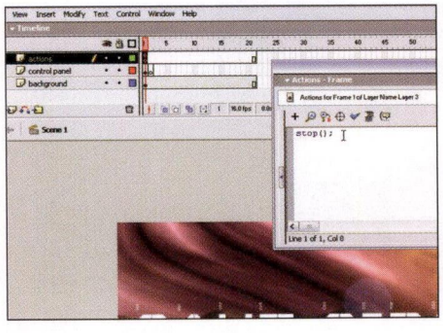
34 Add to the HTML page

Open Dreamweaver and add the file 'page.dwt', which is the template page for the site. Click inside the cell on the top right of the page and click the centre icon in the Properties palette. Now click the Flash logo, browse for the 'lava.swf', click OK and then save the template.


SAVE CIRCA
Bizarre but true, aliens have decided to steal circa's amazing musical ability. You have pursued the aliens to their home planet to win it back. Once in your possession return to your rocket so that you can make your escape.
Use Cursor Arrow keys to move left and right.
Up Arrow key to jump.
Space bar to shoot.
Collect Circa Symbols
PLAY GAME

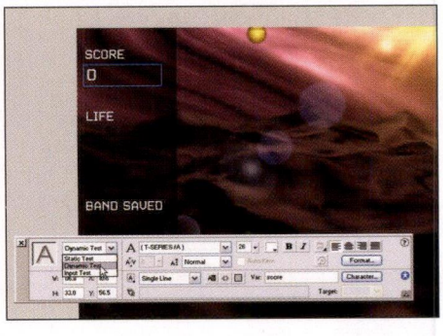
37 Add a game title

Use a suitable font and position it above your existing text on the screen. From the library, drag the 'invisible button' symbol and position it over the Play Game text. Press F9 to open the ActionScript editor and add the code as shown in the above screenshot.



38 Extend the timeline

Select Frame 21 of the background layer and press F5 to extend the timeline. Select Frame 2 of the 'control panel' layer and press F7 to add a blank keyframe. Create a new layer, name it 'actions', select the first frame. Press F9 and a 'stop();' command.



39 Keep score

Select Frame 2 of the 'control panel' layer and drag the 'black' symbol from the library. Size it to 150 pixels by 480 pixels, positioning it at zero pixels for the x and y axis. Add a text box under the Score title and change the Properties palette to Score to display during the game.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Instance
An instance is a copy of an object found in the library when applied to the stage. It gets the name because it is an instance of the original symbol. Many instances can be added to a Flash movie while only increasing the file size by a fraction than if they where totally new graphics.

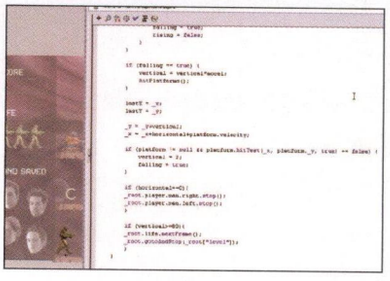
Instance name
The instance name allows you to name individual instances differently so that you can either control them by code or differentiate between them if you are testing for collision detection. The instance names are crucial in controlling the character and checking if the player is touching a platform.

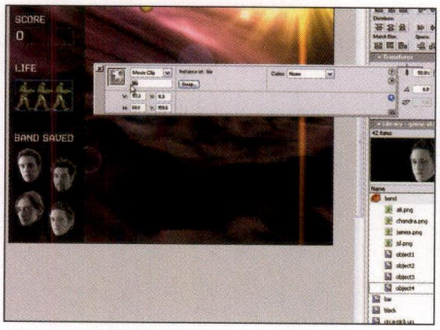
Invisible button
An invisible button is a standard button that does not have any graphics on the up, down or over states of the button. Instead it just has a 'hit' area, which represents the clickable area. This button appears as a semi-transparent green on the stage but when the Flash file is published it is invisible allowing any object that it is placed on to act like a button.

How does it work?

Player movement

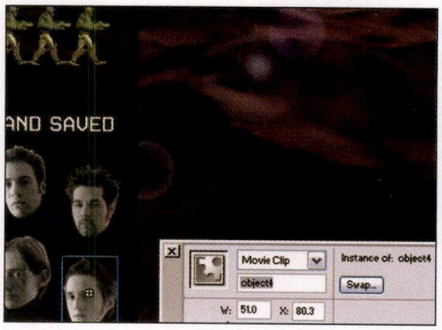
You may wonder how the bulk of the games physics work to enable the player to jump, walk left, walk right and land on the platforms. If you double-click on the player on the screen, you will be taken inside the player movie clip. Here you will find around 100 lines of code which powers all of the movement, checking if the player is jumping and allowing them to pass through platforms on the way up but stopping them from passing through platforms on the way down. It also checks the distance they've have fallen, and if this is too far then they will lose a life. This is a hefty section of code, but if you have any ActionScript experience you will probably be able to figure out what is going on and when.





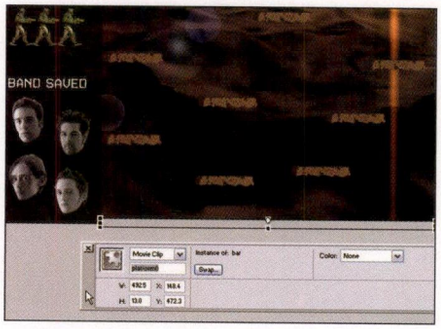
40 Get a life

From the library, drag the 'life' symbol to the stage and resize it to 50%. Name it 'life' in the Properties palette and position it as shown in the above screenshot. From the Band folder contained in the library, drag objects 1 to 4 to the left hand panel of the stage.



41 Name the instances

Select each of the band's heads, which are the symbols 'object1' to 'object4' from the library, and name them as 'object1', 'object2', 'object3' and 'object4' in the Properties palette. Now select Frame 21 and press F5 to extend the timeline once more.

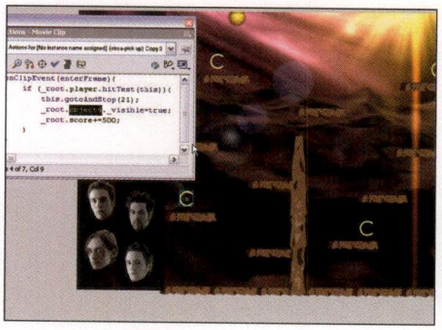


44 Name the platforms

Select each platform in turn and name them 'platform1' through to 'platform10'. Select the 'bar' symbol from the library and drag to the bottom of the stage, naming this instance 'platform0'. Scale with the Free Transform tool to fill the width of the screen.

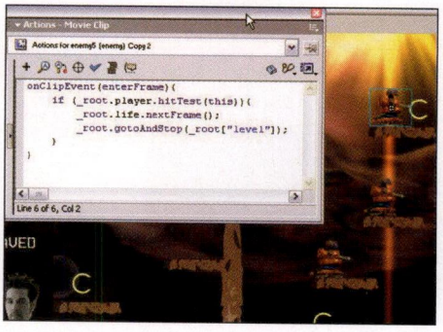
45 Two more bars

Drag another bar from the library to the stage and resize the width to 150% in the Transform palette. Now rotate it 90 degrees. Copy and paste the platform next to the original and then select the left hand bar and press F9 to copy the ActionScript above.



48 Go get 'em

Drag four copies of the 'circa-pick up' symbol to the stage as shown. Select the first one and add the code shown above. You should also add the same to the others, but make sure you change the highlighted code from 'object4', 'object3', 'object2' and 'object1'.

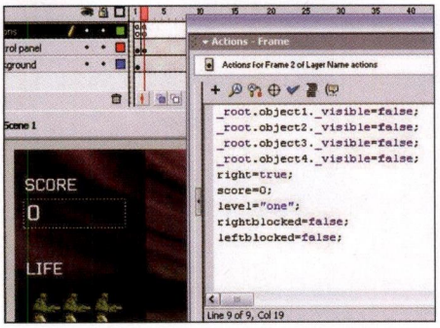


49 The enemy

From the library drag three instances of the 'enemy' symbol and place on the stage as shown. Scale to 75% and press F9 with the first selected and add the code shown above. Copy and paste this code to the remaining two enemies on the stage.

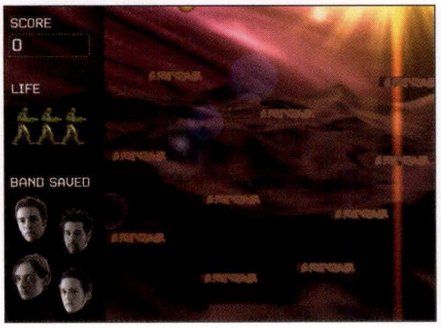
Essential technique

Creating characters for your games is one of the most difficult tasks, especially if you are creating a walking motion. In the tutorial we have used a special animation program called Poser, which makes walk cycles a breeze. Poser has generated eight images to create a walk cycle, which is saved as a series of PNG images. A movie clip was created in the library called 'walk' and Flash imported all eight images and placed them in order on the timeline.



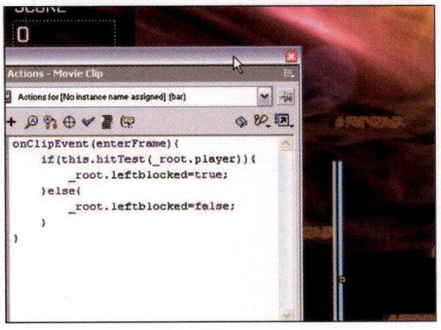
42 Initialise the game

Select Frame 2 of the code layer and press F6 to add a keyframe. Press F9 to open the ActionScript editor and add the code as shown in the screenshot above. This turns the visibility of the band's heads off in the control panel, and initialises some game variables.



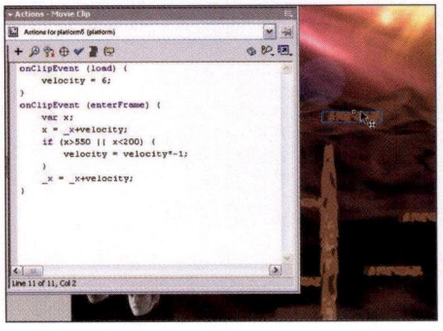
43 Add platforms

Select the background layer, create a new layer, naming this 'platforms'. Add a keyframe at Frame 2, Frame 5, and then select Frame 2. From the library drag 10 platforms, as shown in the above screenshot, and position them in various positions around the stage .



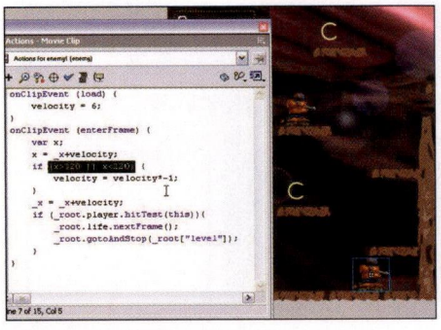
46 Code for the right bar

Select the right bar and add the ActionScript as shown in the above screenshot. Drag more platform symbols from the library and position them next to each other to fit over 'platform0' at the bottom of the screen, so that it looks like the others.



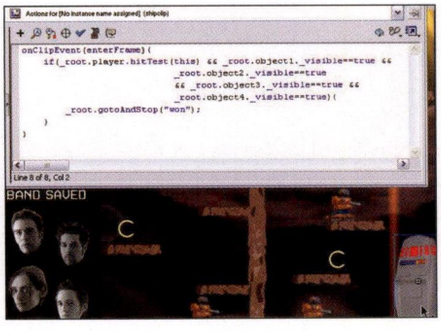
47 A bit of rough

From the library, drag the symbol 'rough' onto the stage and position it over the two vertical bars as shown above. Select the platform just above the symbol and add the ActionScript as shown in the screenshot, which will move it back and forth across the screen.



50 Three more enemies

Add three more enemies to the stage, scaling to 75% and add the code to the bottom left as shown above. Select the bottom right enemy and change the numbers highlighted to (x>550 || x<400). Select the left enemy on the platform and change the numbers to (x>200 || x<140).

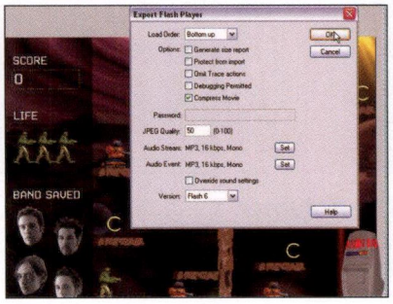


51 Add the space rocket

Name each of the enemies on the stage so they have a name of 'enemy1' to 'enemy6' inside the Properties palette. Add the 'shipclip' symbol from the library to the bottom right of the stage, press F9 and then add the code shown above in the screenshot.

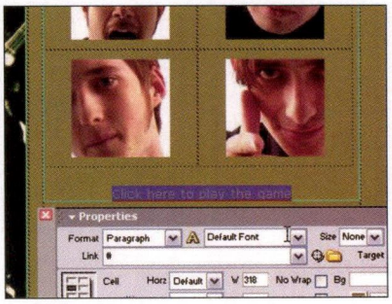
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



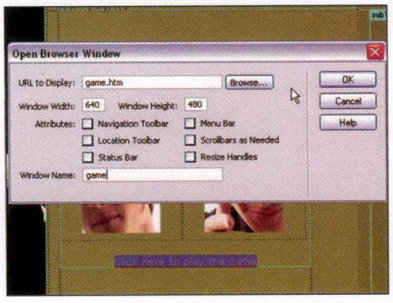
Exporting the SWF

Once the game has been completed, be sure to export the movie in the SWF format. Choose Export Movie from the File menu and name the file suitably, such as 'game.swf'. Click OK and select the compression ratio on the next screen, before clicking OK to save the file.



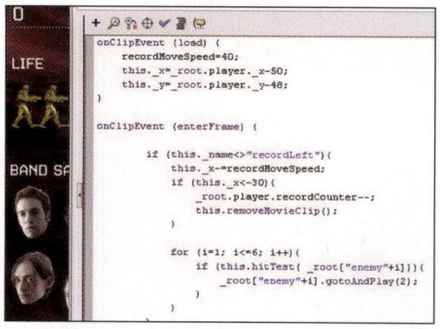
Open Dreamweaver

Move the file 'game.swf' inside the root folder of the band website and open 'index.htm' from the band folder in Dreamweaver. Position your cursor after the band's faces and add the text 'Click here to play the game' before centring the text and add '#' as the link.



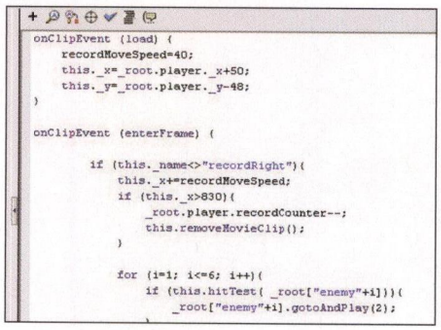
A pop-up window

Highlight the text and choose the Open browser window from the Behavior palette. Fill the details as shown above. Create a new file and modify the page to have 0 for all of the borders then add the 'game.swf' to this page and save the whole thing as 'game.htm'.



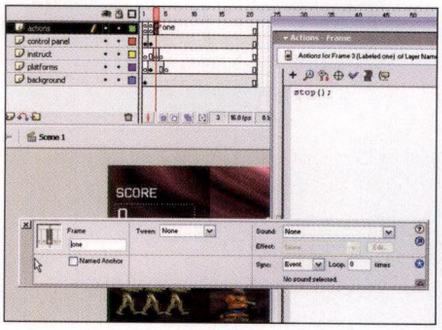
52 The first laser

From the library, drag the 'shot' symbol to just off the bottom left of the stage and give it the instance name 'recordLeft'. Press F9 and add the ActionScript as shown in the screenshot, which you will find powers the laser to be fired to the left.



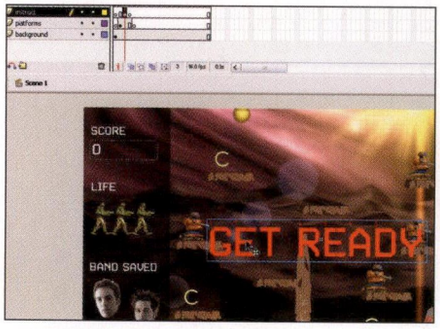
53 Second shot

Again, drag another instance of 'shot' from the library and position next to the first, naming the instance 'recordRight'. Press F9 and add the ActionScript shown above, which will shoot the laser towards the right when the player hits the Space bar.



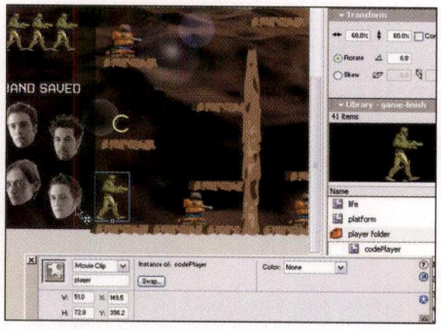
54 Add a frame label

Select Frame 3 of the Actions layer and press F6 to add a keyframe, which you'll label 'one' in the Properties palette. Press F9 and add a 'stop();' command to the frame. Create a new layer naming it 'instruct' and a keyframe at Frame 3 and 4.



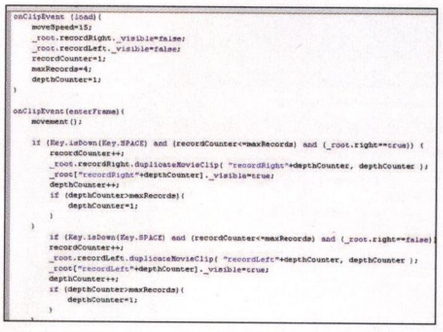
55 Get ready

Select Frame 3 of the 'Instruct' layer and drag the 'game start' symbol from the timeline onto the stage so that it is centred. The playhead will pause on this frame while the movie clip plays, then it will tell the main timeline to move to the next frame.



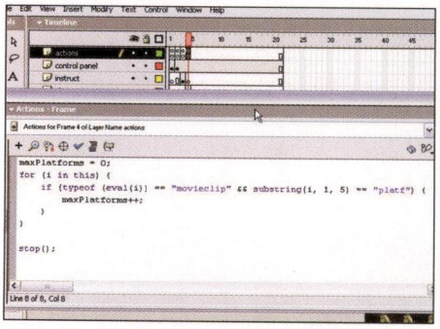
56 Add the player

Select the 'Platforms' layer and add a new layer, naming it 'player'. Add a keyframe at Frame 4 and Frame 5. Select Frame 4 and the CodePlayer symbol from the Player folder in the library to the stage, scaling it to 60% and adding the instance name of 'player'.



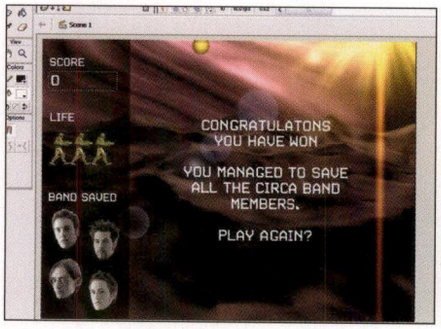
57 Power the player

With the 'codePlayer' symbol still selected on the stage, press F9 and add the code shown above. Since there is a lot you probably won't be able to see it all, so open 'step24.txt' from the cover CD and copy and paste the code across so you don't make any mistakes.



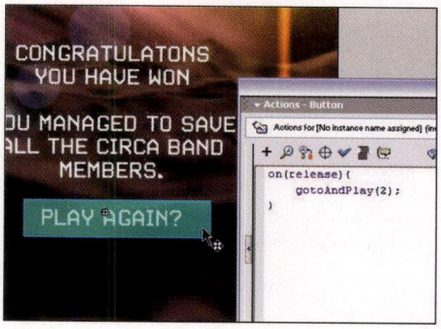
58 Check the platforms

Select Frame 4 of the Actions layer and press F6 to add a keyframe. Now press F9 to edit the ActionScript. Copy the code as shown above as this checks the number of platforms on the screen, so that Flash knows how many platforms to check for landing on.



59 Add a label

Select Frame 10 of the Actions layer and press F6 to add a keyframe, and then add a frame label of 'Won' in the Properties palette. Select the Instruct layer and add a keyframe at Frame 10 and Frame 11. Select Frame 10 and add the text shown above.

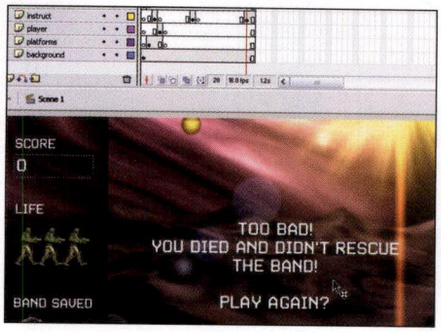


60 An invisible button

Drag the 'invisible button' from the library onto the stage and position it over the 'Play Again' text on the screen. Press F9 to open the ActionScript editor and add the code shown above to make the playhead jump back to Frame 2 to restart the game.

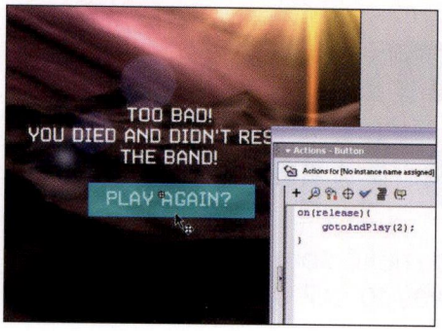
Essential technique

Don't be afraid to use a mixture of graphics created in both Flash and other image applications. The background image was originally created in a 3D package called Cinema 4D, which is very good at creating scenes that are impossible to photograph. The image could easily have been put together in Photoshop or Fireworks. You could darken a desert photograph and then blend the image with a starlit sky to create a suitable sci-fi background.



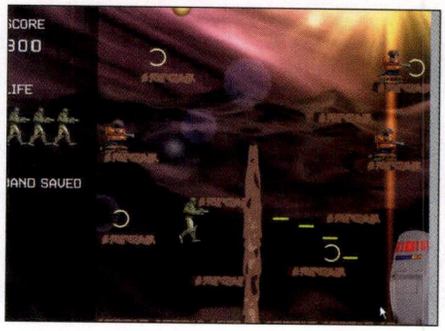
61 Game over, man

Select Frame 20 of the Actions layer and add the frame label 'Dead' in the Properties palette. Select Frame 20 of the instruct layer and press F6. Use the text tool from the tool bar to add text to the screen to display a 'game over' message as shown.



62 Play it again Sam

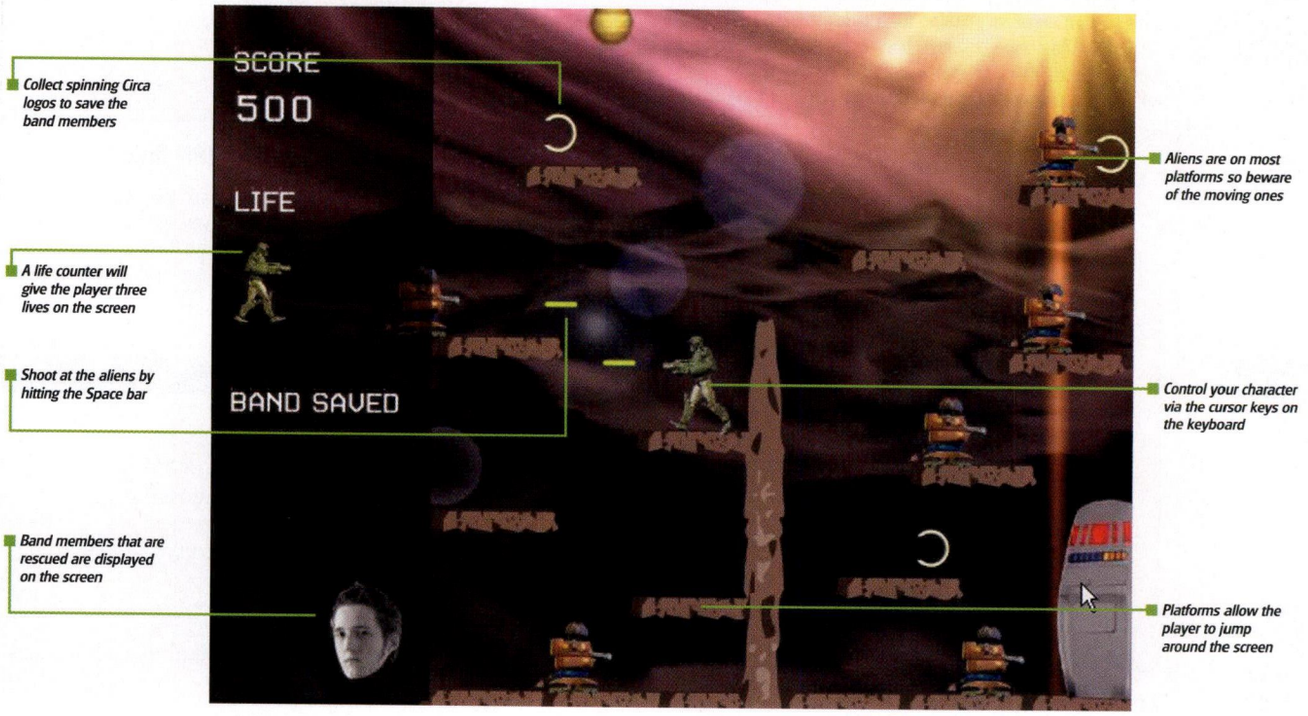
As in step 27, add the 'invisible button' symbol from the library and add the relevant code. Alternatively, you could just copy the same button from Frame 10 over to the keyframe at Frame 20, because this will keep the code intact. This will enable the game to restart.



63 Final step

Select Frame 21 of the Actions layer, press F6 to add a keyframe. Now press F9 to edit the ActionScript and add a 'stop();' command. Finally, press Ctrl+Enter on the keyboard to test the game out and you should have a great platform game to provide hours of amusement for your guests.

The finished platform game


SCORE
500
LIFE
BAND SAVED
Collect spinning Circa logos to save the band members
A life counter will give the player three lives on the screen
Shoot at the aliens by hitting the Space bar
Band members that are rescued are displayed on the screen
Aliens are on most platforms so beware of the moving ones
Control your character via the cursor keys on the keyboard
Platforms allow the player to jump around the screen

PART 5

Add eCommerce facilities to the site

With the site constructed, it's time to make some money. We reveal how to add a payment gateway to sell digital downloads

The brief

Task: Add eCommerce facilities to a Web site
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 3 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo leveller

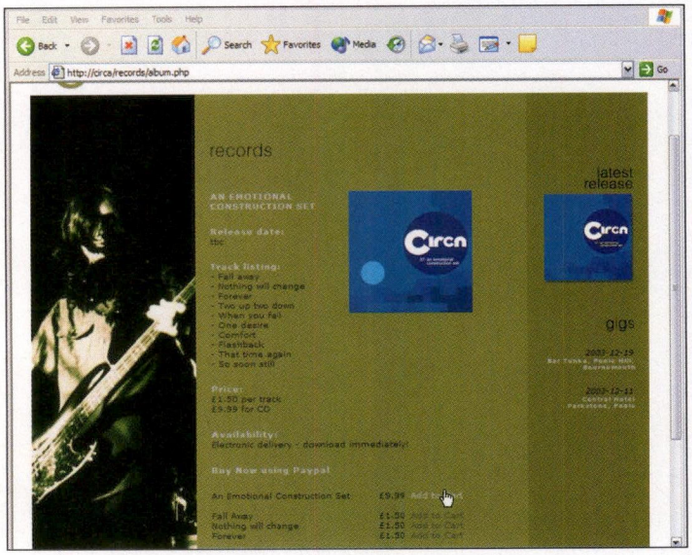
Technical terms bulldozed

eCommerce
eCommerce is a term used for payment transactions that take place over the Web. eCommerce facilities might be a simple click-through to a payment gateway, so that users can make payment for a single item or service, or elaborate shopping cart systems as you'll find on a site like Amazon (**www.amazon.co.uk**)

As we reach the final stages of building our site, we're going to add a way for visitors to pay for and download MP3 files. Even small sites have some form of eCommerce functionality, if only as a way to make enough to pay for the running of the site.

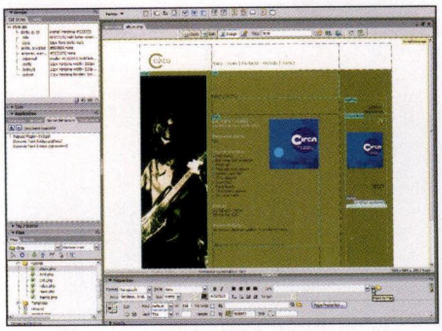
However, selling downloadable goods over the Internet brings its own set of problems. Normally, when you sell goods online, the visitor selects the item they want, pays for it and you receive notification, at which point you would package the items and ship them. With the purchase of an electronic item, such as a font, an e-book, stock photography or music file you need to offer the user a way to download their item after paying for it. If you are writing the code for this functionality yourself, you'll need to link with the payment provider and pick up their authorised post back to your site when the payment is successful. You then need a way for the user to receive their product, by clicking a link on a page or in an email.

Luckily, there are a number of options to make this process easier and we will be looking at a method that uses two third-party services, both of which are free to sign up with and offer a good introduction to the world of eCommerce. These represent an excellent solution for a small site like ours, where developing a complex system would not be cost effective. At the end of the tutorial we'll add a contact form to the Web site, so that visitors can easily send the band a message. Finally we will upload and test our site ready to launch it into the world.



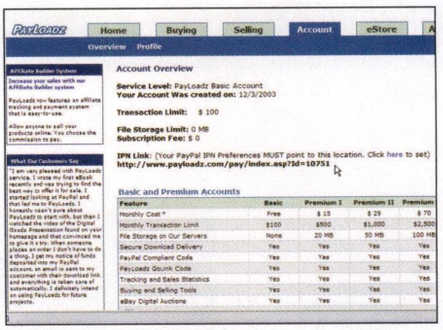
Let's go shopping

The Record Store section of the Circa Web site works by using two third-party services – PayPal to take the payments, and PayLoadz to provide the functionality to allow the secure download of files – in this case, MP3s. When a user clicks on one of the tracks to purchase it a new window launches, which contains a shopping cart hosted on PayPal, where the user can add more tracks before proceeding to the payment screen.



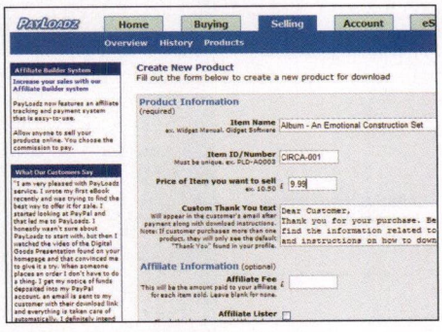
1 Add eCommerce facilities

We will be adding eCommerce facilities to the Records section of the site. In this section, each record is listed with individual tracks. The idea is to offer these for download from the Web site, where visitors can pay to download the whole album or just individual tracks from it.



4 Find the PayPal IPN link

After you have signed up, log into your account. In order for PayPal to work with PayLoadz you need to provide PayPal with an IPN link that points to the PayLoadz system and lets it know whether the payment was successful. Find this link by clicking the Account tab.

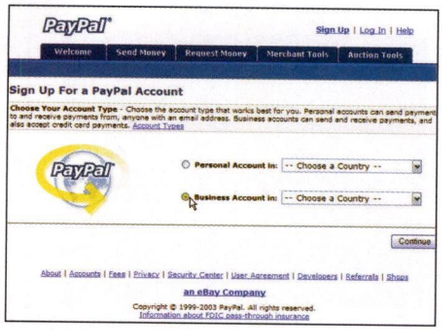


7 Create a product

Click the Selling tab in PayLoadz, then on Click here to create a new product. We'll start with the album *An Emotional Construction Set* which is listed on the page 'records/album.php' in our site. Add the title, a code to identify the product and a price, then submit the form.

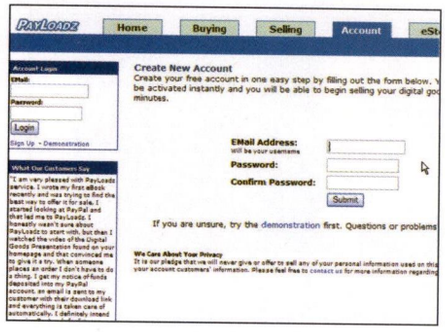
Essential technique

If you are expecting people to pay using a credit card, then you need to make sure they feel comfortable with making the payment. If you have a merchant account then your bank will have guidelines that you must follow, however if you use a third-party service it's a good idea to explain the payment process and explain who is actually taking their details, providing contact details in case of any problems with the order.


PayPal
Sign Up | Log In | Help
Welcome
Send Money
Request Money
Merchant Tools
Auction Tools
Sign Up For a PayPal Account
Choose Your Account Type - Choose the account type that works best for you. Personal accounts can send payments to and receive payments from, anyone with an email address. Business accounts can send and receive payments, and also accept credit card payments. Account Types
Personal Account in: -- Choose a Country --
Business Account in: -- Choose a Country --
Continue
About | Accounts | Fees | Privacy | Security Center | User Agreement | Developers | Referrals | Shops
an eBay Company
Copyright © 1999-2003 PayPal. All rights reserved.
Information about FDIC pass-through insurance

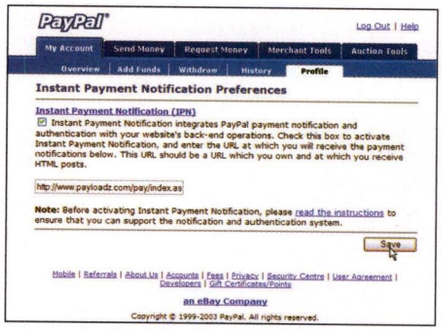
2 Sign up with PayPal

To use PayPal and PayLoadz as your payment solution you'll first need to get a PayPal account from **www.paypal.com**. You will need to sign up for a business account if you wish to accept payments. PayPal enables you to hold one business and one personal account on its system.



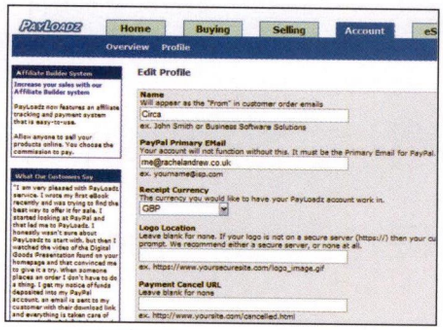
3 Get a PayLoadz account

The PayLoadz system allows you to offer downloadable assets from your site, and provides an interface with PayPal. You can sign up for a free account with the service, although other accounts with more features are available. Sign up for the free account at **www.payloadz.com**


PayPal
Log Out | Help
My Account
Send Money
Request Money
Merchant Tools
Auction Tools
Overview
Add Funds
Withdraw
History
Profile
Instant Payment Notification Preferences
Instant Payment Notification (IPN)
Instant Payment Notification integrates PayPal payment notification and authentication with your website's back-end operations. Check this box to activate Instant Payment Notification, and enter the URL at which you will receive the payment notifications below. This URL should be a URL which you own and at which you receive HTML posts.
http://www.payloadz.com/pay/index.as
Note: Before activating Instant Payment Notification, please read the instructions to ensure that you can support the notification and authentication system.
Save
Mobile | Referrals | About Us | Accounts | Fees | Privacy | Security Centre | User Agreement | Developers | Gift Certificates/Points
an eBay Company
Copyright © 1999-2003 PayPal. All rights reserved.

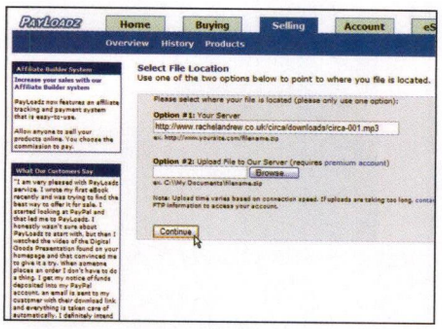
5 Set the IPN on PayPal

From the Account screen on PayLoadz there is a link to PayPal directly to the page, from where you can set your IPN Link. Log in at PayPal and follow the on-screen instructions, checking the box to turn the IPN on and pasting it in the PayLoadz IPN link from your PayLoadz account page.


PayLoadz
Home
Buying
Selling
Account
Overview
Profile
Edit Profile
Name
Will appear as the "From" in customer order emails
Circa
ex. John Smith or Business Software Solutions
PayPal Primary EMail
Your account will not function without this. It must be the Primary Email for PayPal.
me@rachelandrew.co.uk
ex. yourname@isp.com
Receipt Currency
The currency you would like to have your PayLoadz account work in.
GBP
Logo Location
Leave blank for none. If your logo is not on a secure server (https://) then your cu
prompt. We recommend either a secure server, or none at all.
ex. https://www.yoursecuresite.com/logo_image.gif
Payment Cancel URL
Leave blank for none
ex. http://www.yoursite.com/cancelled.html

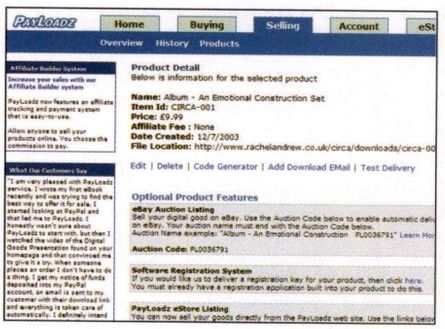
6 Other set-ups

To finish configuring PayLoadz to work with PayPal click the Account tab, then click Profile. The email address listed here must be your primary PayPal email address. You can choose the currency that your site will accept, then edit the email that will be sent to customers after a purchase.



8 Add the download

Because we have a free account we need to upload the file to our server and then provide a link to it. The best way to do this is to upload a test file to your hosting company (it doesn't matter what file you use to test) and insert the link to it here.

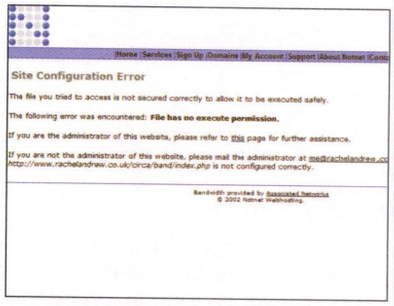

PayLoadz
Home
Buying
Selling
Account
Overview
History
Products
Product Detail
Below is information for the selected product
Name: Album - An Emotional Construction Set
Item Id: CIRCA-001
Price: £9.99
Affiliate Fee : None
Date Created: 12/7/2003
File Location: http://www.rachelandrew.co.uk/circa/downloads/circa-00
Edit | Delete | Code Generator | Add Download EMail | Test Delivery
Optional Product Features
eBay Auction Listing
Sell your digital good on eBay. Use the Auction Code below to enable automatic deli
on eBay. Your auction name must end with the Auction Code below.
Auction Code: PL0036791
Software Registration System
If you would like us to deliver a registration key for your product, then click here.
You must already have a registration application built into your product to do this.
PayLoadz eStore Listing

9 Inserting a link

After adding the link and clicking Continue you are taken to a summary page about this product. The product is now created on the PayLoadz system, and the next step is to add a link or button to your site to allow people to select and purchase this downloadable product.

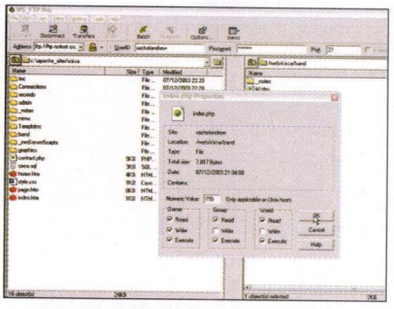
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts


Site Configuration Error
The file you tried to access is not secured correctly to allow it to be executed safely.
The following error was encountered: File has no execute permission.
If you are the administrator of this website, please refer to this page for further assistance.

Incorrect permissions

In the tutorial we mention that some UNIX hosts require you to set the file permissions for PHP scripts yourself to 755. This gives the file execute permissions. If the file does not have correct execute permissions and it contains PHP code then it will display a 403 error.

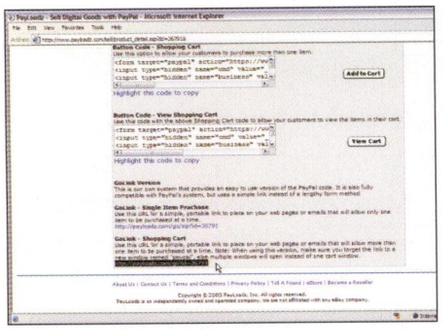


Permission granted

In an FTP application you can usually change file permissions. This functionality may be listed as CHMOD, if you search for this in the program's Help section. In WS-FTP Pro the file permissions are listed as part of the file properties. To change them, check the boxes or type in the number.

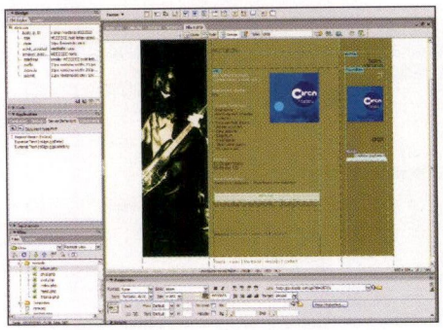
Change file permissions

You can change permissions at the command line. Log in using Telnet or SSH and change to the directory with the file in it. At the prompt type 'chmod 755 filename.php'. This will change permissions on the file. To view what permissions files have, type this in the directory.



10 The Buy Now link

At the bottom of the product detail page on PayLoadz you'll find the code needed to create Buy Now links. We are going to use the shopping cart method, so customers can add multiple items. Copy this link from the page, it will look like: **www.payloadz.com/go?id=36791**

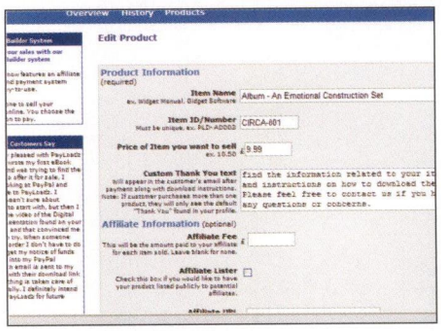


11 Add the link to our page

Open the page 'records/album.php' in Dreamweaver. Add a section to the bottom of that page to list the available downloads. List the album and insert the Add To Cart link. In the Properties Inspector add the link copied from Payloads, with a target of PayPal, to open a new window.

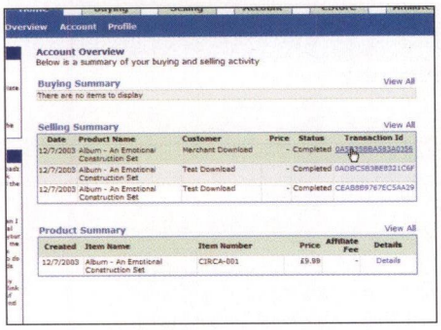
12 Test the link

Save the page and launch it in your browser. Click on the Add To Cart link. A new window should open, which is the PayPal shopping cart, and you should see your product displayed there. If it doesn't work, check that you copied the link correctly from PayLoadz.



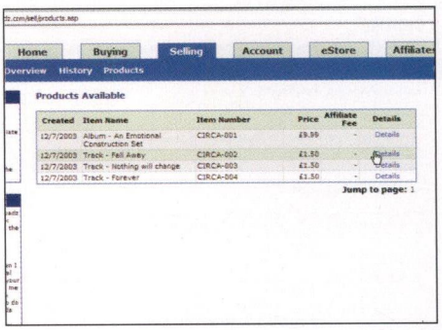
15 Edit the email

You can edit an email for an individual download by going to the Product Details page and clicking Edit. If you change the email here it will only be effective for people who download this product. The email sent for multiple downloads is the one you'll find in Account, Profile.



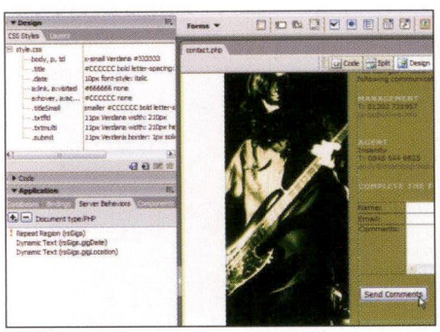
16 Get a report

Reports of all activity can be found in Account, Overview. Here you'll see all transactions that have come through the PayLoadz system, including paid and test transactions. By clicking on a transaction ID, you can view further details including whether the downloads are still active.



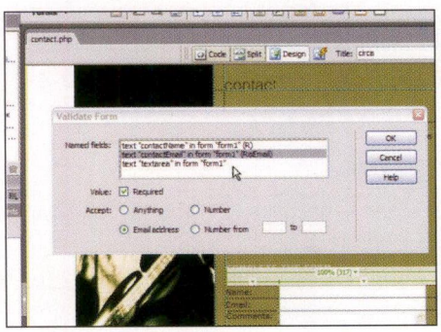
17 Track listing

Now work through the other downloads in the section and set them up on PayLoadz. You will need to add the linking URL just as you did for the album. It's a good idea to name the downloads the same as the code you used on PayLoadz to identify the product.



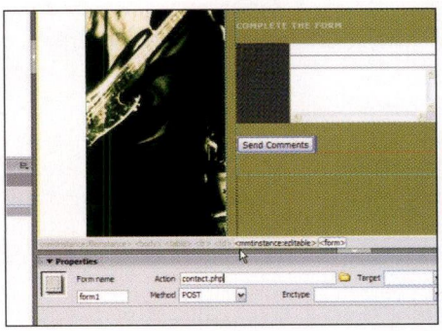
20 The form

Add form fields for Name, Email address and Comments – you could add any additional fields to your form that you would like the user to complete, but these are the basic ones. Name the fields 'contactName', 'contactEmail', 'contactComments', and add a Submit button.



21 Validate the form

People can be strange, and they will often enter random characters into your form and submit it. To prevent this, you need to add some form of validation. In the Behaviors Panel select Validate Form and set each of the fields to 'Required' so you can specifically check for an email address.

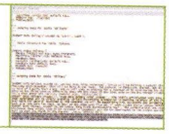


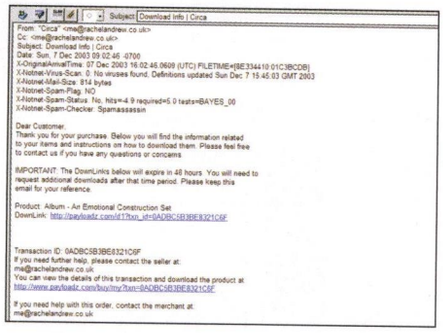
22 The email script

To send the email, we will need to write a little bit of code for the process. This is going to go at the top of the page and we will post the page to itself in order to send the mail. Select the form, and set the method to Post and the action to 'contact.php'.

Essential technique

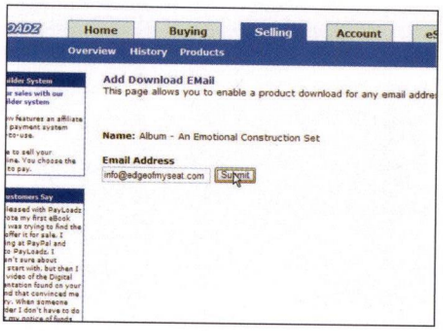
If you have created an SQL script by exporting your data using mysqldump you can edit this script before importing it into your new database. One thing you can do before importing data is to go through the file and delete and insert into the lines that contain test data from the development database. To edit the script simply open it up in Notepad or a similar text edit, make your changes and save it.





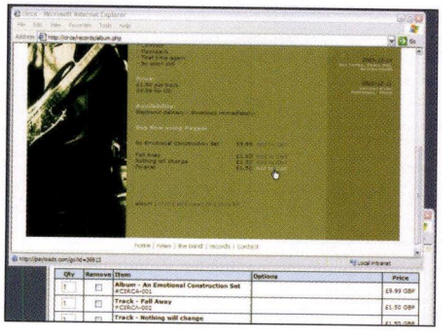
13 Test the downloads

You can check that the download works by going to the Product Details page on Payloads and clicking Test Delivery. After clicking on this link the system will send you an email as if you were a visitor who has just made a purchase, check that the download link works.



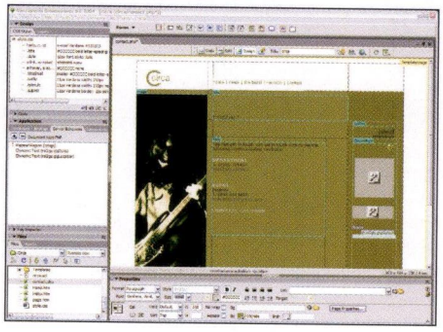
14 Send an email

Send the download email to another address, perhaps a friend, so it can be tested and checked to see if it works and the email is clear. Click Add Download Email, before adding the email address that you want the message to be sent to. Then click the Submit button to send the mail.



18 Test orders

You can't use your own account to pay yourself, so to test the entire process, you will either need to have a personal PayPal account set up as well, or get a friend to place an order through the store. You can refund payments through the PayPal Web site afterwards.



19 Add a contact form

A contact form gives visitors an easy way to get in touch with the band. It also means they don't have to publish an email address if they don't want to, as that can attract unwanted spam. Open the page 'contact.php' in Dreamweaver and start by adding a form to this page.

```
<?php
if($_POST) {
$name = $_POST['contactName'];
$email = $_POST['contactEmail'];
$comments =
$_POST['contactComments'];
mail("me@rachelandrew.co.uk","Circa
: Contact Form",$comments,"From: "
. $name . " <" . $email . ">");
}
?>
```

23 Switch to Code view

As stated in the previous step we are going to add some code manually to perform this task. Switch to Code view and add the listed code shown in the above screenshot. This code will be used if the form is posted and sends an email to the address used.

```
<?php
if($_POST) {?>
<p class="title">THANKYOU</p>
          <p>Thank you for getting in
touch with us!</p>
          <?php
          }
          ?>
```

24 Thanks a million

It is a good idea to send a thank you message to the customer because it builds good relationships with them. At the very top of the content area, add the above coding while in Code view. This message will only display if a visitor has sent the form, so they know that it has posted.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Payment gateway

A payment gateway is a third-party service that relays payments to a merchant account. It deals with the processing of the payment, checking whether the card is valid and ensuring money is available for the transaction. It returns a declined response or authorised one, then send the details to the merchant account so the store owner is credited with it.

Merchant account

A merchant account allows the owner to accept card payments in their own right. You need to be an established company and pass a credit check, which is why many small businesses choose a third-party to process their payments.

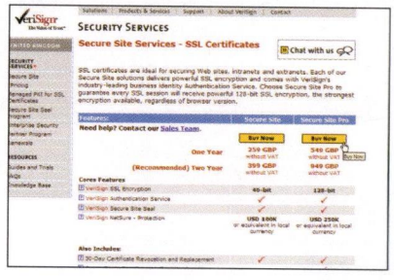
Third-party payment provider

A third-party such as PayPal processes and takes payments for a store owner, and take a cut of the money before paying the store owner the rest. They offer an easy way to take payments but can be expensive and often the user has to sign up before they can pay.

How does it work?

Add a secure certificate

One option is to use a shared certificate that belongs to your hosting company. Most companies offer this and you get the benefit of the encryption, however, the certificate is registered to the hosting company and not to you. To install your own certificate, first check with your hosting company for their recommendations – some companies require you to follow a set process to get the certificate installed. Your hosting company may help you in purchasing the actual certificate, otherwise you can purchase a certificate from providers such as Verisign (**www.verisign.co.uk**). The certificate must be installed by your hosting company.



Lingo leveller

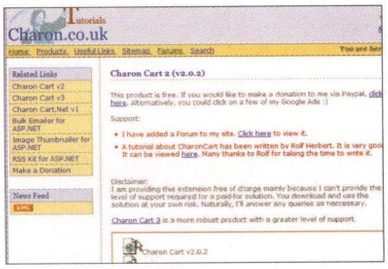
Technical terms bulldozed

Secure server

A secure server is one with a certificate installed, that identifies it to the company owning the certificate, so you know who you are sending your card details to. It encrypts the data sent to it so that it cannot be intercepted and read during electronic transit. When you are on a secure server you will see that the URL begins with 'https://' instead of 'http://' and in most browsers you will see a padlock icon. Double-clicking on this padlock will launch the security certificate for the site. The certificate will tell you who the server is registered to and who supplied it. If you handle credit cards or other sensitive data on your server, you need a secure certificate. If this is all being dealt with by a third-party or payment gateway then you don't need the certificate.

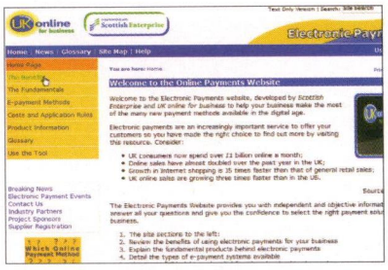
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



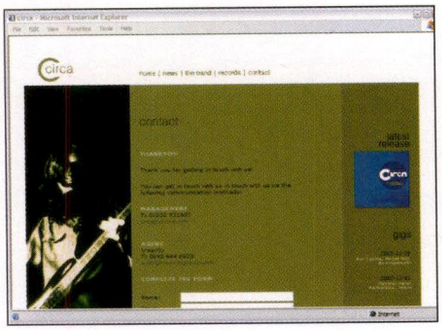
Name of site: Charon
URL: www.charon.co.uk

If you want to implement a full shopping cart on your site, the free cart extension for Dreamweaver available on this Web site is a good place to start.



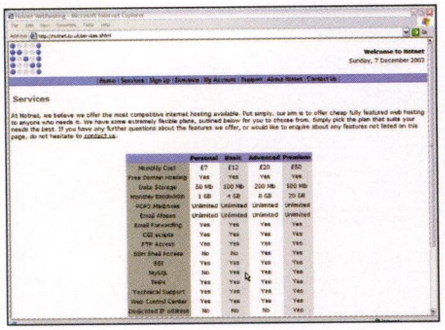
Name of site: UK Online for Business
URL: www.electronic-payments.co.uk

This UK-based site gives helpful advice and explains the various options available for taking payments online, which will help you to decide the best payment method to employ for your online business.



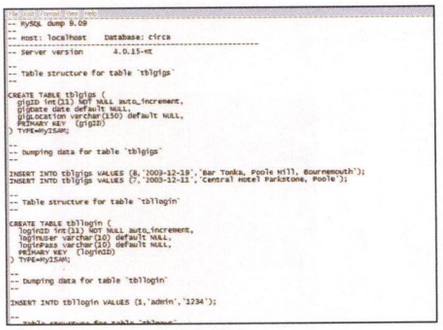
25 Test the form

If your own computer is not configured to send mail then you may get an error when testing. Although it should work when uploaded to your hosting company, you may have to use your domain email address to receive the mail, as hosting companies have anti-spam policies in place.



26 Upload your site

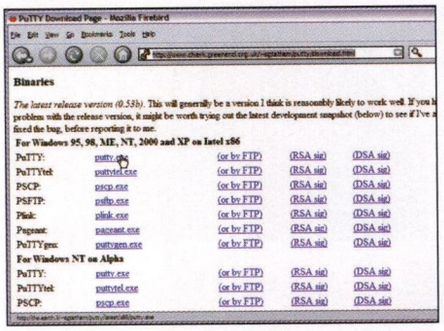
This site is built using PHP and MySQL, therefore you need to have support for these on your chosen Web host. Then you can upload the site to the Web and allow people to access it. If your existing account does not offer this, you may be able to upgrade.



```
-- MySQL dump 9.09
--
-- Host: localhost    Database: circa
---------------------------------------
-- Server version       4.0.15-nt

--
-- Table structure for table `tblgigs`
--

CREATE TABLE tblgigs (
  gigID int(11) NOT NULL auto_increment,
  gigDate date default NULL,
  gigLocation varchar(150) default NULL,
  PRIMARY KEY  (gigID)
) TYPE=MyISAM;

--
-- Dumping data for table `tblgigs`
--

INSERT INTO tblgigs VALUES (8,'2003-12-19','Bar Tonka, Poole Hill, Bournemouth');
INSERT INTO tblgigs VALUES (7,'2003-12-11','Central Hotel Parkstone, Poole');

--
-- Table structure for table `tbllogin`
--

CREATE TABLE tbllogin (
  loginID int(11) NOT NULL auto_increment,
  loginUser varchar(10) default NULL,
  loginPass varchar(10) default NULL,
  PRIMARY KEY  (loginID)
) TYPE=MyISAM;

--
-- Dumping data for table `tbllogin`
--

INSERT INTO tbllogin VALUES (1,'admin','1234');

--
```

29 Handling the data

Open 'circa.sql' in Notepad or a similar text editor. You can see in this script the Create Table statements and Insert Into statements that were used to create the database initially and to insert the data. You can do this to export it to back up data, as well as move it.



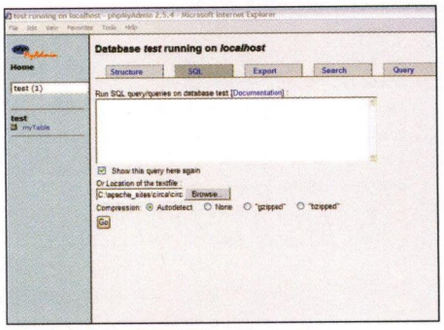
30 Import the database

If your host tells you to use SSH or Telnet to connect to the database you need to import the data at the command line. You can get Telnet from the Windows Command Prompt. For SSH you will need to use a client – a good choice is (www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download)

```
mysql DATABASE_NAME <
/PATH/TO/HOME/circa.sql
–user=USERNAME
–password=PASSWORD
```

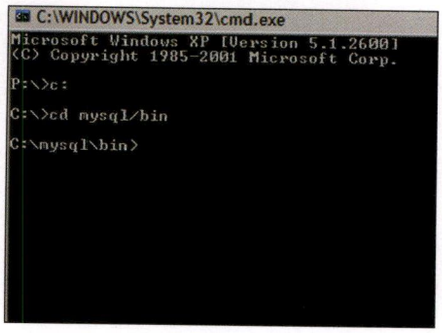
33 Bring in the database

Enter the above coding at the Command prompt. If you are successful, nothing will appear to happen. You'll just be returned to the command prompt. However, if you log into MySQL and do Show Tables, you should see the tables and be able to select the data.



34 Open PHPMyAdmin

If your hosting company uses PHPMyAdmin, you can import the SQL script using the Web interface. Versions of PHPMyAdmin vary as to where the import functionality is located, but there will be a box where you can browse for the location of the text file. This text file should be your SQL.



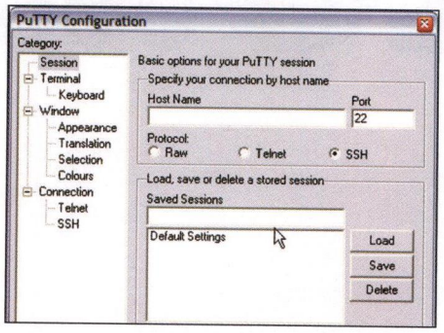
27 Transfer the database

To move the site from your computer to a live Web server, you will need to move the database. First, you'll need to export the database and any added data from your local MySQL server. To do this, open a Windows Command Prompt and the MySQL directory.

```
C: mysqldump circa –user=USERNAME
–password=PASSWORD > c:\circa.sql
```

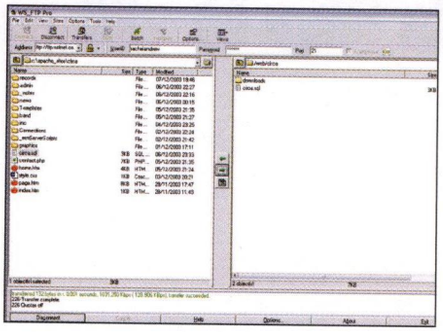
28 Create the SQL script

In the MySQL directory use the mysqldump utility to export the database. Use the coding above and this command will run mysqldump and choose which database to use, passing the username and password to the server and giving the location to save the file to.



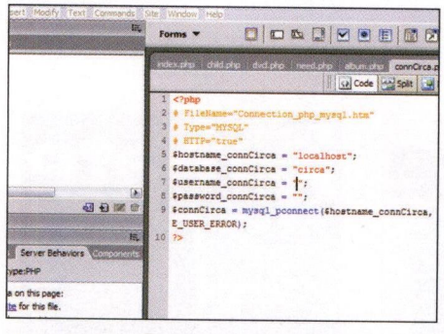
31 Putty in your hands

The executable you downloaded is Putty, but there's nothing to install. Run the application and select SSH or Telnet. In Host Name enter the name or IP Address you have been given to connect. Then click Open, at the command prompt before typing your username and password as requested.



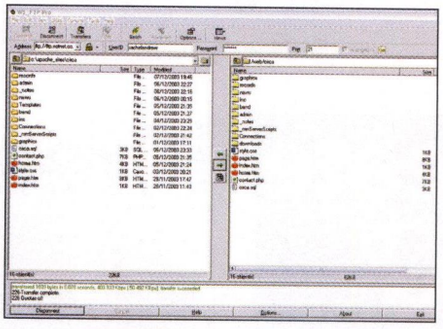
32 Upload the SQL script

Upload the SQL script that you created with mysqldump to your home directory on the server. Check the full path to that file as you will need it next. Your hosting company should be able to tell you the path to your home directory, or you can check its help documentation.



35 Edit the Connection include

You need to use the correct connection information for your live database. Open 'Connections/connCirca.php'. Variable '$database_connCirca' is the database name; '$username_connCirca' is your username; '$password_connCirca' is your password.

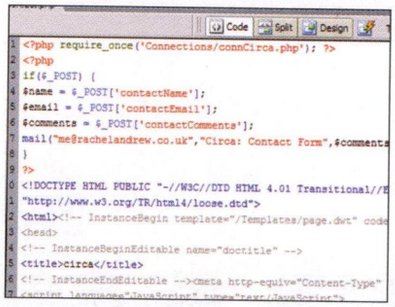


36 Upload the files

You can now upload all of the files to your site. Uploading can be done either by using Dreamweaver, in which case you would need to set your host up as the Remote Site, or using a third-party FTP client. Here we are using the FTP Client WS-FTP Pro.

Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Send emails with PHP

In the tutorial we used PHP to send our contact form via email. The PHP mail function requires the To Address, the Subject, the Message and the From Address, to send a mail using the default mail program. We sent the contents of the field contactComments as the message.

```
$comments = "Name: " . $name;
$comments = $comments .
"\nEmail: " . $email;
$comments = $comments .
"\nComments: " .
$_POST['contactComments'];
```

Build your message

You don't need to use a formulaic email because you can build up the message before sending it, including details from more form fields. For example, to send name and email along with the message, you should be able to use the code written in the above screenshot.

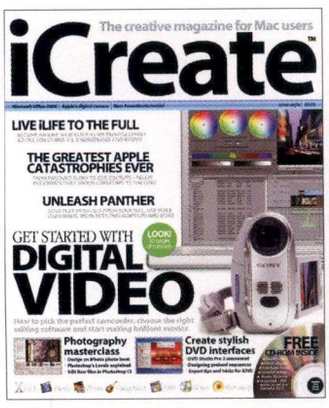
```
To: me@rachelandrew.co.uk
Subject: Circa: Contact Form
From: Rachel <someone@rachelandrew.co.uk>

Name: Rachel
Email: someone@rachelandrew.co.uk
Comments: This email has been sent via the contact form.
```

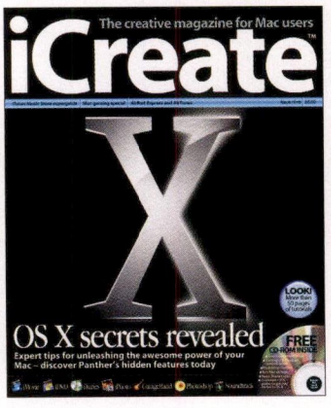
Adding the fields

In this way you can build up a string of emails that contain the content from a large form with a number of different fields that have to be included. The \n character creates a new line, so that the email does not all run together in one long line when it is received by your customer.

THE CREATIVE MAGAZINE FOR MAC USERS

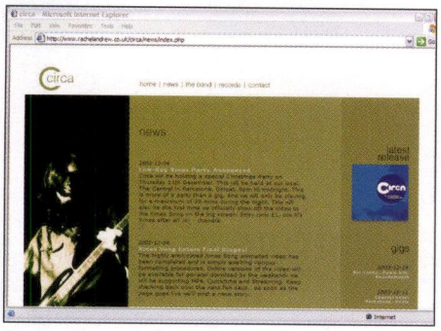
switch to...




The creative magazine for Mac users
iCreate
X
OS X secrets revealed
Expert tips for unleashing the awesome power of your Mac – discover Panther's hidden features today
FREE CD-ROM INSIDE

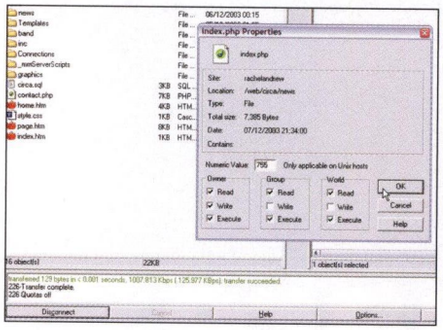
The creative magazine for Mac users
iCreate
PERFECT DIGITAL IMAGES
Discover how to take better digital photos every time and fix duff images fast in our photography masterclass
Unleash your inner creative
OS X tricks and Tiger unveiled
FREE CD-ROM INSIDE

Available from all good newsagents, or call for a copy direct on 0870 444 8682



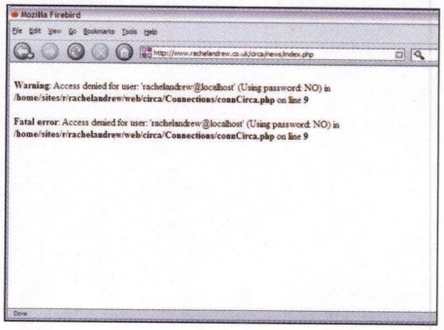
37 Testing, testing

You should now be able to view the site on your hosting company. Check each page of the site for any problems. Make sure that the gigs listing loads without an error message, that you can administer the database, and that all the links between pages are working correctly.



38 Correcting file permissions

If things don't go smoothly, it's most likely to be something to do with the set up, if the site works locally. Your host may require you to change the file permissions on PHP scripts to 755. You can change file permissions with your FTP client by looking for CHMOD.


Mozilla Firebird
Warning: Access denied for user: 'rachelandrew@localhost' (Using password: NO) in /home/sites/r/rachelandrew/web/circa/Connections/connCirca.php on line 9
Fatal error: Access denied for user: 'rachelandrew@localhost' (Using password: NO) in /home/sites/r/rachelandrew/web/circa/Connections/connCirca.php on line 9

39 Fixing database woes

Another error may occur if the pages cannot connect to the database, most likely because you have not edited the Connection include correctly, or have used the wrong username or password. Check these details very carefully against the information from your host.

The finished article

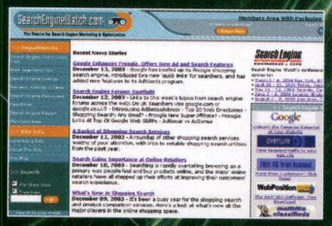
The stylish home page was created in Photoshop, and set the tone for the rest of the site
Dynamic news items pulled content from the database, which is added in the admin section
Templates were created in Dreamweaver to keep the site's navigation consistent
The Band section is home to a zany Flash-built platform game where visitors must rescue the band members from evil aliens
The record store allows visitors to pay for and download music using PayPal and PayLoadz
The gig listings show upcoming gigs, again added in the administration section, which will expire automatically
circa
home | news | the band | records | contact
news
latest release
gigs
2003-12-04
Low-Key Xmas Party Announced
Circa will be holding a special Christmas Party on Thursday 11th December. This will be held at our local, The Central in Parkstone, Dorset, 8pm til midnight. This is more of a party than a gig, and we will only be playing for a maximum of 30 mins during the night. This will also be the first time we officially show off the video to the Xmas Song on the big screen! Entry only £1, cos it's Xmas after all :o) - chandra
2003-12-04
Xmas Song Enters Final Stages!
The highly anticipated Xmas Song animated video has been completed and is simply awaiting various formatting procedures. Online versions of the video will be available for general download by the weekend: we will be supporting MP4, Quicktime and Streaming. Keep checking back over the next few days... as soon as the page goes live we'll post a news story.
2003-12-04
Christmas Song Video Downloadable Now!
The controversial new video to Circa's Christmas Song single (due to be released in December) can now be downloaded in the Videos section. Take a peek and tell us what you think in the Forums!
2003-12-04
Christmas Song Video Submitted To Film Festival
The music video for our imminent single 'The Christmas Song' has been submitted for the annual Landcrab Film Festival, which takes place this Sat 6 Dec. We'll let you know how it all goes.
2003-12-19
Bar Tonga, Poole Hill, Bournemouth
2003-12-11
Central Hotel Parkstone, Poole
home | news | the band | records | contact

Prepare for lift off

NOW YOU'VE CREATED A STUNNING WEB SITE IN DREAMWEAVER, IT'S TIME TO SHOW IT OFF TO THE WORLD. WE REVEAL THE BEST WAYS TO PROMOTE YOUR SITE AND PULL IN THE CROWDS

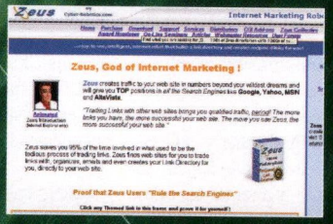
Get your site seen

Name: **Search Engine Watch**
URL: **www.searchenginewatch.com**
This site is ideal for anyone interested in finding out what makes search engines tick, and contains a comprehensive guide to getting ranked as high as possible with the major engines.

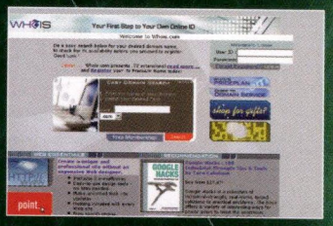


Name: **Bring Me Hits**
URL: **www.bringmehits.com**
Besides providing a wealth of advice on promoting your site with a catchy domain name, you can also use the site to download free sticky content, such as forums, games and polls.

Name: **Zeus Internet Marketing Robot**
URL: **www.cyber-robotics.com**
Swap links with similar Web sites and shoot straight to the top of the search results page. This piece of kit automates the process of trading links, helping you to reach large numbers of people with minimum effort.



Name: **Whois**
URL: **www.whois.com**
This free online service allows you to check the availability of a Web address. Type the name you want in the search box and it will tell you whether it's currently registered, and if so who owns it.



Back in the late 90s, if you had even a basic grasp of HTML you could persuade an investor to hurl ridiculous amounts of cash at you, such was the optimism within the fledgling Internet industry.

Like stockbrokers the decade before them, Web designers became overnight superstars, commanding massive cash advances from venture capitalists in return for a snippet of their coding know-how. Back then, it seemed like you could build a site about your Nan's dog and someone, somewhere would be prepared to offer you millions to market the idea, in the belief that just because it was based online, it'd become a money-making machine.

Of course, things didn't quite pan out for these early, starry-eyed e-entrepreneurs, as they slowly began to realise that the Web wasn't going to revolutionise the world's economy. In fact, making a success of a Web site is much the same of building a thriving business offline. It takes a great deal of care and attention to ensure you create something that fulfils a need, and which people will be interested in visiting.

If you've built yourself a site that's worth shouting about, then it's important to ensure it gets the hits it deserves by implementing a structured promotion strategy. Here, we explain a few simple measures for ensuring that the fruits of your labour don't go un-noticed and reveal how to turn your site into a money-spinner.

Make a name for yourself

Creating a site in Dreamweaver is much like giving birth to a baby, in that after hours of painstaking labour, one of the first things you need to do is decide upon a suitable name. A memorable domain name is a sure-fire way of attracting visitors to your site, so it's important that you choose wisely.

One of the key things to make sure of when choosing a domain is that the name reflects your site or business. Naming a site after its domain name is a clever way of ensuring that visitors remember your address. But what happens if the name you want is taken? The answer really depends on how committed you are to that name. If it's an existing brand name that's known to the public then it's probably best not to change it just because you couldn't get the domain. In this case, you may wish to try and buy the domain from its current owner, which you can check by looking up the 'Whois' information on a site such as GeekTools (**www.geektools.com**). If you're just starting out though, it'll work out far cheaper for you to name your site after the domain name you've acquired instead of breaking the bank for a name which you've got no real loyalty to.

Of course, buying a domain name can be a painful act financially, especially if you insist upon a '.com' suffix. If you want to keep overheads low, your best bet would be to look for a hosting package that offers a free domain, or visit a site such as

Shopping.net (**www.shopping.net**), which contains a useful comparison of some of the different prices and services offered by a variety of registrars.

Choose a host

It's important not to fall into the trap of settling for the free Web hosting dished out by your ISP, because this often proves to be unreliable. It's worth investing a little more cash to hook up with a fast host that provides secure payment facilities and support for the latest dynamic scripting technologies.

WebFusion (**www.webfusion.co.uk**) is currently the UK's largest hosting company and offers packages from only £7.95 a month. The firm has a large range of deals to suit various needs, providing features such as MySQL databases, eCommerce services, secure server access, and Active Server Pages. Fasthosts (**www.fasthosts.co.uk**) is another big name in hosting, enabling you to set up Web space instantly for as little as £1.99 a month. Unlike many of the free hosting deals you'll find, the company host sites on Envisage Standard, meaning that your site is housed on multiple servers for maximum reliability. You can rest easy in the knowledge that your visitors won't be getting annoyed at not being able to access the content on your site.

"Getting visitors to come to your site is one thing. Getting them to come back again is something quite different"

If you're worried about getting stuck with a sub-standard hosting package, then it's worth checking the contract before you sign up. Some hosts allow you to terminate the contract at any time, meaning you don't need to carry on forking out for a service you're not happy with. 1&1 Internet (**www.oneandone.co.uk**) offers a 60-day money back guarantee, allowing you to pull the plug if you're not completely satisfied and recoup your outlay.

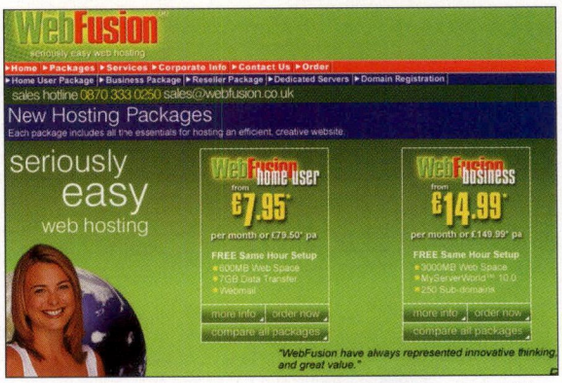
Get ranked higher

Once you've settled upon a name and have a solid platform for your site, it's time to start shouting it from the rooftops. The best place to get your site noticed on the Web is on a search engine, because this is where people begin their quest for information online. By getting your site listed as highly as possible on the most popular search engines, you're more likely to win people's interest because your content will be relevant to what they're looking for.

With billions of pages out there, you can't expect the likes of Google, AltaVista and Ask Jeeves to come and find your site and give it maximum exposure. A query on a crawler-based search engine can turn up millions of matches, and in many cases only the 10 most relevant matches show up on the first page. It's important that you take time to optimise your site to ensure it appears as early as possible in the search results, and there are a number of tactics you can employ to achieve this.

One of the keys to getting your site noticed is to pick target keywords carefully. These are the words you imagine someone typing into the search box to find your site. So if you've built a page about knitting patterns, any time a person types the term 'knitting patterns' into a search engine, you want your page to be in the top 10 results. Target keywords should always be at least two words long, or too many sites will be relevant and you'll struggle to compete.

You should make use of Meta tags to insert your target keywords strategically in your Web pages, so the automated crawlers used by the search engines pick them up. Once you've decided upon the keywords, position them in crucial locations on your pages. It's vital that you include target keywords in your page's title and build the titles around the top two or three phrases that the site is based


WebFusion
seriously easy web hosting
Home Packages Services Corporate Info Contact Us Order
Home User Package Business Package Reseller Package Dedicated Servers Domain Registration
sales hotline 0870 333 0250 sales@webfusion.co.uk
New Hosting Packages
Each package includes all the essentials for hosting an efficient, creative website.
seriously easy web hosting
WebFusion home user
from £7.95*
per month or £79.50* pa
FREE Same Hour Setup
600MB Web Space
7GB Data Transfer
Webmail
more info order now
compare all packages
WebFusion business
from £14.99*
per month or £149.99* pa
FREE Same Hour Setup
3000MB Web Space
MyServerWorld™ 10.0
250 Sub-domains
more info order now
compare all packages
"WebFusion have always represented innovative thinking and great value."

*Your site will soon become a laughing stock if you settle for second-rate hosting. Make sure you host your pages with a reliable firm such as WebFusion (**www.webfusion.com**)*

Case study

Email marketing in action – E Botham & Sons

Name: **Mike Jarman**
Company: **E Botham & Sons**
URL: **www.botham.co.uk**

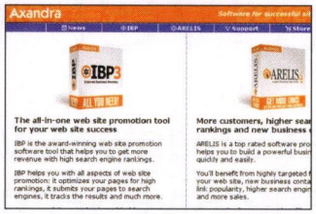
Mike Jarman is what you might call an Internet veteran, and his Yorkshire bakery business has been online since 1995. He now sells 150-200 items online and takes an average of 200 orders per month. The catalogue is a carefully targeted collection of items such as celebration cakes, biscuits, preserves, teas and coffees, along with a range of hampers containing selections of these goods.

Over the years he has found that his style of email marketing has a success rate of around three percent, which can sometimes rise to five or 10 percent. He currently mails 2,000 existing customers four times a year, for Mother's Day, Easter and twice for Christmas (an alert about placing overseas orders and then a reminder). But he warns: "Don't overdo it, or customers will start to ask to come off your mailing list in their droves."

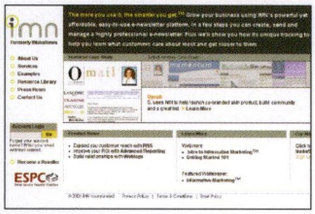
Tips for the top

Follow this recipe for success and you'll have a fighting chance of making your site fly

- **Avoid free hosting**
  Visitors will get turned off if your site is slow to load, or goes down for large periods of time, so make sure you find a reputable hosting deal
- **Listen to your visitors**
  The purpose of your site should be to entertain, inform or excite users. Gauge their feedback to make sure you're doing your job properly
- **Communicate effectively**
  Whenever you approach visitors or customers via email, take care over how you construct emails, because any mistakes will damage your credibility
- **Create a mailing list**
  Make sure you encourage visitors to come back and view new content by implementing an email newsletter for your site
- **Don't use trashy ads**
  Net users hate obtrusive advertising and unsolicited emails, so avoid this at all costs
- **Marketing is key**
  You may have the best set of Web pages ever created, but remember that without promoting it properly, it will never getting the attention it deserves



While you can choose to submit your site to search engines manually, it's wise to use a program such as Axandra to do the job for you



As its name suggests, I Make News enables you to spread the word about the latest content on your site directly to visitors' inboxes

around. Titles should be short and catchy, much like a newspaper headline, to grab the user's attention when they skim down the search engine results page.

Most of the major search engines use link analysis as part of their ranking system because it gives them a useful means of deciding which pages are good for a particular topic. Pages linked to by highly ranked sites are more likely to be of interest to the visitor, so the search engine looks favourably on them. Visit the major search engines to perform a search for your target keywords and look at the pages that appear at the top of the results. Visit these pages and ask the site owners if they'll link to you. They will probably agree to this, especially if you agree to link to them in return.

In terms of the logistics of getting your site listed, you can either plump for a piece of manual submission software such as Axandra (**www.axandra.com**), TrafficSeeker (**www.trafficseeker.com**) or Netrics (**www.netrics.com**); or sign up with a company that will do the job for you, such as **www.businessnet.freesavers.com**. With many of the larger search engines like Lycos and Yahoo!, you'll need to submit pages manually by filling out details about your site at the search engine itself. It's also worth considering sponsored links, such as Google's AdWords service (**www.google.co.uk**), where you pay to submit your page to a prominent section of the search engine on a pay-per-click basis.

Spread the news

Getting visitors to come to your site is one thing, but getting them to come back again is something quite different. Provided you have a dynamic site that's regularly updated, you'll want your customers to come back and see the new content. You could make use of Web-based advertising to strengthen awareness of your brand. However, banners and pop-ups have a tendency to wind users up, so it's best to try and formulate original methods for reaching out to punters.

One way of getting your message across on a very targeted, personal level is to deliver content direct to a user's inbox via a commercial newsletter. This can be achieved by building up a database of visitors who tick a box on your site to say that they're interested in receiving the newsletter. You can then deliver fresh content from the site on a regular basis, with a link back to your Web site of course. While it is possible to create HTML email newsletters in Dreamweaver, the best bet is to use a third-party application to do the job. I Make News is a particularly effective program for this, and a free trial is available from the developer's Web site at **www.imakenews.com**

Get set for success

It's important to talk to your customers on a regular basis to tell them about the site and encourage them to spread the word to their peers. Join forums where potential customers are likely to hang out, and build a reputation for yourself by posting messages of help and support, leaving a link to your site after every post. If it's a thriving community then word will soon spread and you'll be beating the visitors off.

Once you've become Mr Popular, it's important not to let complacency set in. The key to a successful site lies in listening to your customers and evolving the site with their changing needs. Just because you've built a great site in Dreamweaver that seems to be a hit with the public, don't assume it'll stay this way forever. Take the time to update your pages' content and design because this can make the difference between a one-hit wonder and a lasting online success story.

Dreamweaver **Workshops**

Discover how to master Dreamweaver's advanced creative features in our comprehensive set of design tutorials

74 Create boxed pages with CSS and layers

78 Use extensions to boost Dreamweaver

80 Create interactive image map effects

84 How to create a dynamic slideshow

88 Transform your site's navigation with tooltips

90 Increase compatibility with multiple browsers

94 Create interactive sites using layers

99 How to create a navigation bar

102 Build a site using the Trace Image function

106 Keep your site free from errors

110 How to create attractive Web forms

114 Design accessible sites using XHTML and CSS

119 Create Dreamweaver templates with style

122 Let visitors change your site on the fly

127 Add buttons to your site with JavaScript

130 Make a drag and drop navigation interface

135 Increase usability with interactive tooltips

138 Improve navigation with anchors

142 Master Cascading Style Sheets

146 Build up a site menu with CSS

150 Work fast with the Library feature

154 Build great sites with extended Tables

157 Use image maps to build better pages

160 Add dynamic Web content to your site

162 Build interactive tree menus with JavaScript

166 Using ColdFusion in Dreamweaver MX

170 Manage premium content with ASP

175 Create dynamic charts using PHP

180 Build a database search facility

Create boxed pages with CSS and layers

If you're looking to design a complex page with lots of content then forget tables and discover the power of layers

The brief

Task: Create page layouts using CSS
Difficulty: Moderate
Time I need: 3 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

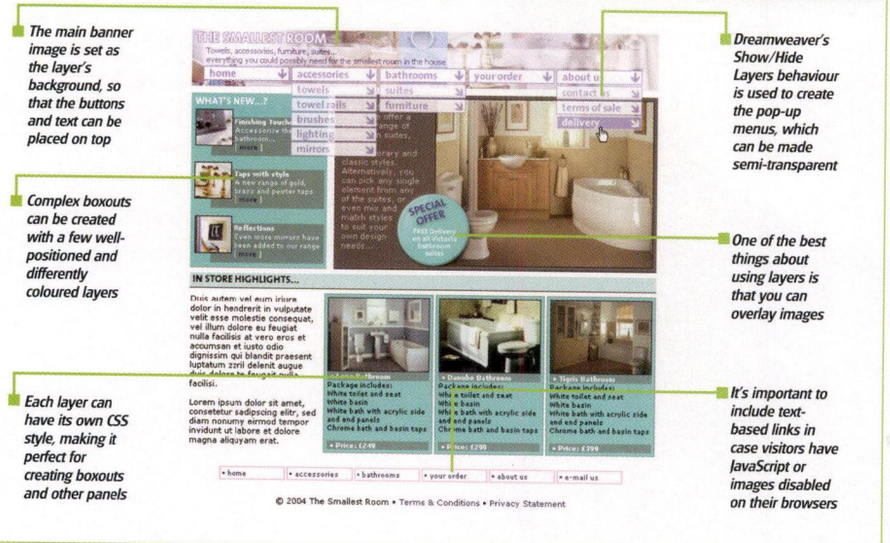
Although HTML tables were only really intended to display tabular data on a Web page, people soon realised that tables could be exploited to construct complicated layouts. The idea caught on to the point where most sites now use tables in some form or another for arranging objects on the page. But there is a better way, and that's to use style sheets and layers.

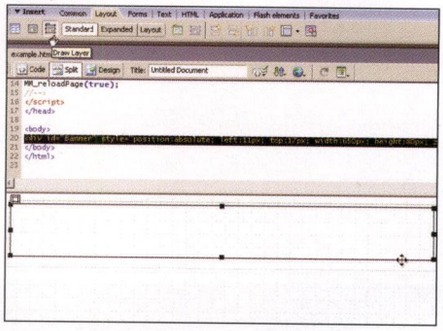
You can think of layers in CSS as working in much the same way as boxes in a desktop publishing program. A layer can contain text, pictures, tables or any combination of any HTML objects. And, like the object boxes in a desktop publishing program, layers can be positioned anywhere on a Web page. It's even possible to overlap layers, which is something you can't do with old tables.

Given all these benefits, why aren't layers used more frequently? Well, there are two reasons: firstly, layers don't work well in older Web browsers. Secondly, there is still some disparity between how layers are rendered in different browsers. That said, it's possible to create cross-platform compatible CSS styles that will work in both Internet Explorer and Netscape using Dreamweaver (the latest version has fantastic support for CSS and layer-based design).

So, let's give it a go. In the following workshop we'll demonstrate how to set up a few layers, fill them with pictures and text and then apply some styles to them. We'll also demonstrate how to nest one layer inside another so that two objects become linked. Once you've grasped these basic concepts, you can then set about throwing layers all over the page to design the layout you've always wanted. One that isn't dictated by the constraints of tables...

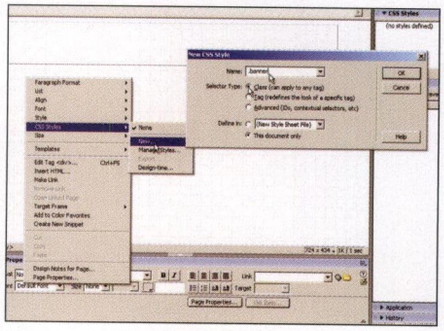
The end result


The main banner image is set as the layer's background, so that the buttons and text can be placed on top
Complex boxouts can be created with a few well-positioned and differently coloured layers
Each layer can have its own CSS style, making it perfect for creating boxouts and other panels
Dreamweaver's Show/Hide Layers behaviour is used to create the pop-up menus, which can be made semi-transparent
One of the best things about using layers is that you can overlay images
It's important to include text-based links in case visitors have JavaScript or images disabled on their browsers
THE SMALLEST ROOM
IN STORE HIGHLIGHTS...
© 2004 The Smallest Room • Terms & Conditions • Privacy Statement



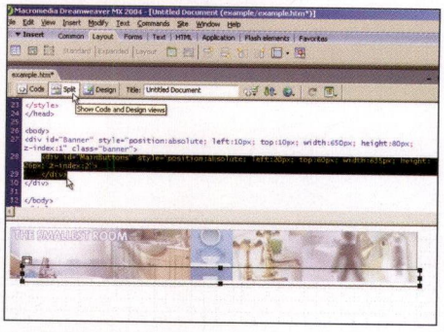
1 Draw a layer

Create a new HTML page, before clicking on the Layout tab. Pick the Draw Layer tool and draw a box where you want the main banner to appear on the page. The new layer's attributes will be displayed in the Properties Inspector below. Enter the label 'Banner' into the Layer ID box.



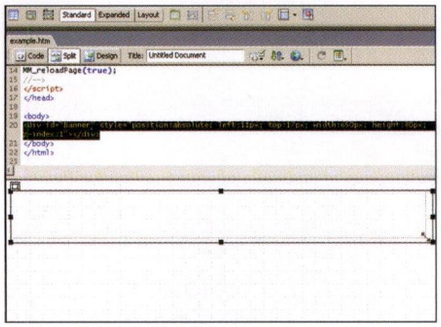
4 Set up a style sheet

Before we press on and fill the page with content, it's a good idea to set up a style sheet. Save the page, and then right-click and choose CSS Styles followed by New from the pop-up menu. With the Selector Type set to Class, enter '.banner' as the label for this style in the Name box.



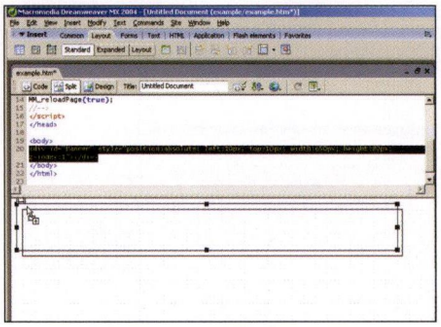
7 Nesting layers

Although it's physically on top of the banner, this new layer isn't nested. You can tell by opening up the Split view. Nesting is important because it links the layers together, so if one moves, the other does too. Highlight and drag the 'MainButtons' layer code inside the first set of tags.



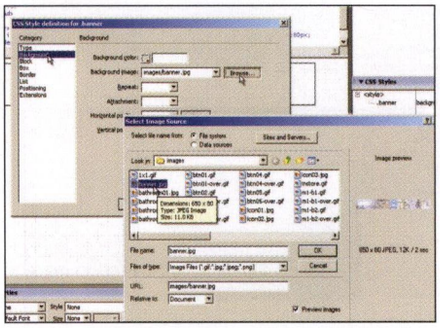
2 Resize the layer

There are two ways to resize a layer. You can grab any of the eight black tabs surrounding the layer's border and drag them into place or, if you want to be more precise, enter the sizes directly into the Width and Height boxes. Make sure it's exactly the right size for your banner image.



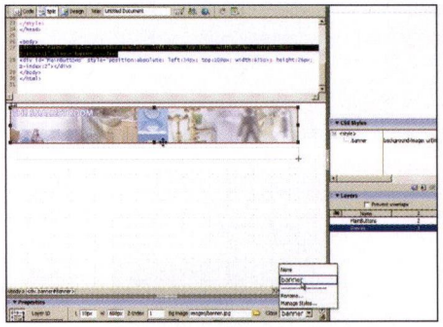
3 Reposition the layers

Just like the process of resizing, you can position the layer either by typing the co-ordinates (relative to the top left-hand corner of the window) directly into the Left and Top boxes in the Properties Inspector. Alternatively, with the layer selected, use the cursor keys to nudge it into place.



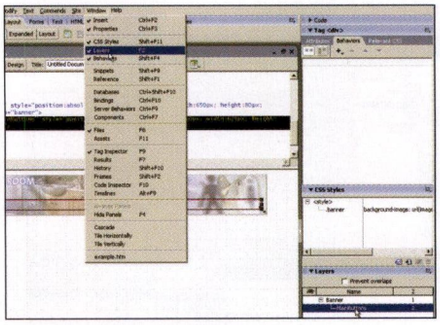
5 The banner background

Select the option to define your new style in This Document Only, and press OK. When the CSS Style Definition dialog opens, select the Background category. Press the Browse button to find and load the main banner image. Press OK when you're done.



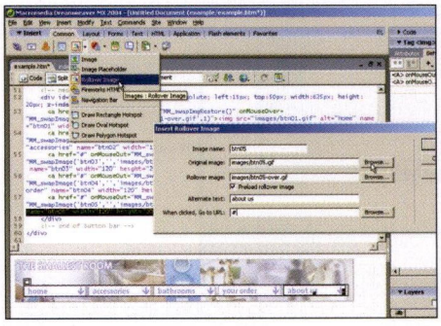
6 Apply styles to layers

Highlight the new layer, click on the Class pull-down menu in the Properties Inspector, and from here pick the newly created '.banner' style to apply the banner image to its background. Grab the Draw Layer tool from the top bar and draw another layer on top. Call this new layer 'MainButtons'.



8 Explore the Layers palette

If it's not already open, select Layers from the Window menu to see the Layers palette. Notice how the button bar is linked to the banner layer (dragging around the banner layer will now also move the button layer). So, now it's nicely nested, move and size the 'MainButtons' layer.



9 Create the button bar

Click inside the 'MainButtons' layer and select the Common tab on the main toolbar. Press the Image (or rollover image if you plan on creating rollovers) button and load the first image of your navigation bar. To give them a bit of room, insert a space before adding the next button graphic.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Padding
This works just like the padding attribute in a table, giving the content inside an object breathing space. Unlike tables though, CSS enables you to control the size of the padding for all four sides and independently of one another.

Opacity
The degree to which an object is see-through is called its 'opacity' level. A setting of 0% means the object is completely invisible; 100% on the other hand, means it's opaque.

PX
Shorthand notation in CSS for pixels. Since measurements for most objects can be made in lots of different units (including points, picas and millimetres), it's imperative to include the px notation after the number, so the browser knows that the size is expressed in pixels.

Z-Index
Each layer is given a number, which is stored in its Z-Index. This value determines the stacking order of layers on a page, which means the lower the number, the lower its position in the order.

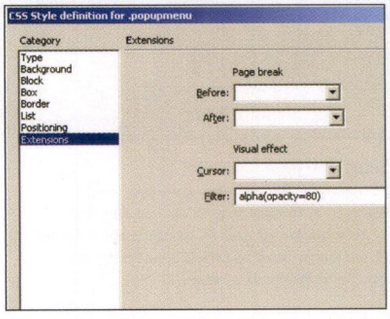
How does it work?

Layer transparency

In the example layout on CD, you'll notice that the pop-up menus and the text on the main banner are all semi-transparent. This is no sneaky image trick, but one of the features in Cascading Style Sheets. It's a cinch to implement too. The CSS mark-up required is as follows:

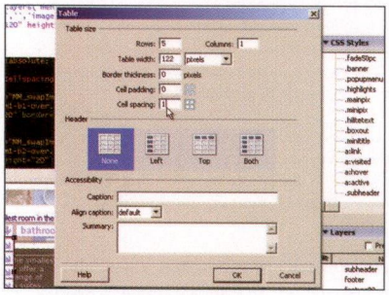
```
'.faded50pc {
 filter: alpha(opacity=50);
 -moz-opacity: 0.50;
}'
```

In order for the effect to work in Internet Explorer and Netscape, you need to have both the filter and moz-opacity attributes. The former attribute has a valid range between 0 (invisible) to 100 (opaque); the latter is between 0 and 1. Pop this definition in with the rest of the styles, then any object can be set to semi-transparent by selecting the style from the Class menu in the Properties Inspector



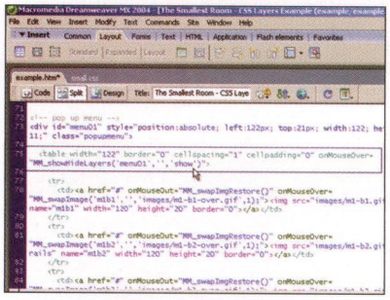
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



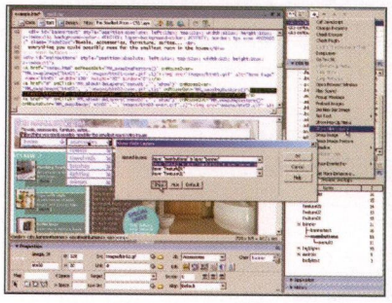
Set up a menu layer

Create a layer called 'menu01' and drag its code into the 'Banner' layer, so it's nested. Next, insert a table into the layer with its Cell Spacing attribute set to a single pixel, and with one column and as many rows as you have buttons. In each of these cells, add a single button.



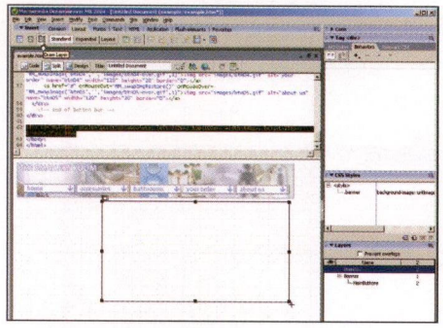
Stop it from disappearing

The table is actually used to stop the layer from disappearing, rather than for any formatting purpose. To make this work, add the following to the <table> tag: 'onMouseOver="MM_showHideLayers('menu01','','show')"'. Next, move the menu into place underneath the button.



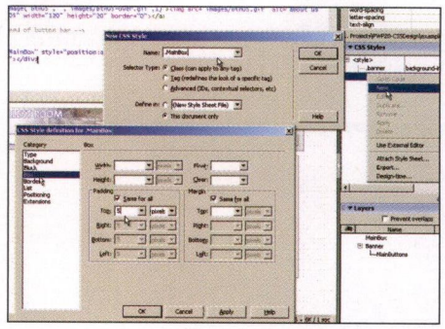
Show and Hide

Add a Show-Hide Layers behaviour to the layer. Choose 'onMouseOut' as the event type, and set 'menu01' to Hide. Select the button that will open the menu, and add an 'onClick' event, and make it 'Show the menu01' layer. Finally, set the 'menu01' layer's initial state to Hidden.



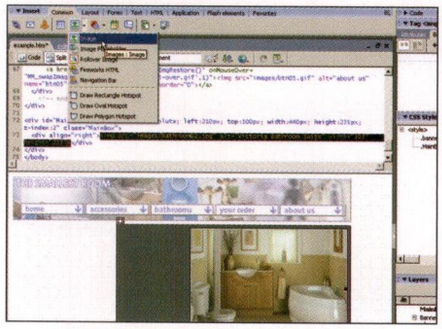
10 Add the content layer

Pick up the Draw Layer tool again and draw an area underneath the banner bar where you want the main text and image to go. Drag it into place, but set its width and height to 10 pixels less than the required size, so some padding can be added later. Label it 'MainBox'.



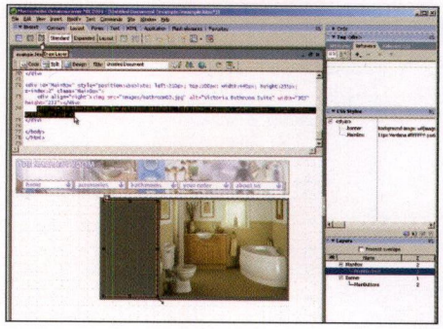
11 Pad out a style

Open the CSS Styles panel (press Shift+F11). Right-click and choose New from the pop-up menu to create a style for the main text box. Call it 'MainBox' too and press OK to edit the style. Go to the Box category and, making sure 'If Same for All' is ticked, enter 5 in the Top Padding box.



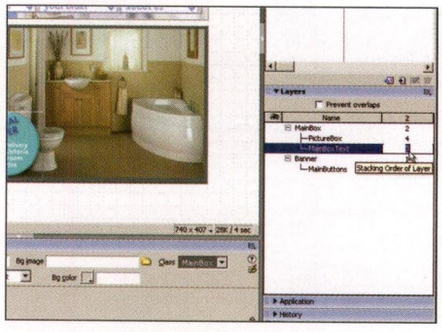
14 Add a picture

Click inside the 'MainBox' layer and press the Image button in the Common toolbar to add a picture to the main section. Use the Align buttons in the Properties Inspector to position the image either to the left or right of the main box. Don't forget to add an Alt description.



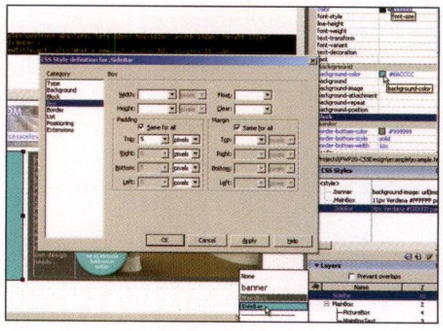
15 Make a text layer

Rather than try and get the text to sit alongside the picture, add another separate layer inside the 'MainBox' so it can be better positioned. Call the new layer 'MainBoxText' and then, as before, edit the code so that it's nested inside the 'MainBox' layer. Drag it into place and size it as necessary.



18 Change the layer order

Dreamweaver will automatically set the Z-Index for the picture layer one higher than the 'text' layer. This means it will sit on top of the text. If you'd prefer it the other way around, either drag the 'MainBoxText' layer icon up above the 'PictureBox', or edit its Z-Index values directly.

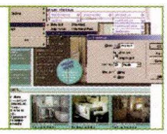


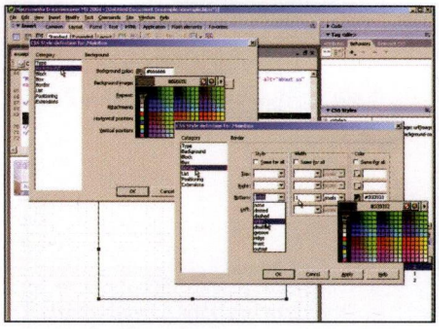
19 Design a side panel

Using the same techniques as previously described, draw another new layer in the space to the left of the main box to create a side panel. Create and apply a similar style to the 'MainBox', only with a lighter colour background, and a smaller typeface (so it doesn't distract from the main focus).

Essential Technique

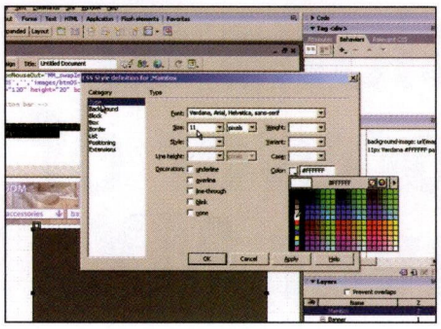
A feature that might help you to position the various layer elements in the page design is Dreamweaver's built-in grid. It works in just the same way as a grid you'd find in a desktop publishing or art program, in that it will snap objects to the vertical and horizontal lines. Select the Grid option from the View menu. In the submenu you can choose whether to snap to the grid, toggle its visibility and set up how it will display (including defining the grid size).





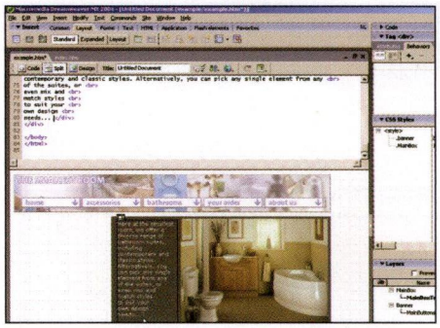
12 A box with style

Go to the Background category, and pick a complementary colour for the background. This will have the effect of separating this box from the rest of the page content. Once that's done, select the Border category, and set the Bottom border to Solid, one-pixel and #333333 colour for a 3D look.



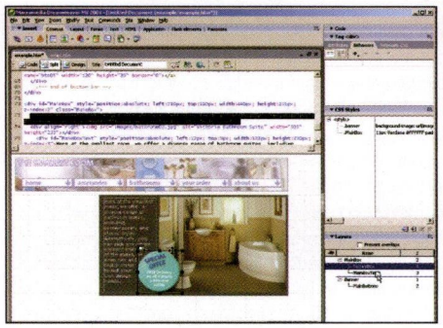
13 Set the text

Finally, go to the Type section and set up the font properties. Make sure you pick a nice contrasting colour for the typeface, and then press OK. As before, select the layer and pick the new style from the Class pop-up menu on the Properties Inspector to apply it.



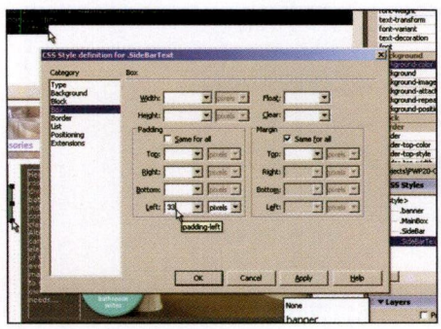
16 Write the intro

Click inside the 'MainBoxText' layer and start typing the text to accompany the main image. Notice that you don't necessarily have to apply a class for this new layer. It will adopt whatever text settings are made in the parent layer (it won't use the padding or background colours though).



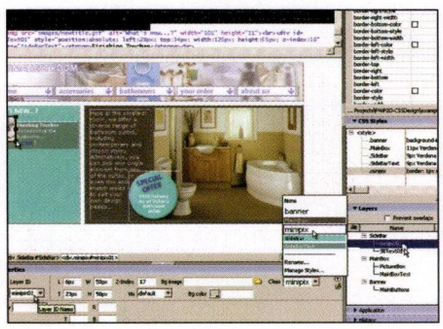
17 Overlapping layers

One of the cool things you can do with layers is overlay one image on top of another. Create another new layer (label it 'PictureBox') and insert a picture inside it. To nest this new layer, drag its entry in the Layers palette onto the 'MainBox' tree (since it's already a nested layer set).



20 Text in a box

To create the features boxes as illustrated, you'll need to make another style and layer. Use a slightly darker colour for its background, and set the left-hand padding to around 30 pixels. Attach it to the 'SideBar' layer by nesting its corresponding tags in the Code Inspector.



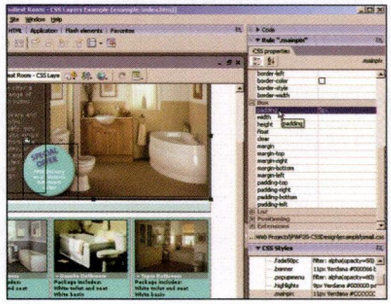
21 Image thumbnails

The text inside will automatically indent, leaving plenty of space to pop a picture on top. Create another layer and pop the image thumbnail inside. Drag it into the 'SideBar' tree, and position it on top of the 'SBText01' layer. That's it. You've now got the hang of layers in Dreamweaver.

How does it work?

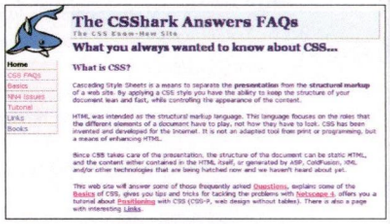
Borders, padding and boxes

When you set the size of a layer, Dreamweaver will add to it the 'padding attributes' for the applied style and any borders. For example, if a layer is set to 440px wide, and its style has a padding attribute of 5 pixels, the total width will always be 450px. Although Internet Explorer will stretch the layer to fit whatever content you add inside, it can produce unexpected results when padding and borders are used. Netscape Navigator on the other hand will only ever draw the layer to the specified size, and will crop any content outside of the ranges.



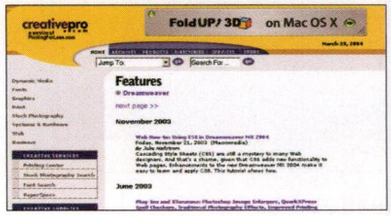
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



Name of site: The CSShark
URL: www.mako4css.com

The CSShark swooshes through the basics of setting up text styles and then goes on to explore Web pages with layers, incorporating a useful primer on how the attributes work.



Name of site: Creative Pro
URL: www.creativepro.com

This site has a couple of really good Dreamweaver-specific CSS tutorials. The first explores CSS in general and how to use styles in Dreamweaver; the second focuses on pop-up menus.

Use extensions to boost the power of Dreamweaver MX

Squeeze more functionality from Macromedia's Web editor and save time by plugging in the extensions on your free CD-ROM

The brief

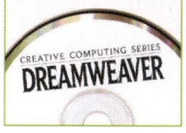
Task: Add more power to Dreamweaver with extensions

Difficulty: Easy

Time I need: 30 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

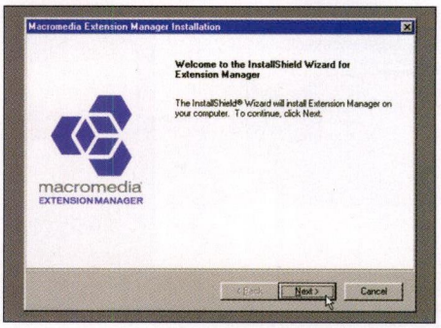


Although Dreamweaver contains hundreds of tools and features that help you build outstanding Web pages, it is by no means infallible. Just as Superman had his weaknesses, Dreamweaver comes with its fair share of limitations and it doesn't always perform as you'd like it to when carrying out certain tasks.

It's for this reason that many Web developers have decided to take things into their own hands by creating custom-made extensions. There are thousands of extensions available online that can be plugged into the Web editor to transform the way it performs. They range from performance-enhancing add-ons such as those that let you add shopping cart facilities to your site, to time-saving plug-ins that speed up certain processes, such as creating drop-down menus or vertical scrollers.

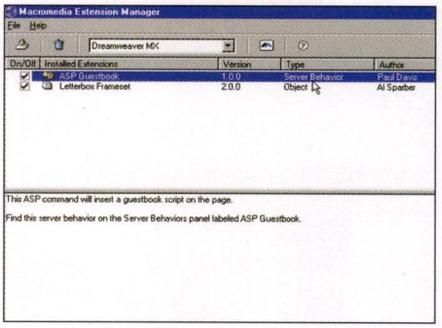
We've included a collection of extensions on the CD, which come to you courtesy of developers Kaosweaver (**www.kaosweaver.com**). The plug-ins range from scripts that add the current date to a Web page, to extensions that display random images on your Web site using ASP. Just like any Macromedia extension, you'll need to have the Macromedia Extension Manager installed on your machine in order to load the add-ons into Dreamweaver. The good news is this can be downloaded for free from the Macromedia site (**www.macromedia.com**). Once you've installed the Extension Manager, it's just a case of copying the extensions from the CD to a folder on your hard drive.

Here, we'll take you through the process of setting up the Extension Manager before explaining how to access some of the extensions from the free CD. Once you've mastered these techniques, why not see if you can track down some more extensions on the Dreamweaver Exchange at **www.macromedia.com/exchange**


Macromedia Extension Manager Installation
Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Extension Manager
The InstallShield® Wizard will install Extension Manager on your computer. To continue, click Next.
macromedia
EXTENSION MANAGER
< Back
Next >
Cancel

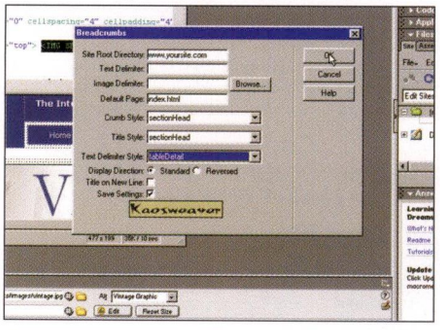
1 Install the Extension Manager

You need to install the Macromedia Extension Manager, so go to **www.macromedia.com/exchange/em_download** and click on the download link. Once you've downloaded the software, run the installation application and the follow on-screen instructions.



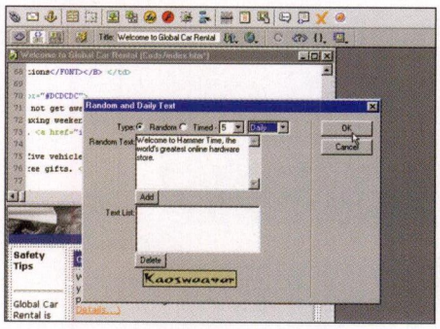
4 View the description

A description of the extension and an explanation of how it works will appear in the lower window within the Extension Manager. We've kicked off by installing the ASP Guestbook from the Kaosweaver collection, which allows you to insert a guestbook into a page.



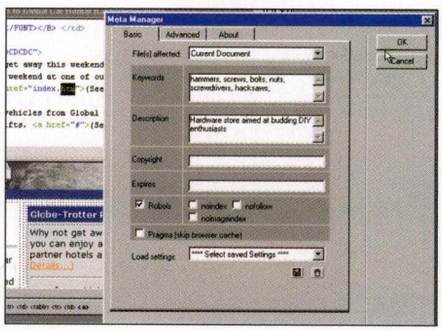
7 Breadcrumbs

This Kaosweaver command, available from the Commands menu, displays the structure of your site or 'breadcrumb trail' from the root directory, right down to individual files. The extension uses CSS to display the style of the crumbs, title file and delimiters.



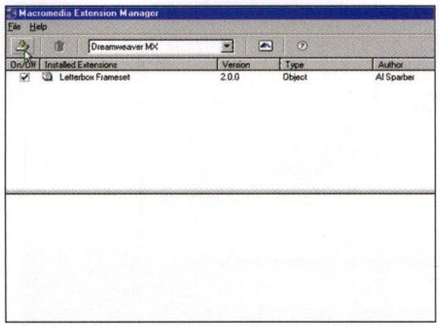
8 Random and Daily Text

The Random and Daily Text extension from Kaosweaver enables you to display dynamic text on your Web page. It can be selected from the Commands menu within Dreamweaver and can be used to show timed text, which changes hourly, daily or yearly.



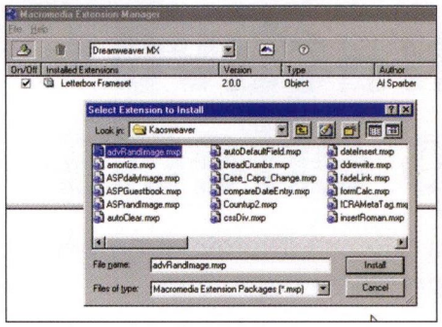
9 Meta Manager

For more free extensions, point your browser at **www.massimocorner.com**. The Meta Manager provides a way of optimising pages for higher ranking on search engines. Once installed, click Meta Manager from Page Properties within the Commands menu to access it.



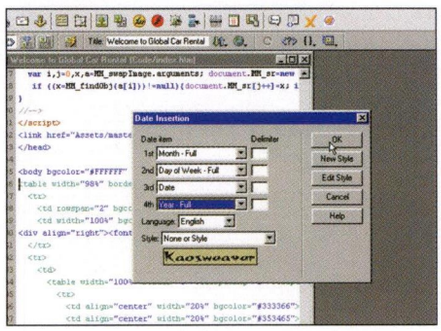
2 Installing extensions

You're ready to start powering up your Web editor. Initialise the Extension Manager software from the location you saved it to, and then select the type of extension you want to install from the drop-down menu. Choose Dreamweaver MX and click the Install button.



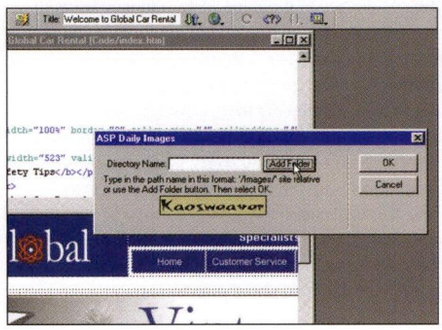
3 Choose an extension

You'll now be invited to select an extension to install at the next dialog box. You'll find them on the cover CD, courtesy of Kaosweaver. It's a good idea to copy these into the Download Extensions folder within the Dreamweaver Program files. Click Install.



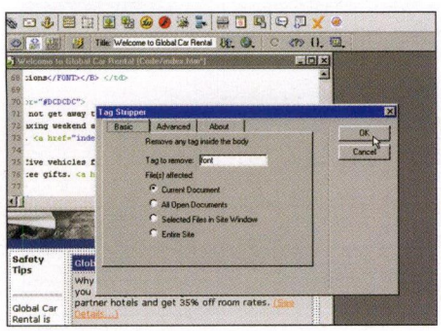
5 Insert data

The Date Insert extension from the collection places JavaScript to display the current date when viewed within the browser. You can select the order you want each element to be displayed on the page using the drop-down menus from the Commands, Kaosweaver option.



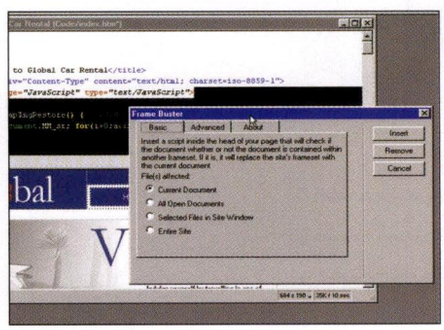
6 ASP Daily Images

Another gem from the Kaosweaver set, ASP Daily Images displays a single image for all visitors when a page is loaded or reloaded, from a specific folder using ASP in Visual Basic. Select the ASP Daily Images option from the Commands menu and browse using Add Folder.



10 Tag Stripper

Massimo Corner's Tag Stripper extension is great for removing any instance of a specified tag from the body of the document. This is ideal for getting rid of deprecated tags in order to convert the code to CSS. You can run this one by selecting Commands, Source, and then Tag Stripper.

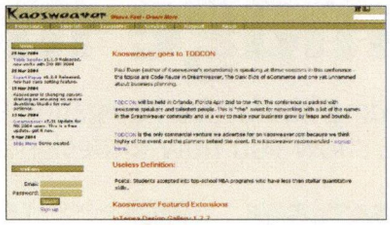


11 Frame Buster

If you want to check whether or not a document is contained within another frameset, look no further than this Massimo Corner extension. Frame Buster, which can be selected from the Commands, Scripting menu, will replace the site's frameset with the current document.

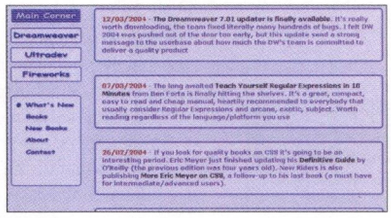
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Kaosweaver
URL: www.kaosweaver.com

Besides containing a bevy of extensions, the Kaosweaver Web site is full of Dreamweaver-related goodness. The site is home to tutorials, templates and advice to help you a build better site.



Name of site: Massimo's Corner
URL: www.massimocorner.com

Massimo's Corner contains free Dreamweaver tips and tricks as well as objects, commands, behaviors and tag inspectors. The site is also stocked with Ultradev and Fireworks resources.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Extension

This is a small piece of software or script that can be loaded into Dreamweaver, Fireworks or Flash in order to improve its functionality. Think of an extension as you would a plug-in in Photoshop or a macro in Word, because it allows you to achieve more from within the confines of the program, or perform an operation more quickly.

Command

Dreamweaver's Commands menu enables you to enhance Web pages by providing the tools to perform instant operations, such as cleaning up HTML, adding Web photo albums or setting a colour scheme. You can use the Start Recording feature within the Commands menu to create your own commands, or install new ones in the form of extensions.

Behavior

A Dreamweaver 'behavior' is an action that's associated with a particular event. Since different objects have different actions associated with them, the list of actions varies depending on which object tag is currently selected.

Create interactive image map effects

Adding interactive navigation to your site can improve it no end. We show you how to design an impressive image map

The brief

Task: Create interactive client-side image maps
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: 20 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

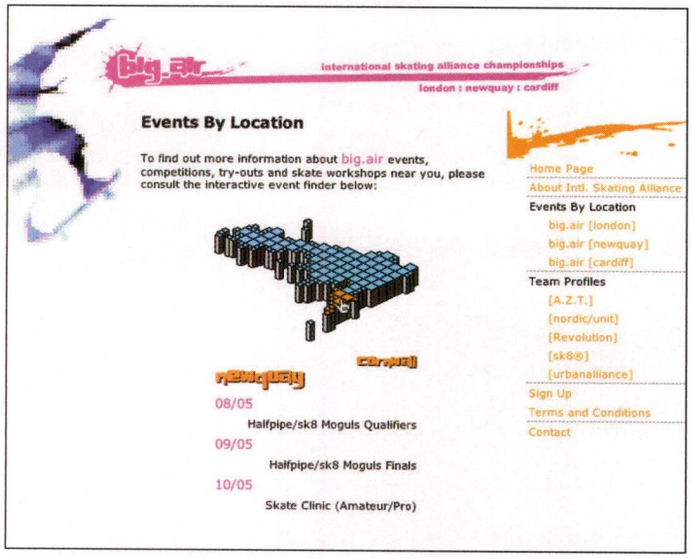
Behaviors
Behaviors are pre-defined JavaScript actions that allow easy access to a range of powerful interactive effects, such as pop-up windows, image rollovers and forms. Behaviors can help experienced developers achieve the right results in less time and with less effort.

It's certainly still as true today as it has ever been that no matter how big, comprehensive or useful your site might be, the time and effort spent creating it will have been wasted if the site itself is let down by a poor navigation system.

Although it rarely pays to stray too far away from the standard design conventions, it's also true that one particularly powerful HTML element that offers an intuitive yet simple approach to site navigation is commonly overlooked – image maps. Of the two types available, client-side image maps offer the best overall solution by maintaining map coordinates directly in the page code, allowing users to see exactly where links assigned to a hotspot will go. In contrast, server-side image maps, which store hotspot coordinates in external map files, were the first to be implemented and so offer better support for older graphics browsers.

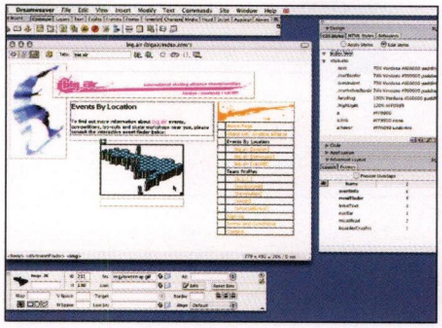
So, although client-side image maps are undoubtedly more powerful, you can only start to harness their potential when you combine them with interactive effects. As well as using image rollovers to give visual feedback to users, JavaScript can also be used to play animations and control layer properties. Adding such interactivity encourages visitors to explore the site and allows them to access a range of content.

In the project that follows Dreamweaver MX will be used to create a client-side image map featuring all the main hotspot types to which a number of JavaScript actions will be attached to create a range of dynamic visual effects.



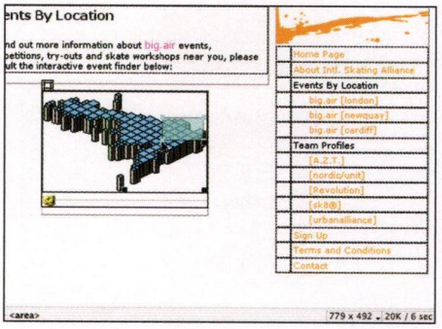
Liven up your navigation

We'll show you how interactive client-side image maps can enable visitors to access a wide range of information and links from just a single image. Different rollover effects (controlled by JavaScript behaviors) are created to indicate when the user has highlighted an active map region. To display more detailed, contextual information, the Set Text of Layer behavior is used to write new HTML content to individual layers.



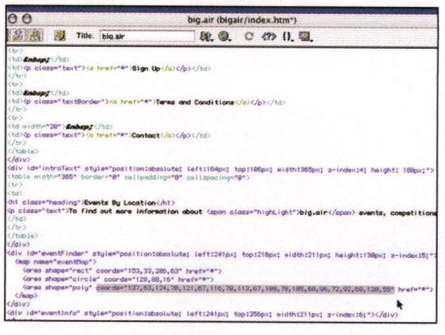
1 Get the ball rolling

Copy the tutorial folder from the cover CD to your hard drive before opening the 'index.htm' file in Dreamweaver MX. With the main design elements in place, you're ready to create a new image map. Click inside the 'eventFinder' layer and insert the 'eventmap.gif' image from the 'img' folder.



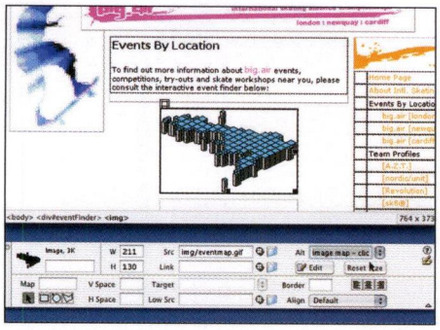
4 Draw a hotspot

Draw a rectangular hotspot of the same size and position as that shown. To reposition or resize the hotspot region, select the Pointer Hotspot tool before you click and drag inside the hotspot to move it to a new location. You can also use the blue handles to resize the hotspot.



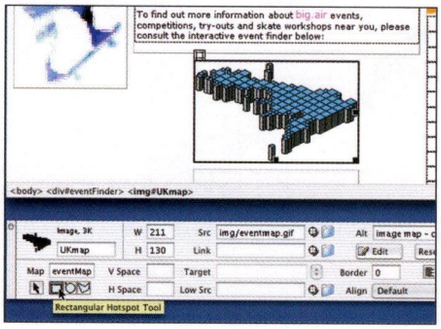
7 Set the coordinates

To mirror the project example you can edit the pixel coordinates used to define the polygon hotspot. Switch to Code view, find the <map> code segment and change the values in the 'coords' attribute to those shown. Pairs of horizontal and vertical coordinates represent each point.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:

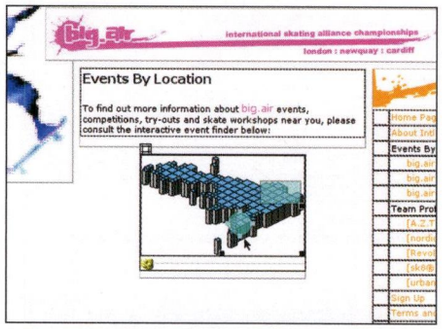
2 Allow further access

To make sure the image map is usable even when the page is displayed in a text browser, select the image before entering the 'Alt text' description, as we've shown above. A list of hotspot regions will be displayed when this description is clicked on, allowing access to further pages.


To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:
Rectangular Hotspot Tool

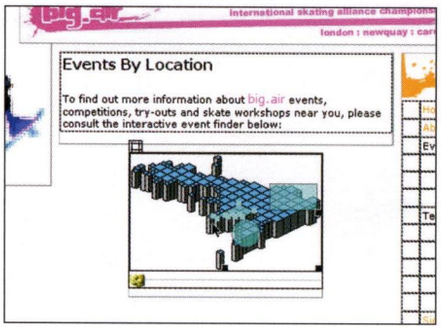
3 Give it a name

With the image still selected, enter an image and map name in the Properties Inspector as we're showing. It's important to enter unique map names if you use a number of different image maps in the same page. When you're done, click on the Rectangular Hotspot tool under the map.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:

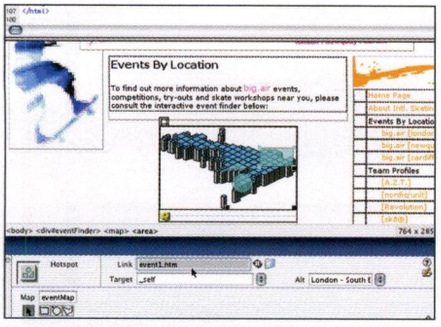
5 Add a circle hotspot

Select the Oval Hotspot tool before you click on the image to drag it away from its current cursor position. This will create a new circle hotspot, where you can reposition and resize it as necessary to match the example shown. Here, circles are drawn out from the edges rather than the centre.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:

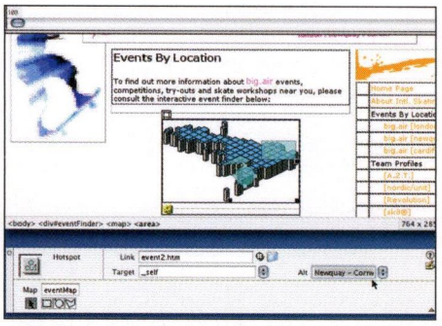
6 Include a polygon

Now activate the Polygon Hotspot tool and click at different places to create a 10-point polygon similar to the one above. Unlike the Polygon Lasso tool used in graphics applications such as Photoshop and Fireworks, you don't have to click again on the first point to close the polygon.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:

8 Specify the hyperlinks

With the map regions defined, it's now time to specify hyperlinks controlling which pages the hotspots link to. Switch back to Design view, select the Pointer Hotspot icon and then click on the rectangular hotspot to set the Link, Target and Alt values in the Properties Inspector.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:

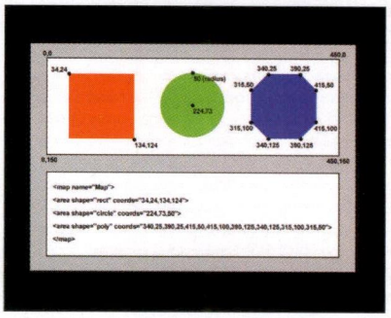
9 Set new values

In the same way, select the circle hotspot and set new Link, Target and Alt values as shown. To successfully fulfil it's intended purpose, Alt descriptions should always be succinct and unambiguous. Don't forget that a wide range of free text browsers is available to test your pages in.

How does it work?

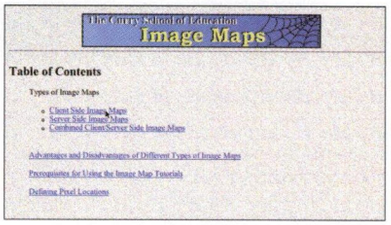
Define image hotspots

Image map hotspots can be defined in one of three different formats – rectangles, circles or polygons. Each hotspot is defined by a series of pixel coordinates relative to the image used as the map. Rectangular hotspots, for example, are created by defining two sets of x,y coordinates that represent the top left and bottom right of the rectangle, while for circle hotspots the x,y coordinates of the centre of the circle are required together with a radius value in pixels. Polygons instead are defined by connecting pairs of x,y coordinates (up to a maximum of 100 points) to form the polygon shape.

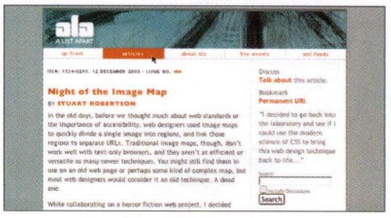


Online resources

Find out more on the Web


The Curry School of Education
Image Maps
Table of Contents
Types of Image Maps
Client Side Image Maps
Server Side Image Maps
Combined Client/Server Side Image Maps
Advantages and Disadvantages of Different Types of Image Maps
Prerequisites for Using the Image Map Tutorials
Defining Pixel Locations

Name of site: The Curry School of Education
URL: http://curry.edschool.virginia.edu
A detailed overview of both client-side and server-side image maps together with examples of how both can be combined to create accessible image maps suitable for all browser platforms.



Name of site: A List Apart
URL: www.alistapart.com/articles/imagemap
This comprehensive article by Stuart Robertson profiles a new and innovative method of designing image maps solely using cascading style sheets that serves as a primer to the language.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Events

Without exception, any interaction that occurs between the user and their Web browser, whether they're moving the mouse cursor or highlighting a hyperlink, generates an 'event'. These events are in turn monitored by a JavaScript interpreter installed in the Web browser that determines which of these events should be handled or acted upon and what the effect will be, such as displaying a dialog box or creating a rollover effect.

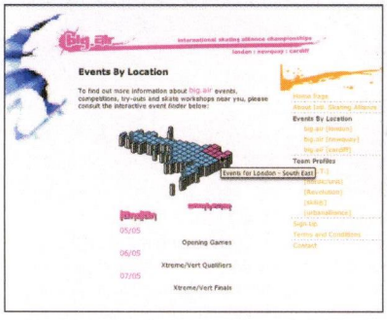
Alt text

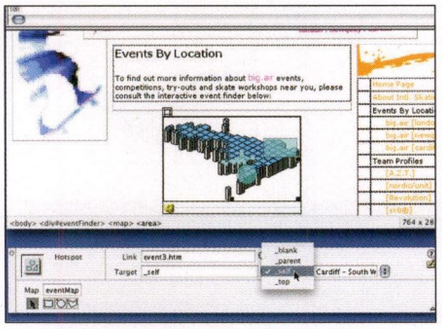
When creating page designs reliant on images for visual effect or site navigation, it's easy to forget that some visitors with disabilities or impairments may be accessing your site using a text browser or a text-to-speech processor. To make your pages accessible to these audiences, alternative text descriptions can be assigned to images using the Alt attribute. In cases where no Alt description is found, text browsers will often display an [INLINE] symbol instead that represents where the image appears in the page layout. If you use images as navigation buttons and don't supply an Alt description, this generic tag will give no indication as to where links assigned to an image will go. In the same way, its also important to assign Alt descriptions to client and server-side image maps, because the standard symbols used, [USEMAP] and [ISMAP] respectively, don't convey the image and its intended purpose.

How does it work?

Create tool tip-style effects

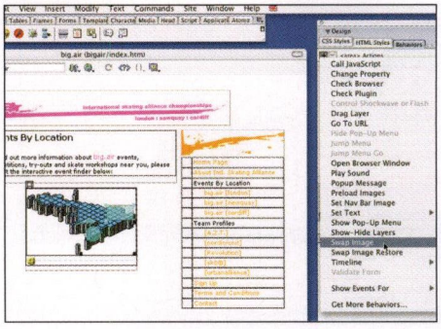
As well as displaying messages in the status bar of the Browser window you can also use the 'title' attribute to display a tool tip-style message whenever the user highlights an image. For Macintosh users these are similar in style to the old Balloon Help system. Although its support varies between different browser platforms (and in some cases isn't supported at all) titles can easily be created by adding 'title="description"' code alongside other attributes used in the <img> tag. When using titles with image maps bear in mind that the tool tip will appear at the lowest point of the image map hotspot rather than next to the cursor as expected.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:
Events By Location
Team Profiles
Events for London - South East
05/05
Opening Games
06/05
Xtreme/Vert Qualifiers
07/05
Xtreme/Vert Finals



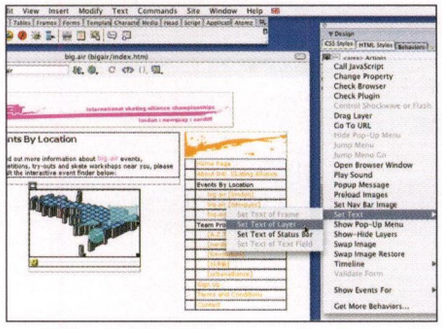
10 The remaining hotspots

Finally, set the 'Link', 'Target' and 'Alt' values for the remaining polygon hotspot to those shown above. As with normal hyperlinks, you can use the 'Target' option to open new pages in different areas of a frameset or create new browser windows using the '_blank' setting.



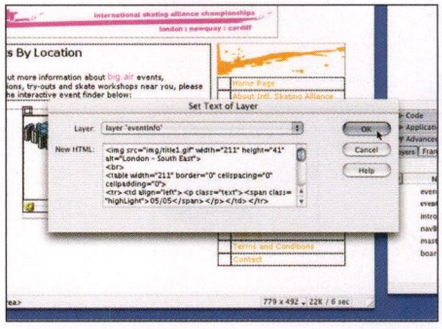
11 Swap it round

You're now ready to start designing interactive effects that will appear whenever the visitor highlights one of the map regions. To do this, make sure the 'Design' palette is open before clicking on the rectangular hotspot and choosing 'Swap Image' from the 'Behaviors' menu.



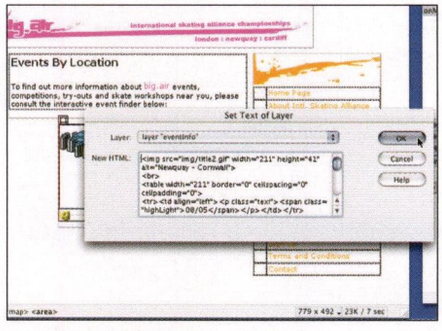
14 Write HTML content

Behaviors can be used to write new HTML content to a dedicated layer to display a text description informing about specific events. Copy the HTML code contained in the 'event1.txt' file (found in 'Assets', 'Code') and then select the rectangular hotspot to attach a 'Set Text of Layer' behavior.



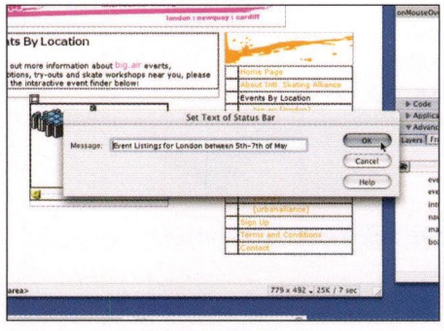
15 Add HTML code

In the dialog box, choose the 'eventInfo' layer from the drop-down menu before pasting in the HTML code. Bear in mind that code entered into this dialog box won't be validated so problems with syntax errors or invalid code won't be apparent until the page is tested in a browser.


Events By Location
To find out more information about big.air events, competitions, try-outs and skate workshops near you, please consult the interactive event finder below:
Set Text of Layer
Layer: layer "eventInfo"
New HTML:
OK
Cancel
Help
Terms and Conditions
Contact

18 Add two more

In the same way, attach two more sets of 'Set Text of Layer' behaviors to the remaining two hotspots, using code from the 'event2.txt' and 'event3.txt' files for the event descriptions. Don't forget to make sure you change the default event handler for the second behaviors as mentioned previously.

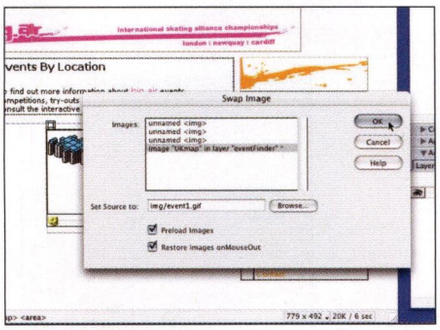


19 Shorter messages

Although it shows detailed event descriptions in separate layers, you can also display shorter messages in the 'Status' bar, which will replace the URLs normally displayed there when page links are highlighted. Select the rectangular hotspot and attach a 'Set Text of Status Bar' behavior to it.

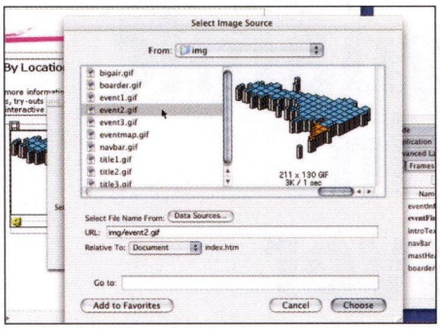
Essential technique

Remember when you're creating image map rollovers that only images defined in the page layout will be downloaded automatically. Consequently, visitors triggering the rollover effect will see broken or missing image icons until the highlighted version has fully loaded. To prevent this from happening the 'Preload Images' option adds JavaScript code to the <body> tag to specifically request these images as soon as the Web page loads.



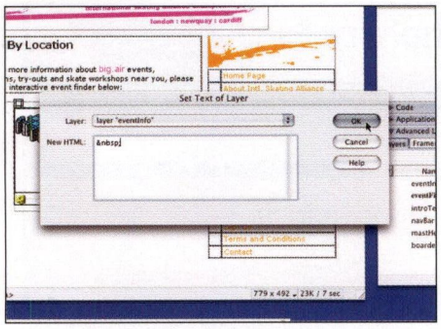
12 Additional options

With the image map graphic highlighted in the list, set the new file source to 'event1.gif'. The two additional options will automatically create behaviors that will revert the image map back to its original state and preload all relevant images. Check both boxes to enable these features.



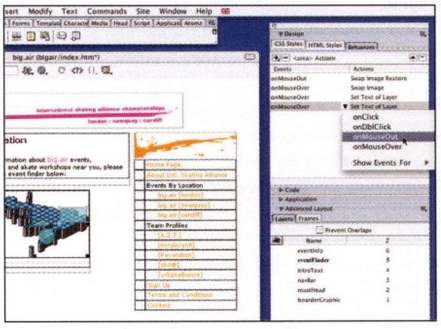
13 Attach images

Click on the remaining hotspots and attach 'Swap Image' behaviors to each, setting the file source for the circle hotspot to 'event2.gif' and the polygon hotspot to 'event3.gif'. Although the image map actually has separate states, Dreamweaver's JavaScript ensures they'll work seamlessly.



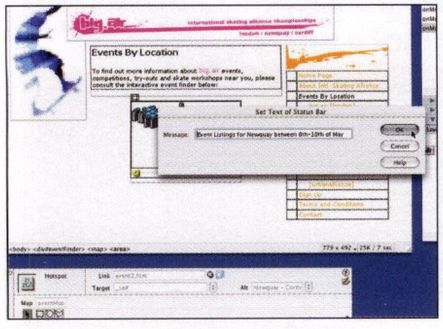
16 Overwrite the code

Attach another 'Set Text of Layer' behavior to this hotspot. Select the 'eventInfo' layer again then enter ' ' into the 'New HTML' field. This code will overwrite any text or HTML code already present in the layer with a blank space, hiding descriptions when no hotspots are highlighted.



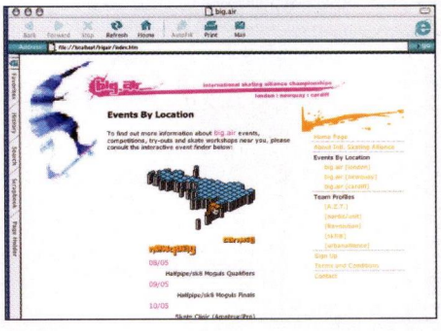
17 Change the handler

Because this behavior is supposed to 'blank' the text layer whenever the user moves their cursor away from the hotspots, you now need to change the event handler that Dreamweaver sets initially. Select the second 'Set Text of Layer' behavior to change its handler type to 'onMouseOut'.



20 Keep the size in mind

Attach 'Set Text of Status Bar' behaviors to the remaining hotspot regions. Don't forget that the space available for the text displayed in the 'status' bar is dependent on the user's browser window size but in general it's possible to enter longer text descriptions or other useful information here.

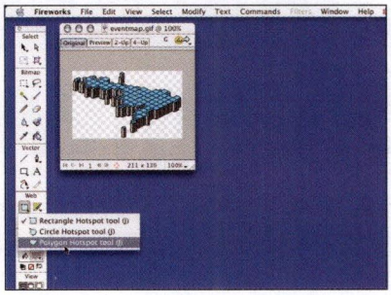


21 View it in action

Save the page and then preview the results in a browser. To find out how different interactive image map effects can be achieved, take the time to explore the full range of other behaviors available in Dreamweaver MX to display dialog boxes, create pop-up windows or control timeline events.

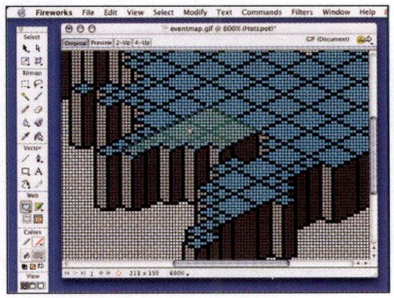
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



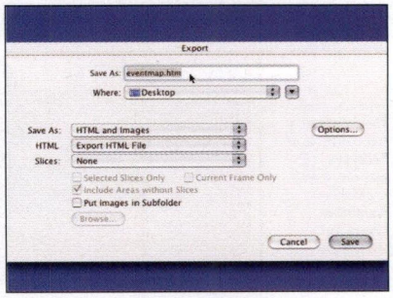
Create image map hotspots in Fireworks MX

If you're finding it difficult to define hotspots accurately in Dreamweaver, the solution may lie in the form of Fireworks MX and its Web-enabled tool set. Once you've opened your chosen image in the application, select the 'hotspot' type from the Web palette and start defining the hotspot region.



Zoom in for greater control

To place hotspot points more accurately, you can zoom in to the image at different levels and reposition the individual points as necessary. You can also use the Snap to Grid and Snap to Guide options (under the View menu) to snap hotspot points to the nearest pixel.



Export image maps to Dreamweaver

When you've finished defining the map regions, you can then export the image and HTML code that contains the new hotspot references. When it's opened in Dreamweaver MX, all you then need to do is copy and paste the map code into the relevant section of your site.

Create a dynamic slideshow in Dreamweaver

Converting image collections into Web sites doesn't have to be dull. We'll show you how to create attractive animated slideshows

The brief

Task: Create a moving slideshow using the Dreamweaver Timeline
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 40 mins

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

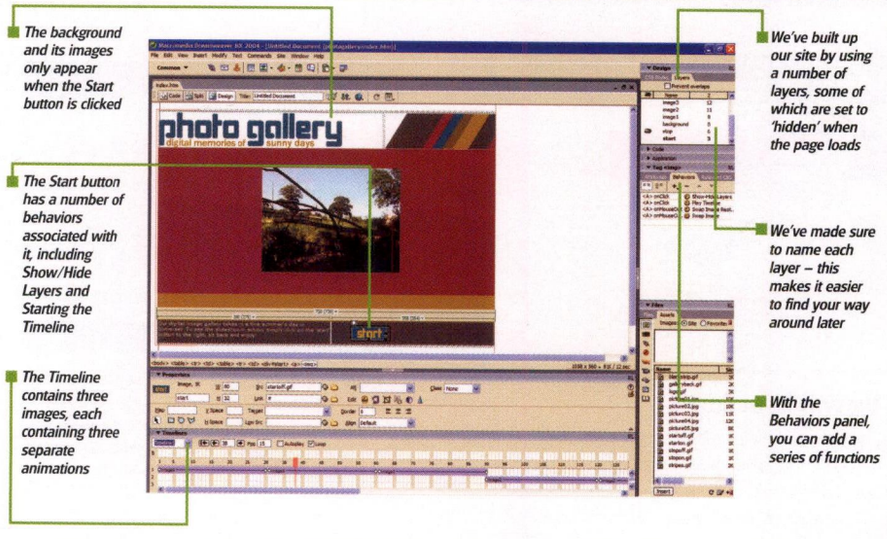
Most people tend to think of Dreamweaver as a tool for delivering flat Web pages. Even when you factor in dynamic scripting, most of us would still class Dreamweaver as a fairly static tool. And let's face it; with a sibling like Flash, you could understand if the Macromedia team were happy to leave animation out of Dreamweaver entirely.

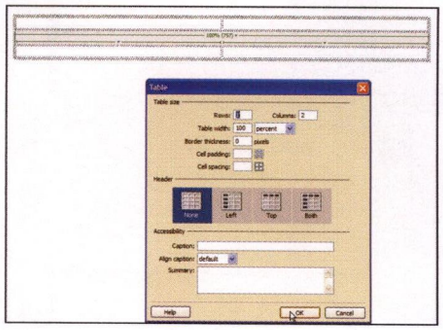
Dreamweaver does have animation capabilities however, and while they're not up to Flash's standards, you can still create something fantastic. The 'Timeline' feature in Dreamweaver uses layers to move items around the page at your request, and also allows you to incorporate interactivity as well. This function is perfect for building slideshows of images – instead of the usual thumbnail gallery; visitors can instead view a moving slideshow that scrolls images from left to right. If you're keen to showcase your latest products in a new way, this is the perfect opportunity. Users won't need any plug-ins installed on their machine to view the pages, and you can build the site as you would any other in Dreamweaver.

Before you start, we'd recommend converting all of your pictures to fairly small images in either Photoshop or Fireworks. This will allow you to keep your slideshow compact and make the images large enough to be viewed.

The Timeline feature is unavailable in Director MX 2004 because Macromedia failed to include it in the original release, but an update can be downloaded from **www.macromedia.com/support/dreamweaver**

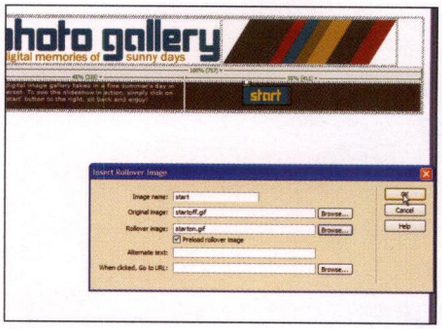
Slideshows are easier than you think


The background and its images only appear when the Start button is clicked
The Start button has a number of behaviors associated with it, including Show/Hide Layers and Starting the Timeline
The Timeline contains three images, each containing three separate animations
We've built up our site by using a number of layers, some of which are set to 'hidden' when the page loads
We've made sure to name each layer – this makes it easier to find your way around later
With the Behaviors panel, you can add a series of functions
photo gallery
digital memories of sunny days
start



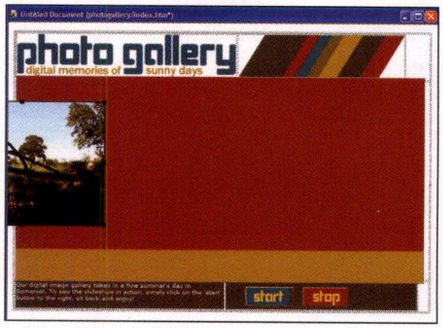
1 Table for two

First of all, let's set up the basic table structure. Click on the Table icon and then set a table with three columns and one row. Set the Border thickness to 0, and the Width to 757. Next, insert tables in the top and bottom rows: each with one row, two columns and the Width set to 100%.



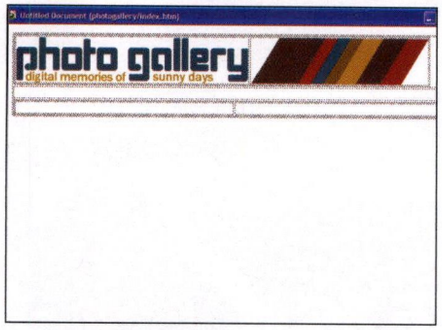
4 A start button

Insert a layer on the right-hand side of your table by going to Insert, Layout Objects, Layer. Rename your layer 'start' in the Properties Inspector. Click inside the layer, go to Insert, Image Objects, Rollover Image. Find the Startoff and Starton images to act as your up and down state.



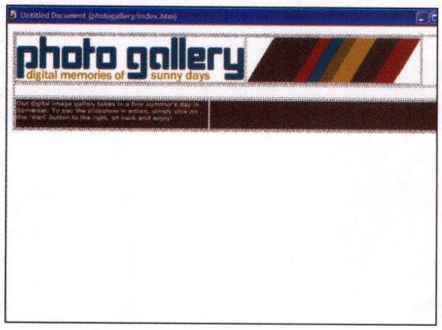
7 The first image

A slideshow is nothing without images, so let's start sorting this out. Insert another image on your page, and call it 'image1'. We want this image to start off-screen and slowly move to the centre of the page, so change the 'left (L) co-ordinate' to -286 and the 'top (T)' to 143.



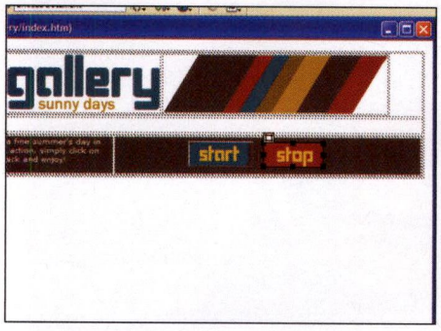
2 Insert your logo

With the table structure sorted, all that remains now is to fill the page. Click on the top-left cell, and then on the Insert Image icon. Browse for 'logo.gif' and insert it into this space. When this is all done, insert the 'stripes.gif' image into the top-right cell.



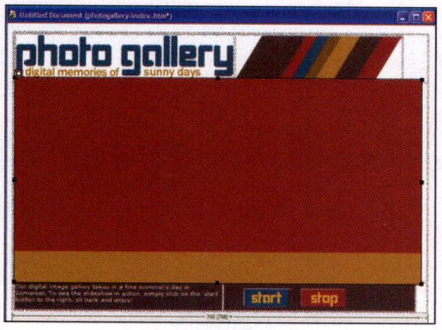
3 Rock bottom

Next up, click on the bottom row and change the background colour to 676663. You can now enter introductory text for your slideshow – make this Verdana, 10 point, with the text white to help it stand out against the dark grey background.



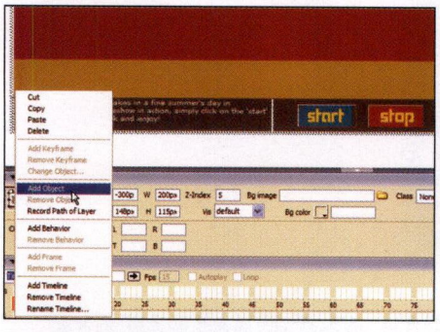
5 And stop

Repeat the last step to give your site a 'stop' button as well. Again, browse the cover CD for the images you require. Make sure you rename the layer 'start', because this will be important in forthcoming steps. Now that we have the top and bottom sorted, let's sort the main part of our site.



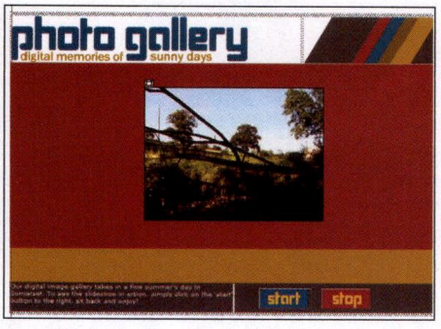
6 Gallery background

To make room for your slideshow, change the height (the H in the Properties Inspector) of the middle cell to 365. Insert another layer, rename it 'background', and then import the image called 'galleryback.gif' from the CD. With this sorted, move the layer to fit perfectly on the page.



8 Open the Timeline

Our page is pretty much static so far, so to add animation we'll need to open up the Timeline. You can do this by going to Window, Timeline – the Timeline should appear at the bottom of the interface. Right-click on frame 1 and choose Add Object.

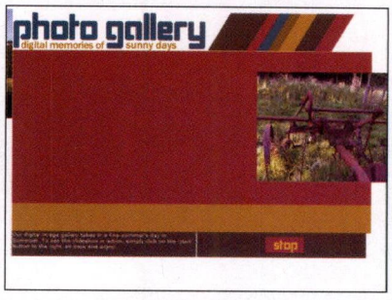


9 Add animation

Drag the end of the animation (currently on frame 15) to frame 30, and change the L co-ordinate to 243. We want the image to stay in the centre of the screen for a couple of seconds, so right-click on frame 60, choose Add Object and drag this animation to fit frames 31-60.

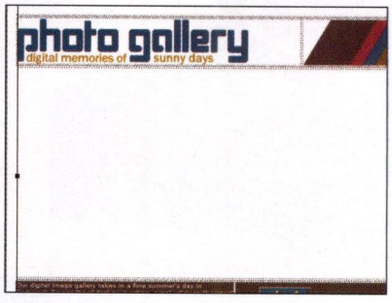
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



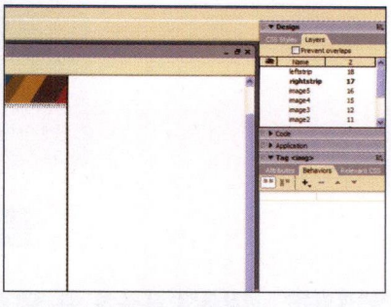
Untidy scrolling

While you follow the tutorial, you'll notice that the background image doesn't quite cover the whole page – meaning that you can see your images scrolling beyond the site edges in your browser. Thankfully, there's a fairly easy way of getting around this problem.



Block to the left

Create a new layer, and then import the 'blankstrip' image from the cover CD. Place this flush on the left of your page in Dreamweaver – test the page in your browser and move if necessary. This file is actually 170 bytes, so doesn't really add much to your loading time.



Block to the right

Create another layer, and then import the same image again and place this against the right edge. You may find you have to stretch the image to cover more space. Once you're happy, move both these layers above all others in the Layers panel so that these are always shown.

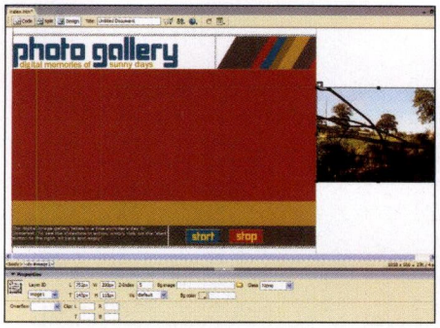
WebDesigner™

Dreamweaver ▸ Flash ▸ Photoshop ▸ ASP ▸ PHP ▸ Actinic ▸ Pixel art
ISSUE 96
WebDesigner
THE ULTIMATE RESOURCE FOR WEB DESIGNERS
MAKE YOUR SITE STICKY
Simple tricks that will keep visitors on your site for longer
Discover the essential secrets behind unmissable site updates
Make visitors do the work for you: new techniques revealed
DREAMWEAVER TIPS
BUILD AMAZING WEB SITES TODAY
50 PAGES OF ADVANCED TUTORIALS
OVER 40 PROFESSIONAL WEB DESIGN TUTORIALS
TUTORIAL FILES
PLUS:
TWO FULLY-WORKING PROGRAMS WORTH £214
ESSENTIAL WEB-BUILDING TOOLS
FREE WITH WEB DESIGNER 96
Dreamweaver ▸ Flash ▸ Photoshop ▸ ASP ▸ PHP ▸ MySQL ▸ Actinic
ISSUE 97
WebDesigner
THE ULTIMATE RESOURCE FOR WEB DESIGNERS
PHOTOSHOP SECRETS
Professional tips to help boost your Photoshop skills today
Fashion stunning artwork in minutes: experts show you how
Learn the hidden techniques behind brilliant Web graphics
DREAMWEAVER TIPS
FASTER, EASIER WEB DESIGN
The CSS techniques the experts use to create professional sites
WE'RE ON THE WEB!
See page 20
PROJECT FILES
FLASH WEB DESIGN
INTERACTIVE WEB SITE ESSENTIALS
BUILDING BASICS
PICK THE PERFECT DOMAIN NAME
Accessibility ▸ Dreamweaver ▸ Flash ▸ Photoshop ▸ ASP ▸ PHP ▸ SQL
ISSUE 98
WebDesigner
THE ULTIMATE RESOURCE FOR WEB DESIGN
ACCESSIBILITY SPECIAL
BUILD AMAZING SITES THAT WORK
Create sites for everyone without compromising on quality
Discover how you can build visitor-friendly sites to die for
Expert accessibility tips to help you build better sites
DREAMWEAVER TIPS
CLEAN UP MESSY WEB SITE CODE
We reveal how you can tidy up bloated HTML with Dreamweaver's functions
50 PAGES OF ADVANCED TUTORIALS
TUTORIAL FILES
TWO FULLY-WORKING PROGRAMS WORTH £20
POWERBLOG PERSONAL V2
JPEGCRUNCHER EXPRESS
OVER 350 MUST-HAVE WEB RESOURCES
PLUS! PHOTOSHOP CS
VECTOR ART
CREATE VECTOR ART IN FLASH
Fashion amazing 3D images using Flash's drawing tools
PHOTOSHOP DESIGN
ADVANCED IMAGE COMPOSITION
Harness Photoshop's functions to create incredible images in no time
MAKE MONEY ON THE WEB
Add the finishing touches to your Actisic site and prepare to start selling online

THE ULTIMATE RESOURCE FOR WEB DESIGNERS

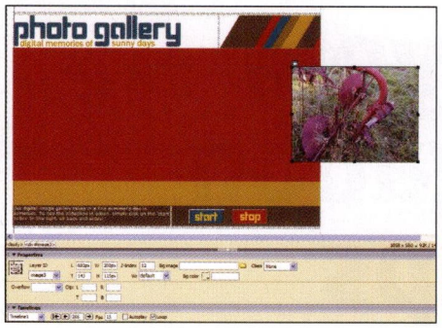
- OVER 50 PAGES OF IN-DEPTH WEB DESIGN TUTORIALS IN EVERY ISSUE
- SECTIONS DEDICATED TO PHOTOSHOP, FLASH AND DREAMWEAVER
- PROFESSIONAL DESIGNERS SHOW YOU HOW TO BUILD BETTER SITES
- ESSENTIAL RESOURCES, FULL PROGRAMS AND TUTORIAL FILES ON THE CD

To order call **0870 444 8682** or email **pi@cisubs.co.uk**



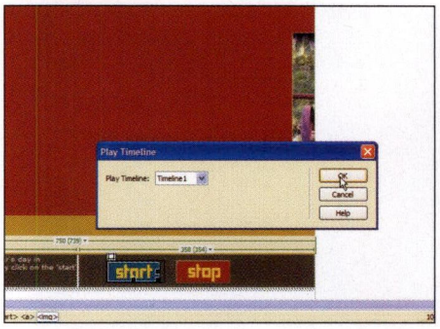
10 Get off the stage

Add another object in frame 90, and then make this animation go from 61-90. Click on frame 90 now and change the L co-ordinate to 752. This will animate the image off the end of the stage, making room for the next image to weave its way across the screen.



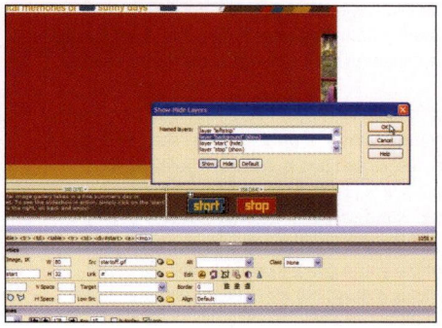
11 More images

Repeat the past few steps with additional images to build up your gallery. Tick the Loop box above the Timeline. We've used three images in our slideshow – if you want, you can actually add more Timelines to your site, allowing you to incorporate loads more images.



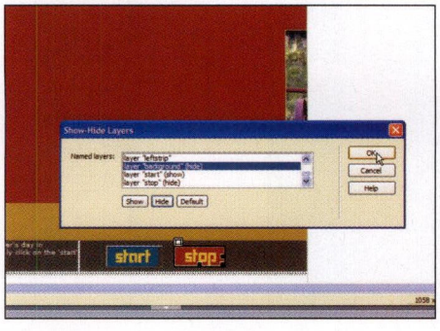
12 Linking park

Believe it or not, that's the bulk of the animation sorted. Click on the 'start' button, then click on the Add Behavior button in the Behaviors panel and choose Timeline, Play Timeline – make sure the trigger is set to OnClick. This triggers the animation when the button is pressed.



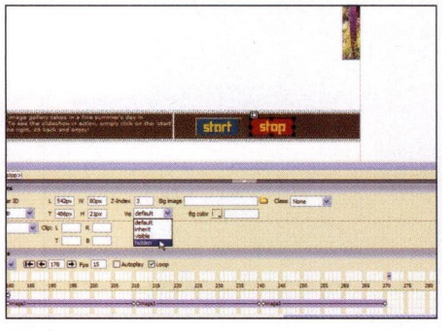
13 Show and tell

Again, with the 'start' button selected, click on the Add Behavior button and choose Show/Hide Layers. In here, opt to show every layer except the 'start' layer – when the visitor clicks on the start button, this disappears and is replaced by a 'stop' button.



14 Stop it

Now do the same thing with the 'stop' button, using the opposite behaviors to before. In other words, add a Stop Timeline behavior, then a Show/Hide Layers behavior, where every layer is hidden except the 'start' button layer, which takes the user back to the original home page.



15 Hide layers

We don't want everything to be visible when the page loads, so select all layers in turn except the 'start' button and choose Hidden in the Vis setting in the Properties Inspector. The behaviors attached to the 'start' button mean the visitor only sees the rest of the site when they have to.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Layer
This tool allows you to position page elements at exact pixel points, making it possible to build precise pages far more easily than with tables. What's more, layers can all interact with each other, allowing you to turn elements on and off using a combination of layer hierarchy and behaviors.

Behavior
While Dreamweaver has a wealth of powerful functions to help you build amazing Web sites in no time, there can be no denying that the Behaviors panel is probably the section that will provide the most power to users. In essence, these are built-in site functions that tell the currently-selected object to perform a series of tasks. Behaviors allow you to set rollover images, link objects together and even load pop-up windows.

Add object
This Timeline function, despite the slightly misleading name, allows you to incorporate the selected layer into the Timeline, making it ready for animation.

How does it work?

Slideshows in Dreamweaver

By rights, this is the kind of effect Flash was designed for, but Dreamweaver has so many tricks up its sleeve that you can perform decent animation effects here as well. The slideshow effect uses two main Dreamweaver functions: Layers and the Timeline. The Layers tool in Dreamweaver not only allows for easier placement of elements, but also enables you to dynamically turn certain parts of your page on and off according to the user. Effectively, this allows you to create a whole site on one page – a site that can include animation thanks to the Timeline. This again uses layers and allows you to tween layers between certain points, as in Flash.

Transform your site's navigation with tool tips

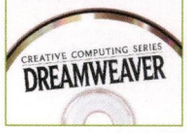
Standard navigation methods can often leave your visitors cold. We show you how to present information in an interesting way to impress your visitors and add more functionality to your site

The brief

Task: Improve your navigation with tool tips
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: 15 mins

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



As the Web evolves, visitors are becoming more design savvy. Years ago a designer could upload a few images and a bit of text and, as long as the links worked, the visitors would come streaming in. Those days are long gone and Web surfers are a much more demanding lot – if your site doesn't offer them the same depth as the BBC site, then they'll stomp off somewhere else in search of that elusive information.

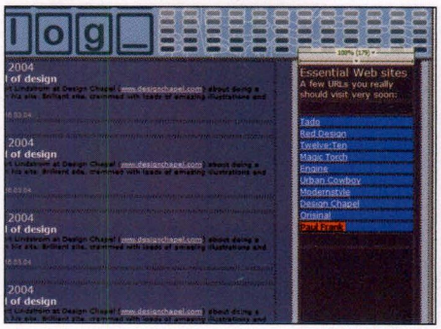
Building a site filled with reams of information might make your Web site a hive of details, but it also leaves you very much at risk of producing dull sites. Let's face it – no matter how good your carefully researched text is, nobody's going to stick around long enough to find out if your site is just a mass of words.

The BBC Web site (**www.bbc.co.uk**) is not only well-designed, but it's created with usability in mind. If you visit a site like this you don't spend your time there clicking on 'blind links', wondering where you're going to end up next. Providing users with information on a list of links is a must, but it's not easy with traditional HTML or even images.

Instead, we're going to make use of tool tips. Windows users will be well aware of these bubbles that appear when you hover your mouse over an item, telling you more information before you commit to clicking on it. Applying this to a Web site allows us to tell people about a Web site before they click on a link and because the tool tips are hidden until the link is rolled over, we don't have to suffer from cluttered Web pages either. You'll discover that this will provide us with a simple, yet incredibly effective, solution.

1 Create a new table

Open up the 'blogstart.html' file from the cover disc. Most of the page is complete, but you'll notice that the right-hand panel is empty. Click in this cell, go to Insert, Table and add a table with 14 rows and one column. Click in the bottom cell and enter 250 next to the H setting.

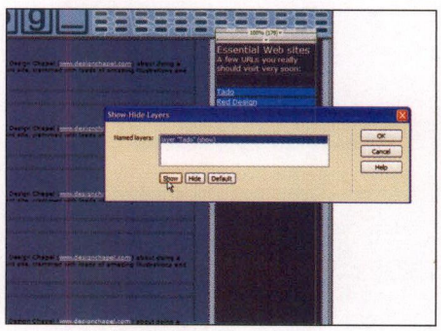


4 Link it up

A link isn't worth much if it doesn't actually point to something, so take the time now to assign a link to each of your pieces of text. You can enter a URL in the Link box in the Properties Inspector – if you don't want to enter live links at this moment in time, add a '#' sign instead.

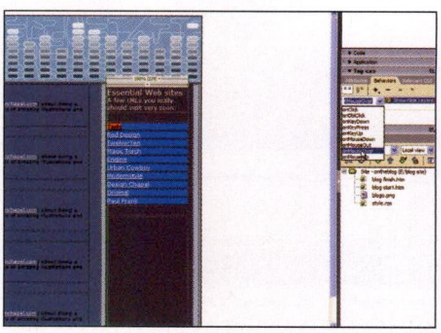
7 Hide and seek

It's now time to start using Dreamweaver's power to make our tool tip work properly. Firstly, we want to make it invisible until it's called upon, so click on the layer then choose Hidden from the Vis menu in the Properties Inspector. As you do this, change the layer name to match your link.



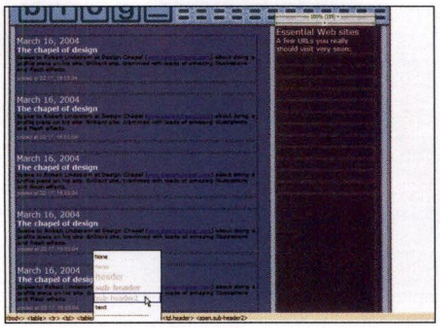
8 Show and tell

Select your first text link and then open up the Behaviors panel (it's under Tag). In here, click on the '+' sign, then choose Show/Hide Layers from the menu. Once you've done this, choose your layer in the pop-up (it should be the only one), and then click on Show.



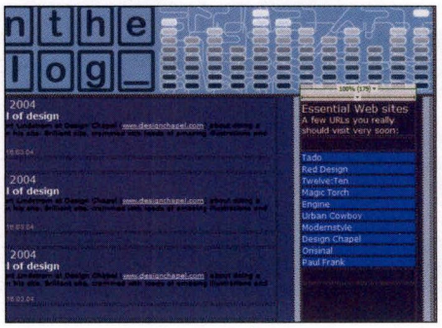
9 Change the properties

The previous step tells Dreamweaver to show the tool tip layer when the link is activated. Unfortunately, it's set to work when the mouse is clicked, which isn't the way that tool tips work. Correct this by clicking on the menu above and choosing 'onMouseOver'.



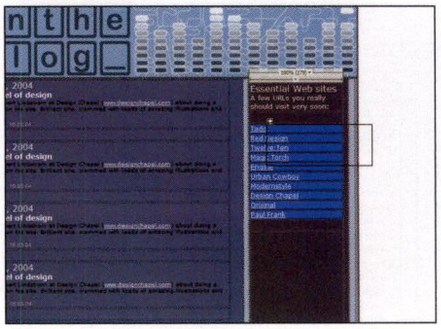
2 A column header

Enter a headline for your column of links, and then apply the Header style sheet from the Style drop-down menu. Once you've done this, enter a few words to describe the links that are to follow, then style this up with the Sub-header2 style sheet.



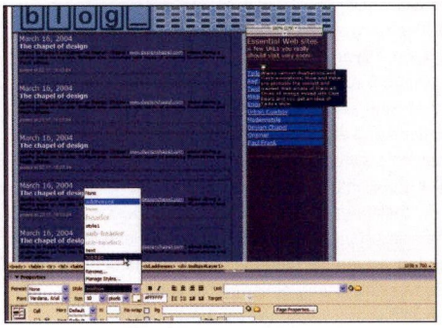
3 Links list

With the header sorted, you can now add the column of links. To do this, enter each site name you'd like to link to in a new cell in the table, and then style it up with the Addresses style sheet. This will automatically add a blue background to the text cell.



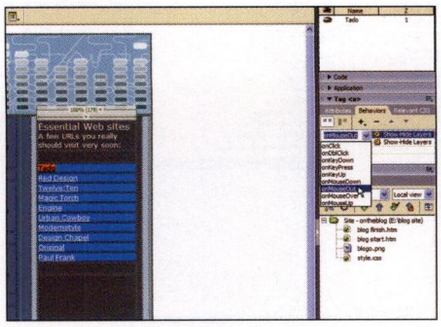
5 First tool tip layer

The links column is sorted, so let's start working on our first tool tip. The secret behind tool tips is in the use of layers, so go to Insert, Layout Objects, Layer. Make the Layer box around 200 x 800 pixels, and drag it into the position you see above – above and right of your first link.



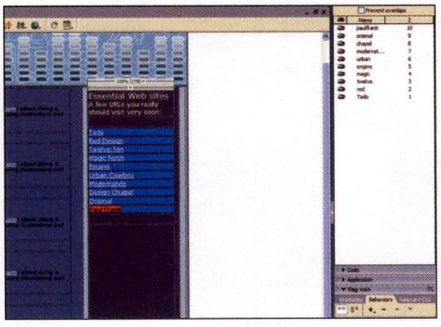
6 Tool tip text

You can now type the text that will make up the tool tip in the layer you've just created. Try to make this enticing so that people will feel compelled to click on the link. Once you've entered the desirable text, style it up by choosing the Tooltips style sheet.



10 Invisible again

To make your tool tip disappear when the visitor moves his mouse off the link, add another Show/Hide Layers behavior, and then choose to hide the same layer. Pick 'onMouseOut' from the drop-down menu in the Behaviors panel. Hit F12 to test your page and see it work.



11 And repeat

Now that you know how to make one tool tip, it's very easy to go on and repeat it for the rest of your links. Remember to name each layer as you create it and to make each one hidden. These behaviors you set will be enough to produce a site filled with tool tips.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Hidden layers
Unlike tables and other design tools in Dreamweaver, layers give you the option of making the contents invisible to visitors. While this might seem a pointless endeavour, it's actually very useful in keeping content hidden from view until it's required – something that can be achieved through behaviors.

Style sheet
This is a set of fonts, styles and colours that are stored within a separate CSS file within your site folder. CSS allows you to style up a whole site in a matter of seconds, and is far more flexible than altering your fonts by hand ever time.

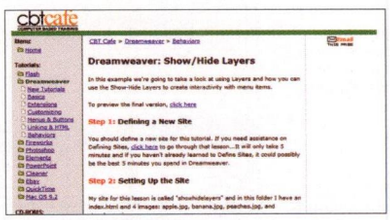
onMouseOut
This JavaScript term relates to the point at which the visitor's mouse stops hovering over a link. In our site, this causes the tool tip to disappear.

onMouseOver
This refers to the instance where a user's cursor is pointing over a link. This is usually the point at which a rollover action kicks in, but our site calls up another layer instead.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

Name of site: Dreamweaver Team
URL: www.dwteam.com
As well as Dreamweaver news, this site contains tutorials to help improve your design skills. Most of them are fairly high-end and are designed to teach specific tasks.



Name of site: CBTcafe
URL: www.cbtcafe.com/dreamweaver/index.htm
If you want to get your hands on more information on using layers to link between different elements of your Web pages and show hidden images and text, check these walkthroughs.

Make your pages compatible with multiple browsers

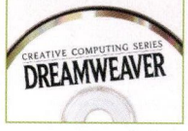
It is more important than ever to ensure your site can be viewed on a range of platforms, and Dreamweaver makes this possible

The brief

Task: Browser validation in Dreamweaver MX
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: 15 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



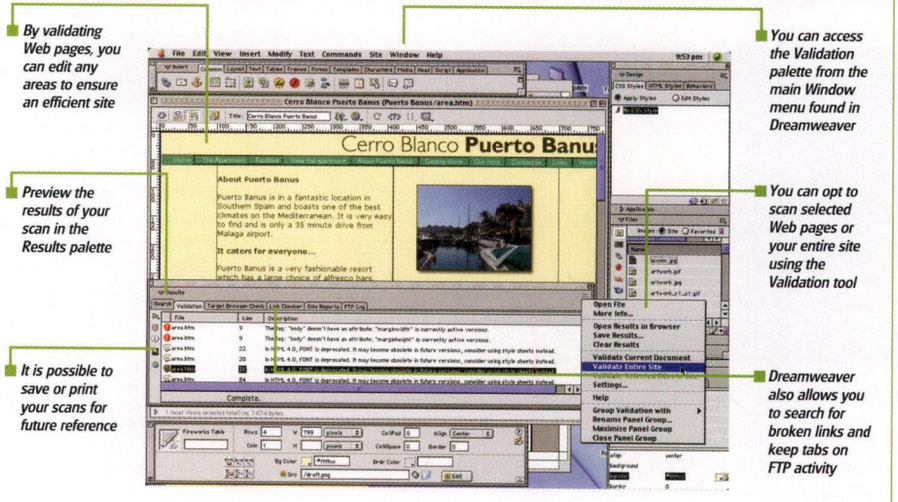
It's possible to spend hours perfecting your Web design only to get to the testing stage and see that everything falls apart when it's viewed in a browser or on the Internet. Although there are many useful tools for creating Web pages that work seamlessly regardless of the browser or operating system, it is still far from being an exact science.

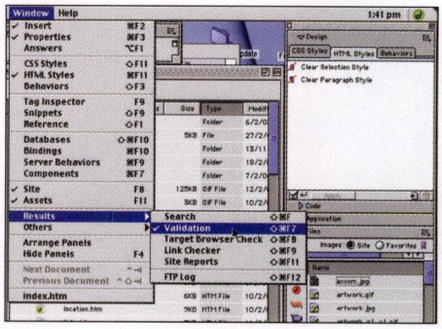
Macromedia has certainly done its best to address this problem throughout the evolution of Dreamweaver and its latest offering, MX 2004, is no exception. There has never been a greater need to test your pages to ensure cross-platform compatibility. This is also an area that continues to change because there are new browsers and standards being developed all the time.

Dreamweaver is a wonderful tool for assisting you with making a site that not only looks good but works as well. It's possible to check your code while you progress through the construction process of your site, or alternatively, validate the entire design when you are in the closing stages of the build. With any kind of Web design project though, the key is to test as you go, therefore avoiding the need to go back to square one should you discover any glaring omissions in your code.

During the course of this tutorial we'll show how to get the best from the Validation area of the program. Nestling alongside this option are other valuable tools, such as the Browser Check, Link Checker and Site Reports, which ensure you have a site that is in tip-top condition and ready for uploading to your Web space.

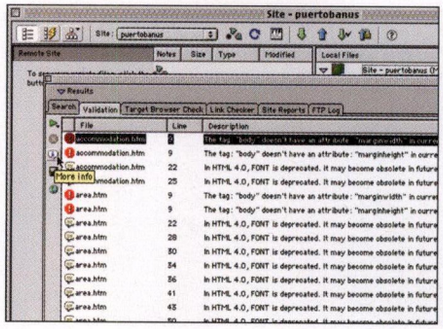
Analyse your site's results


By validating Web pages, you can edit any areas to ensure an efficient site
Preview the results of your scan in the Results palette
It is possible to save or print your scans for future reference
You can access the Validation palette from the main Window menu found in Dreamweaver
You can opt to scan selected Web pages or your entire site using the Validation tool
Dreamweaver also allows you to search for broken links and keep tabs on FTP activity



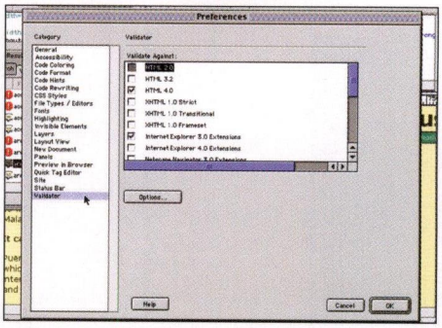
1 The Validation window

Getting started is easy – navigate to the Window menu and then down to the Results option. Here you will find the Validate palette which can be opened to begin checking that your site will be up to scratch when it is time to upload the finished article.



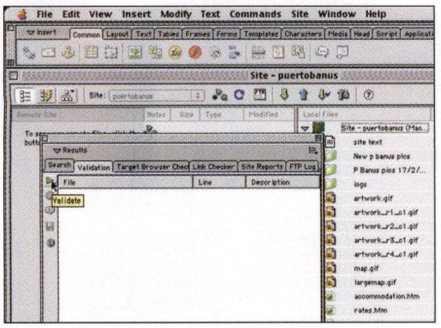
4 View the reports

Once the Validation tool gets to work, it scans through all of your pages and the results are duly revealed in the window. By selecting an individual report and then clicking on the More Info tab you can get a detailed breakdown of what is wrong with the specific page.



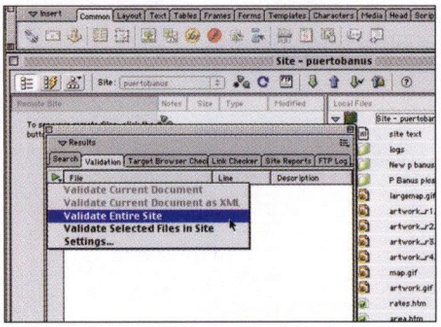
7 Fine-tune settings

Go to the Preferences menu and select Settings to fine-tune the Validation options, such as including or excluding certain aspects of the language. For example, you can uncheck the boxes as shown if you feel that some HTML languages are now obsolete and should be ignored.



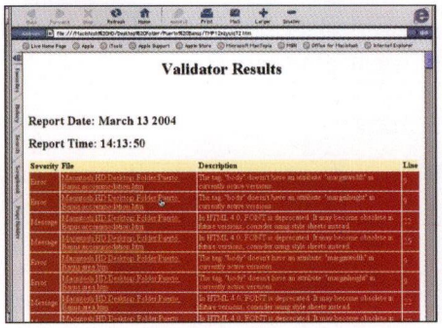
2 Use the Validation options

The main tools to control the validation process are located down the left-hand side of this palette. Start by clicking the green arrow as shown. This will enable you to scan the site content for any potential errors. When you're ready to go, click on this button and the scan will commence.



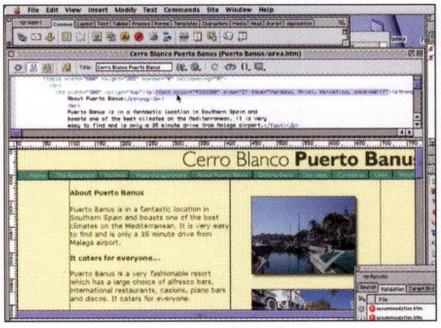
3 Specify troublespots

You can either validate the entire site, or pick out selected pages that you might be concerned about. For the purposes of consistency however, it is best to validate the entire construction, particularly if the site is a new creation. You can also adjust the settings from this menu.



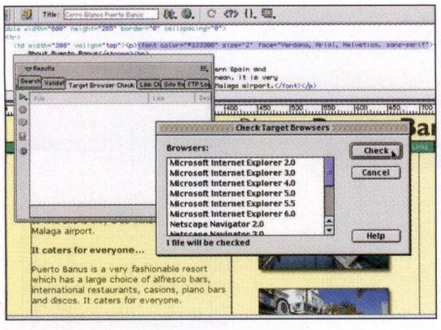
5 Check data

If you click on the Browse Report option from the menu on the left side of the palette, Dreamweaver will open the results in a browser window, complete with links to the appropriate page so you can begin troubleshooting the basis of the problem. You can also print out these reports.



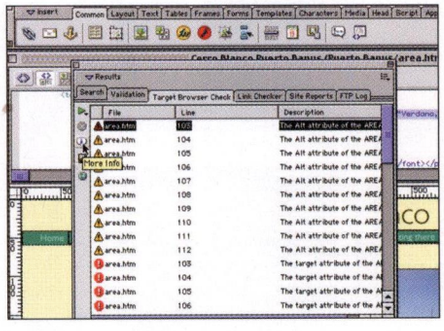
6 Locate your troublespot

Select the page in question, holding down Control and clicking with your mouse to open the page. Dreamweaver uses its initiative here and pinpoints the problem line in the HTML page code so you can rectify the error at the drop of a hat.



8 Target Browser Check

The tab next to the Validation option also enables you to select the sort of browsers that will be able to view your Web pages without throwing up errors. Click on the Target Browser Check tab and then click the small green arrow. You will see a list of browsers that Dreamweaver will scan.



9 Select a browser

Dreamweaver will ask you to select at least one of the browsers listed in order to begin scanning a file or a whole site. Hold down Shift to select more than one in the list. Better still, select them all for a thorough check across your content for any potential errors.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Browser validation

The Browser Validation tool is the perfect way of checking and hopefully eliminating compatibility problems by troubleshooting your site. Dreamweaver goes into extensive detail when scanning a page or an entire site in a bid to locate all possible errors. However, you can set up the program to be more selective if you have decided that you are not concerned with the site being compatible with older browsers. By changing these settings you are lessening the chance for problems to occur. Bear in mind though that site visitors who do use older browsers might not be seeing your site as it's intended. This means that checking and testing is an essential requirement of the Web site building process.

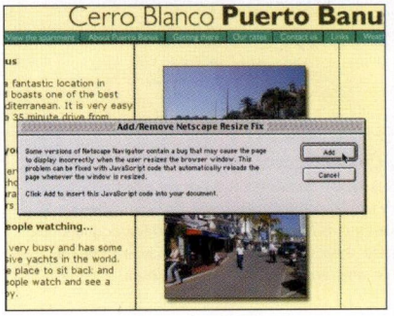
JavaScript

If you are confident with your Web design skills then it's possible to rectify many browser compatibility issues using the power of JavaScript. This coding language can be used as a workaround for common cross-browser problems that do occur. Help is at hand though, by consulting the Help files inside the program and by searching for dedicated scripting sites on the Web. Try taking a look at the likes of **www.javascript.com** for tips on how to get the best from your site. Many scripts can be pasted into the site for instant results. The more adventurous can create their own scripts and tailor them to perform tasks to ensure a Web page previews in a variety of browsers.

How does it work?

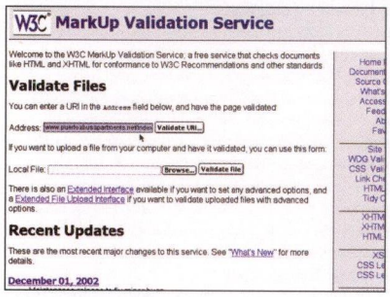
Beat the bugs

If you find yourself running into problems while validating Web pages, it's worth remembering that Dreamweaver can help rectify cross-browser compatibility issues with version 4.0 and later browsers by using the power of JavaScript. A good example of this is the built-in Add/Remove Netscape Resize Fix option found under the Commands menu. This is a swift way of addressing a common problem that affects Web pages when they are resized in some version of this Web browser, although there are many other JavaScript fixes available from the Internet that can solve other common site creation headaches. Many of these have been created by third parties and are often freely available to the public.



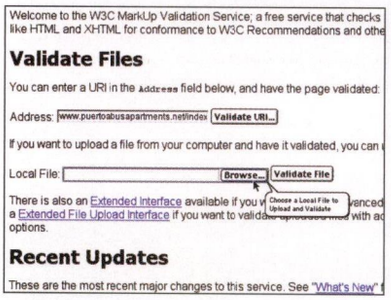
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts


W3C MarkUp Validation Service
Welcome to the W3C MarkUp Validation Service, a free service that checks documents like HTML and XHTML for conformance to W3C Recommendations and other standards
Validate Files
You can enter a URI in the Address field below, and have the page validated:
Address: www.puertoabusapartments.net/index
Validate URI...
If you want to upload a file from your computer and have it validated, you can use this form:
Local File:
Browse...
Validate File
There is also an Extended Interface available if you want to set any advanced options, and a Extended File Upload Interface if you want to validate uploaded files with advanced options.
Recent Updates
These are the most recent major changes to this service. See "What's New" for more details.
December 01, 2002

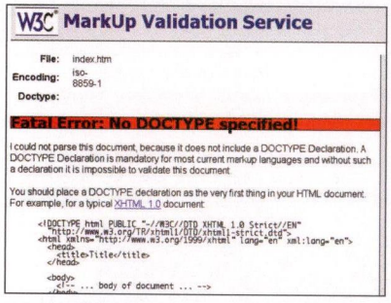
Explore other options

If you require additional assistance in validating pages in your site then we'd recommend heading to **http://validator.w3.org**. This is a free service that can scan your pages and ensure that everything is okay. Start off by adding the URL of the page in question in the Address field as shown above.


Welcome to the W3C MarkUp Validation Service; a free service that checks like HTML and XHTML for conformance to W3C Recommendations and othe
Validate Files
You can enter a URI in the Address field below, and have the page validated:
Address: www.puertoabusapartments.net/index
Validate URI...
If you want to upload a file from your computer and have it validated, you can
Local File:
Browse...
Validate File
There is also an Extended Interface available if you
Choose a Local File to Upload and Validate
a Extended File Upload Interface if you want to valid
options.
Recent Updates
These are the most recent major changes to this service. See "What's New"

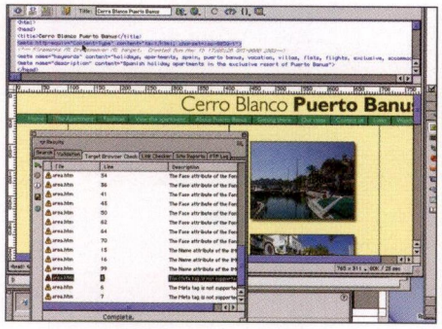
Browse for files

Alternatively, use the option located immediately below the Address field, which is the Local File option. This will browse your hard drive for the relevant file. Once you have selected it, you will then be able to press the Validate File button and the site will check that it meets requirements.


W3C MarkUp Validation Service
File: index.htm
Encoding: iso-8859-1
Doctype:
Fatal Error: No DOCTYPE specified!
I could not parse this document, because it does not include a DOCTYPE Declaration. A DOCTYPE Declaration is mandatory for most current markup languages and without such a declaration it is impossible to validate this document.
You should place a DOCTYPE declaration as the very first thing in your HTML document. For example, for a typical XHTML 1.0 document:
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" lang="en" xml:lang="en">
<head>
<title>Title</title>
</head>
<body>
<!-- ... body of document ... -->
</body>

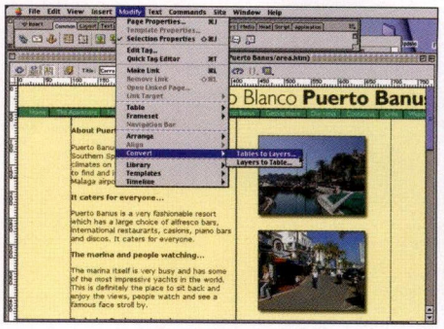
Check for errors

What you will discover is that this service is perfect for spotting any type of error. Here it has specified a basic requirement for marking up HTML pages, but it also has the capacity for picking up less obvious and more complex errors in your Web page code, which enables you to rectify the problem.



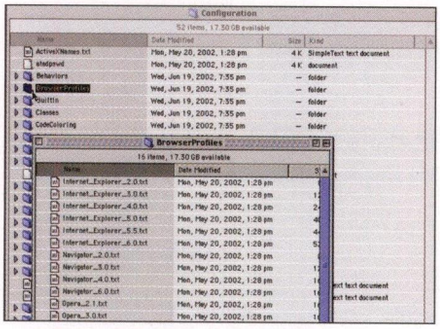
10 Correct coding errors

Because Dreamweaver pinpoints errors to a line of HTML code that is causing the problem, it means you can then manually edit the mark-up language using the split window interface in order to rectify the problem. Cross-reference any amendments by validating the page again.


Cerro Blanco Puerto Banu
About Puert
It caters for everyone...
Puerto Banus is a very fashionable resort which has a large choice of alfresco bars, international restaurants, casinos, piano bars and discos. It caters for everyone.
The marina and people watching...
The marina itself is very busy and has some of the most impressive yachts in the world. This is definitely the place to sit back and enjoy the views, people watch and see a famous face stroll by.

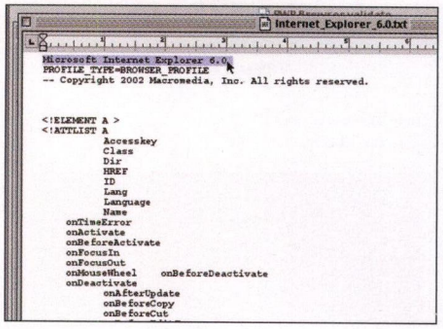
11 Convert tables to layers

If it seems like your pages are in bad shape, there is a useful tool in Dreamweaver than can help. The Convert, Tables to Layers command is an option that can bring older or out of date page designs up-to-date without losing any of the formatting that they enjoy.



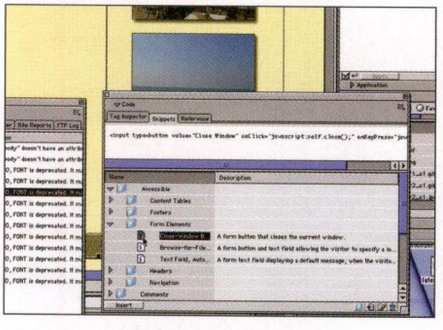
14 Create your own profile

Although there are new versions of browsers emerging all the time, Dreamweaver addresses this with each update. However, you can also create your own custom profile if you wish. You'll find existing ones in the 'Dreamweaver MX 2004\Configuration\Browser Profiles' folder.



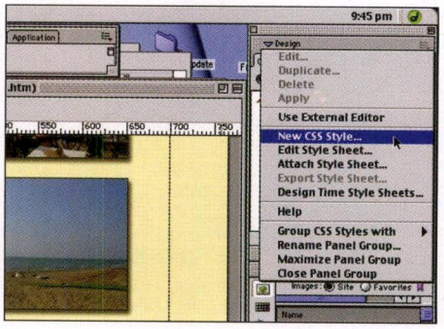
15 Adapt the profile

It is possible to save a copy of the existing file and then adapt it to suit your needs if you use a text editor. This new profile can then be added to your list of checks inside Dreamweaver. Consult the Help files for more, or visit the Macromedia site (**www.macromedia.com**).



18 Add corrective Snippets

It's also possible to use the same palette to insert Snippets, a selection of which come pre-built into the Dreamweaver interface. Just like any other area of the program, these can also be edited using the Properties Inspector or directly via the code in the main Document window.

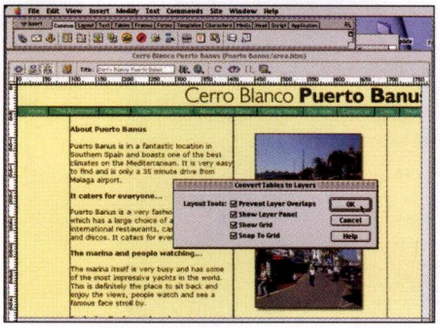


19 Create a Cascading Style Sheet

Let's also not forget the power of Cascading Style Sheets in order to get things to behave just as we'd like them too. If you've got problem areas then it's worth creating a style sheet to suit your requirements. These are easily created in Dreamweaver and found in the menu area shown here.

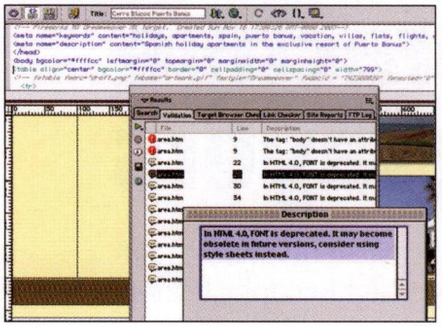
Essential technique

One of the secrets behind an efficient Web page is to ensure that the HTML code is as lean and mean as possible. Use the Commands and Clean-up HTML option along the way to allow Dreamweaver to cut away any extraneous code that may have appeared during the construction process. There is also an option here for cleaning up Word HTML, which is notorious for adding all manner of extra baggage to a Web page.



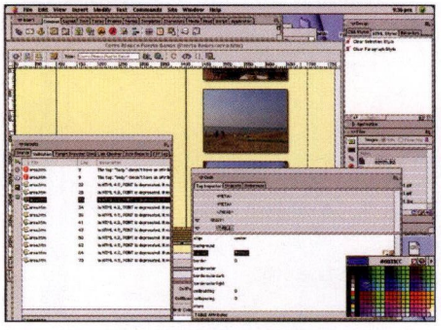
12 Specify options

If you opt to convert tables to layers you will be given choices, which will make the process less labour intensive. When you're happy with the checkboxes you've ticked, click OK. The great thing about all this is that Dreamweaver also enables you to do the same manoeuvre but in reverse.



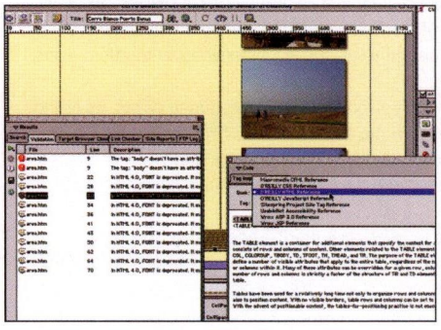
13 Check while you build

Another useful facet of the Dreamweaver interface is the Auto Check On Opening option. You'll find this under the Document toolbar's Browser Check menu. You can use this as a debugging tool to make adjustments. Here it is being suggested that we use style sheets as a workaround.



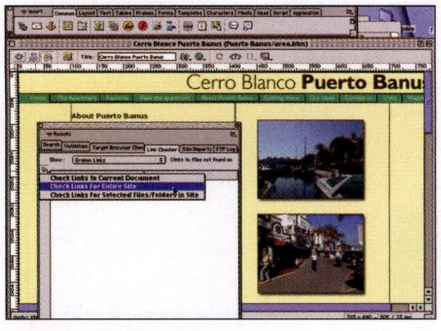
16 Amend page information

All of the palette options inside Dreamweaver work in tandem with each other. Once you have found problem areas in your code or layout, you can use the Tag Inspector palette to correct these areas, such as colour or Meta tags to other important coding areas.



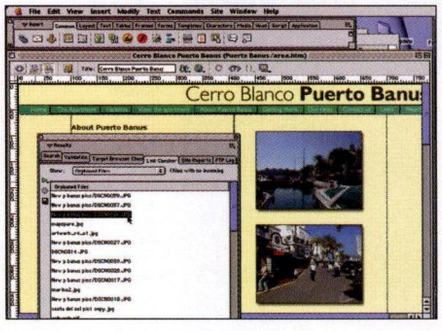
17 Research errors

There are also built-in reference libraries from the likes of O'Reilly, which can give vital information on the tags and other elements of your HTML page that might be stumping you. Consult these from the drop-down menu within the Tag Inspector.



20 Check links too

While you've got the Validation widow open spend some extra time using the other functions. Try the Link Checking tool to make sure that you haven't got any broken links. Combine these with faulty or incompatible browser code and you're going to annoy a lot of potential site visitors.

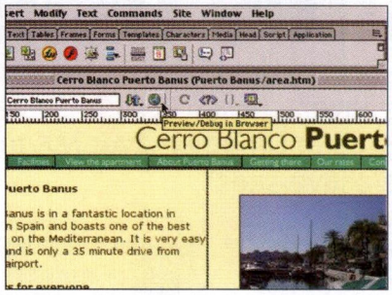


21 Repair the damage

Broken links and orphaned files can be easily rectified in Dreamweaver, much the same way as using the Browser Validation palette. Combine all of these options together and you should end up with a site that is totally functional and error free. The result – lots of satisfied site visitors!

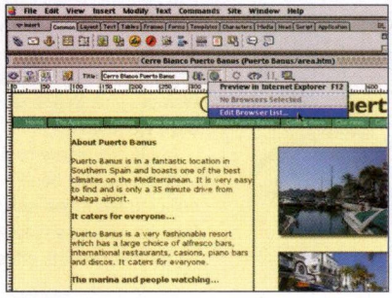
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



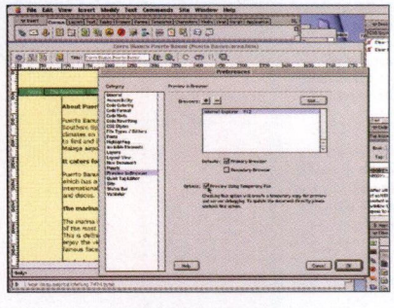
Preview in browser

There is a quick way of previewing and debugging problem areas in your pages by clicking on the icon shown here within the Document menu. This will enable you to jump to a preferred browser in order to spot any potential problem areas and decide how to find a workaround.



Add extra browsers

In this drop-down menu you'll also be able to add any additional browser that you wish the page or pages to be tested in. Select the Edit Browser List option and then specify the type of browser you wish to include. Bear in mind though that it will have to be installed on your computer to work.



Use temporary files

If you'd rather not take the risk of losing any important pages, then be sure to check this Preview Using Temporary File checkbox before you start checking pages. This will mean that a substitute page will be the test bed for the debugging process rather than the original. Uncheck it to edit the file directly.

Create interactive sites using layers

Use layers, JavaScript Behaviors and cascading style sheet classes in Dreamweaver MX to design highly sophisticated interactive sites

The brief

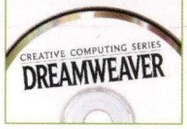
Task: Create an interactive site using layers and CSS elements

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 35 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



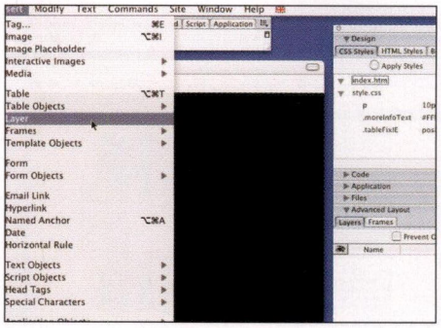
It could be argued that the most significant development in the evolution of graphics programs and packages has been the introduction of layers. They allow users to create complex imagery from different design elements that can be repositioned or manipulated in isolation from the main image, in much the same way as traditional artists used sheets of transparent film to move image elements around in a design. As the use of apps like Photoshop becomes more standardised across the Web development community, it's a natural evolution of the concept to expect this way of working to extend across the whole design process, working its way into site design packages like Dreamweaver to afford users a more intuitive working interface.

While tables are the most commonly used method of structuring pages, it's fair to say that they've evolved very little from the early versions of HTML. Indeed, in many cases they make for a clumsy solution to the design problems that face the modern Web designer in a time when images and interactive media have become crucial page elements.

But to the rescue come layers that offer pixel-precise positioning of HTML elements, which benefit from enhanced style attributes, greater interactivity and the ability to reposition, switch off or overlap content with ease. To get you up to speed fast, the following workshop profiles the main layer creation tools in Dreamweaver and showcases the effects that can be achieved using layer Behaviors.

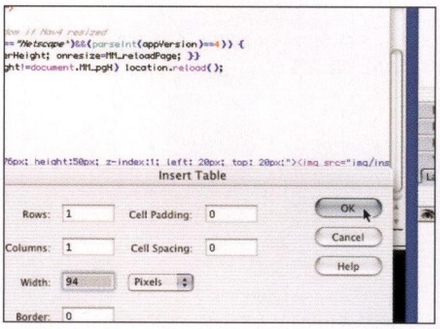
The power of layers

Accurately positioned and styled layers can offer a consistent appearance across all major browser suites
Use layout tables to control the alignment of HTML elements inside layers
Use the Set Text of Layer Behavior to write new HTML content to layers that updates in real-time
Create a sub-menu with contextual functionality using layer Behaviors and custom JavaScript code
Overlap layers to create window-in-window effects complete with self-contained scrollbar functionality
Design a range of text styles using cascading style sheet classes
inside TV
home
news
inside guide
hall of shame
Feedback
contact us
MAIN MENU
Latest News



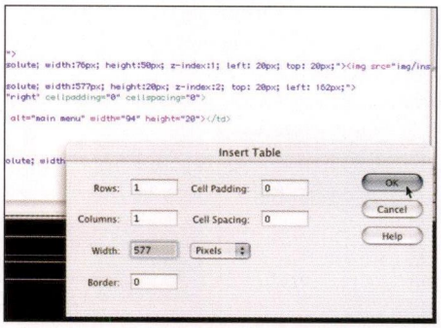
1 Create the first layer

Copy the Tutorial folder from the cover CD to your hard drive and open the 'index.htm' file in Dreamweaver. Choose Insert Layer from the main menu to create a new layer, then click on the outside edges of the layer to activate its settings in the Properties Inspector.



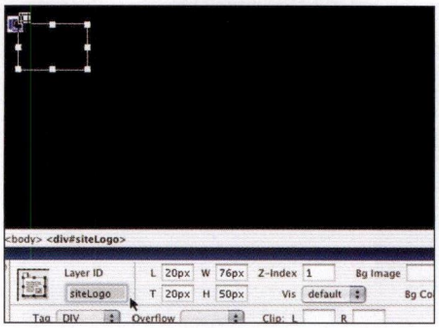
4 Insert a layout table

To allow you to control the horizontal alignment of the main menu button inside this layer, you first need to insert a single-row, single-column table with a width value of 94 pixels into the layer. Once done, click inside the table then import the 'mainmenu.gif' image.



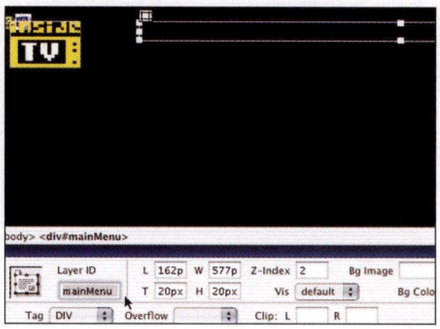
7 Import the sub-menu buttons

Click the layer and insert a table using the settings shown. Click the table cell and change the horizontal value to right. Import the sub-menu buttons in the following order: 'o-home.gif', 'o-news.gif', 'o-inside.gif', 'o-hall.gif', 'o-feedbk.gif' and 'o-contct.gif'. Name each in the Properties Inspector.



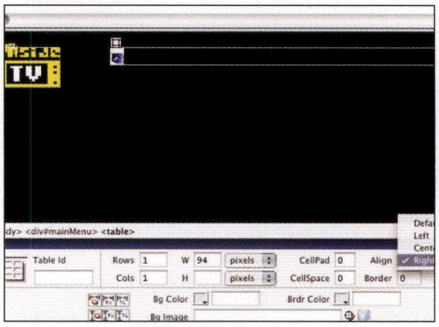
2 Changing the layer properties

Set the height, width and position values for the layer to those shown, then enter a new name for the layer that indicates its purpose – in this case to contain the site logo. Finally, click inside the layer and import the 'insidetv.gif' logo found in the Img folder.



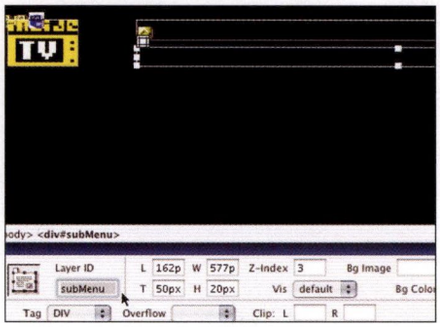
3 More layers

The next layer constitutes the first half of the contextual menu system that will always be visible onscreen and control access to the sub-menu. As before, insert a new layer then change its values in the Properties Inspector to those shown and assign a new name to it.



5 Aligning the table

Click on the outside edge of the table in order to activate its settings in the Properties Inspector, and now set its Align value to right. By aligning the table in this way, you remain absolutely free to apply additional alignment settings to cells inside the table.

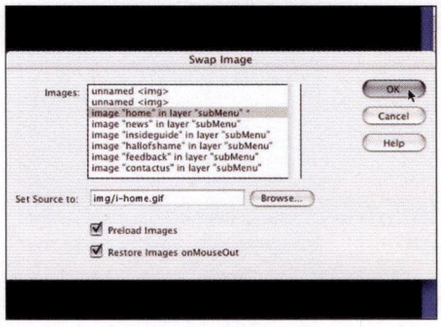


6 Creating the sub-menu

Now insert a third layer and change its dimensions, positioning and name to the values shown. This layer, which will act as the contextual sub-menu, will initially be hidden when the page first loads and will be switched on when the user's cursor highlights the main menu button.

8 Creating button rollovers

To give visual feedback to the user to indicate when they've highlighted a menu button, it's a good idea to use an image rollover. Make sure the Behaviors palette is open, then click on the first button ('o-home.gif') and attach a Swap Image Behavior to it.



9 Set the highlight state

Set the new file source (the Highlight state) to 'i-home.gif', then check the two options to preload the Highlight image and restore the image to its original state when the cursor isn't highlighting it. Attach Swap Image behaviors to the remaining buttons in the same way.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Encoded characters

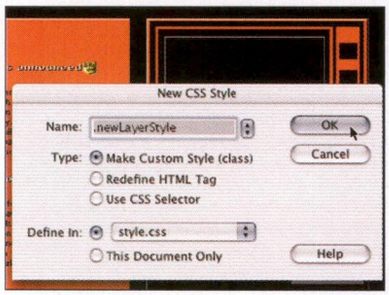
This refers to the conversion of special characters outside the normal character sets (such as quotation marks, ampersands and accented letters, as well as the more familiar backslashes and less-than/greater-than signs used in HTML tags) into 'safe' versions that won't interfere with the operation of a programming language if used inside a script. In the project example, the Set Text of Layer behavior automatically encodes the HTML code you enter and converts any special characters it finds to an encoded format, before sending the values on to the JavaScript application that updates your chosen layer with new content.

Behaviors

Behaviors offer a user-friendly interface to a wide range of predefined JavaScript actions that can be used to create interactive effects such as image rollovers, dialog boxes, pop-up windows, etc. By tightly controlling the values that can be entered with drop-down menus, checkboxes and form fields, the user is never left guessing what values they need to enter. Because the user never works directly with the JavaScript code itself, the possibility of troublesome syntax errors creeping in is also eliminated.

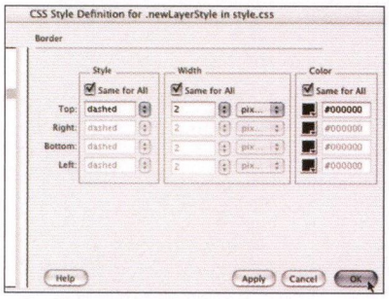
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



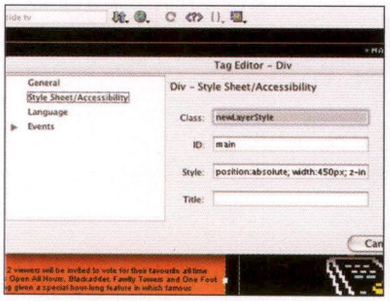
Creating new classes

The first step to creating your own CSS classes is to define them in a style sheet. In the New CSS Style dialog box, set the Type option to 'Make Custom Style (class)' and then enter a new name for the class. Note that new class names must begin with the period (.) character.



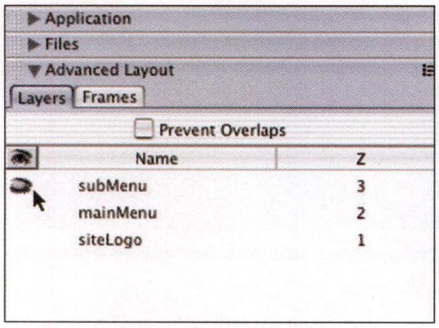
Defining style attributes

You can now set the values for attributes such as borders, background colours, etc. If you intend to use the same class to style several layers, it's important not to set any height, width or positional values that may unintentionally cause these layers to occupy the same position onscreen.



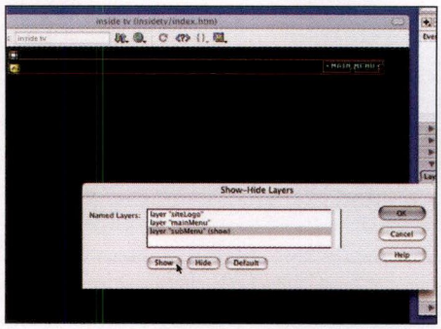
Applying the classes

Attaching CSS classes to layers is relatively simple. Click the outside edge of the layer to select it then right-click the layer handle and pick Edit Tag, Div. In the options dialog window, hit Style Sheet/Accessibility and enter the new name in the Class value field.



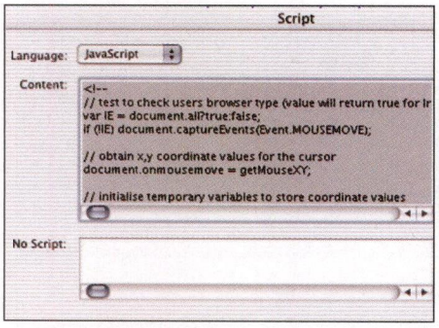
10 Turning off the sub-menu

In order for the contextual menu to work correctly, the subMenu layer will need to be hidden when the page first loads. Make sure the Layers palette is open, then select the subMenu layer and click twice on the eye icon next to the layer name to hide it.



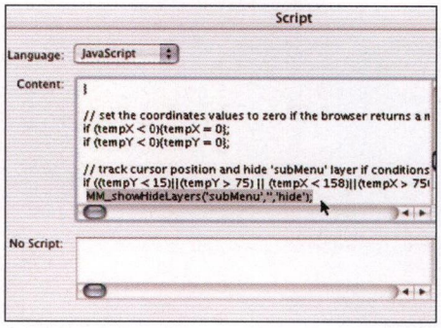
11 The Show-Hide Layers behavior

Click on the 'mainmenu.gif' image in the mainMenu layer, and now attach a Show-Hide Layers behavior to it. In the dialog box, choose the subMenu layer from the list and click on the Show button to make the layer visible whenever the behavior is triggered.


Script
Language: JavaScript
Content:
<!--
// test to check users browser type (value will return true for Ir
var IE = document.all?true:false;
if (!IE) document.captureEvents(Event.MOSEMOVE);
// obtain x,y coordinate values for the cursor
document.onmousemove = getMouseXY;
// initialise temporary variables to store coordinate values
No Script:

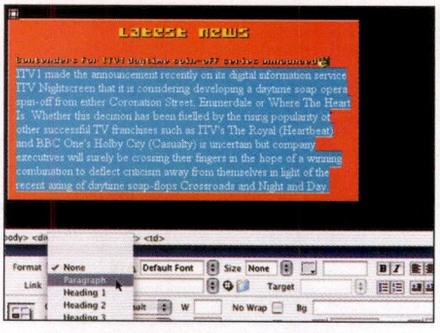
14 Paste in the script

Click just before the first tag in the code then choose Insert, Script Objects, Script from the main menu. In the dialog box, paste in code from the 'submenu.txt' file (in assets/jscript). Comments have been added to the code to help you understand how the script works.


Script
Language: JavaScript
Content:
// set the coordinates values to zero if the browser returns a n
if (tempX < 0){tempX = 0;}
if (tempY < 0){tempY = 0;}
// track cursor position and hide 'subMenu' layer if conditions
if ((tempY < 15)||(tempY > 75) || (tempX < 158)||(tempX > 75
MM_showHideLayers('subMenu','','hide');
No Script:

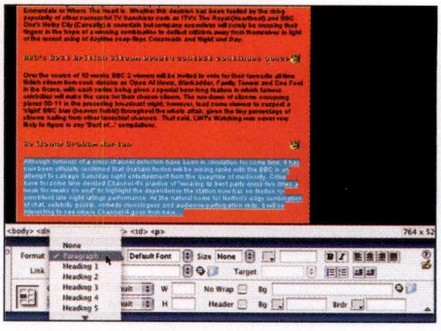
15 Script hints

However, there are some things to watch out for. Be aware that in order for this script to work correctly, the layer name included in the line shown must match that of the layer you wish to control. Keep this in mind if you decide to reuse this script in future projects.


Latest news
ITV1 made the announcement recently on its digital information service
ITV Nightscreen that it is considering developing a daytune soap opera
spin-off from either Coronation Street, Emmerdale or Where The Heart
Is. Whether this decision has been fuelled by the rising popularity of
other successful TV franchises such as ITV's The Royal (Heartbeat)
and BBC One's Holby City (Casualty) is uncertain but company
executives will surely be crossing their fingers in the hope of a winning
combination to deflect criticism away from themselves in light of the
recent axing of daytime soap-flops Crossroads and Night and Day.
Format
None
Paragraph
Heading 1
Heading 2
Default Font
Size None
Target
No Wrap
Bg

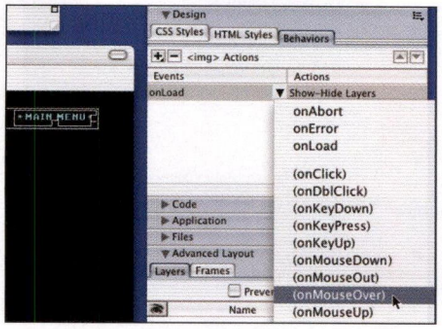
18 Import the news headlines

Insert a new table after the first one, using the same settings. Click inside this table, import the 'item1.gif' image and insert a line break <br> character. Paste in the first paragraph of text in 'newsitem.txt' (in assets/text), then highlight the text and set its Format value to Paragraph.



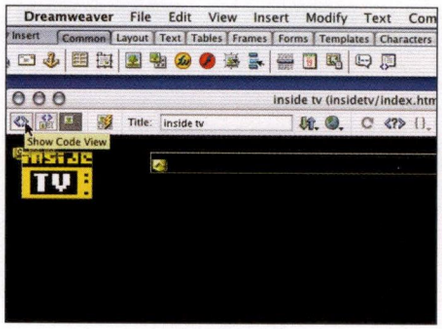
19 More headlines

Defining the text as a paragraph will style it to the format defined in the Style Sheet file included with the project ('style.css'). In the same way, import the two remaining news headline graphics ('item2.gif' and 'item3.gif'). Paste in and style the remaining text paragraphs in sequence.



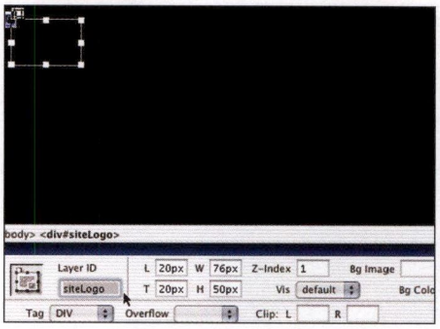
12 Changing the event handler

After attaching this behavior, Dreamweaver sets the event handler (the JavaScript command that will be used to 'trigger' the behavior) to onLoad. To work correctly, however, change this to onMouseOver to make sure the behavior is executed every time the user highlights the menu button.


Dreamweaver File Edit View Insert Modify Text Com
Insert
Common Layout Text Tables Frames Forms Templates Characters
inside tv (insidetv/index.htm
Title: inside tv
Show Code View

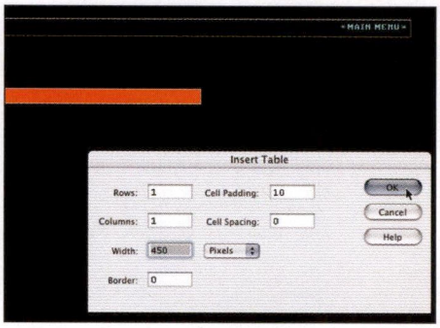
13 Accessing the page code

To hide the subMenu layer whenever the user moves their cursor away from the menu bar, you need to use JavaScript to track the X/Y coordinates of the cursor. To continue, click on the Show Code View button at the top of the page window to access the HTML code.



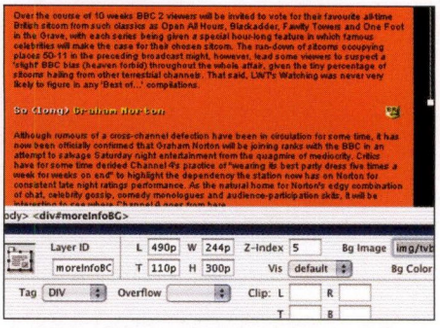
16 Create the main content layer

With the contextual menu completed, you're now ready to design the main page content. Change the Page window back to the Design view, then insert a new layer and set the width and position values to those shown, clearing the height field. Name the layer and set the background colour.



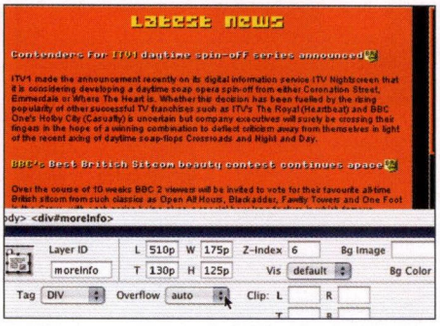
17 Aligning the page title

Click inside the layer and then insert a new table with a width value of 450 pixels and a cell padding value of 10. Now click inside the table and set the Cell Horizontal Alignment property to Centre. Finally, import the 'latest.gif' image into the project.



20 The information window part one

The next layer will act as a background graphic for the Information window. Overlapping layers in this way gives you more control over how scrollbars will be displayed in your pages. Insert a new layer then set the dimensions, position and background image values to those shown.



21 The information window part two

You're now ready to add an inset layer that will create a scrollable window-in-window effect. Insert another layer and set the background values to those shown. Set the Overflow value to Auto. Now import the 'moreinfo.gif' animation that will play when the window is inactive.

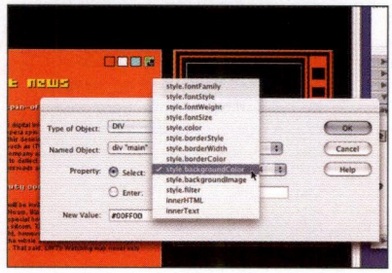
How does it work?

Delving deeper into the Change Property behavior

As well as being able to create different layout styles using your own predefined CSS classes, Dreamweaver also enables you to make changes to the appearance of layers (as well as images, text and forms inside layers) that occur in real-time, even after the page has loaded.

In the additional example (in the Xtra folder), this behavior has been used to change the background colour of the main content layer. Although done for visual effect, the technology does have a serious use. As part of every Web designer's commitment to making their pages as accessible as possible, this kind of feature lets visitors tailor the background and text colours of the site to provide the best visual contrast for them. Changing font sizes or styles also improves legibility for visually impaired users. The result of all this is, hopefully, that the more comfortable the user feels viewing and using your site, the longer they'll want to spend exploring it. The additional level of interactivity also goes some way to personalising the user's experience of your site.

Changes made to the appearance of text or layers in your pages will be lost when the user reloads or leaves the page. To make these changes persist, you can use JavaScript to write your own cookies to store the user's personalised settings. When they return to the site, JavaScript can be used to retrieve the info stored in the cookies saved to their computer and activate the Change Property behavior to restore their preferences. Visit **http://webmonkey.wired.com/webmonkey/programming/javascript/tutorials/jstutorial_index.html** for practical examples and advice to help you get started on writing your own cookies.



A diverse range of sophisticated effects for layers, images, text and forms can be achieved using this Behavior

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Cascading Style Sheets (CSS)

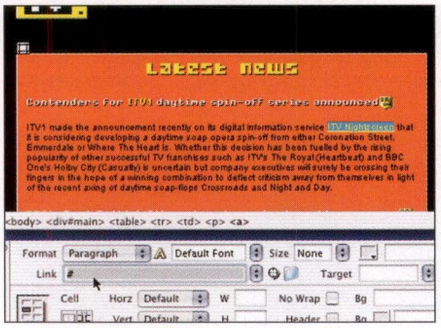
These are used to store settings that determine how text and HTML elements should be styled when Web pages are displayed, and can include settings for background colours, font styles, border types, character spacing, etc. The introduction of CSS technology represented a fundamental shift in the way people designed Web pages, because instead of having to apply hard-coded formatting information to every element in a page, it became possible to create a set of style 'rules' that could be applied to any number of pages. This also had the advantage of allowing design changes to be implemented across entire sites in a matter of minutes, rather than taking hours or days.

Layers

Many packages in the graphic design market incorporate layer functionality, which is by far the easiest and most intuitive method for visually arranging image and text elements on a page. Working with layers is simple in principle – just imagine that each layer is a sheet of transparent film that has an image object attached to it, which can then be moved around the page without affecting the other image components. The final site will be made up of a stack of layers, all lying on top of one another.

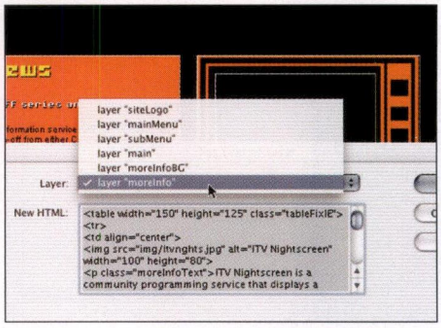
Z-Index

One of the true benefits of designing pages with layers is the way they can overlap each other to create more interesting designs. A key style property that allows you to do this effectively is known as the 'Z-Index', and can be found alongside attributes like width and height in Dreamweaver's property bar. If you imagine the sets of layers you add to your page as a stack of film sheets, then the Z-Index is essentially a numeric value that determines the order that each one is stacked. Those that are placed at the lowest level are generally given a 0 Z-Index by default, with subsequent layers requiring an incremented value depending on their position.


Latest news
Contenders For ITV1 daytime spin-off series announced
ITV1 made the announcement recently on its digital information service ITV Nightscreen that it is considering developing a daytime soap opera spin-off from either Coronation Street, Emmerdale or Where The Heart Is. Whether this decision has been fuelled by the rising popularity of other successful TV franchises such as ITV's The Royal (Heartbeat) and BBC One's Holby City (Casualty) is uncertain but company executives will surely be crossing their fingers in the hope of a winning combination to deflect criticism away from themselves in light of the recent axing of daytime soap-flops Crossroads and Night and Day.
<body> <div#main> <table> <tr> <td> <p> <a>
Format Paragraph
Default Font
Size None
Link #
Target
Cell
Horz Default
W
No Wrap
Bg
Vert Default
H
Header

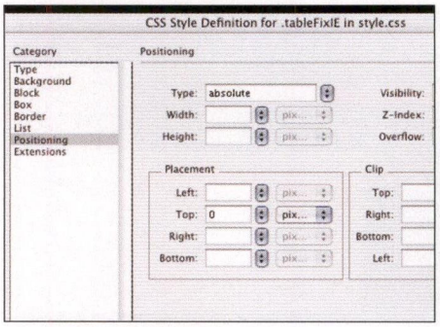
22 Create a text link

The Information window will act as a quick reference guide to selected items featured in the main page content. In the text, highlight 'ITV Nightscreen' then enter a hash (#) symbol in the Link field of the Properties Inspector, creating a hyperlink to which a JavaScript Behavior can be attached.



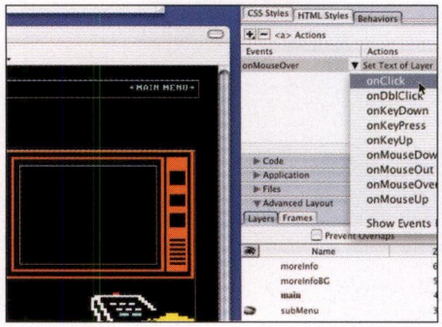
23 Designing new layer content

With the link highlighted, attach a Set Text of Layer Behavior. Select the moreInfo layer and paste in HTML code from the 'itvnghts.txt' file (found in assets/html). Note that despite its name, this Behavior can be used to write entirely new HTML content to the layer, as well as text.



24 Fixing browser bugs

In the code, you'll see that the table has a CSS class assigned to it. This class contains settings that correct a bug in some versions of Internet Explorer, which positions the table further down the page than necessary, instead of at the top of the layer.



25 Change the event handler

Before continuing, make sure the event handler for this behavior is set to onClick. Although onMouseOver could have been used if the pop-up information had fitted completely inside the layer, in this instance the user will need to move away from the link itself to scroll the info.

26 The finished design

With the home page completed, save your work then preview the results in a browser. With practice, working with layers inside Dreamweaver will become second nature and open up a wealth of design opportunities that will enable you to better realise your creative ideas.

Create a navigation bar using Dreamweaver MX

Navigation is a crucial element of any Web site. We show you how to create a navigation bar and reuse the elements via the Library file

The brief

Task: Create a navigation bar and add it to the library in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX

Difficulty: Easy

Time I need: 20 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

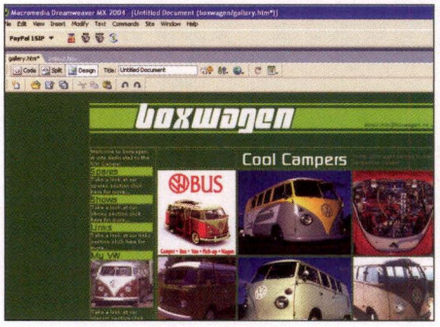
Web site creation involves a whole host of elements that contribute to the success of a site. The aesthetics and subject matter of a page will draw you in, but it's the navigational elements that provide ongoing success. It doesn't matter how good a site looks if you can't reach your destination.

Navigation is a crucial component and needs to be carefully thought out before you begin to craft the site. It's the power that holds the key to the perfect page, and with this in mind, Dreamweaver MX has provided the Navigation Bar tool. With this handy function, it's possible to create a variety of navigation bar styles, such as those that sweep across the page or happily spiral downward to keep the top area uncluttered.

It would be a shame not to take advantage of the navbar's attributes at a later date, so generic buttons like Home or Contact offer options for reuse. In addition, Dreamweaver MX has a library where you can store navbar elements. Not only will it contain the images in their various states, but also provide the relevant coding too. The library stores navbar elements exactly as they were created.

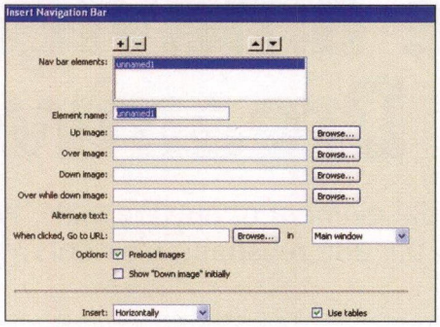
Anatomy of a natty navigation bar

The Home, For Sale and Forum buttons demonstrate the appearance in the Up state
This is the completed navigation bar that will link to other pages within the site
This is the page content of the Gallery section. The state of the button indicates which page you are currently visiting
When you click the Gallery button, it will change into the Down state
The Services button demonstrates how your button should look in the Over state
boxwagen
email:info@boxwagen.co.uk
home
for sale
forum
gallery
services
Welcome to boxwagen. A site dedicated to the VW Camper
Spares
Take a look at our spares section click here for more...
Shows
Take a look at our shows section click here for more...
Links
Take a look at our links section click here for more...
My VW
Take a look at our classic section click here for more...
Cool Campers
Note: all images belong their respective owners
BUS
Camper • Bus • Van • Pick-up • Wagon
home | for sale | forum | gallery | services | spares | shows | links | my vw



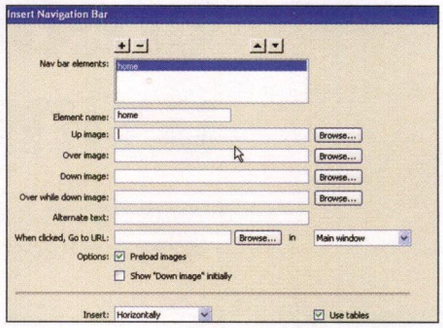
1 Getting started

To get started, open the HTML page where you wish to insert the navigation bar (the file on the disc will suffice). Now place the cursor at the point where you want to create the bar. A navigation bar can operate horizontally or vertically – consider this when choosing the insertion point.



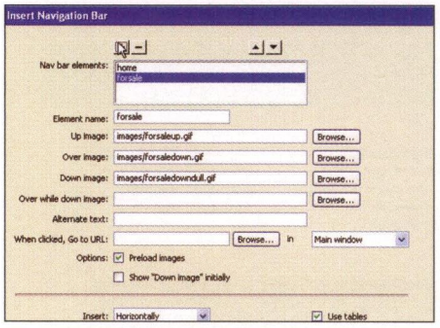
2 Insert navigation bar

To insert a navigation bar, first go to the Insert menu, followed by Image Objects and Navigation Bar. This will open the Insert Navigation Bar dialog box. Here you will see the various elements that make the components of the navigation bar.



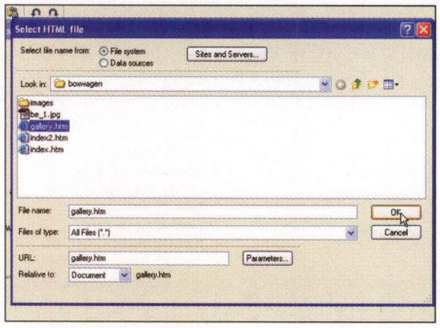
3 Name the elements

A navigation bar consists of numerous sections: the first Nav Bar Element is titled 'unnamed1' by default. To rename the element, add your name to Element Name field and press the Enter button. In this example, we named the first element 'home'.



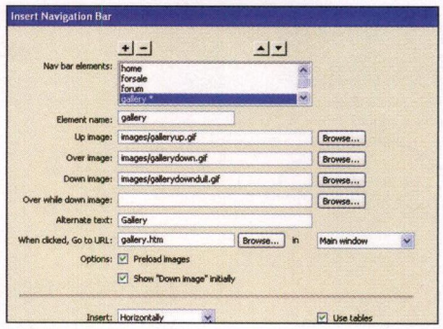
6 New NavBar element

Now you need to add the additional elements that will make up the navigation bar. To add a new element, click the '+' sign near the top of the page. Now rename and add the appropriate Up, Over and Down images as you did in the previous steps.



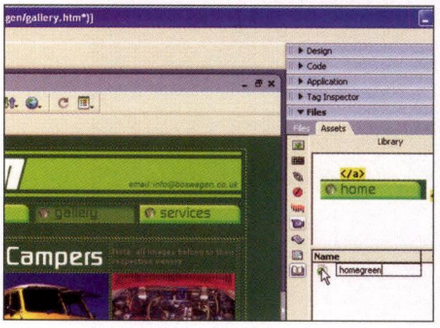
7 Add your URL

With all the elements of the navigation bar complete, the next step is to add your Alternative Text and URL. Add the Alternative Text by adding to the relevant text box. To select your, URL press Browse, select the relevant .htm file and press OK.



8 Options

The Preload Images option will load images not on view, eg images in the Over state. Show Down Image Initially displays the chosen button in the Down state on first viewing. The Insert button offers the option of displaying the navigation bar horizontally or vertically.

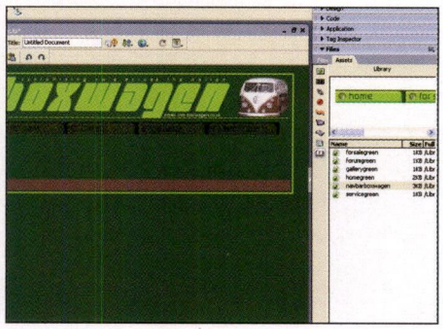


11 Add an item

The Assets panel is divided into two sections. The top section displays the chosen element, eg the Home button. The bottom section displays the Name, Size and Full Path. Now drag the Home button into the Library window and give it a name.

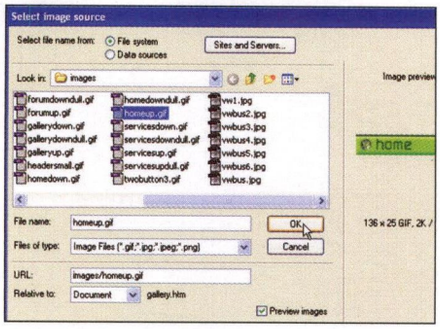
12 Add Object to Library

With the Home button already in the Library, the next step is to add the other items. Select each image, drag into the Assets panel and name it accordingly. To add the complete navigation bar, select and choose Modify, Library, Add Object to Library.



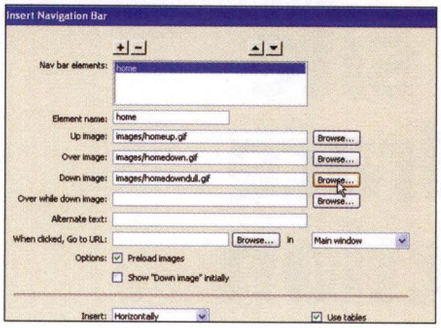
13 A new page

All the individual elements and the complete navigation bar have now been added to the Library. To demonstrate how library items operate, open a new HTML page and select an insertion point. Now select a library item and drag onto the Web page.



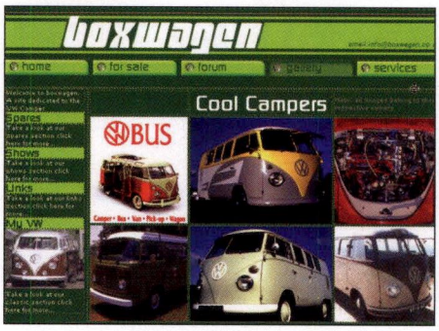
4 Add the Up Image

Now you are going to add the first image that makes up the Home element of the navigation bar. Click the Browse button at the end of the Up Image text box. Navigate to the location of the Image file, select 'homeup.gif' and press OK to add it.



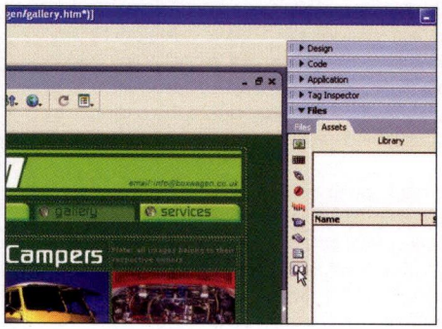
5 Add additional elements

Finally, you will need to add at least the Over Image attribute. In this example, we have chosen to add the Over and Down elements. To add the Over element, click the Browse button and select 'homedown.gif'. Repeat with the Down element and select 'homedowndull.gif'.



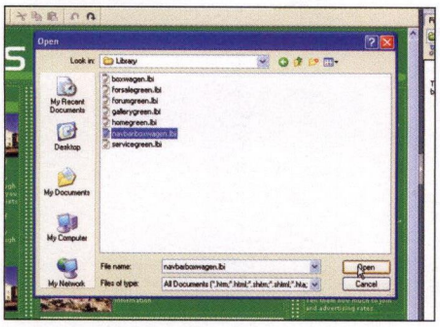
9 Your navigation bar

All the previous steps build to your complete navigation bar. Once you've worked through all the relevant elements and options and pressed OK, Dreamweaver reveals the completed project. Note that the Gallery button is in the Down state as chosen in the previous step.



10 The Assets panel

Now you have created the navigation bar, you can add the individual elements to the library for future reference. First you need to open the Assets panel via the Window menu, then click the Library icon (at bottom of the list) to open the relevant window.



14 View Library

When you add library items, a Library folder is created to store them. Each library item has an .lbi extension and can be opened and viewed as you would an HTML page. You can open any Web page and add a library item from another site.

How does it work?

Adding to the Library

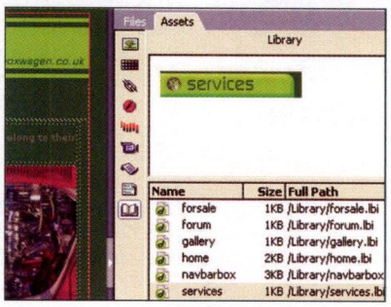
Creating a navigation bar involves a collection of elements. Each one can consist of up to four items. These incorporate a button image in various states, eg Up, Over and Down. Creating the elements can be time-consuming, so reusing the components not only saves time but is just common sense.

A look at the Assets window shows a selection of icons, with the Library option at the bottom. As the name suggests, the Library is a storage space for info – in this case, the various elements created for the navbar.

Macromedia describes a library as 'a collection of individual assets or copies of assets you have created for placement in your Web pages'. A point to note is that the Library file is not exclusive to the navigation bar – other Dreamweaver elements can be added, and the file branches across the whole spectrum of Dreamweaver MX. In addition to images, you can store tables, sounds and Flash files. Once you've transferred or copied your assets to the Library, they are known as 'library items'.

When your files are in the Library, you have the added bonus of updates; whenever you change a library item's contents, you can update all the pages that use the item. This can be very useful when creating larger sites, eg a site offering an item that appears on every page and needs regular updates, like a header, slogan or buttons. Library items work by links – they're not actually inserted into a Web page. Dreamweaver inserts a link to the library item and adds an HTML comment referencing the original.

The Library is an exceptionally useful tool. With our guidance and your knowledge, it will eventually provide you with a huge collection of items to call upon.



If you want to garner more information about your library items, pop along to the Assets panel and all will be revealed

Build up a site using the Trace Image function

Plotting pages can be a pain when designing for the Web. Luckily, MX's Trace Image function can help make the perfect template

The brief

Task: Build a site with the Trace Image function in Dreamweaver MX 2004
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 30 mins

On the CD

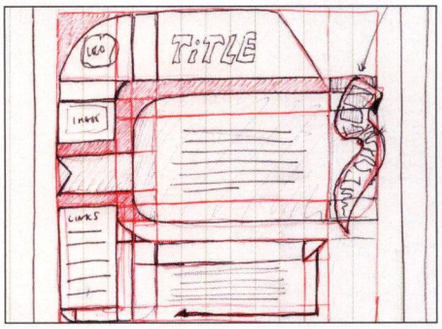
All files for this project can be found on the CD

Journalists agree that one of their worst nightmares is writers' block, which never fails to hamper production when creative juices run dry. However, this common affliction is not simply the blight of journalists – if you've tried to bring sparkle to your Web pages with a bevy of unique design touches, you might understand the feeling as well.

Opening up your HTML editor to be confronted with a blank screen can be very daunting, especially if you're working on the fly. Experts will rightly tell you this kind of ad hoc approach to design is not ideal, and should at least be supplemented by a few preliminary concept sketches. Professionals will often extend this technique by rendering their earlier doodles as digital mock-ups, which can then be sliced up at will in order to form new content.

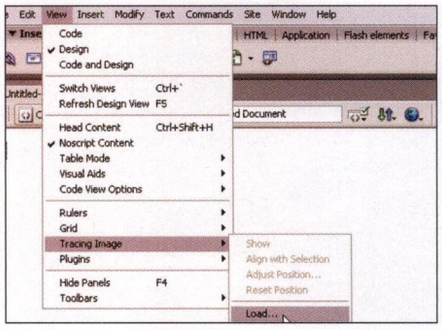
The easiest way to do this is to just hook up a scanner to your computer, sling on all your paper-based scribblings and then scan them into an imaging program. Once they've arrived, you can make any necessary adjustments and then simply save the designs out as standard JPEG image files. But if all this seems like too much hassle, or you simply don't have a scanner to hand, if you're a bit nifty with the mouse then why not try drawing sketches directly into a graphics program? If you like this idea, also consider picking up a graphics tablet, which will enable you to simulate the traditional pen-and-paper drawing technique right there on your computer.

Dreamweaver can use scanned or saved blueprints as a guide for mapping out pages. The Trace Image function enables any standard picture file to be displayed as a design time background, while tables and objects can be added over the top to fit. In this tutorial, we'll show you how this makes replicating your ideas in the browser more feasible.



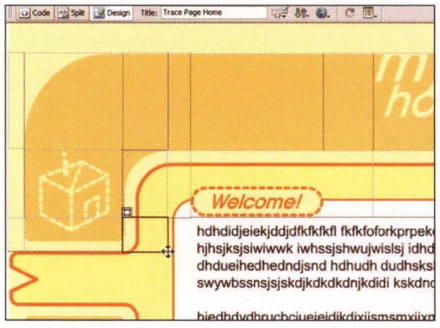
1 Sketched up

Any author who's adept with an artist's pen may find sketching ideas for new sites a natural starting point. This needn't be too detailed, but the sketch should show the positioning of page elements and ideally indicate where margins or content boxes will go.



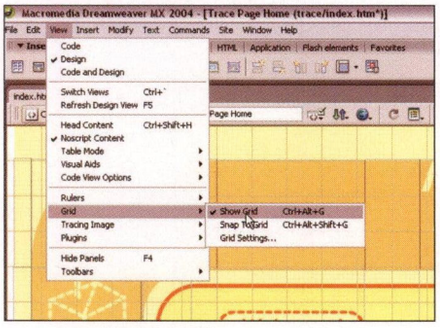
4 New document

Start work on the page by launching Dreamweaver and selecting the New HTML Document option from the Project wizard. To add the trace image to the editing window, select View from the File menu before following with the Tracing Image option. Click Load to continue.



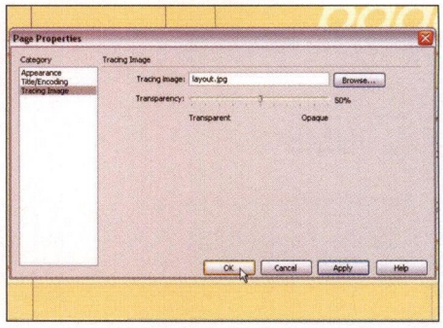
7 Layer cells

To replicate our template, we need a table that will be used to position all the elements about the page. We'll use layers to draw all the necessary table cells onto the page before converting them. Select the Layout tab on the Tools menu and click the Draw Layer button to get started.



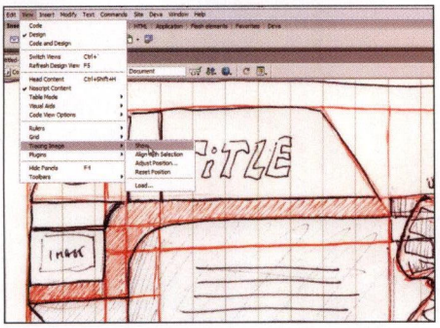
8 GridLocked

Continue drawing all the cells, paying close attention to how the template elements will fit together as a table. If you need a visual guide for inserting the layers more accurately, add a grid by selecting View from the File menu and select Show Grid from the Grid option.



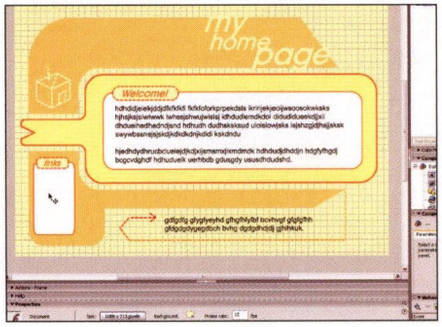
9 Fade away

Another technique you may want to try with the trace image is to lower its opacity. It should help you see the layer outlines more clearly as you draw and arrange them, and can be accessed from the Page Properties dialog. Simply lower the slider under Tracing Image as necessary.



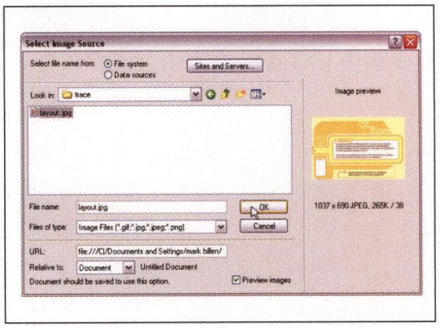
2 Scan-tastic

Once satisfied with the rough layout drafts, you could try scanning and saving them for use in Dreamweaver directly. This is possibly not the most effective route to take, but the image files could actually be imported into Photoshop or Flash as a trace layer for your digital equivalent.



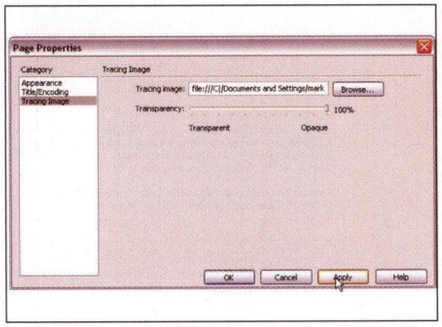
3 Mocked up

For this tutorial, we want to use a more sophisticated graphic as our layout guide, so we've opted for the versatility of Flash's vector-based editing tools. We've been sure to use a canvas size matching the document dimensions in Dreamweaver.



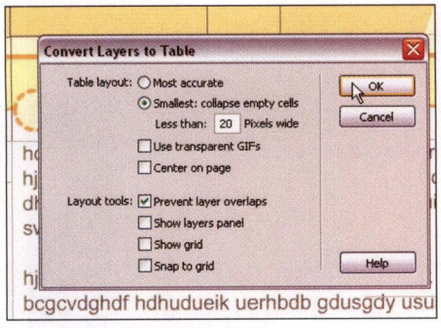
5 Image finder

The Image Source dialog prompts you for where the trace file is stored. Picture files can be of GIF, JPEG or PNG format, and you simply need to point Dreamweaver to whichever you wish to use. Locate and highlight the image to preview before clicking OK to confirm.



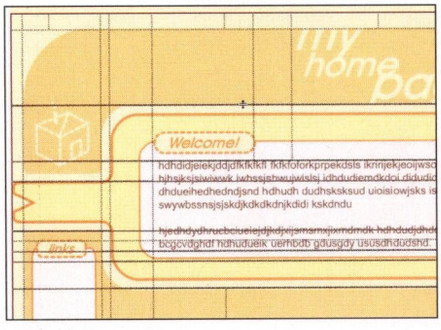
6 Page Properties

The next dialog you'll see is the Page Properties box, which contains two main setup options. The first carries the path for the file, while the slider control below is used to adjust the opacity of the image. For now, leave this at the maximum 100% and hit Apply to finish.



10 Table convert

Once the whole template has been overlaid with layers, we need to convert them into a table. Select Modify, Convert from the File menu to open the Layers to Table dialog. Click the Smallest option before entering a pixel number into the box, and press OK to confirm.



11 Shifty cells

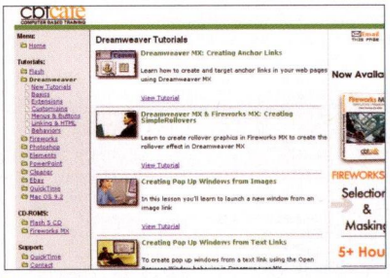
During the conversion process, your new table may move slightly or distort. Use the cell handles to stretch and resize the table dimensions to match the trace image, and feel free to use the right-click Table menu to split or merge any erroneous cells that may have been added.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

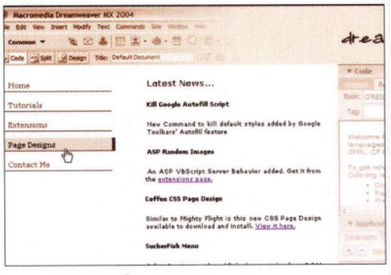
Name of site: CreativePro
URL: www.creativepro.com

This site covers a range of design software and features some extremely useful Web-authoring guides. You'll find an introduction article on using MX's Trace Image function, and a good amount of news and reviews of the latest software to keep you up to date.



Name of site: CBT Café
URL: www.cbtcafe.com

CBT stands for Computer Based Training, and this site offers free practical advice and features some valuable technical hints. The Dreamweaver section is well worth a look and covers activities like perfecting pop-ups, creating rollover images and mastering link management.



Name of site: Dreamlettes
URL: www.dreamlettes.net

This Dreamweaver-styled resource site may not look too flashy, but it certainly delivers some handy bits and pieces. Aside from expertly written tutorials, you'll gain access to downloadable page designs that become incredibly useful when working from scratch just gets too much.

How does it work?

Image tracing tricks

Tracing your page layouts may seem an obvious idea for designers, but we'd be willing to bet that it's one of MX's least obvious features.

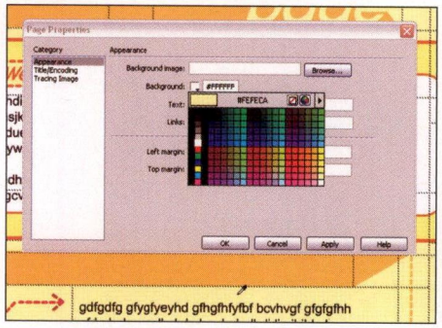
What's really clever about it and sets it apart from just temporarily adding a background image is the fact that it disappears automatically within a browser. Dreamweaver achieves this by inserting special attributes into the <body> tag of the document that not only reference the file being used, but also set visibility options. This means that every time you return to edit or tweak the Web site's layout, you'll already have the specified blueprint attached.

In terms of how you use the function, however, there are a few additional ideas to those we've covered in more detail. If you've ever come across a published home page that really takes your fancy and you'd like to try and emulate its design, you might try tracing it.

We certainly wouldn't advocate the pinching of other people's hard work, but there isn't too much wrong with taking inspiration as a basis for your own HTML interpretations. By grabbing a screenshot of a favourite domain, you can add the facsimile as a trace image and figure out a similar layout.

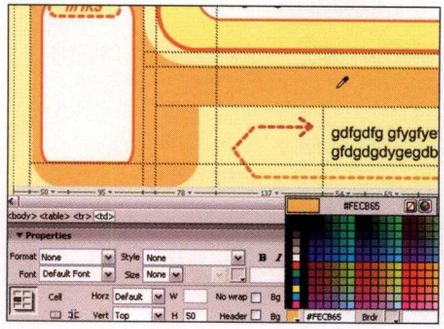
This is actually an excellent way to understand a bit more about how the professionals achieve what they do, and provides a perfect starting point when your striving for something new.

Using a shot of an existing site can be another source for your own inspirations



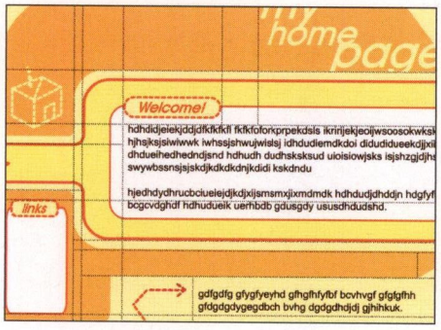
12 Background help

Open up the Page Properties dialog once more and set the trace image opacity back to Maximum. Now we can use the actual colours from our template to colour the page's background by using the palette and Dropper tool from the Appearance category as shown.



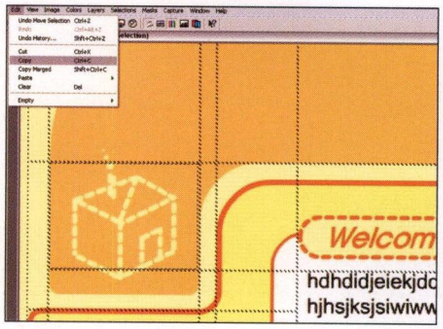
13 Cell shaded

Use the same technique to colour in some of the orange cells within the new table. Only colour those that will be a solid shade and are without curved edges, because these will need to be graphics instead. Use the Properties bar at the bottom of the screen to colour your cells.



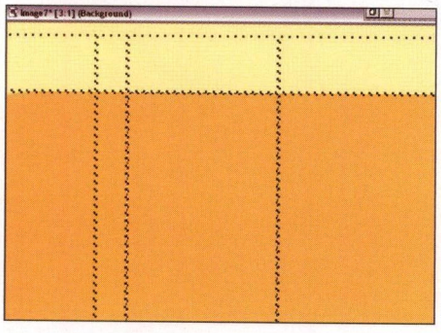
14 Screen grab

The next stage is cutting up the trace image to form all the template elements. These separate clippings will be used as cell backgrounds for the rounded box corners and graphics. A good tip here is to use a full screen grab from Dreamweaver, as the table lines act as a great guide.



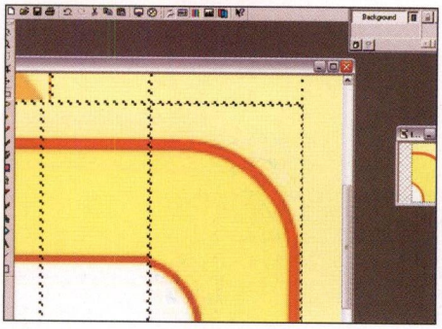
15 Cut it out

Import the screen grab into your desired graphics suite and follow the table cell markings as a guide for the Selection tool. You can then crop or copy these cell sections before removing any of the residual layout markings that may be visible and saving each one appropriately.



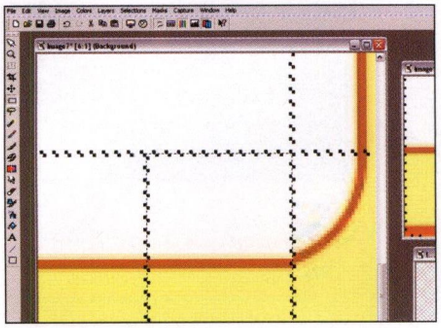
16 Cell mates

The key to replicating the trace image accurately is in identifying those sections of the vector drawing that will need to be extracted and put into the table. Don't worry about images for any solid colour cells with no graphical details, since these will have been shaded earlier.



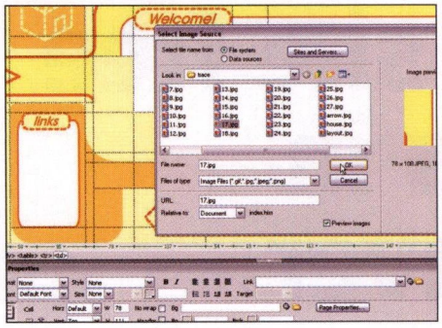
17 Turning corners

The curvy look of our layout isn't achievable in HTML without applying image backgrounds to the corresponding cells in the table. This is why you need to identify these complex elements when defining cells, and should keep a keen eye on how the whole thing will fit together.



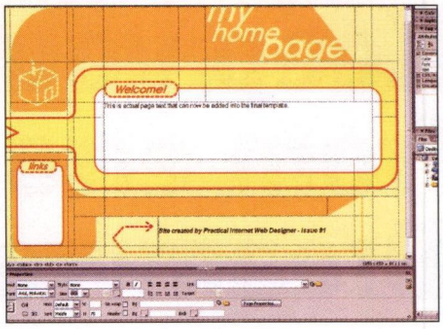
18 Table tiling

One of the best techniques when applying image backgrounds to table cells is the ability to tile. Repeating patterns can therefore be achieved with smaller files, which not only reduce download time but also save work when cutting up your layout image.



19 Layout assembly

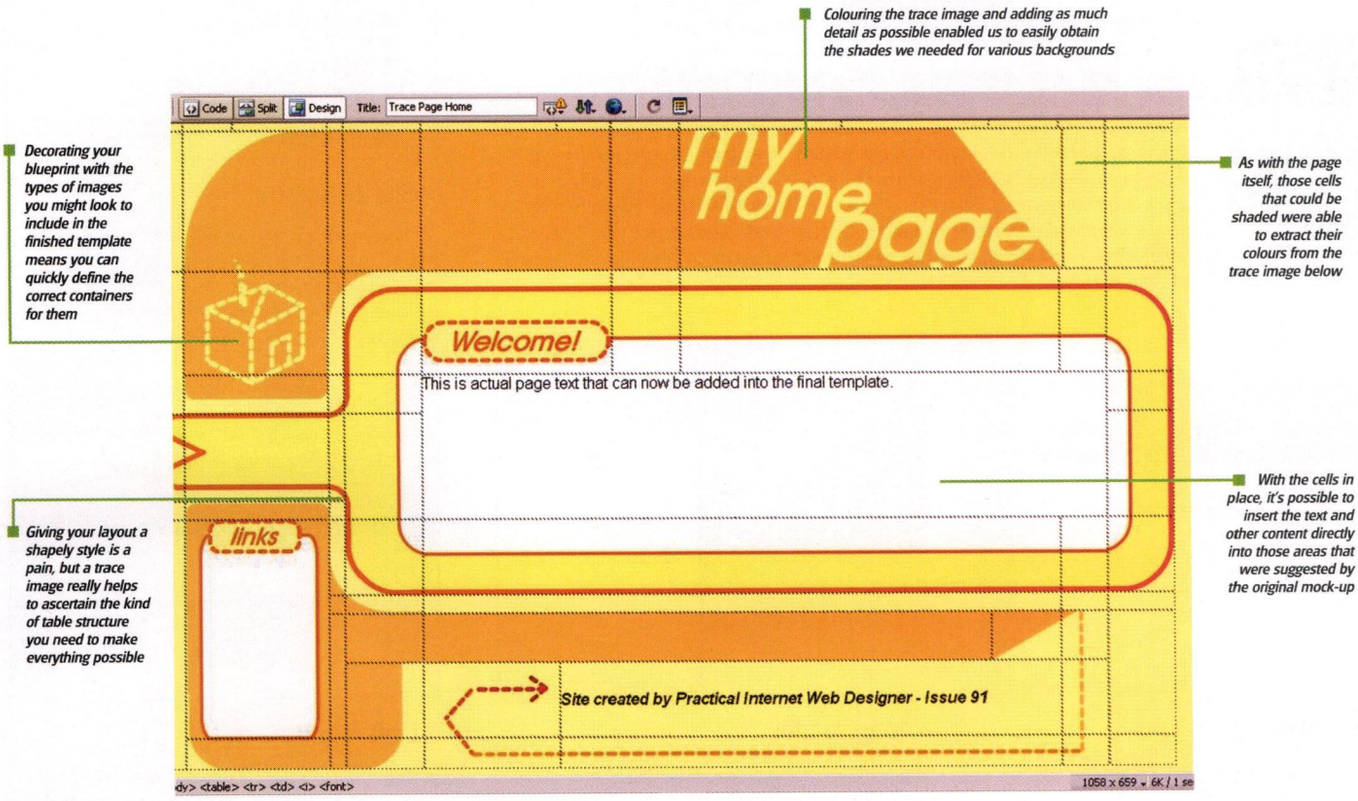
Return to the table and continue by assigning the composite images to each corresponding cell's background. You can do this quickly via the Properties bar, and you should find that the trace image begins to piece together into the table.



20 Finishing touch

Once all the cell images are in place, you can survey the final result by removing the trace image. Click View, Tracing Image before deselecting Show, and you should be left with an exact copy. You can then use this layout as a basis for adding remaining content, such as text.

Tracing images in Dreamweaver


Colouring the trace image and adding as much detail as possible enabled us to easily obtain the shades we needed for various backgrounds
Code
Split
Design
Title: Trace Page Home
Decorating your blueprint with the types of images you might look to include in the finished template means you can quickly define the correct containers for them
my home page
As with the page itself, those cells that could be shaded were able to extract their colours from the trace image below
Welcome!
This is actual page text that can now be added into the final template.
With the cells in place, it's possible to insert the text and other content directly into those areas that were suggested by the original mock-up
Giving your layout a shapely style is a pain, but a trace image really helps to ascertain the kind of table structure you need to make everything possible
links
Site created by Practical Internet Web Designer - Issue 91
<body> <table> <tr> <td> <i> <font>
1058 x 659 - 6K / 1 se

Keep your site free from errors in Dreamweaver

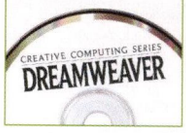
Take advantage of Dreamweaver MX's wealth of built-in validation tools and make sure your site is in perfect condition before unleashing it onto the Net

The brief

Task: Discover how Dreamweaver's built-in tools can leave your site error-free
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 15 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

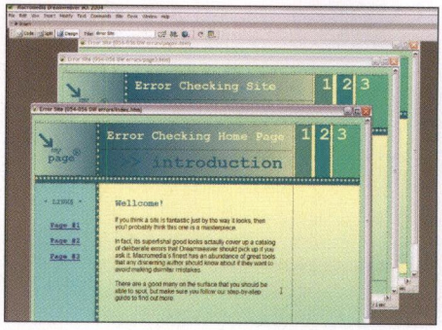


Building truly effective sites can seem like an almost impossible task these days. The expectations of your potential visitors have increased as the Net itself has grown, making it harder to win the respect that a pretty Flash intro might once have commanded.

This has led to authors having to go back to the basics of what good page design is all about, and examine issues of accessibility and usability in the process. Add to this the prospect of having to build around continually shifting browser technology and HTML standards, and you soon realise that covering all these bases before your efforts reach the server can be daunting to say the least.

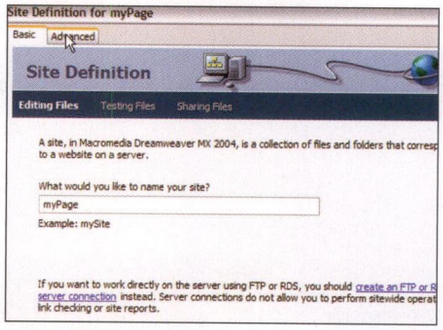
Thankfully though, Macromedia has seen fit to include a number of tools to help you diagnose and remove potential problems while you are still knee-deep in the development process. Dreamweaver has a raft of features that will not only test your projects for all of the aforementioned problems, but also ensure that errors like spelling mistakes and broken links don't rear their ugly heads. After all, there's nothing worse than having hard-earned visitors pick apart your site's grammatical inconsistencies after you've spent an age crafting an otherwise impeccable design.

So, to ensure that this nightmare doesn't happen, it pays to take the time out to check and double-check all aspects of your site before it finally hits the Web. In this tutorial, we reveal techniques for performing these vital checks across your sites, and hopefully help you produce winning projects that remain clean and problem free in all areas of design.



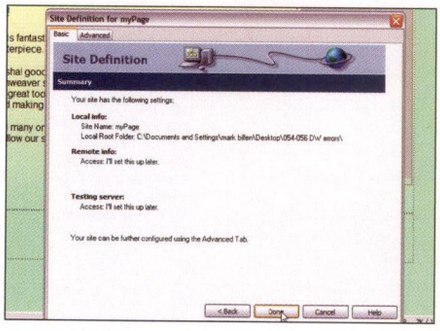
1 Bad example

To simulate and illustrate Dreamweaver's many site-checking tools, we've put together a mini-site that is purposefully error-ridden. This is what we'll use to perform all the various steps, and you'll need it – or an equivalent – open and ready to go.


Site Definition for myPage
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Editing Files
Testing Files
Sharing Files
A site, in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX 2004, is a collection of files and folders that corresp
to a website on a server.
What would you like to name your site?
myPage
Example: mySite
If you want to work directly on the server using FTP or RDS, you should create an FTP or R
server connection instead. Server connections do not allow you to perform sitewide operat
link checking or site reports.

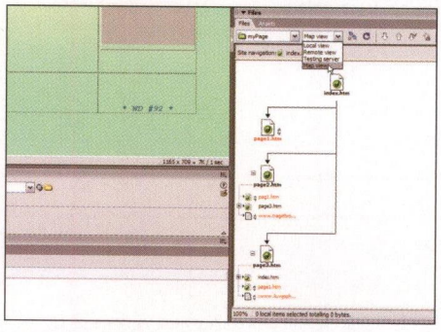
4 Site definition

Giving your new site profile a name is the first part of the process, and you'll see that the first stage of the Definition dialog asks you to enter one. This is used as a collective reference to all the files in your project, so pick something meaningful before clicking the Advanced tag.



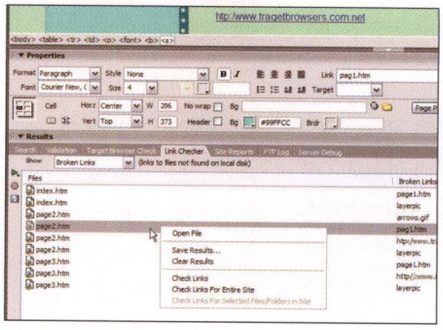
7 Site summary

Return to the Basic tab once again and use the Next buttons to navigate through the remaining options. Most of these relate to server access, which you can go back and edit later, so simply leave them as default until you reach the Summary window. Confirm by clicking the Done button.



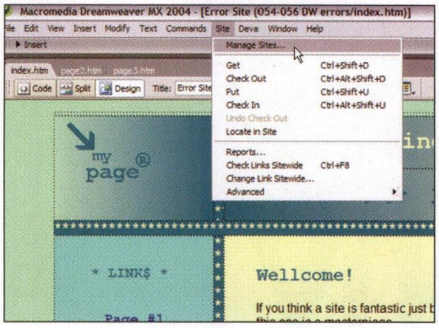
8 Map reader

All the files within your new definition should now be listed in the Files panel on the right of the screen. To view a site map, select the Map View item from the second drop-down menu. A diagram showing how your site fits together will appear, with broken or invalid links shown in red.



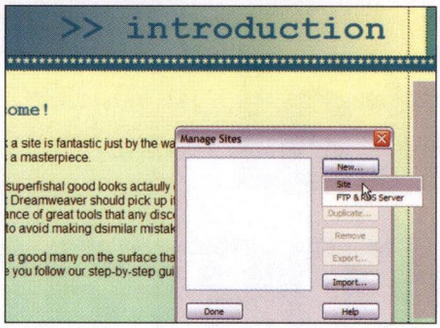
9 Link reports

Another way to validate your links is to use the Results panel at the bottom of the screen. Select the Link Checker tab and click the green triangle button to choose Check Links For Entire Site. All broken links will then appear in the window for you to double-click and amend accordingly.



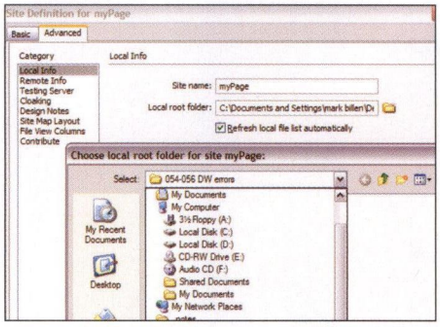
2 Manage sites

Perhaps the first thing you need to do when preparing to check your site is make Dreamweaver aware of it. Many would argue that this should be performed before starting a new project, but you can do it at any time by selecting the Manage Sites option from the Site menu.



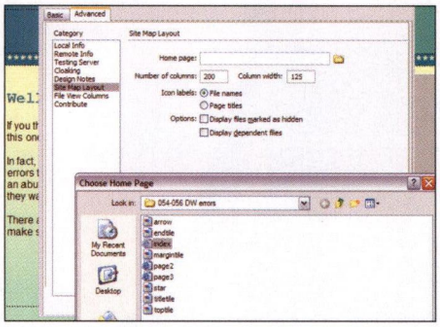
3 Making profiles

The next mini dialog window you see is used to list new or existing site and server profiles. These are used to let Dreamweaver know some important details for your different projects, so click the New button before selecting Site in order to continue.



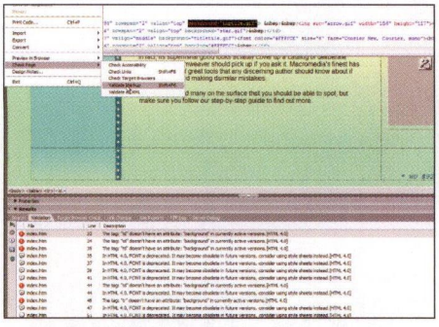
5 Root folder

In the Advanced section you'll find many different categories that relate to your site, although we only want to set a couple of important items of information. In the Local Info set of options, we need to provide a path to the files by browsing for the directory under Local Root Folder.



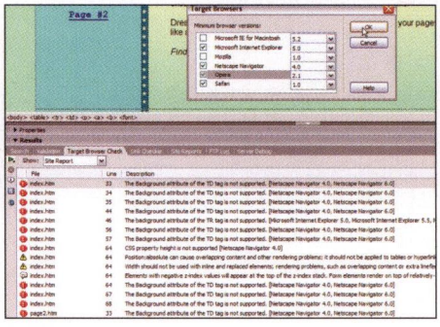
6 Site map layout

One of the ways to test your site structure is to let Dreamweaver plot a map which shows how all the pages link. To make this possible, you need to first identify which document is intended as the home page by selecting the Site Map Layout category and again browsing for the path.



10 Markup doctor

This panel also has a Validation tab, which lets you check the syntax of the code across your site. This will typically tell you whether any of the tags are 'deprecated' or becoming obsolete, such as <font>, and whether certain elements fail to be supported by different language versions.



11 Browser-friendly

To test your site's compatibility with multiple browsers, you can visit the Target Browser Check window. Click the green triangle as before to initiate the report, or select Settings to define the versions you wish to work with. You can then use the info to provide alternative content.

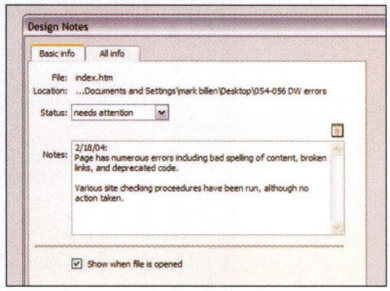
How does it work?

Design Notes

It's easier said than done to avoid errors in your sites by simply not making them in the first place, but you can take steps to make them less likely. However careful and experienced you are, there will always be things you overlook, but starting out with a proper plan before you rush into designing is always preferable. Dreamweaver's checking tools, such as the Code Validator, Accessibility Report and Browser Compatibility wizard, should really be thought of as constant assistants and never relied upon at the last minute. Even the great facilities for generating a site map shouldn't really suggest anything unexpected if you follow your own pre-drawn diagram from the start.

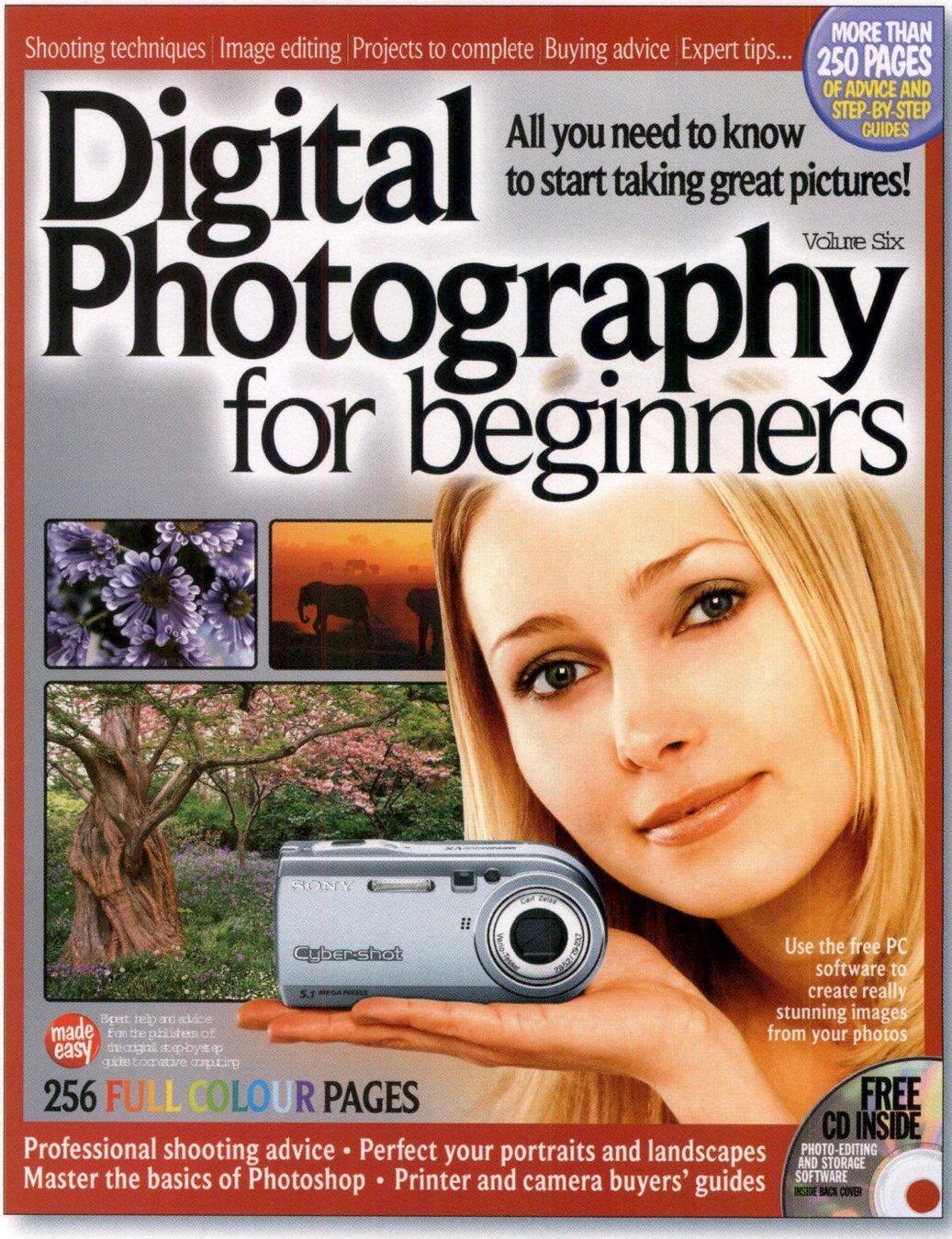
However, if you're embarking on a potentially large and complicated project, Dreamweaver does have a clever facility it calls Design Notes. This is primarily meant for serious development work and basically lets you attach text to pages that describes what has been done or needs doing to it. Dates can be inserted to give a history or timeframe to the work, while a predetermined status like 'draft', 'beta', 'final' and 'needs attention' can be set. The text is never shown in a browser, but can be accessed and edited at any time via the Design Notes option on the main File menu. Here you can also set the notes to be displayed when the page is opened for edit, which is obviously invaluable when teams of designers need to communicate and coordinate their efforts.

By taking advantage of an ingenious and little-known tool like this, you can further limit the chance of errors occurring or slipping through to the Web.


Design Notes
Basic info
All info
File: index.htm
Location: ...Documents and Settings\mark billen\Desktop\054-056 DW errors
Status: needs attention
Notes:
2/18/04:
Page has numerous errors including bad spelling of content, broken links, and deprecated code.
Various site checking proceedures have been run, although no action taken.
Show when file is opened

ON SALE NOW

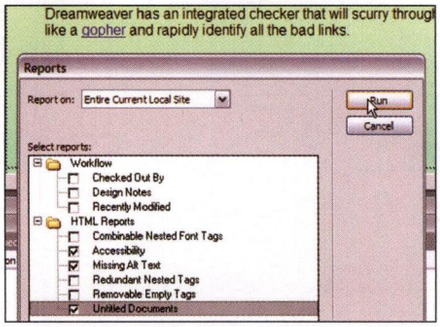
Available from all good newsagents, or call for a copy direct on 0870 444 8682


Shooting techniques | Image editing | Projects to complete | Buying advice | Expert tips...
MORE THAN 250 PAGES OF ADVICE AND STEP-BY-STEP GUIDES
Digital Photography for beginners
All you need to know to start taking great pictures!
Volume Six
SONY
Cyber-shot
Use the free PC software to create really stunning images from your photos
made easy
Expert help and advice from the publishers of the original step by step guides to creative computing
256 FULL COLOUR PAGES
FREE CD INSIDE
PHOTO-EDITING AND STORAGE SOFTWARE
INSIDE BACK COVER
Professional shooting advice • Perfect your portraits and landscapes
Master the basics of Photoshop • Printer and camera buyers' guides

- The ultimate guide for digital photography enthusiasts
- Over 260 pages of in-depth information
- Shooting techniques, image-editing guides and a helpdesk
- Step-by-step tutorials on all the key photography skills

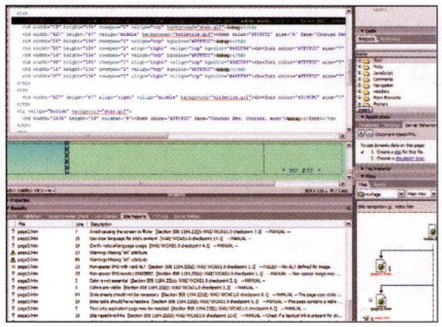
FREE CD-ROM

- Must-have image-editing software
- All the files you'll need for our step-by-step tutorials



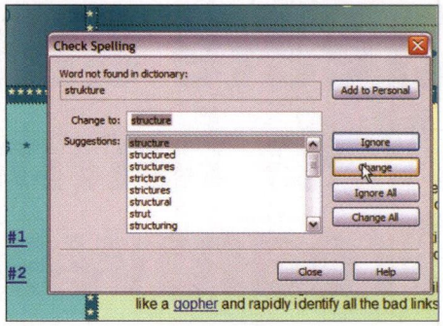
12 Pick n' mix

Some reports can be performed in tandem with others or customised to identify certain things. View the Site Reports tab and click the green triangle once more. A box will appear containing checkboxes for the tests you wish to carry out, including a handy one for accessibility.



13 Bending the rules

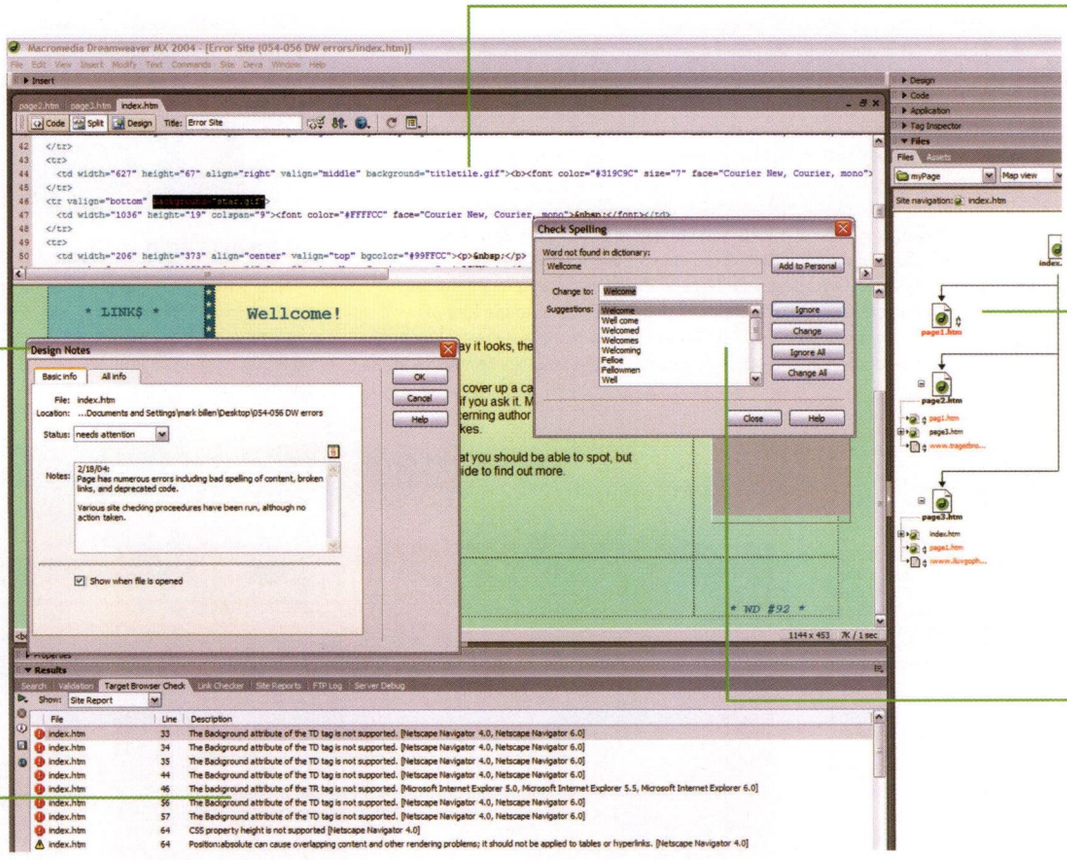
After you've hit Run, you'll see that rules have been applied to the site based on several accessibility standards. You can alter these, but typically you'll find missing Alt text attributes and valuable advice on the design. Areas identified will be underlined in red within the document's Code view.



14 Check your spelling

Last but by no means least, you should try running the Spell Checker on your page content. This can be done per page and works just like a word processor from the Text, Check Spelling menu. A dictionary of suggestions is provided, but don't rely on it to pick up any odd URL links.

Checking your site in Dreamweaver


Macromedia Dreamweaver MX 2004 - [Error Site (054-056 DW errors/index.htm)]
Wellcome!
* LINK$ *
Design Notes
Basic info
All info
File: index.htm
Location: ...Documents and Settings\mark billen\Desktop\054-056 DW errors
Status: needs attention
Notes: 2/18/04: Page has numerous errors including bad spelling of content, broken links, and deprecated code.
Various site checking proceedures have been run, although no action taken.
Show when file is opened
OK
Cancel
Help
Check Spelling
Word not found in dictionary:
Wellcome
Add to Personal
Change to: Wellcome
Suggestions:
Wellcome
Well come
Welcomed
Welcomes
Welcoming
Fellow
Fellowmen
Well
Ignore
Change
Ignore All
Change All
Close
Help
* WD #92 *
Results
Search | Validation | Target Browser Check | Link Checker | Site Reports | FTP Log | Server Debug
Show: Site Report
File | Line | Description
index.htm 33 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 34 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 35 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 44 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 46 The background attribute of the TR tag is not supported. [Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0, Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5, Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0]
index.htm 56 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 57 The Background attribute of the TD tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 4.0, Netscape Navigator 6.0]
index.htm 64 CSS property height is not supported [Netscape Navigator 4.0]
index.htm 64 Position:absolute can cause overlapping content and other rendering problems; it should not be applied to tables or hyperlinks. [Netscape Navigator 4.0]

This dialog will appear every time you open a document if you tell it to. It's used to log and display various development notes that you may wish to be reminded of

All the reports, such as Code Validation, Target Browser and Links Checks, can be launched from this tabbed panel. All the subsequent results listed here as well

Although line numbers are quoted by all reports, double-clicking a listed error will jump you to the offending part of the page or code. You can then monitor any amendments by switching to the Split view

Within the Files box of the panel set, you can view the site project as a hierarchical diagram or map. Pages are represented as icons and connected by the links, while any that are deemed broken or non-existent are shown in red

Paying attention to the quality of your text-based content is paramount, and Dreamweaver's simple Spell Checker will ensure that no silly mistakes creep in

Create attractive Web forms in Dreamweaver

Dreamweaver MX presents some form components that are dull and lacklustre. We show you how to add shine and sparkle...

The brief

Task: Customise standard form components to create great looking forms

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 30 minutes

On the CD

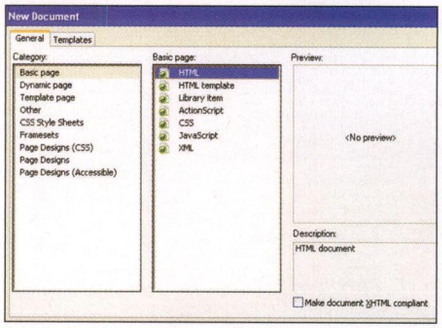
All files for this project can be found on the CD

Dreamweaver MX is smart and can perform just about any task needed for a Web page. Its wide range of design, productivity and publishing tools make it one of the most complete and fully featured Web site creation packages around, but that's not to say that it does everything perfectly straight off the bat.

Any designer will tell you that it's the process of adding text and images to a layout that brings the page to life, but even with these components in place, it still functions as a static page and it can only be viewed and read. While this is fine for some sites, most Net surfers demand a little more creativity and imagination from your site if they are to come back time after time.

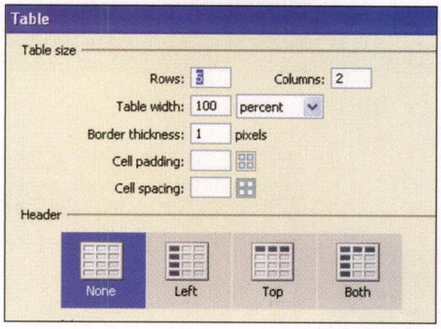
So, how do lift a static page into the heady realms of a more hands-on Web location? Simple: make it more interactive. Introducing interactivity will instantly add a new dimension to a user's Web experience, and there are numerous options to explore. However, a low-level choice is that of the form. These are simple creatures and their components tend to be dull, grey and unimaginative. Customising components brings colour, sparkle and personality to a Web page.

The beauty of customising components is the consistency it brings to a page as well as a site. Forms consist of a variety of components including Text Field, Button, Text Area, List/Menu and Image Field. To create consistent components, Dreamweaver has CSS (Cascading Style Sheets). These not only remove the hard work of formatting but also create a code-efficient page – due to the loss of hundreds of <font> tags. But for us, the Button component takes the real glory. So sit back, relax and read on to find out how you can create fabulous interactive forms in no time at all.



1 Getting started

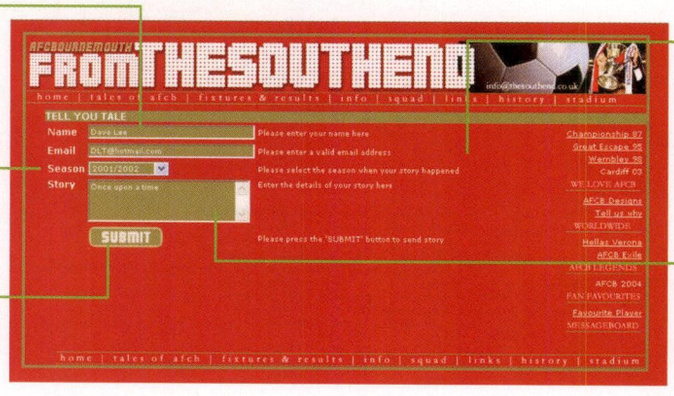
To get started you'll need to create a new page via New from the File menu. This will open the New Document dialog box. Select Basic Page from the Category window and HTML from Basic Page. Alternatively, open a page you created previously.



4 Insert table

A table will enable you to place the form components in some kind of order, ensuring a good-looking form. You can insert a table via Insert and Table. For this guide, we are going to insert a table with 5 Rows and 2 Columns, so enter the information above.

Inside a customised Dreamweaver form



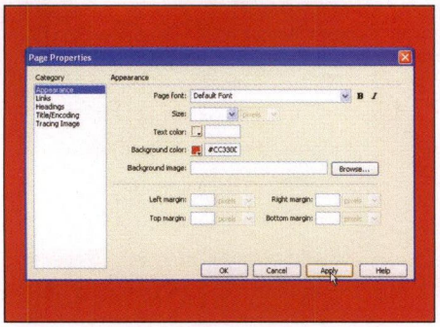
The Text field is a simple component where a user can add text. A style sheet offer an array of options – in this example, we've changed the background colour, font and text size

The List/Menu component has been attributed to the Menu option. This is essentially a drop-down list with edited attributes

This component effectively replaces the dull Submit buttons that you get in Dreamweaver forms

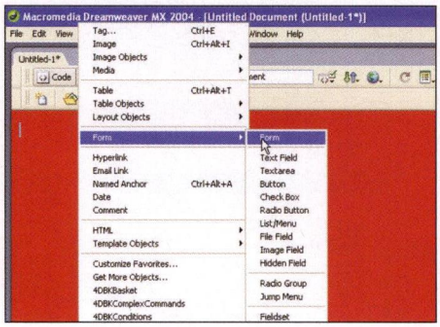
A table gives you control over the various form components and any text you add to the form. Text is placed in one column, while the components are placed in another

The Text area is essentially the same as a Text field, but with the option to have multiple lines. The attributes of the component can be adjusted via the CSS sheet



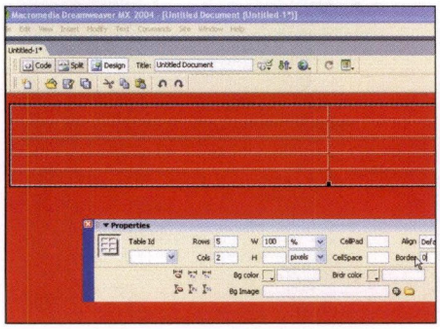
2 Background colour

When creating a form, it's a good idea to add the background colour of the page you're going to use the form with. This gives you a better idea of how the form will look. Select Modify, Page Properties and then Background Color (#CC3300).



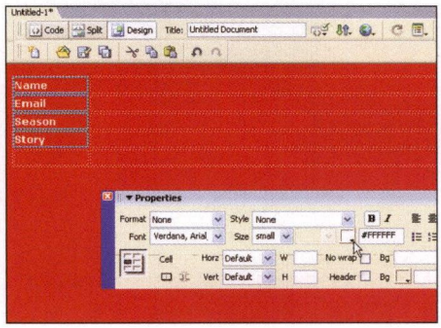
3 Insert form

The next step is to add the form tags by selecting Insert, Form and Form again. This will add the form tags in the code of the page, and in addition they will be represented on the Design page by a red dotted outline with the cursor positioned inside.



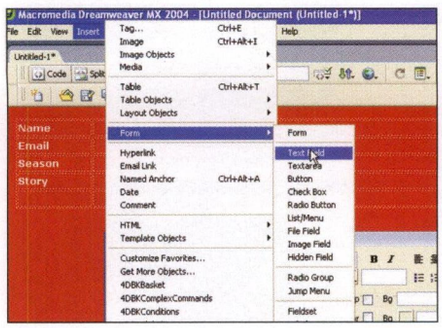
5 No borders

When you add a table to a page, it will come with a border that will display itself when seen in a Web browser. Sometimes, this may not fit in stylistically with your page. To remove the border, select the table and delete the 1 or enter 0 in the Border box in the Properties window.



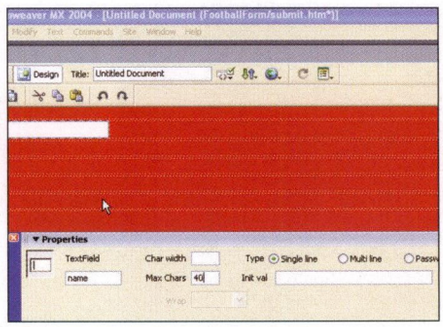
6 Text labels

A form component will need text labels to identify what each component represents. In the top four rows of the left column, add the following text: 'Name', 'Email', 'Season', 'Story'. Now select the text and format using the floating Properties window.



7 Text Field

A form has a range of components that can be added. The first form component you're going to add is the Text field. Click inside the top row and go to the Insert menu. Select Form, then select Text Field from the menu to add it into the layout on the page.



8 Name the component

Once you've added the Text field, the next step is to fill out the values in the Properties menu. First, give your Text field a label, for example 'Name', and add a value to Max Chars, for example 40. The Type will stay as Single Line and the Init Val empty.

Lingo leveller

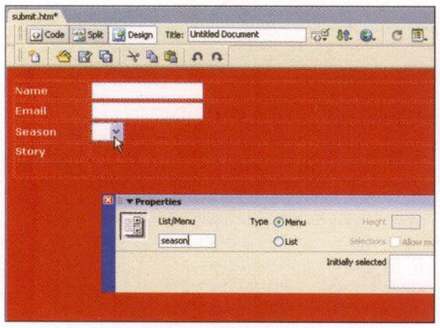
Technical terms bulldozed

Web forms

In your Internet travels, you've no doubt already come across Web forms in a variety of different locations, performing a variety of different functions. Wander along to any eCommerce site, such as Amazon, and you'll find that forms are used to enable customers to enter their payment details and delivery options right there on the page. Basically, forms offer users a simplified and uncomplicated way of submitting information on a Web site. Each category is named individually, so there can be no doubt as to what bits of information go where. In addition, forms can be used to present users with a multiple choice questionnaire via some customised drop-down menus. Here, you can enter a number of options that can be preselected, which means that not only will it save your visitors the job of typing every last piece of information in manually, but it can also help you to categorise and correlate the submitted results far more easily.

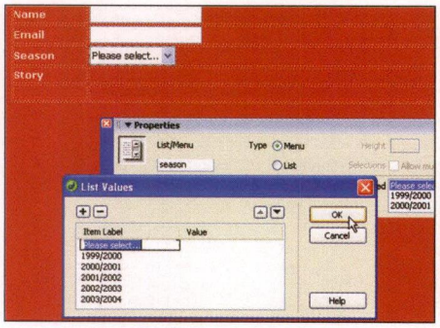
Tables

To make the task of arranging and displaying your forms more intuitive, Dreamweaver enables you to make use of tables. Laying out forms with tables also ensures that the form appears the same way across a variety of browsers.



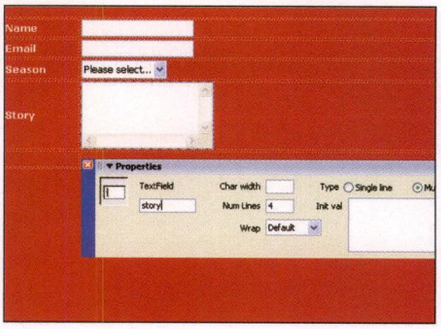
9 More text components

Now in the second row add another Text field and name it 'Email'. In the third row, insert a List menu component. Name this 'Season' and keep the Type as Menu. To populate the menu, you'll need to press the List Values button on the Properties menu.



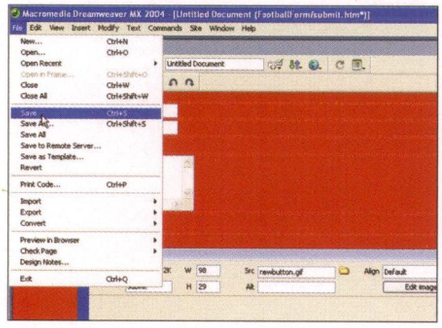
10 List Values

The List Values dialog box enables you to add labels via the '+' button. This is the value that appears at the top of the list; it's a good idea to add something like 'Please Select...'. Repeat the process to add more labels, then click on your initially selected label.



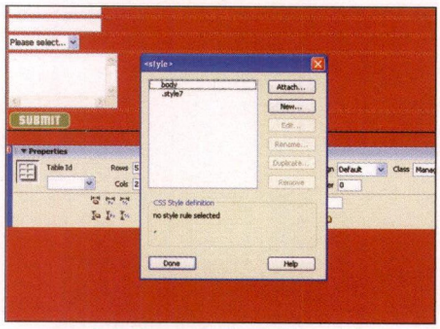
11 Text Area

In the fourth row of the table, you're now going to add the Text Area component. To do this, select the Insert menu and then click on Form and Textarea. Name the area 'Story', select Type, Multi line and add a value of 4 to the Num Lines text box.



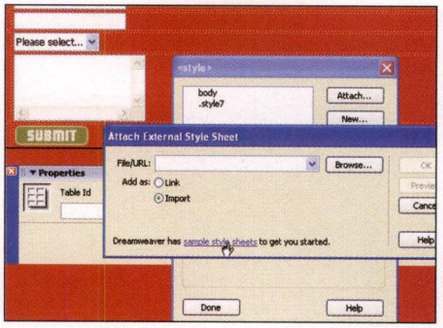
14 Name and Save

The basics and essential elements of the form have now been completed, so this would be a good time to name and save the form. First, select the form and enter a name for it in Form Name. Now select File and Save, and name the page.



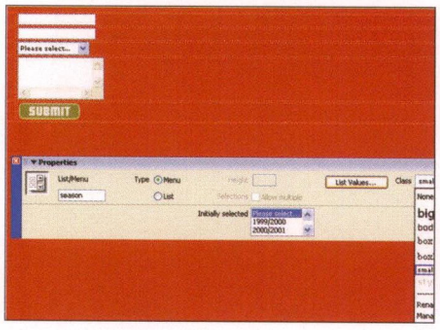
15 checking your Style

Select the whole form again and from the Properties window, select Manage Styles from the Class drop-down list. This will open the <style> dialog box, where you'll find a list of the CSS Style Definitions that you have created so far.



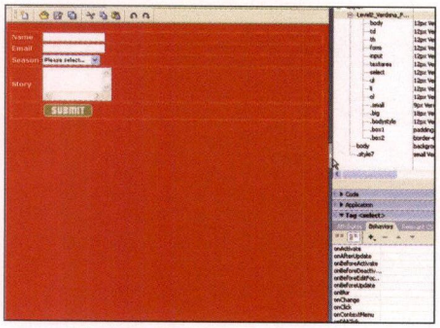
16 Adding Style

The next step is to add a CSS style sheet in order to give your form components some consistency. Click on the Attach button to open the Attach External Style Sheet window, then click Import and, lastly, the Sample Style Sheets link.



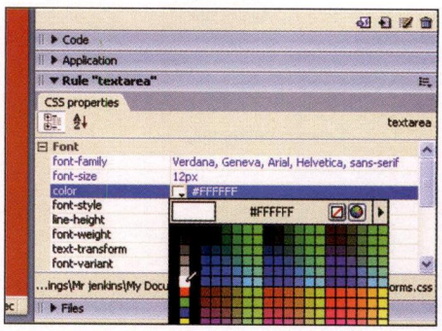
19 Class and style

Now select your form and open the Class drop-down list, where you'll see a list of new additions. For this form, we are going to use the Small option. To apply, select each component, then select Small from the drop-down list and save your work.



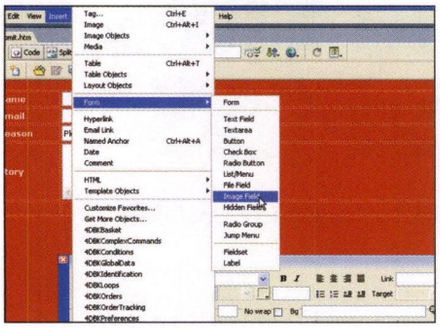
20 Take a look

Now you can see the individual CSS style components in the Design window. Click the '+' sign next to the <style> tag, then press the '+' next to the Level2_Verdana CSS style chosen earlier. You will now see all the components with their allocated style.



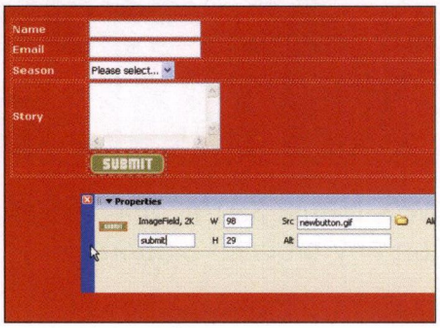
21 Edit style

Now that you have a style sheet applied to the form components, you can begin to edit it to suit your needs. Click Textarea to reveal its CSS Properties in the window below. To change the text colour, select the Color box and choose your colour.



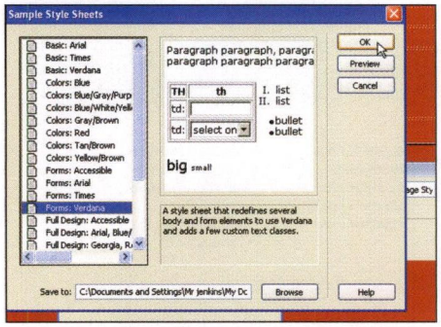
12 Image field

In the fifth and final row of the table, you're going to add a Submit button to get the form to work. Instead of using the standard dull grey form button that Dreamweaver provides b default, let's insert an image instead via Insert, Form and Image Field.



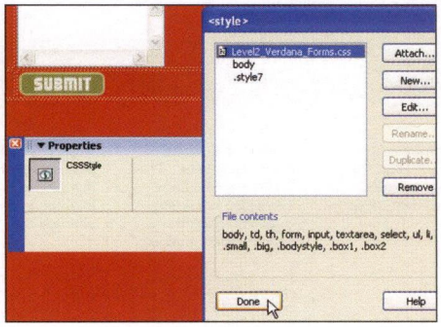
13 Submit button

Selecting the Image Field component will open the Select Image Source dialog box. From here, browse to the location of the image that you want to use for the button, select it and click on the OK button. You will now need to rename the image 'Submit'.



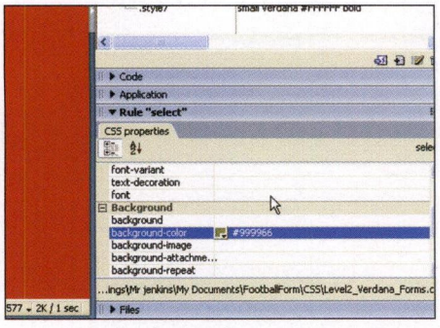
17 Sample Style Sheets

Clicking the Sample Style Sheets link will open the Sample Style Sheets dialog box. Browse down the list using the scroll bars until you find the Forms option, where you'll see four options. From the list, select Forms: Verdana and then press OK.



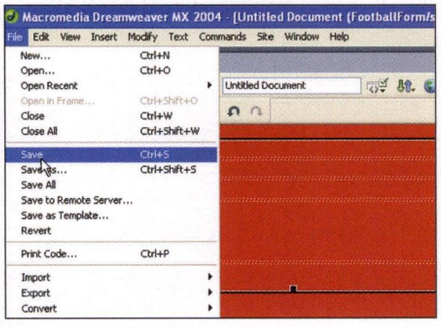
18 New sheet

Selecting a sample style sheet and pressing OK will again reveal the <style> dialog box, that we first came across in Step 15. You'll now see that the style sheet you just selected has appeared in the list. Press Done to close the dialog box and continue.



22 New colour

The CSS Properties window will also enable you to change the colour of other components. First, select the Background category, then Input to change Text fields, Textarea to change Text area and Select for List/Menu. Now select the style sheet and save changes.



23 The finished article

And that's all there is to it. Now that you've completed the form, you have several options. You can save the page as an HTML page and create a link to reach it. Alternatively, you might prefer to create the form in the page that you actually want to use.

How does it work?

CSS (Cascading Style Sheets)

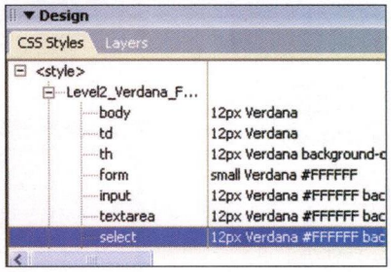
Cascading Style Sheets have long been part of the Web design process, but seemingly adopted by very few. Using CSS brings essential advantages to a Web project and has long been championed by Macromedia and Dreamweaver.

Dreamweaver has been particularly CSS-friendly since version MX, which sported a number of tweaks. One of the more obvious is the remodelled Properties window. This contains various boxes for viewing styles and letting you apply directly from a window.

The new Properties panel also gets in on the act by enabling you to edit any CSS rules. This enables users to create far more personal style sheets without much difficulty. Change the font style, size or colour, or even play with background colour.

Dreamweaver MX has plenty of CSS sample sheets, saving you the hard work of creating your own. A quick visit to File and New will reveal the New Document dialog box, with the CSS Style Sheets option making an appearance in Category. Further investigation will reveal that several style sheets have been especially created for use with forms. These enable various components, eg Text Field, Text Area, to veer away from the standard white background and limited fonts.

If the thought of creating, adding or editing Cascading Style Sheets strikes fear into your heart, you can take a slight deviation. Page Properties essentially performs the same function when creating a Web site. This is split into a number of categories, letting you create a more personalised view for each section. Apply styles to a range of headings, decide background colour, font, font colour, size and much more.



A diverse range of sophisticated effects for layers, images, text and forms can be achieved using this Behavior

Design accessible sites using XHTML and CSS

Use Dreamweaver MX's inbuilt XHTML and CSS support to design accessible sites that will work on any browser platform

The brief

Task: Create a navigation bar and add it to the library in Dreamweaver MX

Difficulty: Easy

Time I need: 20 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo Leveller

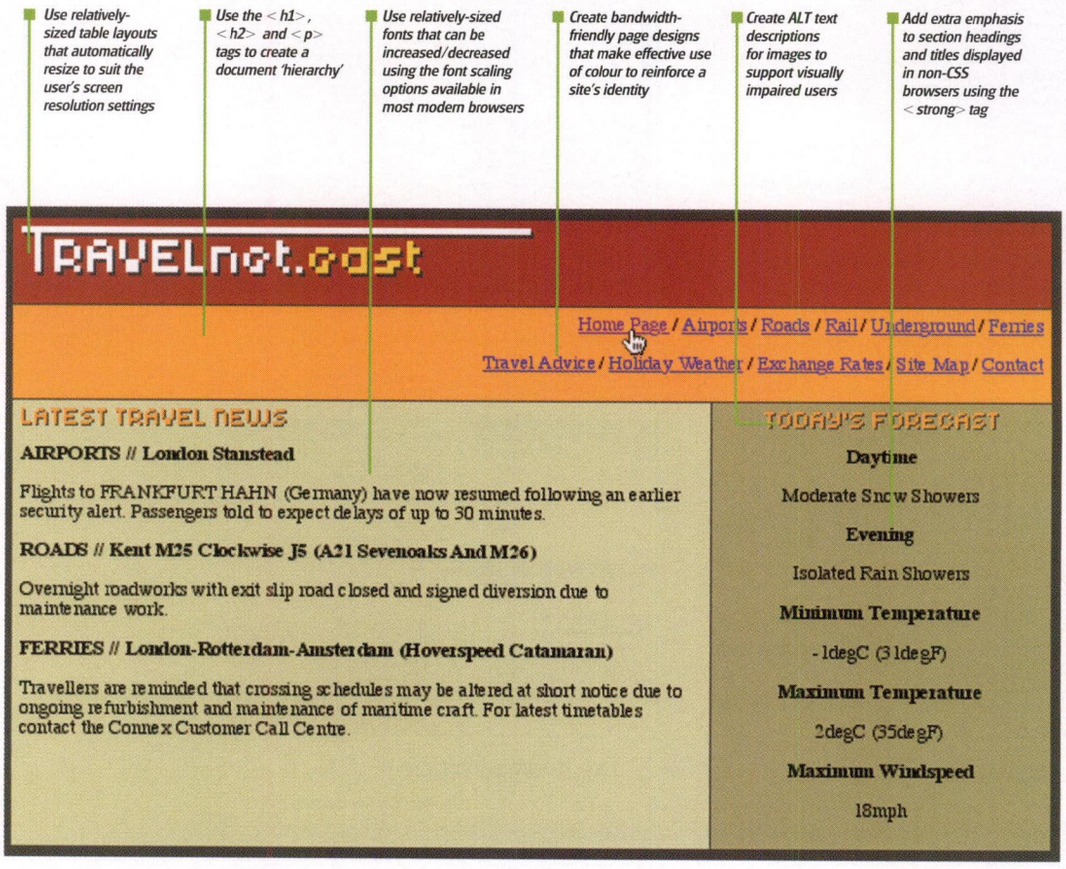
Technical terms bulldozed

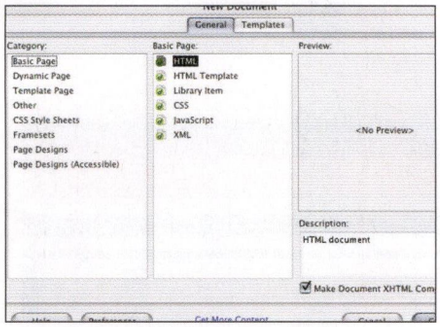
Accessibility
This is the process of maing Web sites accessible to people with disabilities. The disability can be anything from colour-blindness to the visitor needing a screen reader to read the content of the site back to him or her.

It wasn't long ago that Tim Berners-Lee, creator of the Web, said: "The power of the Web is in its universality. Access by everyone regardless of disability is an essential aspect." But a quick look at most sites today tells a different story. How often have you encountered a list of technical requirements that need to be met before you're 'granted' entry? As if the endless stream of browser and plug-in updates wasn't bad enough for those working in the cutting-edge field of Web development, spare a thought for people restricted to browsing on low-end computer systems, even DOS, because of a visual or other physical impairment.

It's vital to remember that visitors can access sites using a diverse range of technologies – not just the obvious desktop computers and PDAs, but also text browsers, text-to-speech processors and Braille devices. In the tutorial we'll show how you can exploit the latest Web development technologies to design visually dynamic and effective sites offering full accessibility support without compromises.

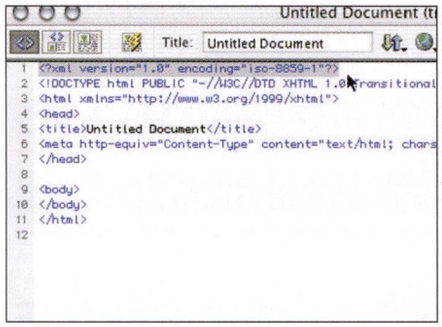
Tips for making your site more accessible


Use relatively-sized table layouts that automatically resize to suit the user's screen resolution settings
Use the <h1>, <h2> and <p> tags to create a document 'hierarchy'
Use relatively-sized fonts that can be increased/decreased using the font scaling options available in most modern browsers
Create bandwidth-friendly page designs that make effective use of colour to reinforce a site's identity
Create ALT text descriptions for images to support visually impaired users
Add extra emphasis to section headings and titles displayed in non-CSS browsers using the tag
TRAVELnot.cost
Home Page / Airports / Roads / Rail / Underground / Ferries
Travel Advice / Holiday Weather / Exchange Rates / Site Map / Contact
LATEST TRAVEL NEWS
AIRPORTS // London Stanstead
Flights to FRANKFURT HAHN (Germany) have now resumed following an earlier security alert. Passengers told to expect delays of up to 30 minutes.
ROADS // Kent M25 Clockwise J5 (A21 Sevenoaks And M26)
Overnight roadworks with exit slip road closed and signed diversion due to maintenance work.
FERRIES // London-Rotterdam-Amsterdam (Hoverspeed Catamaran)
Travellers are reminded that crossing schedules may be altered at short notice due to ongoing refurbishment and maintenance of maritime craft. For latest timetables contact the Connex Customer Call Centre.
TODAY'S FORECAST
Daytime
Moderate Snow Showers
Evening
Isolated Rain Showers
Minimum Temperature
-1degC (31degF)
Maximum Temperature
2degC (35degF)
Maximum Windspeed
18mph



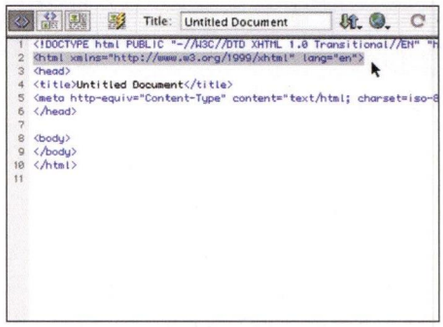
1 Creating a new XHTML page

Copy the Tutorial folder from the CD to your hard drive, then open the New Document window in Dreamweaver. From the Basic Page category choose HTML, and check the Make Document XHTML-compliant option. Once the new page window opens, save it in the Tutorial folder.



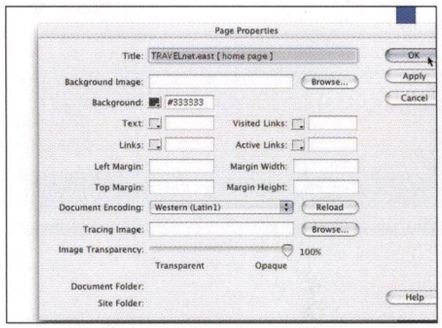
2 Removing problematic page code

Because of problems associated with the XML Prolog (the version of XML that XHTML documents conform to), older browsers will display a text listing of the code rather than try to interpret the page design. To rectify this, switch to Code view then delete the <?xml> tag.



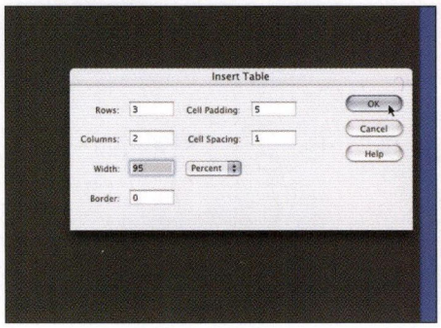
3 Text-to-speech processors

In the page code, you can specify a language setting to help text-to-speech processors apply the correct phrasing and pronunciation for the language in which the document's been authored – e.g. English. Edit the <html> tag to look like <html xmlns=http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml lang="en">.



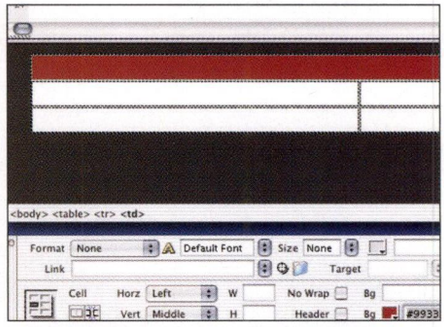
4 Setting page properties

Switch back to Design view and choose Modify, Page Properties from the main menu. Enter the values as shown. If you normally style background colours and hyperlinks in Cascading Style Sheets, you should also duplicate those settings here to cater for older browsers that don't support CSS.



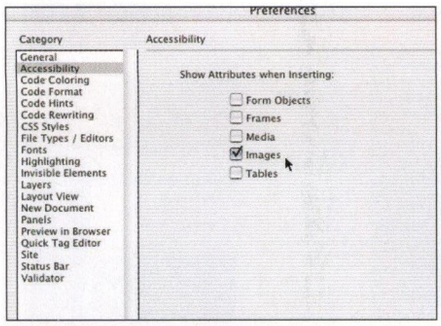
5 Creating relatively-sized tables

Click inside the page window and insert a table using the settings shown. Specifying width values as a percentage allows the table to be automatically resized to suit the user's browser window size. In the Properties Inspector, set the table's Align value to Center and Bg Color value to #FFFFFF.



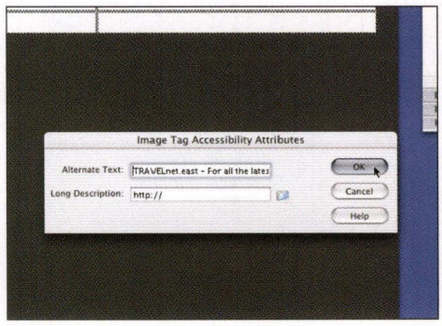
6 Setting table cell properties

Click inside the first column of the top row and choose Modify, Table, Increase Column Span. Now set the Horz, Vert and Bg values to those shown. In the project example, bold colour schemes will be used to reinforce the site identity rather than download-intensive graphics.



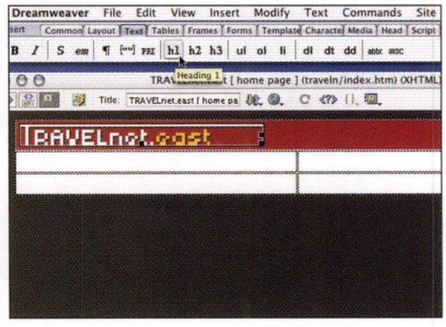
7 Accessibility preferences

When using images, you can specify a text description that will be shown if the user's browser can't display them. To make sure Dreamweaver prompts you for this information every time you insert an image, open the Preferences window, click on Accessibility and check the Images option.



8 Writing ALT text descriptions

Now insert the travelnt.gif image (found in the Img folder) and enter an ALT description in the dialog box. When writing ALT text, you should always try to keep your descriptions succinct and meaningful. You may also wish to reproduce text or other messages featured in the graphic.



9 Styling ALT text

Although this image obviously isn't a text element, you can still use markup to style the ALT description displayed in text browsers. Select the image then choose Insert, Text Objects, H1. The <h1> tag is used with other tags, such as <p>, to define the document structure.

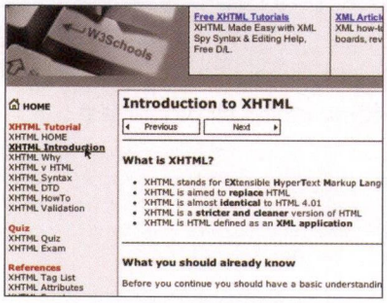
How does it work?

An overview of XHTML

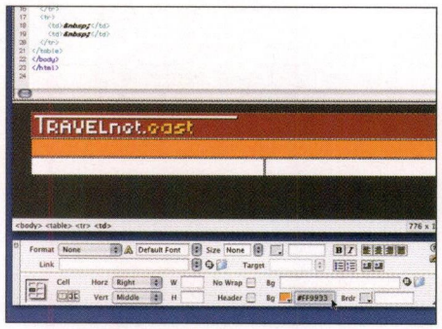
In its most basic form, XHTML is a reformulation of the main concepts and constructs of HTML into a more exacting, formalised standard that offers improved accessibility and portability for all Web documents. Although XHTML, based on XML, is a relatively new language, one of the key factors in its success has been its backwards compatibility with older browsers. As with the existing HTML standard, a range of document type definitions (DTDs) exist that specify which tags and attributes may be used in a page, depending on whether the interpretation of the standard is strict (supporting only new and current tag sets) or transitional (supporting new, existing and deprecated/outdated tags).

A major feature of XHTML is its support for style sheet technologies, obviating the need to include formatting info directly inside the page content. This not only allows for more efficient design and maintenance of sites by repurposing and centralising style settings, but represents a significant timesaving when making design changes across sites containing hundreds or thousands of pages.

To make sure older browsers don't have to download scripting or code they can't understand, these elements (such as CSS) can be saved to external files that are only downloaded by browsers which request them, and so are capable of interpreting the info. In this case the style info itself only needs to be downloaded once, after which it's cached on the user's hard drive and retrieved as needed. If, however, this info doesn't have to be downloaded, the user also benefits from faster page download times – vital if connecting via a mobile device or from a country with a poor communications infrastructure.

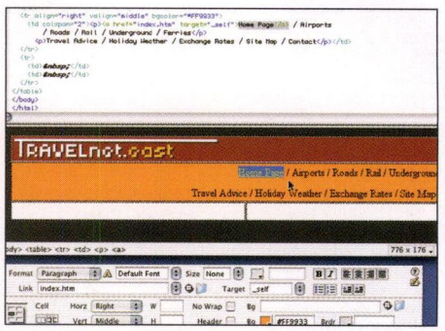


You can find out more about the wonderful world of XHTML by popping along to ***www.w3schools.com/xhtml/xhtml_intro.asp***



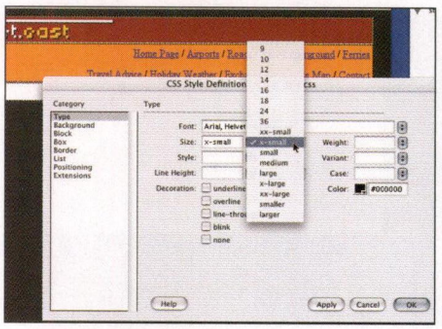
10 Building the site navigation

Now click inside the first column of the second row and increase the column span as before, then set its Horz, Vert and Bg values to those shown in the Properties Inspector. This row will be used to contain the main site navigation links, divided into two separate sections.



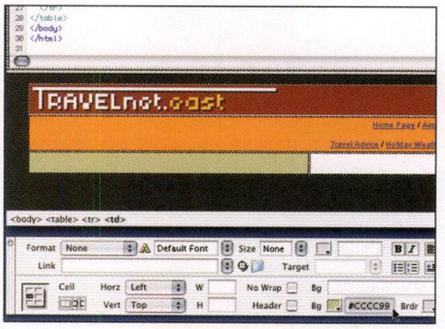
11 Defining hyperlinks

Type a line of different section titles as shown (separated by forward slashes), then press the Return key and type a second line of titles. By pressing the Return key, each line is designated as a separate paragraph. Finally, highlight each title and assign a hyperlink to it.



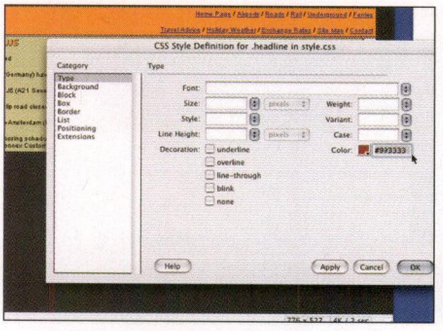
15 Using relative font sizes

You're now ready to start defining the text style. In the Style Definition window, set the font, size and colour values to those shown. By specifying relative (as opposed to absolute) font sizes, visitors can use the inbuilt font-scaling options in their browser to increase/decrease the overall font size.



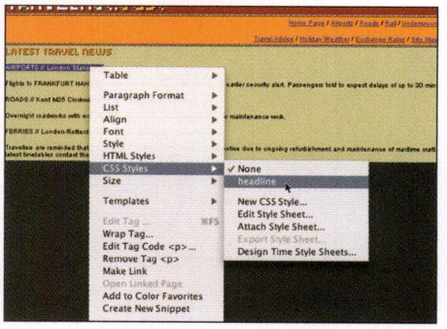
16 Designing the main page content

With the main text style defined, click inside the first column of the third row then set the Horz, Vert and Bg values to those shown. Insert the news.gif image and enter an ALT description when prompted. Finally, select the image and choose Insert, Text Objects, H2.



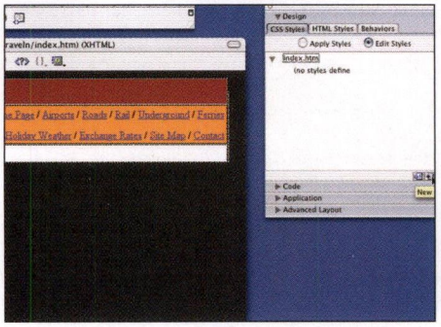
20 Styling the new custom class

In the dialog box enter the new text colour shown. When this class is assigned to text already styled in the Paragraph format, it will inherit any existing values not already defined in the class itself – such as type faces or font sizes – and substitute the values it contains.



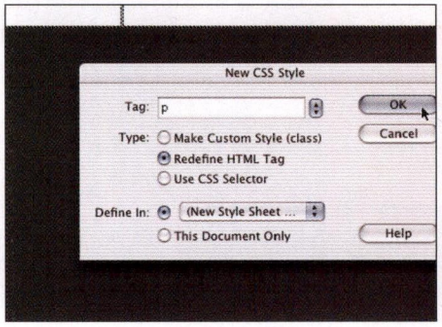
21 Attaching the new style class

To apply the new class, highlight each headline then right-click and choose CSS Styles, Headline from the contextual menu. For extra emphasis when displayed in text or non-CSS browsers, also choose Insert, Text Objects, Strong from the main menu while highlighting each headline.



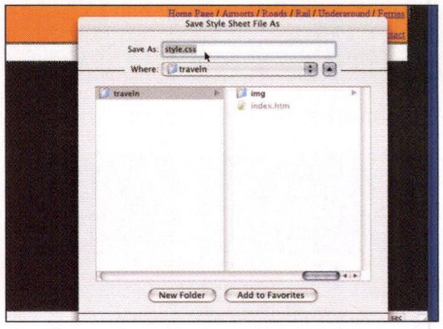
12 Create a new CSS style

By defining the two lines of hyperlinks as separate paragraphs, you could apply different style information to each – to create, for example, a primary and secondary navigation system. To start creating new text styles, open the CSS Styles palette then click on the New CSS Style icon.



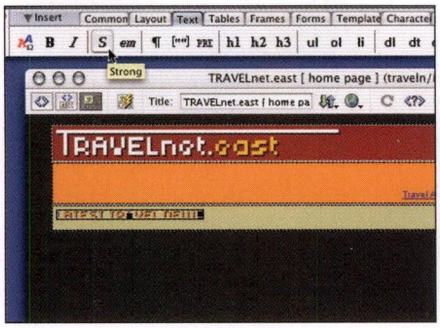
13 Defining general style rules

To define a general style that will be applied to all text and hyperlinks formatted as paragraphs, set the Type option to 'Redefine HTML Tag' and choose 'p' from the Tag Selector. Now set the Define In option as shown to create a new external style sheet file.



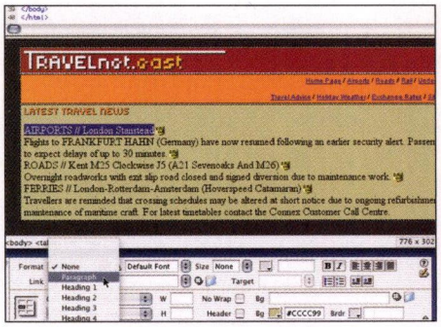
14 Saving external style sheets

Click OK, then name the style sheet file 'style.css' and save it to the Tutorial folder. By saving the CSS settings in an external file away from the main page code, browsers that don't support the CSS technology won't have to download or interpret this style information.



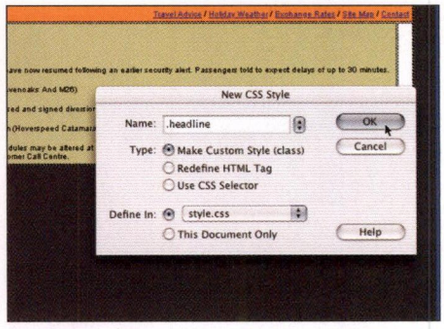
17 Creating a page hierarchy

By using a combination of <h1> and <h2> tags, you define a basic page hierarchy that allows text browsers to assign more visual importance to these particular elements. For added emphasis, you can also underline the ALT text by selecting the image and choosing Insert, Text Objects, Strong.



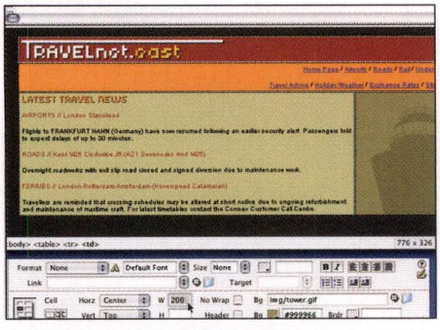
18 Paste in the news items

Before continuing, choose the Invisible Elements category from the Preferences window and check the option next to Line Breas. Now click below the news.gif graphic and paste in text from the news.txt file (found in Assets, Text). Set each line to Paragraph format. Delete all line break characters.



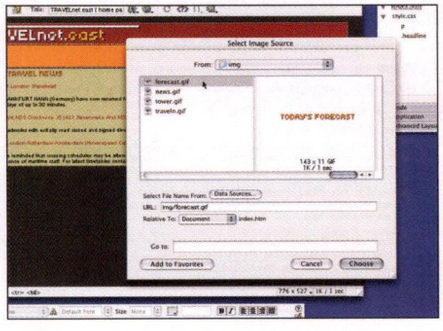
19 Creating custom style classes

To create a visual contrast between headlines and news items, custom style classes can be defined that allow additional style values to be assigned to previously styled tags such as <p>. Open the New CSS Style window as before, then set the Type option as shown, naming the new class '.headline'.



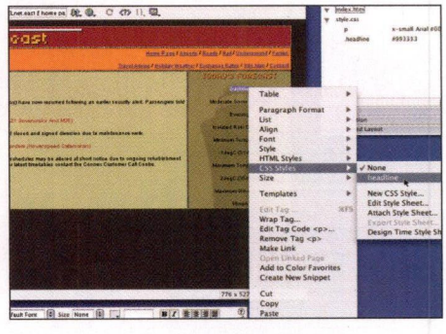
22 Styling the final table cell

With the news section complete, click inside the second column of the third row and set the cell alignment, width, background colour and background graphic values to those shown. Notice that the first column automatically resizes to fill all available remaining space in the table.



23 Designing the forecast section

This section will be used to contain a brief weather forecast. Click inside the second column again; now insert the forecast.gif image and enter an ALT text description when prompted. Select the image and choose Insert, Text Objects, H2, then Insert, Text Objects, Strong.

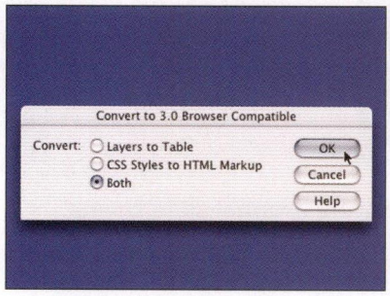


24 Importing the forecast text

Click below the forecast.gif image then paste in text from the forecast.txt file (in Assets, Text). As before, style each line separately as paragraphs and delete line break characters. Apply the .headline class to each heading, and while selected, choose Insert, Text Objects, Strong from the main menu.

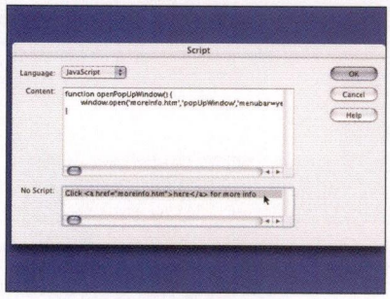
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



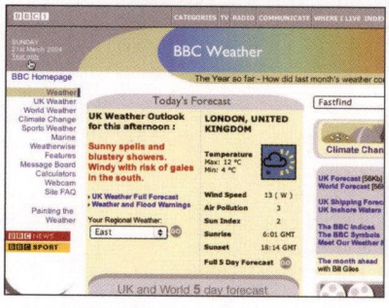
Designing for non-CSS browsers

To cater for older browsers (up to and including version 3 of both IE and Netscape Navigator) that don't support CSS technology, use Dreamweaver's inbuilt Page Update facility to automatically convert layers and CSS styles to tables and HTML font formats.



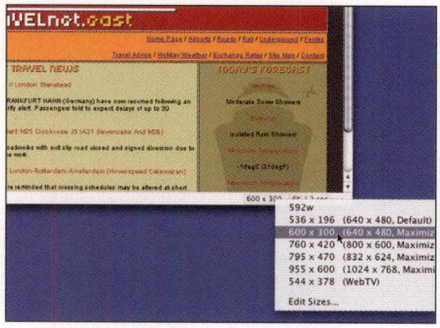
Reproduce JavaScript effects

If you use JavaScript to place animated or dynamic messages like news tickers on your pages, use the 'noscript' facility to reproduce the effect in non-JavaScript browsers. Also use this to allow access to pages that'd normally appear in pop-up windows.


BBC Weather
BBC Homepage
Today's Forecast
UK Weather Outlook for this afternoon :
Sunny spells and blustery showers. Windy with risk of gales in the south.
LONDON, UNITED KINGDOM
Fastfind
UK and World 5 day forecast

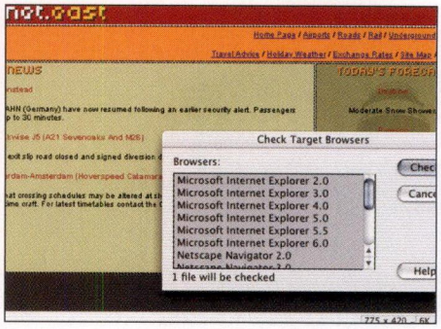
When all else fails...

If it proves impossible to make your pages accessible, because they rely on Flash movies or JavaScript apps, you can develop an alternative text-only version of them. Make sure to place a link to the text-only versions at the top of each page.



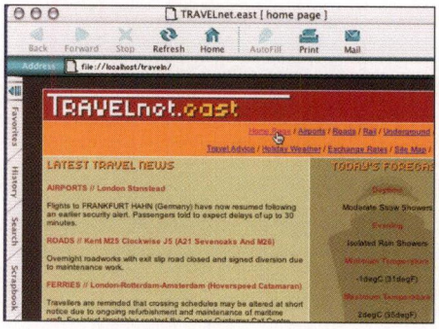
25 Different screen resolutions

To see how relatively-sized table designs work on different monitor setups, Dreamweaver automatically resizes the page window to match specific screen resolutions. Width/height values not bracketed represent usable page area after menus, scrollbars and other elements are taken into account.



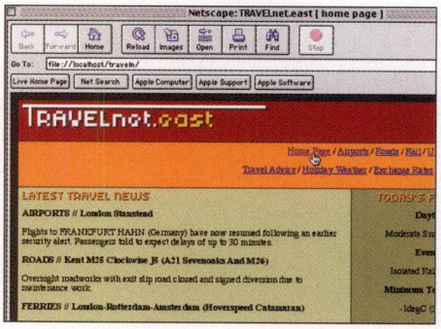
26 Testing the page code

To find out how accessible and browser-friendly your pages are, you can easily validate them against a range of different browser profiles using Dreamweaver's Check Target Browsers option. This is invaluable in helping you predict how accurately your pages will be displayed in these browsers.



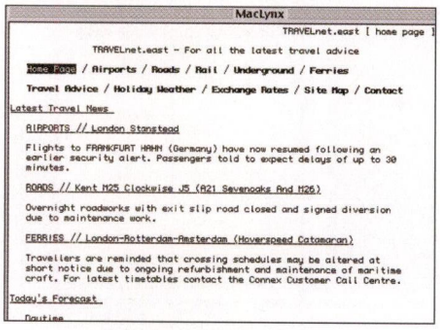
27 Viewing the completed page design

This is what users accessing the site with a modern browser will see – full CSS support together with features associated with later versions of HTML, such as enhanced table styling. Because CSS support is now correctly implemented in all major browsers, this page has a consistent appearance.


Netscape: TRAVELnet.east [home page]
TRAVELnet.east
LATEST TRAVEL NEWS
AIRPORTS // London Stansted
ROADS // Kent M25 Clockwise J5 (A21 Sevenoaks And M26)
FERRIES // London-Rotterdam-Amsterdam (Hoverspeed Catamaran)

28 Third-generation browser support

Previewing the site in Netscape Navigator 3 shows that although the CSS formatting has been lost, the main design themes and structure of the page have been preserved. Without any specific style info available, the browser renders the text formatted as paragraphs in its own pre-defined style.


MacLynx
TRAVELnet.east [home page]
TRAVELnet.east - For all the latest travel advice
Home Page / Airports / Roads / Rail / Underground / Ferries
Travel Advice / Holiday Weather / Exchange Rates / Site Map / Contact
Latest Travel News
AIRPORTS // London Stansted
ROADS // Kent M25 Clockwise J5 (A21 Sevenoaks And M26)
FERRIES // London-Rotterdam-Amsterdam (Hoverspeed Catamaran)
Today's Forecast

29 Text-only browser support

Finally – the site is displayed in the Lynx text browser. When designing sites with accessibility in mind, it's often helpful to preview pages in a range of different browsers, to understand how both new and old tag elements can be exploited to get the best possible results on all platforms.

Create Dreamweaver templates with style

Templates make the world of Web design a far more productive place. We give you the low-down on creating your own templates with a CSS twist

The brief

Task: Learn to create templates with added CSS options

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 20 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo Leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

READY-MADE TEMPLATES

You don't have to build a Web site from scratch to use as a template. Dreamweaver will also allow you to load any existing HTML document and will automatically convert it into a template – either as soon as you begin adding template tools to the page, or if you choose 'Save as Templates...' in the 'File' menu.

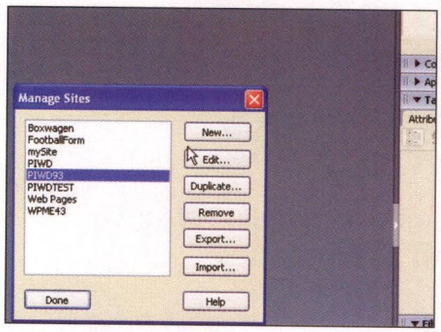
Web sites come in a variety of guises, from the simple and straightforward to Flash-fuelled extravaganzas. The one element they all have in common is design. Arranging the images, links, body text, etc for optimum viewing is a key issue. This is where Dreamweaver and templates come in.

The beauty of creating a template is the reuse of page elements. Templates eliminate a lot of hard work, remove individual errors and offer consistency across layout and design. A Dreamweaver template will have a .dwt extension and be stored in its own folder. To enhance templates, Dreamweaver offers 'template objects'.

A mainstay for our tutorial is use of the Editable Region option. Dreamweaver automatically locks regions of an HTML page when you save the document as a template. Editable regions are areas where you can add unformatted text and images. The clever part is the addition of each region's own style sheet. This transforms your text into the chosen font and style. Read on to see how to do this.

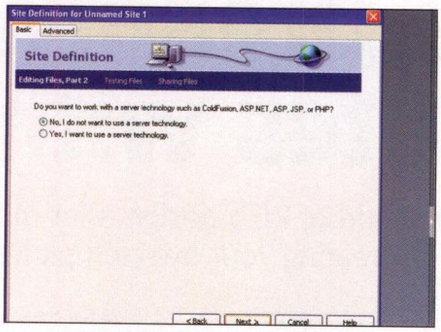
Finding your way around a Dreamweaver template

Creating a template is very much like creating an HTML page. Tables are used in exactly the same way, letting you position the elements of your Web page
In this example you will see the page is an unsaved HTML page. This is the home.dwt template with added text, ready to be saved as an HTML page
The text in this template is dictated by a style sheet. The text you see in the editable regions can be modified using the new Style list found in the Properties window
Untitled Document (VillasUK/index.htm*)
welcome to
villasandcondos
IndexTop
3 bedroom / 2 bathroom luxury villa
FOR ONLY £379* for 7 nights
(which works out as low as £7.00 per person per night for 8 people sharing)
click here for more info....
FLA USA
VISIT FLORIDA
IndexBottom
3 bedroom / 2 bathroom apartment
FOR ONLY £299* for 7 nights
(this works out at less then £50 per person for a week's holiday)
click here for more info....
home
villas
car hire
tickets
enquiries
tips
attractions
contact
<body>
738 x 393 - 42K / 6 sec
A Dreamweaver template is essentially made up of regions. Locked regions are areas of the template that cannot be modified, eg the header and images
Editable regions are the opposite of locked regions. These areas will allow you to edit text and add images
The links for this template are actually images. The blue rectangles are created using the Rectangular Hotspot tool found in the Properties window



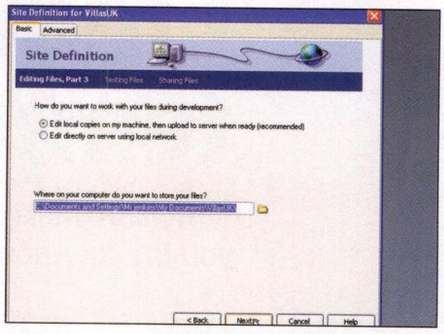
1 Site location

To get started you will first need to establish a location for your site. Select Manage Sites from the Site menu to reveal the appropriate dialog box. Now select the New button followed by Site. This will open the Site Definition dialog box at the first window.


Site Definition for Unnamed Site 1
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Editing Files, Part 2
Testing Files
Sharing Files
Do you want to work with a server technology such as ColdFusion, ASP.NET, ASP, JSP, or PHP?
No, I do not want to use a server technology.
Yes, I want to use a server technology.
< Back
Next >
Cancel
Help

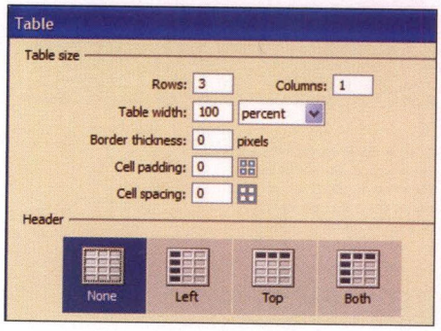
2 Site definition

The Site Definition wizard is broken down into several steps, with the first step giving you the opportunity to name your site. For this example we have named the site 'VillasUK'. Now press the Next button and select the No option, and press Next to continue.


Site Definition for VillasUK
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Editing Files, Part 3
Testing Files
Sharing Files
How do you want to work with your files during development?
Edit local copies on my machine, then upload to server when ready (recommended)
Edit directly on server using local network
Where on your computer do you want to store your files?
< Back
Next >
Cancel
Help

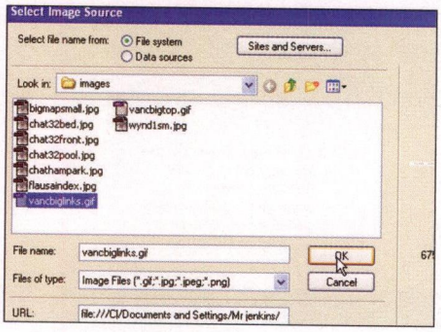
3 Edit local copies

The next step will first ask you how you want to work with your files – you will be given two Edit options. Select the Edit Local Copies option. Dreamweaver will show you the location of your newly-created site (press the Folder icon to change). Hit Next to continue.



7 Tables

Now you are going to create the first table for your template. Select Table from the Insert menu to open the Table dialog box. For this table we are going to have 3 rows and 1 column, with 0 Border Thickness. When selected press OK to add the table.

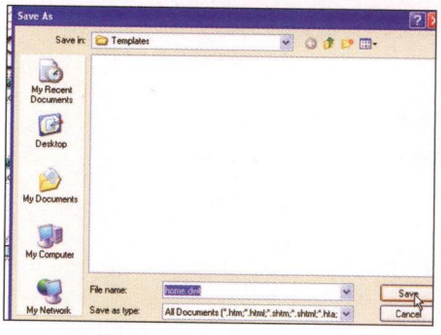


8 Page elements

The next step is to add the standard image elements, e.g. header and links bar. Place your cursor in the top row and select Image from the Insert menu. Now browse to the Images folder and select vancbigtop.gif. In the bottom row add the vancbiglinks.gif file.

9 Add links

When creating a template you'll need to think about what links are needed for the site. Across the vancbiglinks.gif navigation bar you are now going to add the template's links. Select the image, and from Properties select the Hotspot tool and place it around 'home'.



13 Save template

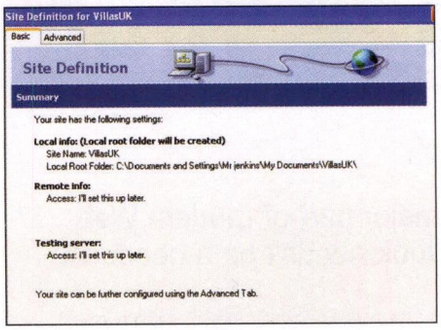
At this point in the creation of the template, it would be a good time to save. Select Save As from the File menu to open the Save As dialog box. Name the template 'Home' and press Save. Once saved, you can press Control & S to save the template.

14 CSS Styles

Now you are going to add a style sheet to the IndexTop editable region to eliminate the need for continual formatting. First place your cursor in the editable region. Under the Design window select the Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) Styles tab.

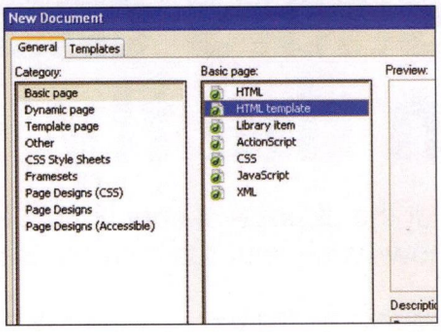
15 Add a sheet

The CSS Styles tab allows you to create a new style sheet or attach a previously created sheet. To simplify matters you are going to attach a sample sheet. Click on Attach Style Sheet to open the Attach External Style Sheet dialog box.


Site Definition for VillasUK
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Summary
Your site has the following settings:
Local info: (Local root folder will be created)
Site Name: VillasUK
Local Root Folder: C:\Documents and Settings\Mr jenkins\My Documents\VillasUK\
Remote info:
Access: I'll set this up later.
Testing server:
Access: I'll set this up later.
Your site can be further configured using the Advanced Tab.

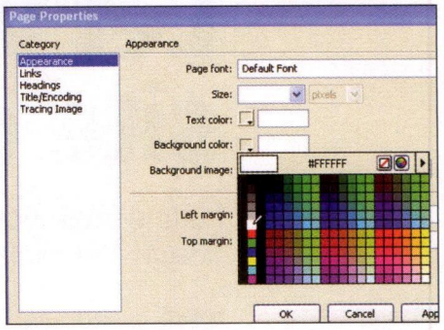
4 Complete definition

Now select None from the How Do You Connect drop-down list and press Next to complete the Site Definition process. This will reveal the Site Definition Summary details of your chosen options. Now press Done, and Done again to finish.



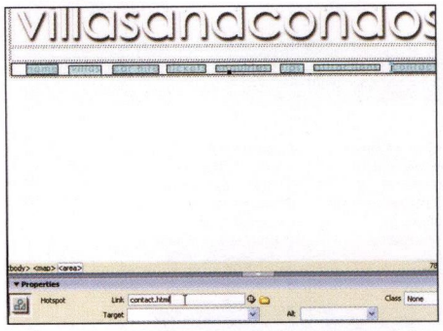
5 HTML Template

The next step is to start creating the basis of your template. First select New from the File menu to open the New Document dialog box. From Category select Basic Page followed by HTML Template from the Basic Page pane. Now press Create to finish.



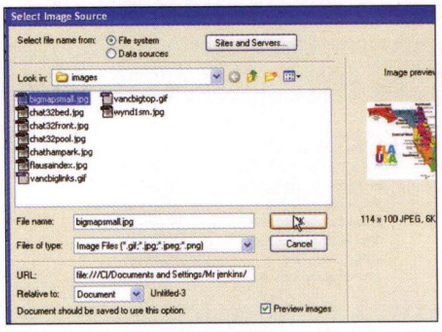
6 Background colour

Now you will need to start adding the various elements of your template. First add a background colour, then select Modify, Page Properties, Appearance' Now click on the box next to Background Color, select White and press OK.



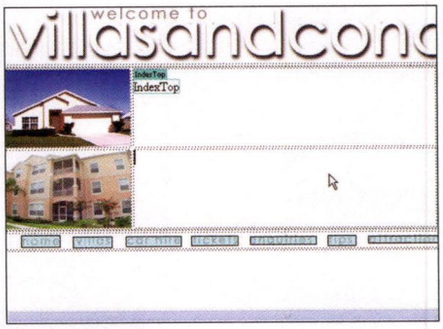
10 More links

The previous step will open the Properties Hotspot option. In the Links box enter 'index.html'. In order to complete the links bar you will need to repeat the previous steps for each and every link. (Note, these pages do not yet exist.)



11 Another table

Now you are going to add another table in the middle row to contain images and text. Select Table from the Insert menu and add a table with 2 rows and 3 columns. In the left and right columns add the displayed images by selecting Insert and Image.

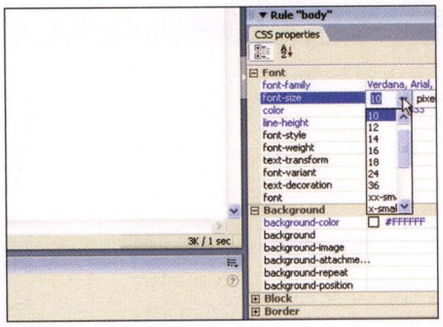


12 Editable regions

First select both middle columns and select Top from the Vert list in the Properties window. In the top column add an editable region via Insert and Template Objects and name it 'IndexTop'. Add another to the bottom row named 'IndexBottom'.

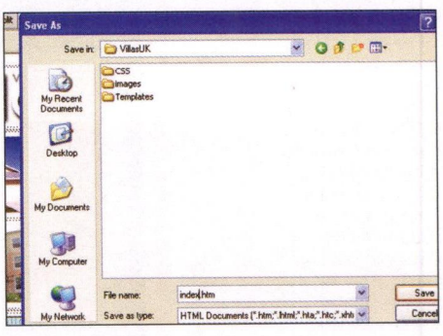
16 Sample sheet

Now click on the Sample Style Sheets link to open the Sample Style Sheets dialog box. Select the Full Design: Arial... option and press OK. Expand the Design window to reveal the details of the style sheet. To modify, double-click an option in order to see more.



17 Modify CSS

Now you have a style sheet base to work with. To modify the style sheet, double-click on the appropriate label then select your new option as in the screenshot. Now when you add text to the template, the Style list in the Properties window will reveal your options.



18 Finish up

To finish you will first need to save the template as before. Now you can use the home.dwt template to create an HTML page (File, Save As). To add more pages, you can repeat the previous steps to create a new template, using the same techniques.

Let visitors change your site on the fly

Putting more power at the disposal of your visitors is a major part of modern Web design. We explain how giving your site a customisable look needn't be a headache

The brief

Task: Add dynamic styling to your pages with multiple style sheets

Difficulty: Difficult

Time I need: 50 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo Leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Cascading Style Sheets

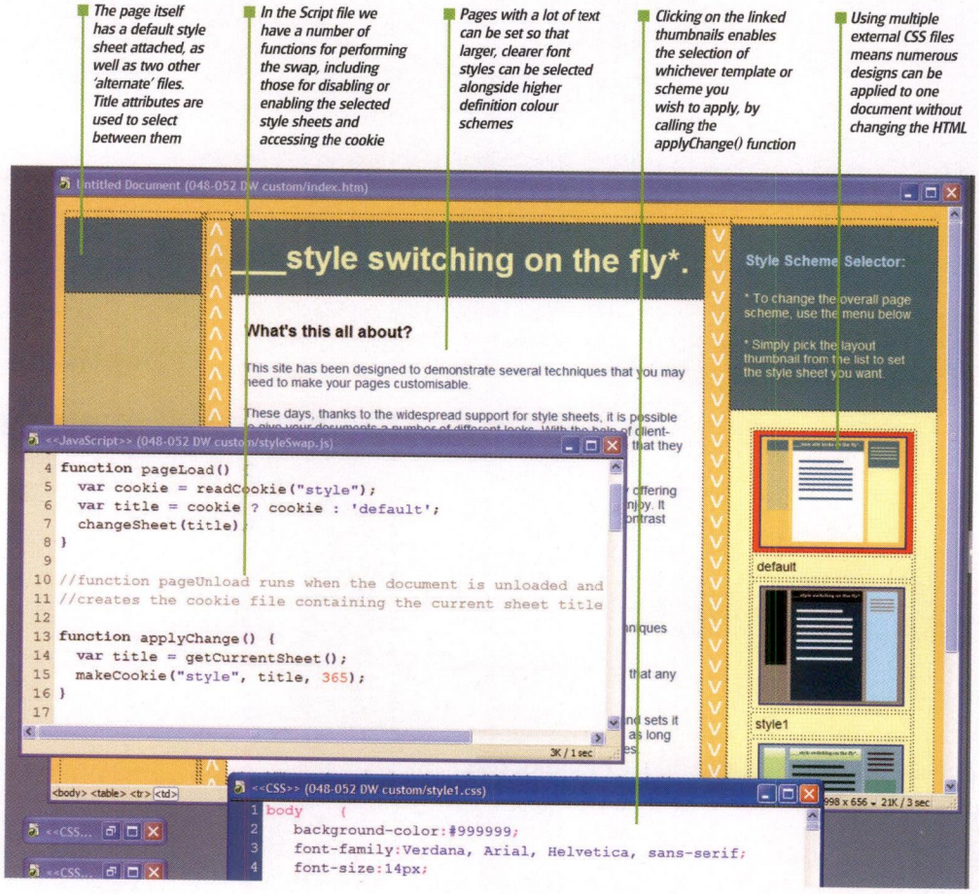
Cascading Style Sheets are a form of scripting that is understood by modern Web browsers. When the Web browser encounters a Web page with attached or embedded CSS styles, it reads the code contained in the style sheet and stores it locally. When it encounters a style tag embedded in a Web page, it refers to the code it has stored and applies the style on the page using fonts and other parameters specified.

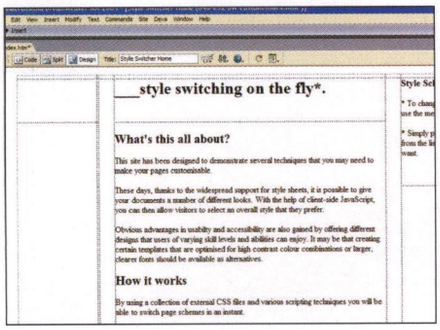
Arguably the most significant step in the evolution of the GUI is its ability to be customised. Most users want their own look or style – often a purely aesthetic preference, like the option to change colour schemes or wallpapers in Windows, but there are other reasons. The true value is the benefit to user-centred design and accessibility, both highly relevant to Web development.

HTML authors are starting to adopt similar techniques to give their potentially diverse audience more choice over how they view their pages. But catering for the needs of elderly, partially sighted, colour blind, disabled or even purely novice users can be a problem.

Over the next few pages we'll reveal some tricks to enable you to cover bases like these without running multiple sites. By incorporating a small amount of JavaScript you'll learn how to switch between style sheets, and which can be optimised for different outputs. You'll then be able to apply the effects sitewide by saving the preferences to a cookie – and ensure they're not forgotten when the visitor leaves.

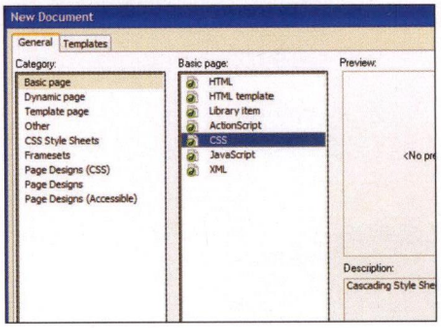
Selecting and changing style sheets has never been easier


The page itself has a default style sheet attached, as well as two other 'alternate' files. Title attributes are used to select between them
In the Script file we have a number of functions for performing the swap, including those for disabling or enabling the selected style sheets and accessing the cookie
Pages with a lot of text can be set so that larger, clearer font styles can be selected alongside higher definition colour schemes
Clicking on the linked thumbnails enables the selection of whichever template or scheme you wish to apply, by calling the applyChange() function
Using multiple external CSS files means numerous designs can be applied to one document without changing the HTML
Untitled Document (048-052 DW custom/index.htm)
___style switching on the fly*.
What's this all about?
Style Scheme Selector:
* To change the overall page scheme, use the menu below
* Simply pick the layout thumbnail from the list to set the style sheet you want
default
style1
<<JavaScript>> (048-052 DW custom/styleSwap.js)
function pageLoad()
var cookie = readCookie("style");
var title = cookie ? cookie : 'default';
changeSheet(title);
}
//function pageUnload runs when the document is unloaded and
//creates the cookie file containing the current sheet title
function applyChange() {
var title = getCurrentSheet();
makeCookie("style", title, 365);
}
<<CSS>> (048-052 DW custom/style1.css)
body {
background-color:#999999;
font-family:Verdana, Arial, Helvetica, sans-serif;
font-size:14px;



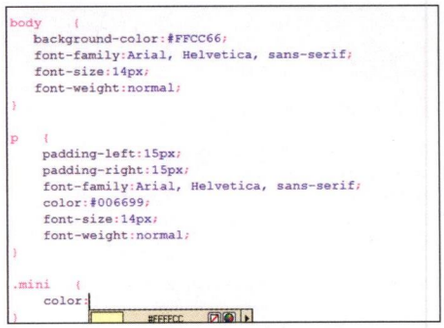
1 Bare Bones

To get going we need to create our main page, which will facilitate the style-changing functionality. In this example the index.htm document represents the basic template that our set of external style sheets will be attached to once written.



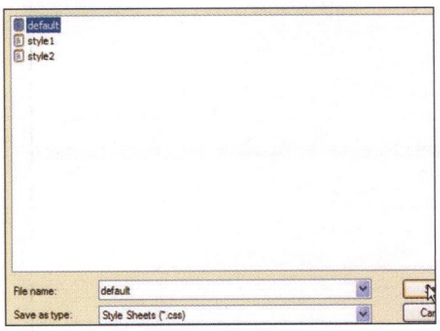
2 Style Seek

At this stage our page doesn't have any style formatting whatsoever, so the first thing we must do is create the Default look. From within Dreamweaver click File and then New, before selecting CSS from the Basic Page list and clicking the Create button.



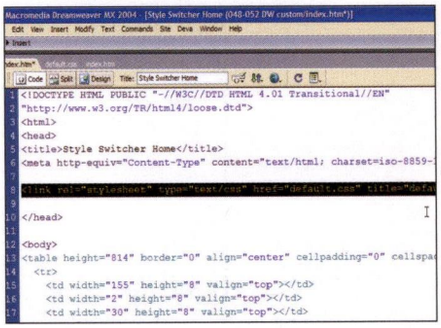
3 Class Act

We'll begin by adding the first three classes that include formatting for the basic <body> and <p> tags. Follow the code as shown or paste it in from the supplied step3.txt file to make sure that all the properties are entered and set correctly.



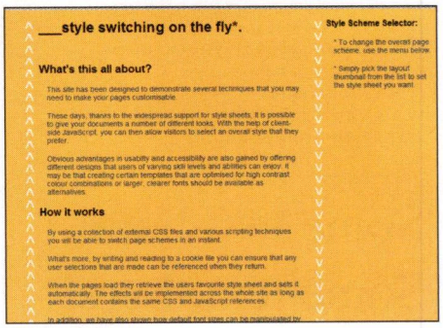
4 Saving Grace

Before previewing how the new styles look within our template, we need to save the CSS file. Select File and Save As to open the dialog box, where you'll need to enter the filename 'Default' and pick the Style Sheets .css document type from the drop-down list below.



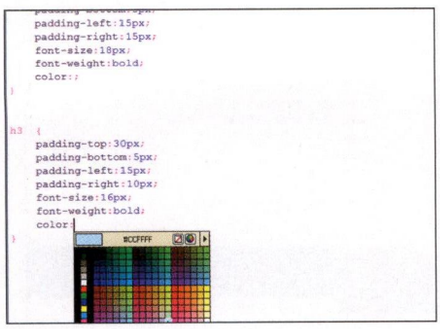
5 Linked Up

Once the new style sheet has been saved, the next step involves attaching the file to our page. Switch over to the Code view for 'index.htm' and navigate to the area between the <head> tags. Add in the 'link rel' line as shown and then save the document once more.



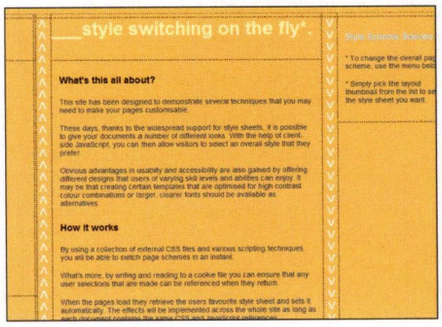
6 Sneak Peek

Take a look at how the default page is shaping up by switching to Dreamweaver's Design view, or by loading it into your chosen browser. You should see that the text has changed in line with the CSS, while the new colours have also been picked up.



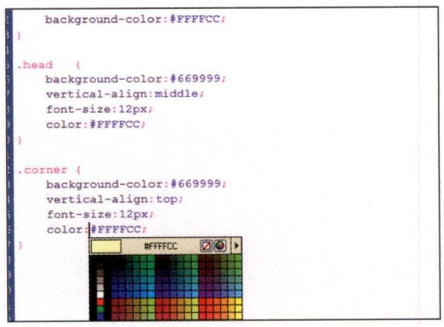
7 Class Act 2

Head back over to the Edit view for the default CSS file and continue by adding three further classes. These relate to the <h1>, <h2> and <h3> tags on our page, and you can follow the markup exactly as shown or paste it in from the step7.txt file.



8 Head Start

Save the CSS once again and view the formatting effects by opening the Design view window for our main page. All the text within the heading tags should take on the styles we defined in the previous step – so feel free to tweak these as you like.



9 Cell Shading

Returning to the Default style sheet, we now must add five extender classes for several of our table cells. This will form the basis for quickly giving our layout new colour schemes and text, so follow as shown or paste the classes from the step9.txt file.

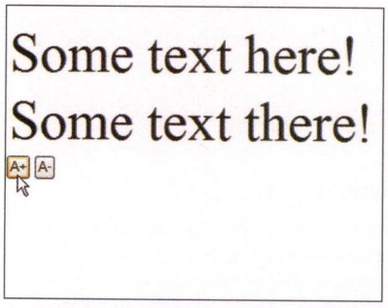
How does it work?

Following the scripts

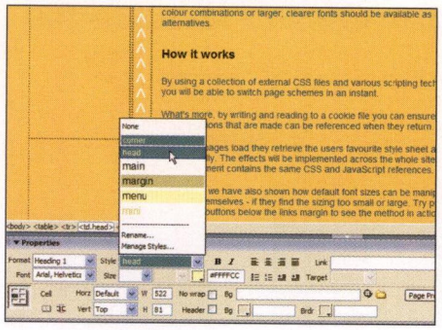
Something that can seem quite surprising about the way we've gone about this tutorial is the relatively small amount of script needed. This is purely down to the fact that most of the effort is taken care of in the provision of multiple style sheets, rather than reformatting objects directly. The ability to attach an extra array of 'alternative' CSS files that can be enabled or disabled means that swapping them isn't such a tough task. Our main changeSheet() function simplifies this process by iterating through the collection of CSS objects until it finds a chosen title. Once a match is found, it simply manipulates the disabled property to turn the old selection off and replace it with the new. However, being able to customise page styles in this way is pointless if user preferences are not recorded for future use.

The remaining functions we've included fulfil this exact purpose by not only creating and referencing a stored cookie, but also by implementing its data. Both the pageLoad() and applyChange() functions are crucial for invoking commands that check for prior changes on arrival and making them permanent. If you go on to develop the ideas in this tutorial to include controls for adjusting font size, type or contrast, you will need to bear this in mind.

Many code libraries on the Internet do provide ready-made scripts for complex cookie processing, so you might like to try investigating what you can do a bit further.

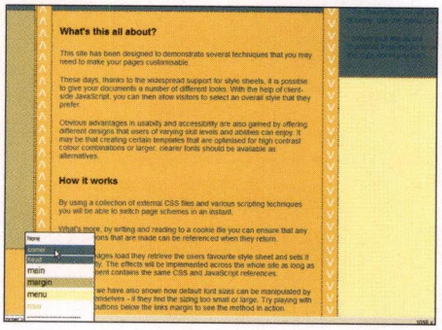


Additional methods for setting the size of page text on the fly are also worth exploring to liven up your site further



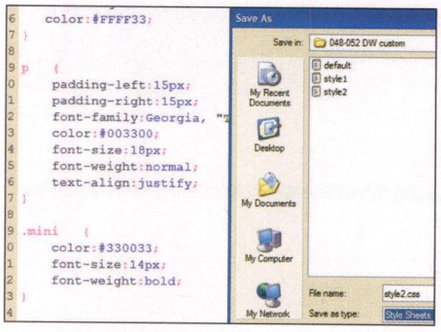
10 Headers Up

After saving the changes to the style sheet, it's most important that we apply the new classes to the relevant <td> tags. Flip back over to the Page view and use the Properties panel to select the Head style for the top two cells of the main table.



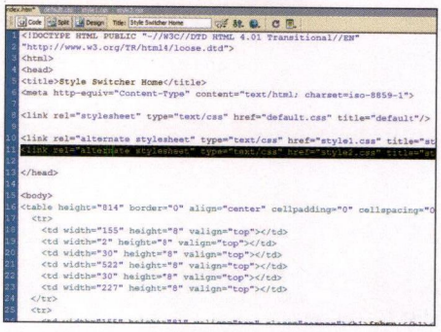
11 Corner Colour

Continue by doing exactly the same thing, but select the Margin and Menu styles for the left and right cells respectively. Finish by selecting the top right corner cell and picking the Corner class, and you should end up with the colour layout as shown.



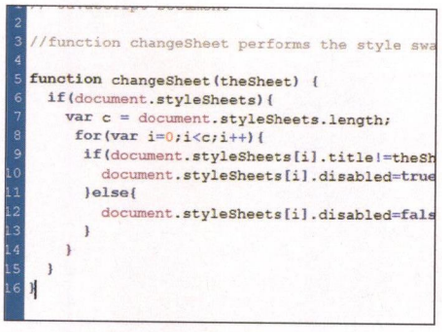
15 Style Sheet Set

Save the new CSS file as 'style1.css' and then repeat the process once more. Invent your own schemes again or copy the classes from step15.txt into a blank style sheet. Save this third template from the File menu and enter 'style2.css' as the filename.



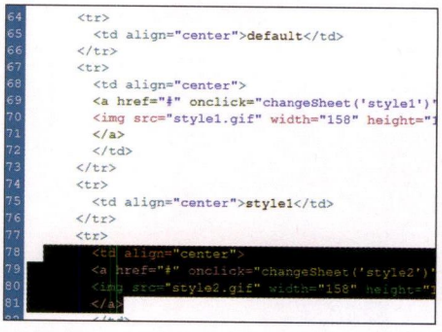
16 Alternative Looks

With our collection of style sheets prepared, they must now be attached. In the page's <head>, two more 'link rel' tags need to go below the existing reference to the Default file. They must use the Alternate Stylesheet property and be named with unique titles.



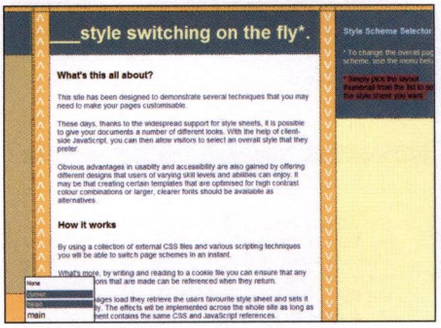
20 Code Breaker

Start work on the script by opening the new File dialog and selecting JavaScript Document. The first function is called 'changeSheet()' and can be found in the step20.txt file. It uses a loop to cycle through our CSS files and enable whichever sheet is passed to it.



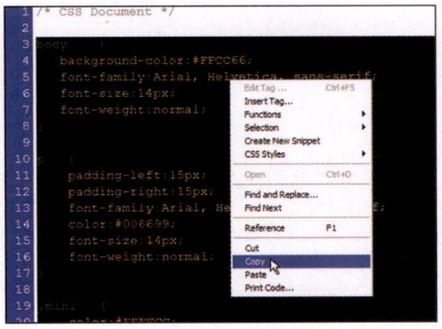
21 Hyperlinks

Save the new .js file as 'styleSwap' and then move back to the Code view of our page. Here you need to locate the menu thumbnails and wrap each one inside an <a> tag. Copy as shown and make sure onclick="changeSheet()" has the title of each sheet within the brackets.



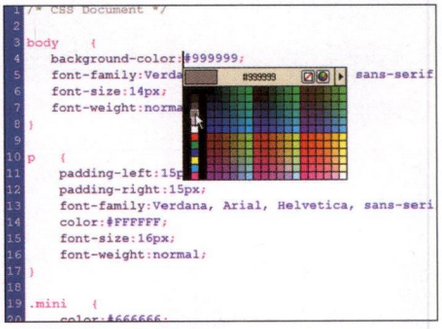
12 Whiter shade of pale

Attach the Main class to the centre cell by selecting it from the list, and you should see the background change to white. Next, add the last Mini class from step three by highlighting the two small paragraphs in the corner cell and selecting it from the list.



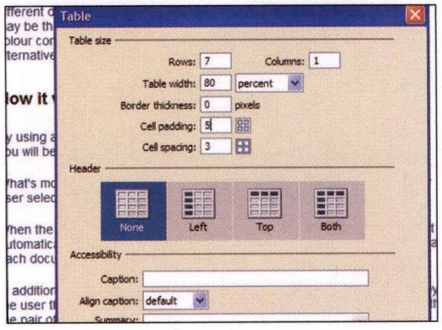
13 Multiple Styles

We now have the basis for our first Default style sheet completed, although we need at least one other to enable a swap. Select a new CSS template from the File menu as you did in the beginning, before pasting in the contents of the existing Default file.



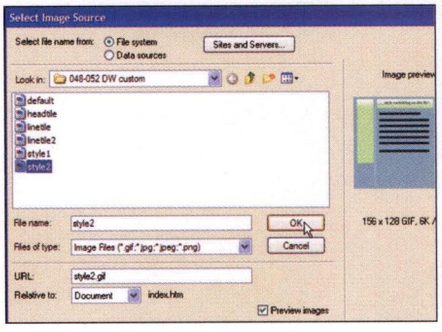
14 All Change

This stage, and the way you tailor the subsequent CSS files, is up to you. Play around with new colours and text styles for the many classes by changing the properties, or alternatively paste in the code from the step14.txt file to have them preformatted.



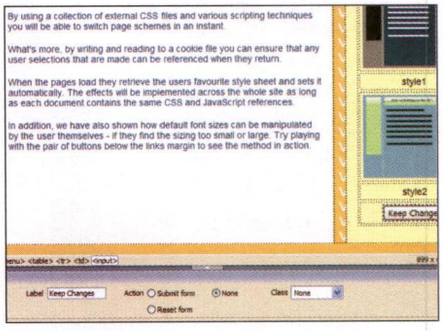
17 Table Menu

The next thing we need to insert is a table for holding our Style Selection menu. Select the right-hand cell by clicking, and then select Table from the main Insert menu. Use the dialog options to define a seven-row single column table with a width of 80%.



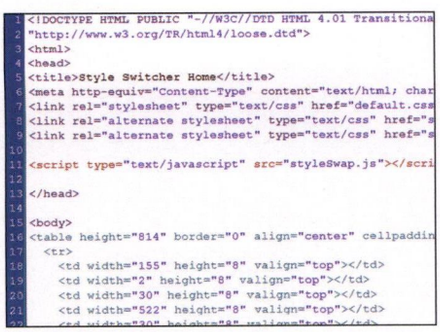
18 Thumbnails

To give our visitors a preview of the various available styles, we need to add three thumbnails. Use the Insert and Image commands to place the Default, style1 and style2 .gif files into the first, third and fifth rows of the new menu table.


By using a collection of external CSS files and various scripting techniques you will be able to switch page schemes in an instant.
What's more, by writing and reading to a cookie file you can ensure that any user selections that are made can be referenced when they return.
When the pages load they retrieve the users favourite style sheet and sets it automatically. The effects will be implemented across the whole site as long as each document contains the same CSS and JavaScript references.
In addition, we have also shown how default font sizes can be manipulated by the user themselves - if they find the sizing too small or large. Try playing with the pair of buttons below the links margin to see the method in action.
style1
style2
Keep Changes
Label Keep Changes
Action Submit form None
Reset form
Class None

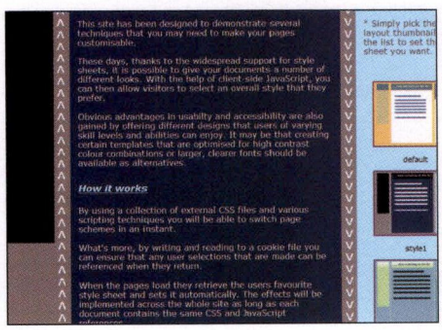
19 Button It

Give each thumbnail a label by typing its name in the row below, before clicking on the final remaining cell. Here we'll add a button by selecting the relevant object on the Form menu within Insert, and give it the label 'Keep Changes' with None selected under Action.



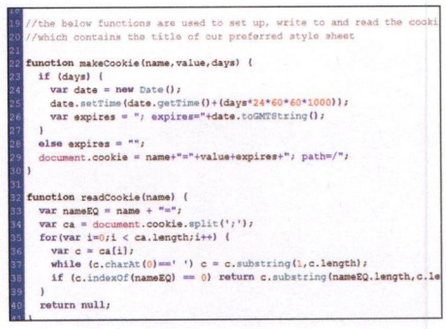
22 Script Source

We should now have our preview images successfully linked to the main changer function, so the next step is to attach the styleSwap.js file to the page. Move up to the <head> section and insert the <script> tag with its src set to "styleSwap.js".


This site has been designed to demonstrate several techniques that you may need to make your pages customisable.
These days, thanks to the widespread support for style sheets, it is possible to give your documents a number of different looks. With the help of client-side JavaScript, you can then allow visitors to select an overall style that they prefer.
Obvious advantages in usability and accessibility are also gained by offering different designs that users of varying skill levels and abilities can enjoy. It may be that creating certain templates that are optimised for high contrast colour combinations or larger, clearer fonts should be available as alternatives.
How it works
By using a collection of external CSS files and various scripting techniques you will be able to switch page schemes in an instant.
What's more, by writing and reading to a cookie file you can ensure that any user selections that are made can be referenced when they return.
When the pages load they retrieve the users favourite style sheet and sets it automatically. The effects will be implemented across the whole site as long as each document contains the same CSS and JavaScript
* Simply pick the layout thumbnail the list to set th sheet you want.
default
style1

23 Browser Preview

Save 'index.htm' and preview what you've done by loading it into Internet Explorer. By clicking on each thumbnail, you should find that the page instantly changes as the new style sheet is enabled. However, refreshing the page will at this point lose the chosen selection.

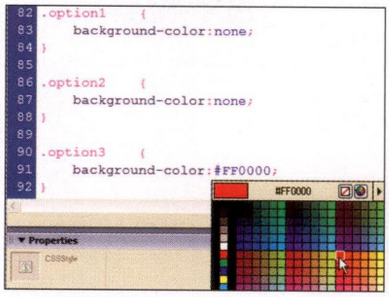

//the below functions are used to set up, write to and read the cookie
//which contains the title of our preferred style sheet
function makeCookie(name,value,days) {
if (days) {
var date = new Date();
date.setTime(date.getTime()+(days*24*60*60*1000));
var expires = "; expires="+date.toGMTString();
}
else expires = "";
document.cookie = name+"="+value+expires+"; path=/";
}
function readCookie(name) {
var nameEQ = name + "=";
var ca = document.cookie.split(';');
for(var i=0;i < ca.length;i++) {
var c = ca[i];
while (c.charAt(0)==' ') c = c.substring(1,c.length);
if (c.indexOf(nameEQ) == 0) return c.substring(nameEQ.length,c.le
}
return null;

24 Cookie Baking

Two functions that will create and read the cookie need to be added to our Script file. The preferred style sheet will have its Title property stored here, so that when the page loads or unloads it remembers which selection was made. Copy as shown or paste from the step24.txt file.

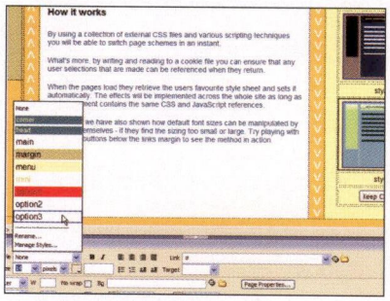
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



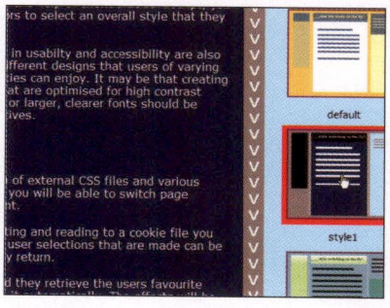
Class Selector

The plan is to give the menu cell holding the selected thumbnail a highlighted background, while clearing the backgrounds of the other two. Put three classes, 'option1' to 'option3', into each CSS file, with the background set to red in the corresponding sheet.



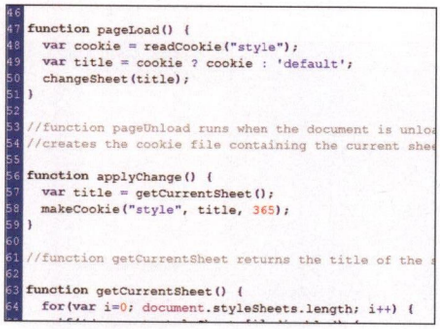
Cell Attachment

Attaching the new classes to the menu cells is done via the Design view and the Styles list in the Properties bar. Although applying 'option1' to the first cell looks to set it as red, while options 2 and 3 stay blank, this changes as the CSS files swap over.



End Effect

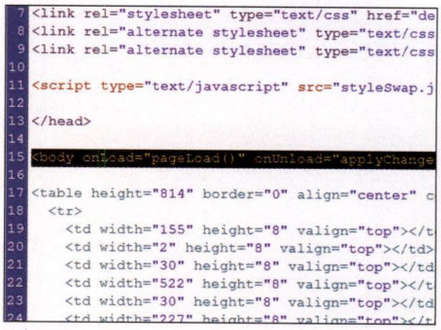
Save all the updated files and check out how the page operates when loaded into your browser. If done correctly, the red background should flick between the selected thumbnails and act as a handy signifier as to which one is currently set.



```
function pageLoad() {
  var cookie = readCookie("style");
  var title = cookie ? cookie : 'default';
  changeSheet(title);
}

//function pageUnload runs when the document is unlo
//creates the cookie file containing the current she

function applyChange() {
  var title = getCurrentSheet();
  makeCookie("style", title, 365);
}

//function getCurrentSheet returns the title of the

function getCurrentSheet() {
  for(var i=0; document.styleSheets.length; i++) {
```

25 Code Break

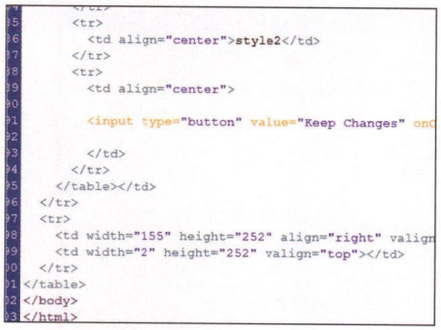
Only three more small functions are necessary, and these need to be added as shown or pasted in from the step25.txt file. The first will trigger when the page loads and then get the selected sheet from the cookie, while the others get the sheet title and write it.



```
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="de
<link rel="alternate stylesheet" type="text/css
<link rel="alternate stylesheet" type="text/css

<script type="text/javascript" src="styleSwap.j

</head>

<body onLoad="pageLoad()" onUnload="applyChange

<table height="814" border="0" align="center" c
  <tr>
    <td width="155" height="8" valign="top"></t
    <td width="2" height="8" valign="top"></td>
    <td width="30" height="8" valign="top"></td
    <td width="522" height="8" valign="top"></t
    <td width="30" height="8" valign="top"></td
```

26 Body Language

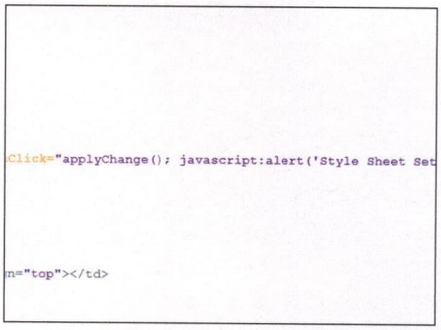
Now the Code file is complete, save it then view the markup for the main page. Locate the <body> tag and insert the onLoad="pageLoad()" and onUnload="applyChange()" function calls as shown above. These will carry out our cookie functionality when a visitor arrives at or leaves the page.



```
    <td align="center">style2</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td align="center">

      <input type="button" value="Keep Changes" onC

    </td>
  </tr>
</table></td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <td width="155" height="252" align="right" valign
  <td width="2" height="252" valign="top"></td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

27 User Input

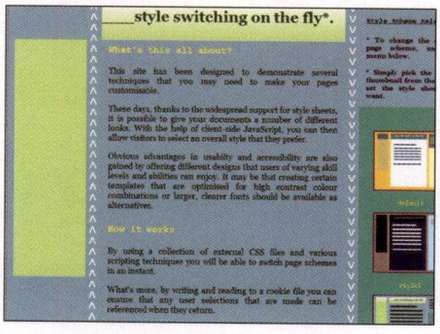
One of the last things to do is add a similar function call into our Menu button so that the cookie can be written when it is clicked. Find the <input> object within our page's HTML and make sure that it features the onclick="applyChange()" function call.



```
Click="applyChange(); javascript:alert('Style Sheet Set

n="top"></td>
```

28 User Alert

Before we finish with the button, we want to have a little message box appear to inform the user that their selection has been recorded. Do this by adding
; javascript:alert('Style Sheet Set'); inside the quotation marks just after the applyChange() call.



29 Final Page

Save all the project files you have open in Dreamweaver and load up 'index.htm' into your browser one last time. Clear the cache if you need to, but the page should now instantly remember any style selection you make when you arrive or leave.

Add interactive buttons to your site with JavaScript

Discover how to add interactive JavaScript buttons that allow visitors to your site to bookmark your page, print it and make it their home page

The brief

Task: Add interactive buttons using JavaScript

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 15 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo Leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

JavaScript
Programming language that is used by the browser to add extra functionality where HTML cannot provide a solution. JavaScript is used to add more interactivity to a Web page, as it normally controls browser elements such as layers, pop-up windows or dynamic information.

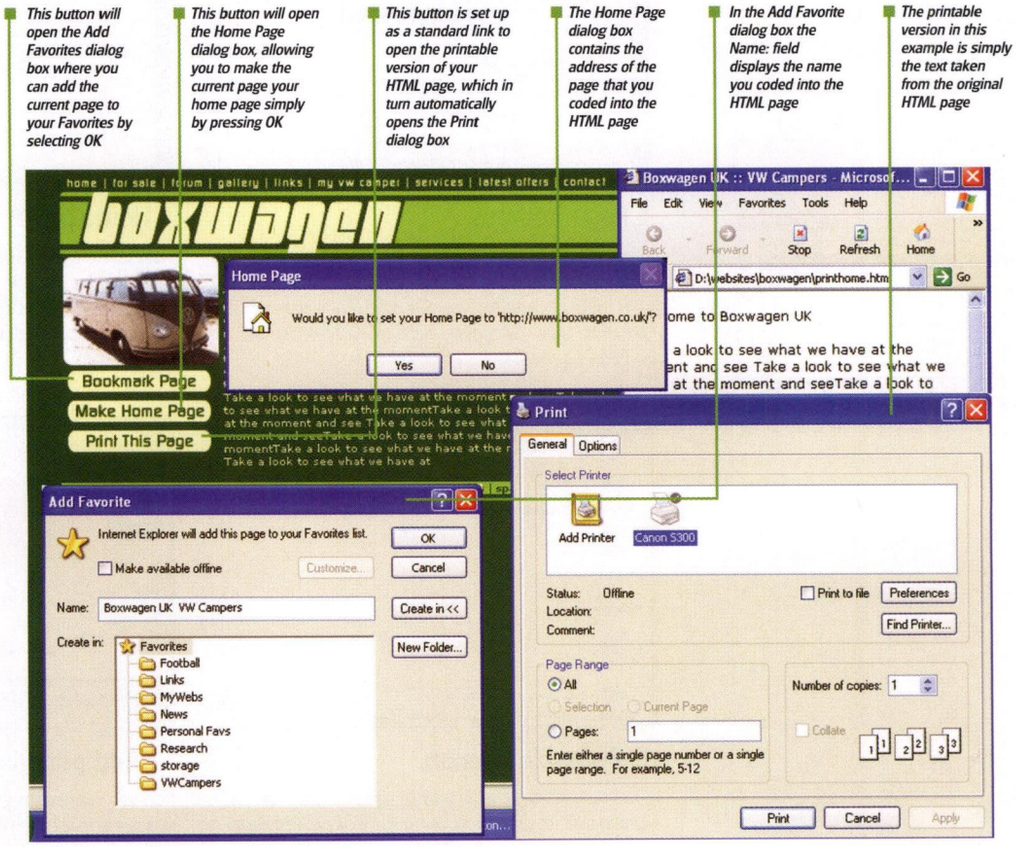
Web sites all offer some form of interactivity. Interactive elements offer a far more personal experience to visitors. The easier a user can achieve their objectives across a site the more likely they are to come back and interactive buttons can help guide them through this process.

The JavaScript language has long provided interactive elements for Web pages. Incorporated into the body of an HTML page, it can perform a variety of functions, and we've chosen a few of the more popular that will ensure you get more for your money.

Bookmark Page adds the current page to the Favorites menu. Make Home Page changes the user's home page to the current page, and Print This Page opens a new optimised window to ensure a perfectly printed page.

As with most programming languages, JavaScript code rarely consists of one line and needs to be annotated. For this tutorial we couldn't fit all the code into the step-by-step, but you can view and copy it straight from the example HTML page into your own.

How interactive buttons can help visitors get more from your site


This button will open the Add Favorites dialog box where you can add the current page to your Favorites by selecting OK
This button will open the Home Page dialog box, allowing you to make the current page your home page simply by pressing OK
This button is set up as a standard link to open the printable version of your HTML page, which in turn automatically opens the Print dialog box
The Home Page dialog box contains the address of the page that you coded into the HTML page
In the Add Favorite dialog box the Name: field displays the name you coded into the HTML page
The printable version in this example is simply the text taken from the original HTML page
Bookmark Page
Make Home Page
Print This Page
Home Page
Would you like to set your Home Page to 'http://www.boxwagen.co.uk/'?
Yes
No
Add Favorite
Internet Explorer will add this page to your Favorites list.
Make available offline
Customize...
OK
Cancel
Create in <<
New Folder...
Name: Boxwagen UK VW Campers
Create in:
Favorites
Football
Links
MyWebs
News
Personal Favs
Research
storage
VWCampers
Print
General
Options
Select Printer
Add Printer
Canon S300
Status: Offline
Location:
Comment:
Print to file
Preferences
Find Printer...
Page Range
All
Selection
Current Page
Pages: 1
Enter either a single page number or a single page range. For example, 5-12
Number of copies: 1
Collate
Print
Cancel
Apply

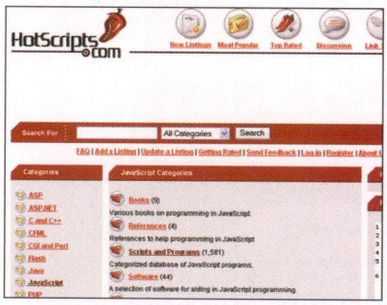
How does it work?

JavaScript

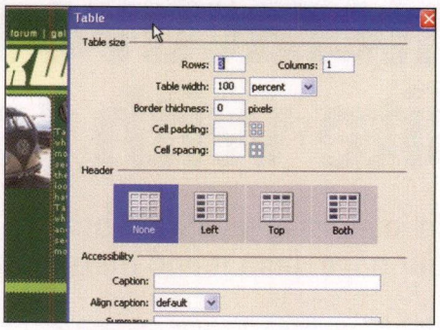
JavaScript is a well-established and well-used language that crosses many Web platforms. It is a precise and concise programming language that needs complete accuracy to work effectively. If you don't have the programming skills to create your own JavaScript, help is at hand, but previous knowledge of programming languages will help. Issues like single and double quotes demonstrate how fickle programming can be. A misplaced quote can completely disrupt the flow of the code. The wrong choice of quote, and your code remains invisible and inactive. Finding such a mistake in lines and lines of code can be very frustrating. This is just a small example of what can go wrong when programming. However, help can be found on the Web.

The Web has a whole array of resources offering free scripts and code for users. They come in two forms. Small snippets of code perform the more basic functions, eg close a window. These need little customisation to work effectively. Larger swathes of code are usually stored via a Zip file and need a basic level of programming knowledge to complete.

JavaScript.com is a resource that offers plenty of code which can be copied and pasted into an HTML page. The site is broken down into categories, and code can be previewed. Codelifter is another excellent resource with a wide range of JavaScript code. Found at **www.codelifter.com/main/javascript/index.html**, you're again presented with cut-and-paste code. Finally, HotScripts (**www.hotscripts.com**) is an excellent categorised database of scripts, plus tips and tutorials, references, software and Web sites.

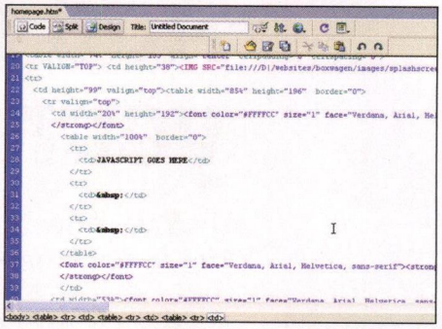


If you're after a host of tips and tutorials, as well as some cool code snippets, check out the excellent HotScripts site for coding salvation



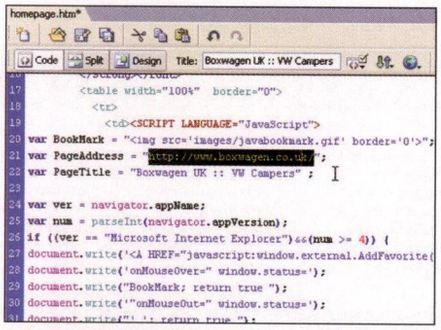
1 Getting Started

In order to start this project you will first need to open the HTML page where you want to place your buttons. In this tutorial you are going to add three buttons, so first we'll add a table (go to Insert, Table) with 3 rows and 1 column.



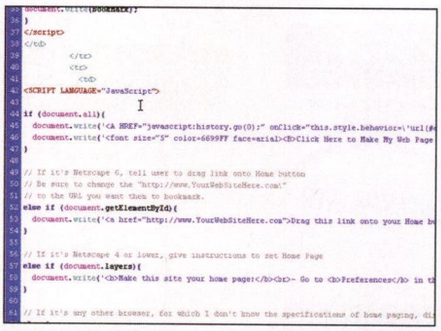
2 Place your code

Now place the cursor in the top row of the table where the first button will appear. Click on the Show Code View button to reveal the underlying code. Now select the   text and delete, and then copy in the JavaScript for bookmarking a page.



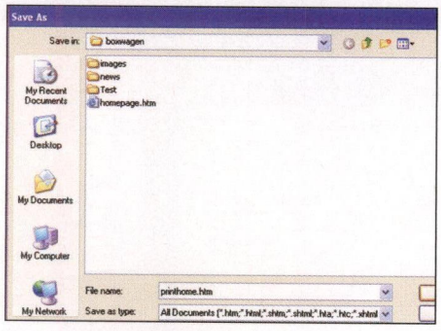
6 Page Address

When you add a page to the Favorites menu, you will need to assign that page the Web address it needs to point to. The PageAddress variable contains the path or URL of the page that appears in the menu. Select the text and add the new URL.



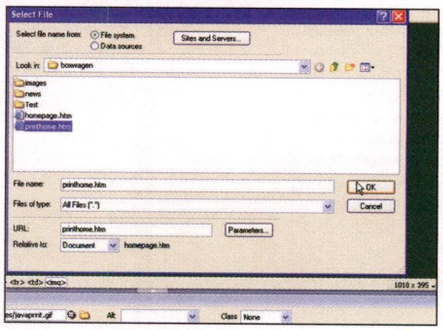
7 Home page

Now save the page (File, Save) and place the cursor in the middle row of the table where the home page button will appear. Make sure you're in Show Code View mode, and select the   text and delete. Now copy the JavaScript into the code.



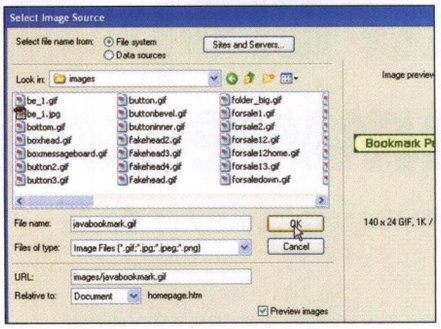
11 Printable version

Now you need to create a printable version of the page you want to print. This can be achieved in two ways. First create an HTML that will fit on an A4 page (which is approx 790 pixels wide). Alternatively, create (as we have) a text-only version HTML page using copy and paste.



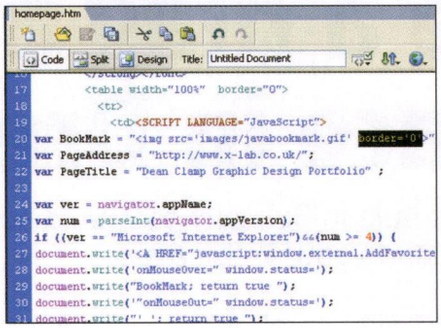
12 Add print link

Now you will need to go back to the original HTML page to add the final button image. Place your cursor in the third row and select Image from the Insert menu. Now add the Print button (javaprint.gif) and link it to your printable page.



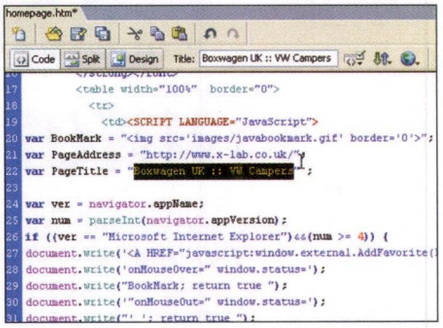
3 Insert button

The code includes three variables that need to be customised to suit your site. The first is named 'BookMark' and appears in the page as text. To change to a button, select Bookmark (no quotes) followed by Insert and Image. This will insert code that's only visible in the browser.



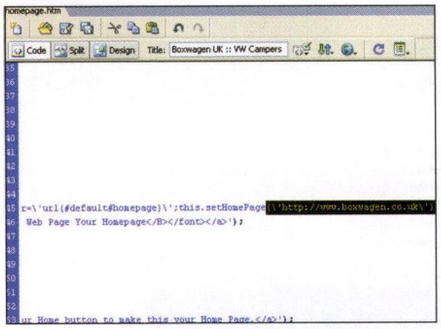
4 Image code

When the image code is inserted the image name will be in double quotes. These will need to be changed to single quotes for the image to be visible. Also, leaving the code as is, you'll see a border around the image. To remove the border, add the following text after image name: border='0'.



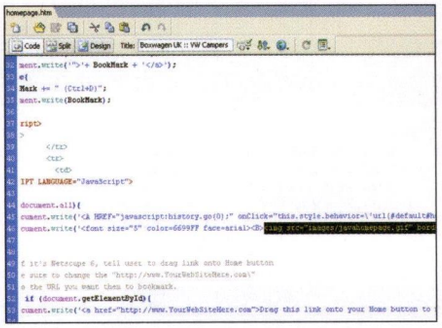
5 Page Title

When you press the Bookmark button, the Add To Favorites window appears. Here you will see the 'Name:' that appears in the menu. To change the text to the name you want, the PageTitle variable text needs to be changed. Select the text and add your new text.



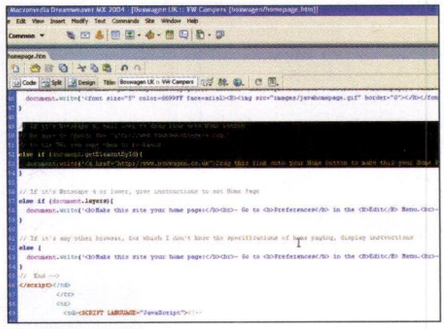
8 Set home page

The first variable that needs to be added is the address of the home page you want the code to set. Select the http://www... text, delete and type in the new Web address. This is the text that appears in the Home Page dialog box.



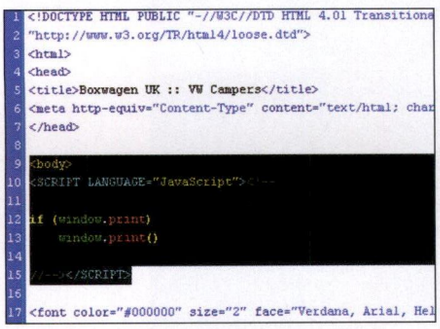
9 Replace text

The code we have inserted also has a text link, as in the Bookmark option. Again, a button image is to be used to replace the text. Select the <B>Click Here to Make...</B> text and add the button via Insert, Image. Follow step four to finish the code.



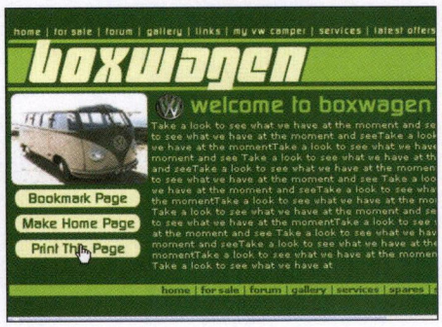
10 Other code

The JavaScript we have entered into the HTML code for the Home Page option will work across various Web browsers. The Netscape 6 option will need to have its Web address changed to the URL that you want. Change this as in step eight and save.



13 Print

Now you are going to add the JavaScript needed to print the printable version of your page. With the printable page open, select the Show Code View button to reveal the code. Now add the print code in the body of the page and save.



14 Automatic print

It's time to preview the site to see it in action. Go to the File menu, select Preview in Browser and iexplore to open in Internet Explorer. Click Print This Page to open your printable page, which automatically opens the Print dialog box.

Create a drag and drop interface in Dreamweaver

Use Dreamweaver's built-in Behavior palette to add greater interactivity and unique site navigation to your Web pages

The brief

Task: Create a drag and drop navigation using Dreamweaver's behaviors

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 40 minutes

Creating a decent navigation system for a Web site is always a little tricky. You could go down the route of creating a rollover button or hyperlink, or you could try and do something a little flashy, which may be more in keeping with your overall site aesthetic.

In this tutorial, the site content is all about retro gaming and emulation from the days of the ZX Spectrum in the mid Eighties. Back then, the way to get programs onto your computer was to first connect a cassette deck and then load all the content from there. You had enough time to both make a pot of tea and drink it while waiting for content to load, which makes even the slowest Net connection seem like it moves at the speed of light.

Our site navigation will therefore employ the old notion of loading content from cassettes to move the user from page to page. We'll do this by dragging cassette icons on layers to the tape deck – the behaviors in Dreamweaver will do the complicated work!

By using a navigational system that really suits your content, you can make a site stand head and shoulders above the rest.

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

The retro-style drag and drop interface in action

The tape deck has been set up so that it's the target for the cassettes to be dragged to

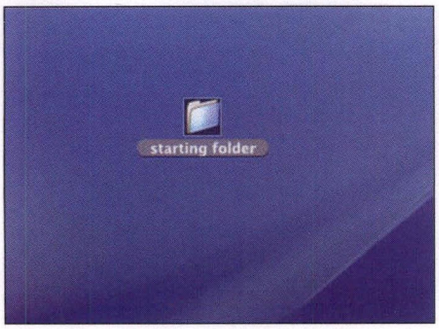
The Drag Layer behavior is used to enable the tapes to be dragged to the cassette

Each cassette is placed on an individual layer so that the user can drag them along independently

The Go to URL behavior is called from within the Drag Layer behavior when the cassette is dropped on the tape deck

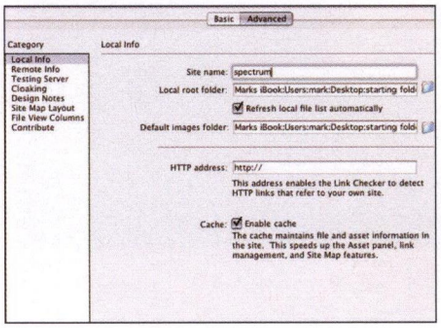
The navigation is designed to fit the theme of the site, ie dragging cassettes to load new content

planet
SPECTRUM
DRAG THE CASSETTES ONTO THE TAPE DECK TO LOAD THE PAGES
News
Here's all the latest editions to the games section:
Home
Games
Emulators
Contact
TORUS
ELITE
FIREBIRD
Elite
This games is the legendary space trading game. Battle against pirates, smuggle drugs and travel between the stars in the quest to become 'Elite'.
ATIC ATAC
Atic Atac
This is a classic game that helped to pioneer the isometric game.
Ultimate, the makers of this game, later went on to become 'Rare', famous for Goldeneye, Donkey Kong 64 and Perfect Dark.



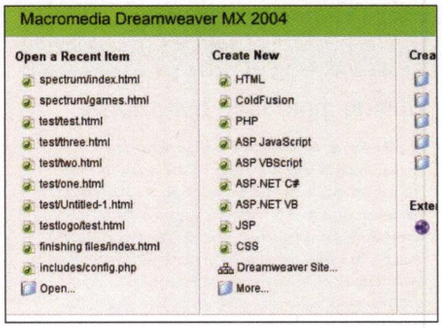
1 Getting started

From the CD, copy across the Starting folder to your desktop or documents. You can rename this folder if you want to, but remember to make a note of what you call it. Load up Dreamweaver and when you see the start-up screen, click on the option to create a new Dreamweaver Site.


Basic
Advanced
Category
Local Info
Remote Info
Testing Server
Cloaking
Design Notes
Site Map Layout
File View Columns
Contribute
Local Info
Site name: spectrum
Local root folder: Marks iBook:Users:mark:Desktop:starting folde
Refresh local file list automatically
Default images folder: Marks iBook:Users:mark:Desktop:starting folde
HTTP address: http://
This address enables the Link Checker to detect HTTP links that refer to your own site.
Cache: Enable cache
The cache maintains file and asset information in the site. This speeds up the Asset panel, link management, and Site Map features.

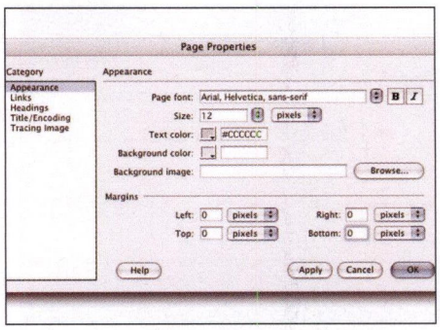
2 Define the site

In the pop-up window that follows, click on the Advanced button at the top and name the site 'Spectrum'. Now browse for the folder you copied across in step one and set it as the Local Root folder, and again browse for the Images folder inside and set it as the Default Images folder.



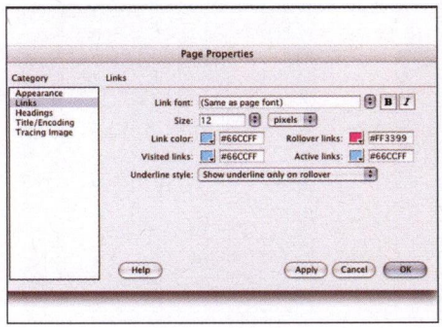
3 A new HTML page

You can fill out details of the http address if you intend to use this online, plus the remote details. If not, simply click OK to close the Site Definition window. In the start-up screen, click on the HTML Page option under the Create New heading to make the first page.



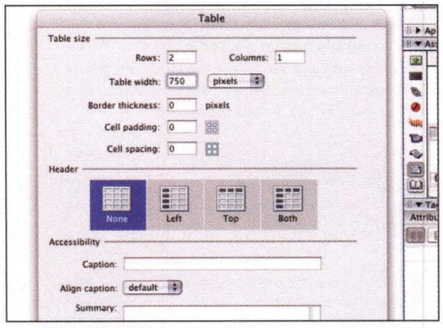
4 Amend the Page Properties

Go to the Modify menu and choose Page Properties. Change the page font to Arial, 12 pixels and a light grey of #cccccc. Enter 0 for all four margins – this will ensure that the graphics placed on the page are flush against the edge of the browser window.



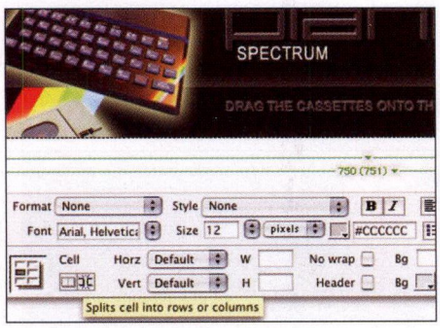
5 Change the page links

Click on the Links category in the list on the left-hand side of the panel. Change the Link colour, Visited links and Active links fields to #66CCFF. Change the Rollover links to #FF3399. In the Underline Style drop-down menu, change the option to 'Show underline only on rollover'.



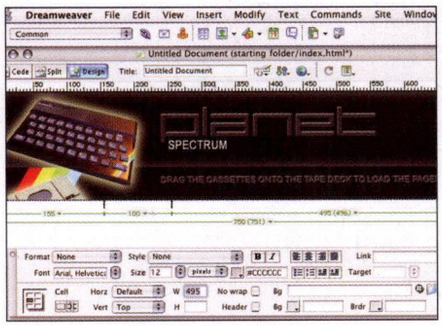
6 Add a table

From the Common section of the Insert palette, choose the Table icon. Make the table 2 rows by 1 column, with a width of 750 pixels. Change the Cell padding, Cell spacing and Border thickness to 0, then click OK. Click File choose Save, saving the file as 'index.html' in the Local Root folder.



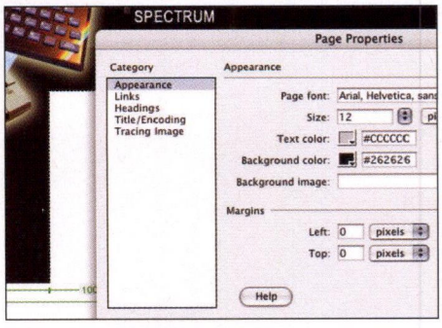
7 Add an image

Position your cursor inside the first cell and press the Insert Image icon from the Insert palette. Browse for the image 'index_01.jpg' from the Images folder and then click OK. Position your cursor in the cell below this and click on the Split Cell icon in the Properties palette.



8 Split into three

Split the cell into three columns and click OK. Select all three by clicking in the first and dragging across to the third. Change the Vert alignment to Top in the Properties palette. Click in the first column and change W to 155 pixels. In the second, make W 100 pixels, and 495 pixels in the third.



9 Insert another image

Position the cursor in the first column and click the Insert Image icon on the Insert panel. Browse for the image 'index_02.jpg' from the Images folder and hit OK. Now go to the Modify menu and choose Page Properties. Click on the background colour and select the dark grey from the image.

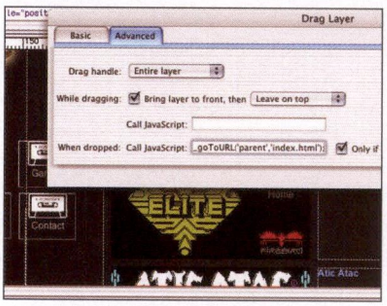
How does it work?

Getting more from Behaviors

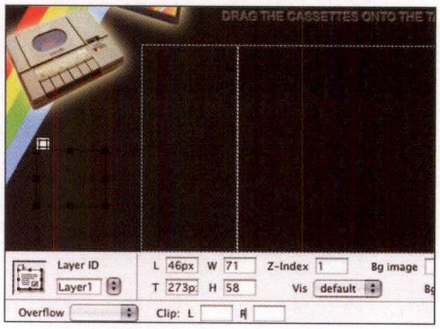
In the tutorial, we have had to use two behaviors simultaneously in order to get the action we require. The first one that we apply is the drag and drop behavior. This is to set the relevant layer up to be 'draggable' when we click on it, and while holding the mouse down, move the layer around. Upon releasing the mouse, this behavior checks to see if the layer is within 50 pixels of the drop target. We have put in the right pixel location for the cassette player on the Web page as the drop target.

In order to get the cassette to load another Web page, we need to attach another behavior – the Go To URL behavior. The problem lies in that if we leave this at the default settings, the user will automatically be taken to another page when the layer is clicked on. This is okay, but we actually want to create a Web page that interacts with the user a little more than this. In order to get this working properly, we will need to call the behavior from within the Drag Layer behavior.

There is no easy way to do this, and we therefore need to copy the JavaScript code from the Script section of the page in the head content. Once that is copied and pasted into a text file, the code that calls the page needs to be copied too. With the code safely duplicated, we can remove the behavior from the layer. Finally, the relevant code can be safely pasted back in to save us having to code the behavior by hand.

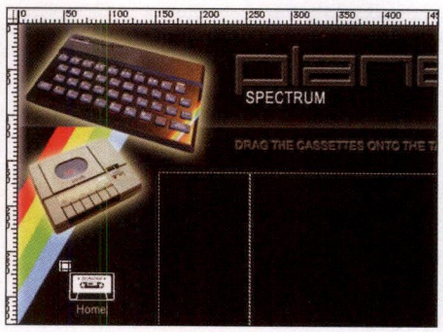


Setting the drag behavior affords your site with all the functionality you need to give people an unusual and interesting experience



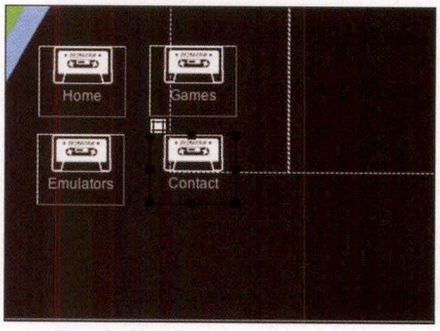
10 Insert another image

Click OK in the Page Properties window. The background should update so that the colour is the same grey as in the images. Change the drop menu on the Insert panel to Layout. Select the Draw Layer icon and draw a layer on the screen as shown in the screenshot above.



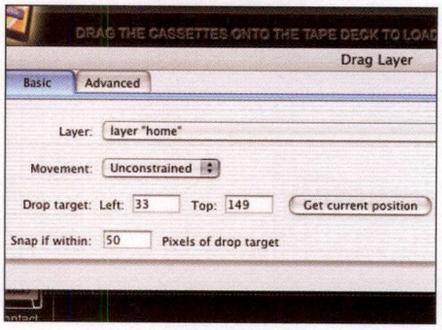
11 Insert layer content

Place your cursor inside the layer and add an image. This time browse for the image 'tape.gif'. Position the cursor to the right of the image and hit the Centre Paragraph option in the Properties palette. Hold down Shift and press Return to enter a line break. Type in the word 'Home'.



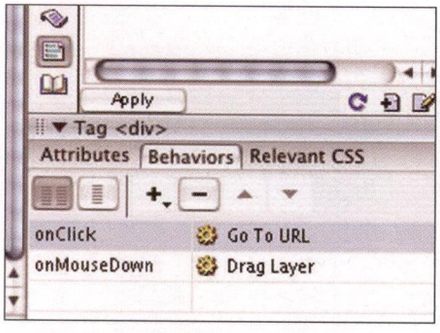
15 The last layer

Draw the final layer, this time positioning it below the Games layer and to the right of the Emulators layer. Add the Tape image and the Contact text, centring the text. As previously, name the layer – this time to 'Contact'. Save the page and press F12 to test it in the browser.


DRAG THE CASSETTES ONTO THE TAPE DECK TO LOAD
Drag Layer
Basic
Advanced
Layer: layer "home"
Movement: Unconstrained
Drop target: Left: 33 Top: 149 Get current position
Snap if within: 50 Pixels of drop target

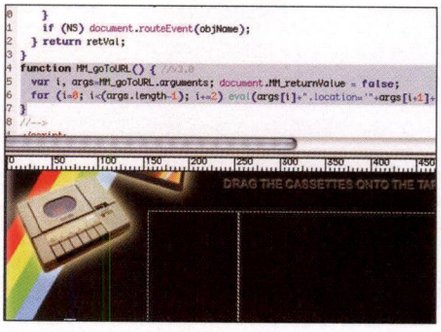
16 Add a drag behavior

Select the Home layer, and in the Behavior palette, click the '+' symbol and choose the Drag Layer behavior. In the pop-up window, fill in the details as shown on the screen above. The numbers for the Drop Target refer to where the tape deck is positioned on the screen.



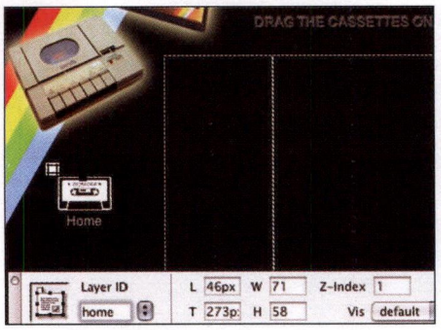
20 Delete the behavior

In the Behavior palette, click on the Go To URL behavior and click the '–' symbol to remove the behavior. Now change the event for the Drag behavior so that it's onMouseDown instead of onClick. This behavior tends to work better for dragging actions.



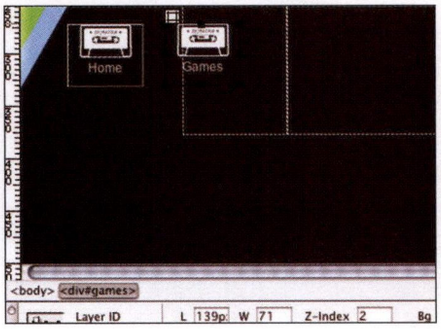
21 Put the code back

We need to copy the code and remove the behavior so that we can instead call it from within the original drag and drop behavior. To do this, copy the first part of the code from the text file and then just paste it back into the Script section, as shown above.



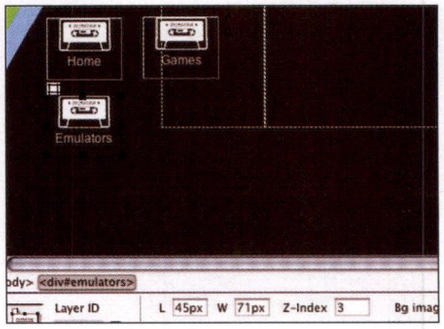
12 Rename the layer

In the Properties palette, change Layer1's name to 'Home'. This will be used later when we add in the Drag Layer behavior. Since each layer will have a unique name, we'll be able to call the appropriate one easily. Draw another layer the same width and height to the right of the first.



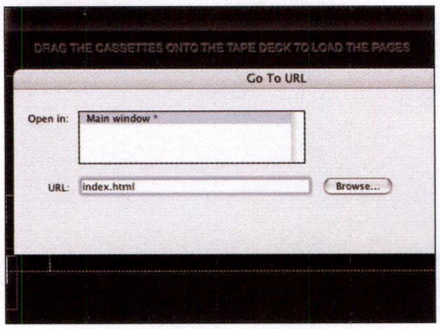
13 A new layer

Once you've drawn the new layer, add the 'tape.gif' image as before, and a line break next to this by holding down Shift and pressing Return. Centre the text and image, then rename this layer 'Games' in the Properties palette. Notice that this updates the <Div> tag at the bottom.



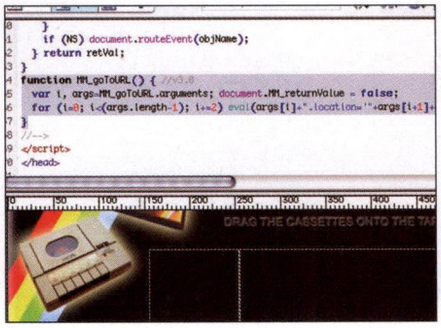
14 Another layer

Again, draw another layer, only this time place it under the first layer. As previously, centre the text in the layer and add the 'tape.gif'. The text this time should read 'Emulators'. Make this layer unique by naming it 'Emulator' in the Properties palette.



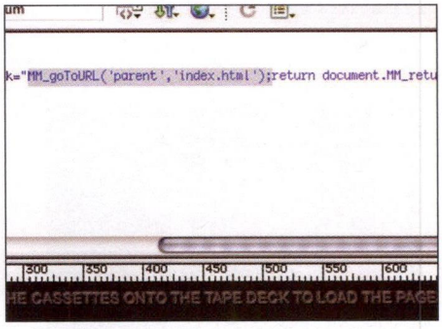
17 Go to URL behavior

The layer will snap into position if dropped within 50 pixels of the target. Click OK to apply. With the Home layer still selected, choose the Go To URL behavior from the drop-down menu in the Behavior palette. Type 'index.html' as the URL and then click OK to leave.



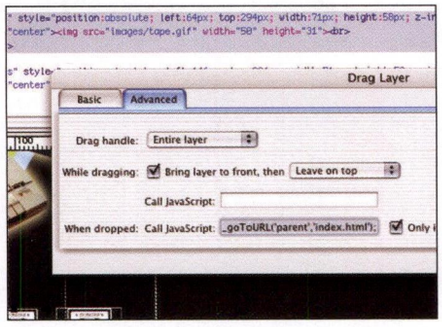
18 Copy JavaScript

Switch to the Code and Design view by clicking the Split icon at the top of the Document window. Find the JavaScript as shown in the screenshot. Highlight the code and press Ctrl+C to copy. Now choose New from the File menu and create a new text file. Paste in this code.



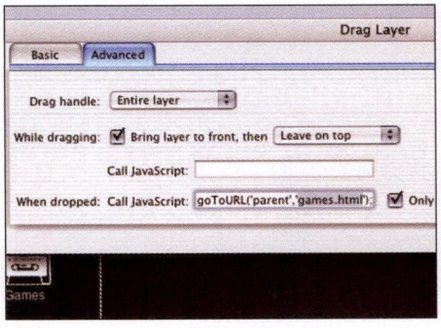
19 Copy the div code

Select the Home layer in the Design window, and in the Code window find MM_goToURL('parent', 'index.html') in the Code view. Highlight this and copy it to the text file as in the last step. The reason is that we need to use this code, but not in the way that it's formatted at the moment.



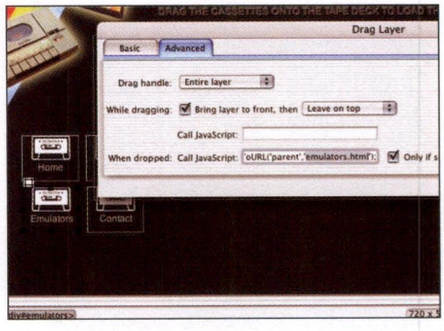
22 Paste into the behavior

Select the Home layer and in the Behavior palette, double-click the Drag Layer behavior. Click on the Advanced tab, and in the When Dropped: Call JavaScript box, paste in the second part of the code from the text document as shown in the above screenshot.



23 Apply to the games layer

Select the Games layer now and apply 33 to the left and 149 to the top Drop target, with 50 pixels as the Snap settings. Make sure the layer is set to Games and click the Advanced tab. Paste in the code as in the last step, but change the page to 'games.html'.

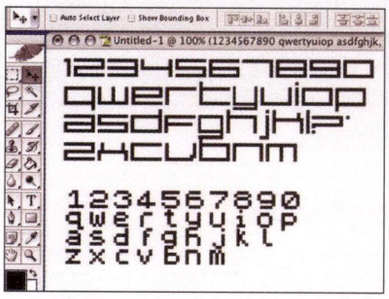


24 Repeat for the emulators layer

Now Select the Emulators layer and apply the same settings as in the previous step with the Drag Layer behavior. However, this time, make sure that the layer is set to 'Emulators', and the page to load is 'emulators.html' as shown above.

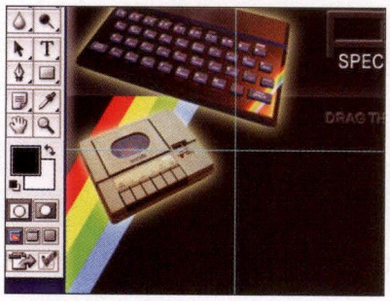
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



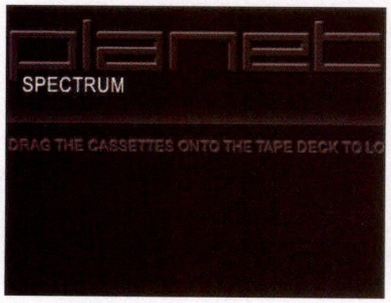
Font-tastic

Getting the right fonts for your project can make all the difference to your Web site. A simple search on the Internet can provide you with the SirClive font, which gives the Sinclair logo and ZX Spectrum – a great representation of the screen text from the Spectrum.



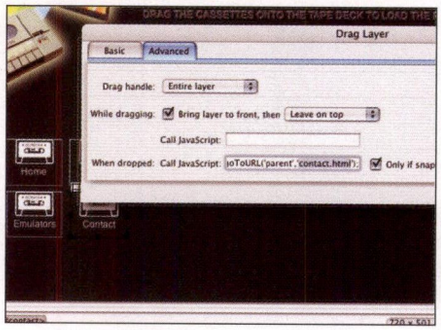
Spectrum style

One of the defining elements of the Spectrum computer, besides the funky rubber keys, is the colour spectrum at the bottom right. This is a perfect design element for use in the site, and has been used to add colour to the left-hand side and a little background for the cassettes.



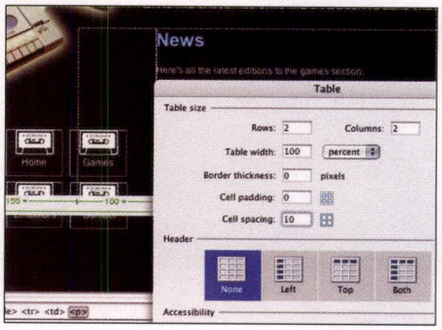
Paint it black

The Spectrum computer is black, which can look OK on sites, but can sometimes be a bit dark. Instead, the design's been created with dark grey, which has the advantage of being neutral and working with any colour, and can have highlights and shadows added.



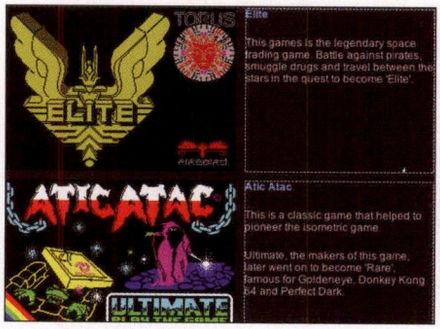
25 Last layer behavior

Select the Contact layer and repeat the process one last time, ensuring that the Contact layer is used and the page to load is 'contact.html'. Once you have finished, click OK and position the cursor inside the large empty cell of the table on the screen.



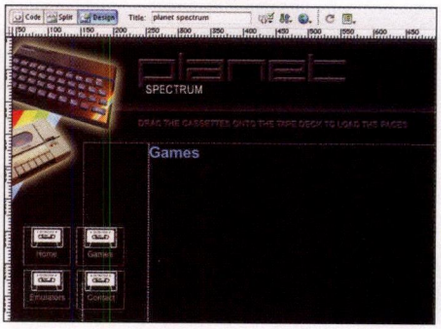
26 Add a table

From the screenshot above, add the text as shown. Style the headline to have a larger font size and a light blue colour in the Properties palette. Add a table just under this, making it 100% wide with two rows and columns. Make the cell spacing 10 pixels.


ELITE
Elite
This games is the legendary space trading game. Battle against pirates, smuggle drugs and travel between the stars in the quest to become 'Elite'.
ATIC ATAC
Atic Atac
This is a classic game that helped to pioneer the isometric game.
Ultimate, the makers of this game, later went on to become 'Rare', famous for Goldeneye, Donkey Kong 64 and Perfect Dark.
ULTIMATE

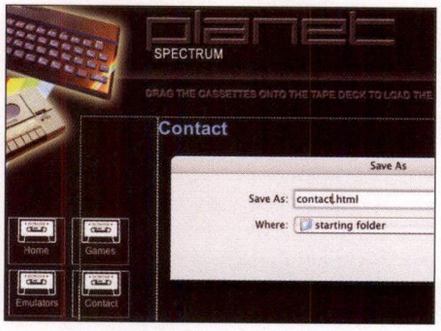
27 Fill in the table

Highlight all the cells and change the vertical alignment to Top in the Properties palette. In the first cell, add the image 'elite.gif' and in the cell below, add the image 'atic.gif'. In the cells next to each image, add the text as shown in the above screenshot.



28 Save the page

Choose Save from the File menu to save the page. Then choose Save As from the same menu and save the page as 'games.html'. Select the table with the screengrabs and press Delete. Change the heading to 'Games', and then save the page.



29 Save again

Change the heading to 'Emulators' and choose Save As from the File menu, saving as 'emulators.html'. Do the same again, changing the heading to Contact and saving as 'contact.html'. Now preview the 'index.html' page in a browser to view the page and drag the tapes as navigation.

Increase usability with interactive tooltips

Remove the guessing game for users by letting them know exactly what to expect from your site with the help of interactive tooltips

The brief

Task: Create interactive tooltips using layers and behaviors in Dreamweaver MX

Difficulty: Intermediate

Time I need: 20 minutes

On the CD

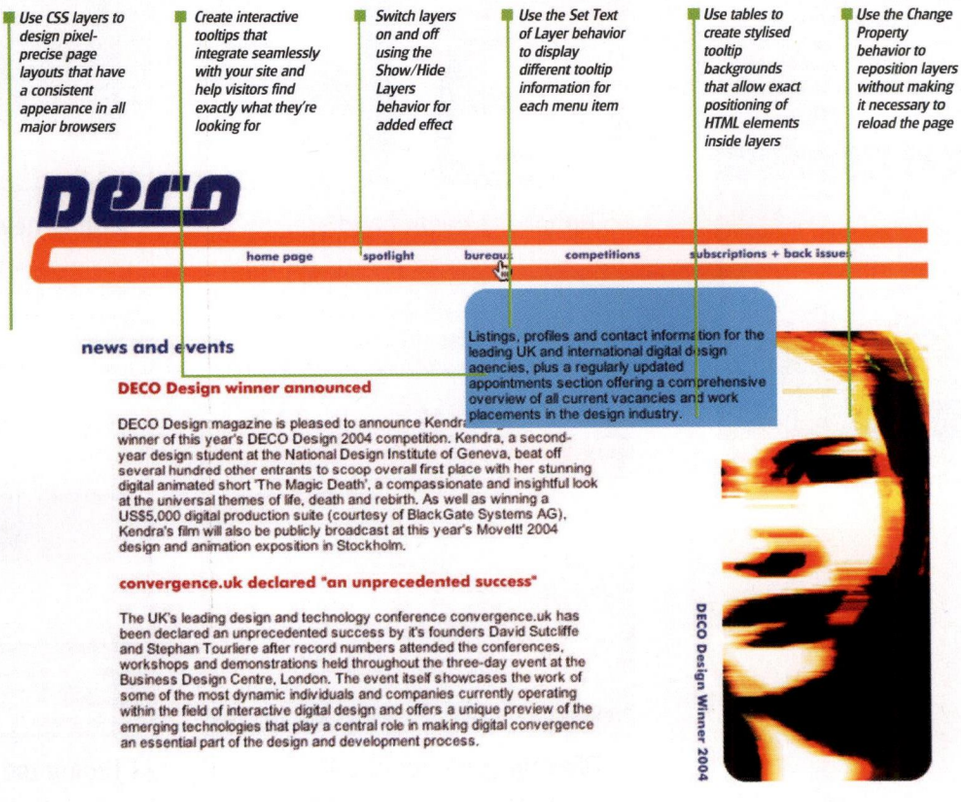
All files for this project can be found on the CD

As new technologies and design techniques continue to raise expectations of what can be achieved on the Web, people are no longer prepared to fight their way through badly designed pages and ill-conceived, clunky navigation systems to get to the real content. These days, users expect to be able to access information quickly and easily, or else they will soon tire of your site and seek their information elsewhere.

It's vital then that you use every tool at your disposal to make your sites as functional, usable and visually exciting as possible. Tooltips are ideally suited to this, because they enable users to know exactly what to expect when they click on those all-important links – simply by highlighting the links themselves. And because tooltips are contextual, they are only ever displayed when needed, freeing up valuable screen space and helping keep your page designs sleek and stylish.

This project shows how Dreamweaver MX's powerful yet easy-to-use Layer behaviors can help you design dynamic, interactive tooltips that add another level of intelligence to your site.

Creating tooltips in Dreamweaver MX 2004


Use CSS layers to design pixel-precise page layouts that have a consistent appearance in all major browsers
Create interactive tooltips that integrate seamlessly with your site and help visitors find exactly what they're looking for
Switch layers on and off using the Show/Hide Layers behavior for added effect
Use the Set Text of Layer behavior to display different tooltip information for each menu item
Use tables to create stylised tooltip backgrounds that allow exact positioning of HTML elements inside layers
Use the Change Property behavior to reposition layers without making it necessary to reload the page
DECO
home page
spotlight
competitions
subscriptions + back issues
Listings, profiles and contact information for the leading UK and international digital design agencies, plus a regularly updated appointments section offering a comprehensive overview of all current vacancies and work placements in the design industry.
news and events
DECO Design winner announced
DECO Design magazine is pleased to announce Kendr
winner of this year's DECO Design 2004 competition. Kendra, a second-year design student at the National Design Institute of Geneva, beat off several hundred other entrants to scoop overall first place with her stunning digital animated short 'The Magic Death', a compassionate and insightful look at the universal themes of life, death and rebirth. As well as winning a US$5,000 digital production suite (courtesy of BlackGate Systems AG), Kendra's film will also be publicly broadcast at this year's MoveIt! 2004 design and animation exposition in Stockholm.
convergence.uk declared "an unprecedented success"
The UK's leading design and technology conference convergence.uk has been declared an unprecedented success by it's founders David Sutcliffe and Stephan Tourliere after record numbers attended the conferences, workshops and demonstrations held throughout the three-day event at the Business Design Centre, London. The event itself showcases the work of some of the most dynamic individuals and companies currently operating within the field of interactive digital design and offers a unique preview of the emerging technologies that play a central role in making digital convergence an essential part of the design and development process.
DECO Design Winner 2004

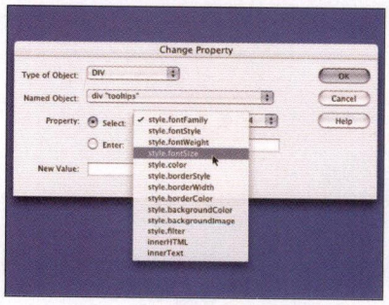
How does it work?

The Change Property behavior

The Change Property behavior can at first appear unassuming, but behind the simple interface lies a veritable powerhouse of functionality that gives users complete control over almost all assignable cascading style sheet properties. Its layers support is most obviously of benefit to designers; from the default options alone you can set new background images, border styles, font sizes and font families, and all are updateable in real-time.

As well as choosing from the default options, you can also enter your own custom style values using the Editable Property field, including height/width, padding, margins and, as in the project example, screen coordinates. In this respect, the built-in CSS reference library is invaluable when exploring all possible options. When using values outside the default set, be aware that the majority of style values entered here must always be prefixed with 'style.', and values containing hyphens in their original CSS definition should have these removed when entered in the dialog box, eg 'background-color' becomes 'backgroundColor'.

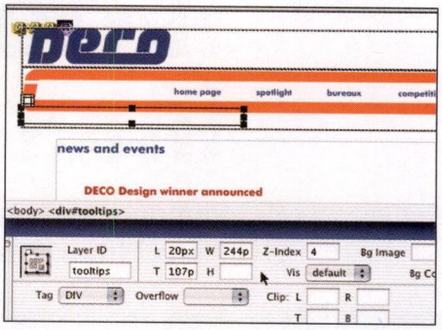
One of the most useful features of this behavior is its ability to change font sizes and styles without having to reload the page. But be aware that any text you wish to change in this way must be contained within either the paragraph ('p') or heading ('h1', 'h2', etc.) tags. Also, the behavior can't be used to override any settings already defined for that particular element. To provide complete control over all font styling elements, you can set general style rules or classes for each layer that will automatically be applied to any text contained in that layer. The additional project example in the Xtra folder shows this kind of dynamic font styling in action.



Behaviors enable you to dynamically change all manner of page settings, including the size of text displayed on the site

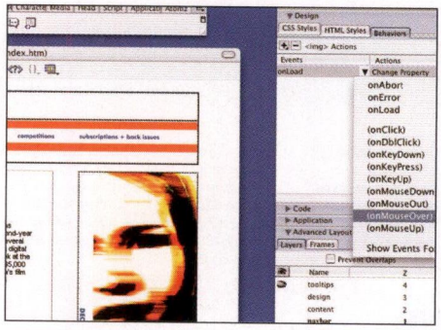
1 Create the tooltips layer

Copy the Tutorial folder from the CD to your hard drive, then open the 'index.htm' file in Dreamweaver. With the main design elements in place, you're now ready to start designing the Tooltips layer. Click on the Draw Layer icon then draw a layer similar to that shown.



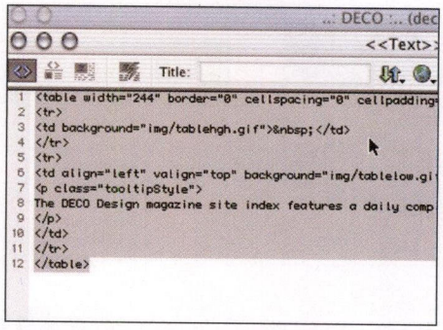
2 Fine-tuning the layer properties

To position more accurately, click on the edge of the layer to activate its settings in the Properties Inspector, then enter the values as shown. Make sure you delete the height (H) value, because this allows the layer to automatically resize to fit different amounts of tooltip content.



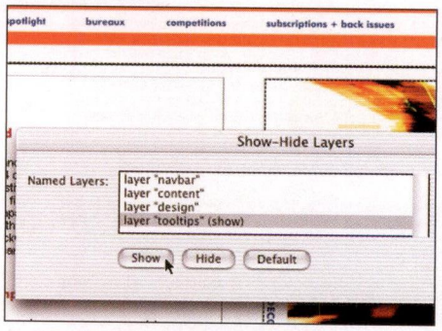
6 Change the event handler

Once confirmed, you'll see that the event handler used to 'trigger' the behavior is set to 'onLoad'. To work correctly, however, the behavior needs to be activated when the user highlights the menu button. Click on the behavior name, then on the Down arrow and change this to 'onMouseOver'.



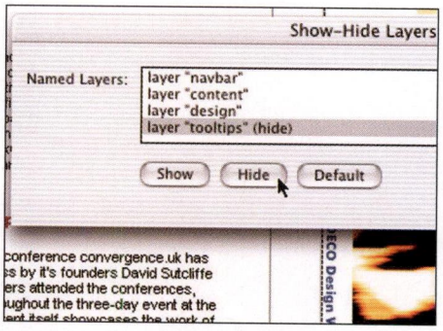
7 Writing new layer content

To create tooltips for each menu item, different HTML content will be dynamically written to the tooltips layer whenever a button is highlighted. Copy the HTML code from the 'tooltip1.txt' file (in Assets/HTML), then attach a Set Text of Layer behavior to the Home Page graphic.



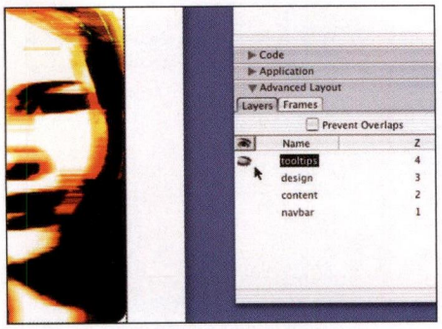
11 Displaying the tooltips layer

The last step is to display the tooltips layer each time a menu button is highlighted. Select the Home Page graphic then attach a Show-Hide Layers behavior. In the dialog box, choose the tooltips layer then click on Show. Finally, set the event handler to 'onMouseOver'.



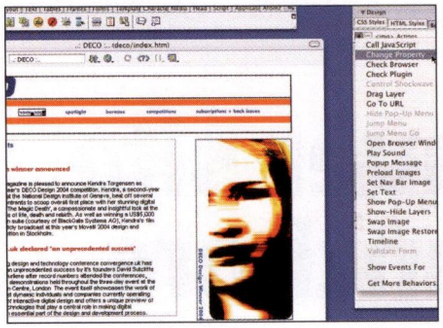
12 Hiding the layer again

To hide the tooltips layer whenever the user moves their cursor away from the menu buttons, attach another Show-Hide Layers behavior to the Home Page graphic, then select the tooltips layer as before and click on Hide. This time, change the event handler to 'onMouseOut'.



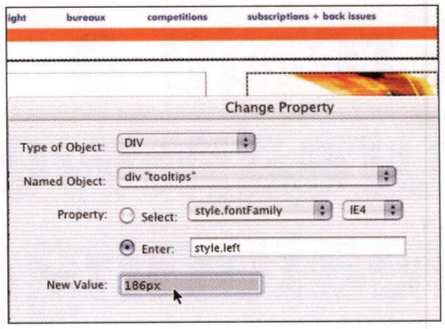
3 Turn off the tooltips layer

With the layer design completed, open the Layers palette by going to Windows, Others, Layers, then click to the left of the Tooltips layer, underneath the eye icon, to hide it. By doing this, you make sure that the layer is initially hidden when the page first loads.



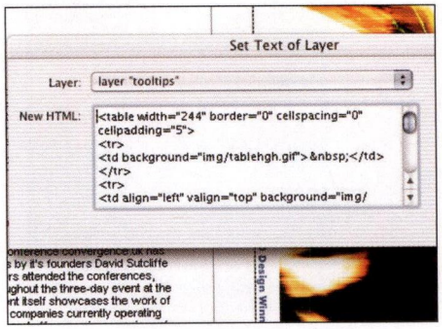
4 Changing the layer position

To make the tooltips appear directly below each menu item, the Tooltips layer will be repositioned by changing its Left property, the pixel coordinate value for the left edge of the layer. Select the Home Page graphic, then with the Behaviors palette open, attach a Change Property behavior.



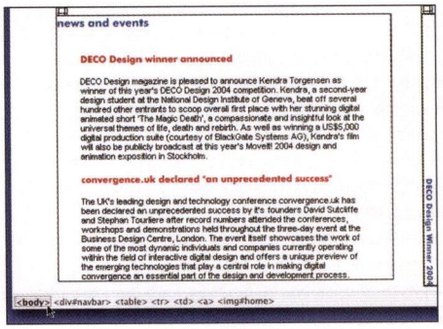
5 Setting new style properties

In the dialog box, change the Type of Object option to DIV, then in Named Object, choose the tooltips layer. Click on the Enter radio button to make the Property text field editable, then type in 'style.left'. Finally, enter 186px into the New Value field and close the dialog box.



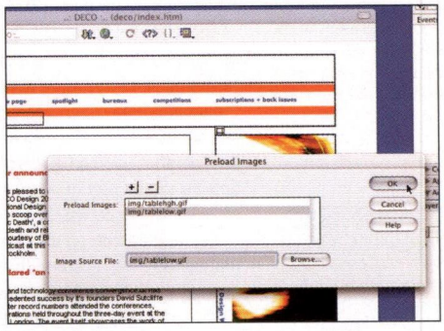
8 Paste in the code

Select the tooltips layer, then paste in the tooltip code as shown. It's important to make sure you test your designs in a separate page before entering any HTML content into this behavior, since there is no facility inside the behavior itself to validate or preview your code.


news and events
DECO Design winner announced
DECO Design magazine is pleased to announce Kendra Torgensen as winner of this year's DECO Design 2004 competition. Kendra, a second-year design student at the National Design Institute of Geneva, beat off several hundred other entrants to scoop overall first place with her stunning digital animated short 'The Magic Death', a compassionate and insightful look at the universal themes of life, death and rebirth. As well as winning a US$5,000 digital production suite (courtesy of BlackGate Systems AG), Kendra's film will also be publicly broadcast at this year's Movetif 2004 design and animation exposition in Stockholm.
convergence.uk declared "an unprecedented success"
The UK's leading design and technology conference convergence.uk has been declared an unprecedented success by it's founders David Sutcliffe and Stephan Tourliere after record numbers attended the conferences, workshops and demonstrations held throughout the three-day event at the Business Design Centre, London. The event itself showcases the work of some of the most dynamic individuals and companies currently operating within the field of interactive digital design and offers a unique preview of the emerging technologies that play a central role in making digital convergence an essential part of the design and development process.
<body> <div#navbar> <table> <tr> <td> <a> <img#home>

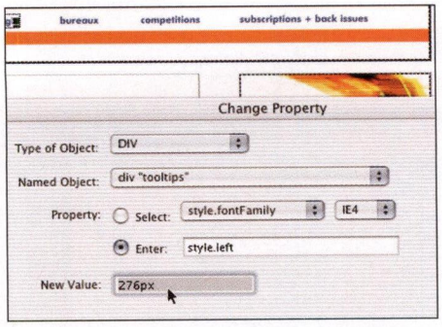
9 Attach behaviors to the body tag

Because the images used in this behavior aren't actually defined in the page layout, they will only start to download when the behavior is first triggered. To solve this problem, click on the <body> tag at the bottom of the page window, then attach a Preload Images behavior to it.



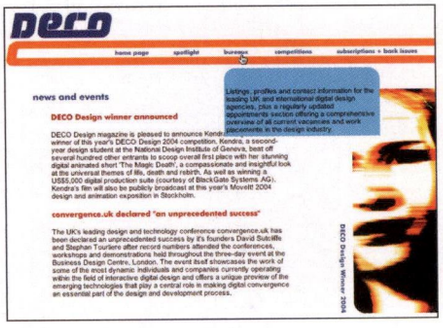
10 The Preload Images behavior

In the dialog box, click on the Browse button then select the 'tablehgh.gif' image. Now click on the Plus icon and select the tablelow.gif image. These two images are used in the Set Text of Layer code to create different backgrounds for each row in the Tooltips table design.



13 Configure the remaining buttons

Similarly, attach Change Property, Set Text of Layer and Show-Hide Layers behaviors to the remaining four buttons. Use 'style.left' values of 276px, 354px, 432px and 528px in the Change Property behavior and code copied from the text files in the Assets/HTML folder for the tooltip content.



14 The tooltips in action

With the tooltip designs completed, save the page then preview the results in your browser. For more examples of how the Change Property behavior can be used to create interactive effects such as dynamic font styling, see the panel on the opposite page for some ideas.

Create a Dreamweaver site featuring anchors

Finding your way around a Web site is now easier than ever, thanks to the power of Dreamweaver and its capacity for adding navigational anchors

The brief

Task: Design a navigation-conscious Web page featuring anchors
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 30 minutes

On the CD

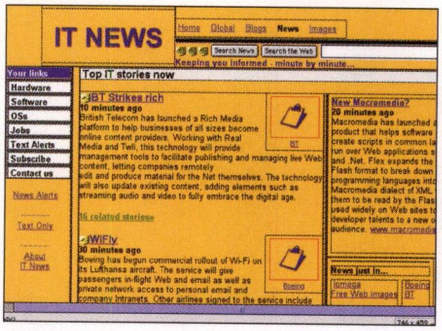
All files for this project can be found on the CD

Web sites with anchors are all over the place these days, and it's not hard to see why. With sites across the Web becoming increasingly chock-full of content, it's can be very labour-intensive to scroll through lengthy pages while looking for a specific item.

Using an anchor to take a visitor to a location has revolutionised the way that we build complex sites, since it enables folk to zip around a Web page quickly without having to keep spending time scrolling back to the top of the page in order to access the standard navigation controls. For example, you may have seen a 'Back to Top' link when trawling through a long document. This takes you swiftly to the top of the page so that you can give your scroll-wheel finger a rest, and the principle can be applied to any part of a site to smooth the navigation. This means you'll create a far more efficient site which is sure to keep visitors coming back.

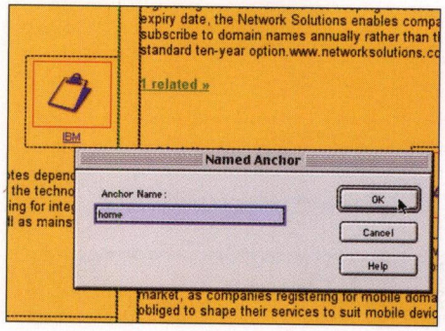
So, how do you go about added these wondrous items to your site? Well, Macromedia has ensured that Dreamweaver comes fully loaded with all the tools needed to build anchors into your pages, and once you've been through the process a few times and got used to the way things work, you'll find it an invaluable tool that can be implemented in minutes.

For successful Web pages, navigation is everything, and while the anchor can be employed in just about any type of construction, it's perfectly suited to something like a news page, where you have lots of short stories. So, with this in mind, here's how to get anchors working for you...


IT NEWS
Home Global Blogs News Images
Search News Search the Web
Keeping you informed - minute by minute...
Your links
Hardware
Software
OSs
Jobs
Text Alerts
Subscribe
Contact us
News Alerts
Text Only
About IT News
Top IT stories now
BT Strikes rich
10 minutes ago
British Telecom has launched a Rich Media platform to help businesses of all sizes become online content providers. Working with Real Media and Twi, this technology will provide management tools to facilitate publishing and managing live Web content, letting companies remotely edit and produce material for the Net themselves. The technology will also update existing content, adding elements such as streaming audio and video to fully embrace the digital age.
16 related stories»
BT
JWIFIy
30 minutes ago
Boeing has begun commercial rollout of Wi-Fi on its Lufthansa aircraft. The service will give passengers in-flight Web and email as well as private network access to personal email and company Intranets. Other airlines signed to the service include
Boeing
New Macromedia?
20 minutes ago
Macromedia has launched a product that helps software create scripts in common languages and .Net. Flex expands the Flash format to break down programming languages into Macromedia dialect of XML, them to be read by the Flash widely on Web sites to developer talents to a new audience. www.macromedia
News just in...
Omega
Free Web images
Boeing
BT

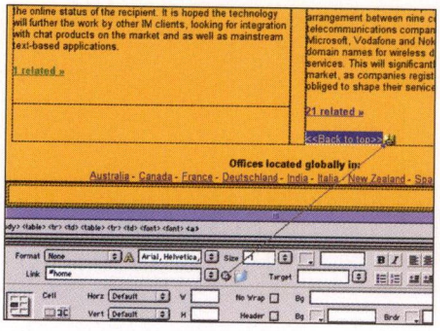
1 Starting out

First, you'll need to create a Web page. As we've said, anchors are perfect for something like a news page. Here we have a fictional IT news site that has all kinds of text links and associated content. What could be a navigational nightmare will be transformed thanks to anchors.



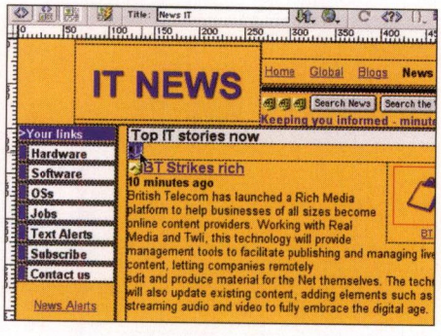
5 Filling in the fields

The Insert Named Anchor dialog box will now appear, and you'll need to type the relevant text into the text field as shown. Do not, however, use the word 'Top' in the name, and be careful to use naming conventions that are clearly understood by browsers to avoid any errors occurring.


The online status of the recipient. It is hoped the technology will further the work by other IM clients, looking for integration with chat products on the market and as well as mainstream text-based applications.
1 related »
21 related »
<<Back to top>>
Offices located globally in:
Australia - Canada - France - Deutschland - India - Italia - New Zealand - Spa
Format None
Arial, Helvetica
Size
Link *home
Target
Cell
Horz Default
Vert Default
No Wrap
Header

9 Explore your options

The Drag and Drop option also does much the same job. Select the Link tool as shown and drag it to the anchor on your page, which automatically fills the text field with the Named Anchor. Alternatively, click on the folder in the Properties Inspector and type '#' then the name of the link.


Title: News IT
IT NEWS
Home Global Blogs News
Search News Search the
Keeping you informed - minute
Your links
Hardware
Software
OSs
Jobs
Text Alerts
Subscribe
Contact us
News Alerts
Top IT stories now
BT Strikes rich
10 minutes ago
British Telecom has launched a Rich Media platform to help businesses of all sizes become online content providers. Working with Real Media and Twi, this technology will provide management tools to facilitate publishing and managing live
content, letting companies remotely
edit and produce material for the Net themselves. The techr
will also update existing content, adding elements such as
streaming audio and video to fully embrace the digital age.
BT

10 Pick a location

The great thing about Dreamweaver is its drag and drop simplicity. With the anchor named and the link created, we can drag the anchor icon anywhere in the page to create the fast-track way to jump around a page. Select the anchor icon by clicking and dragging to your chosen destination.

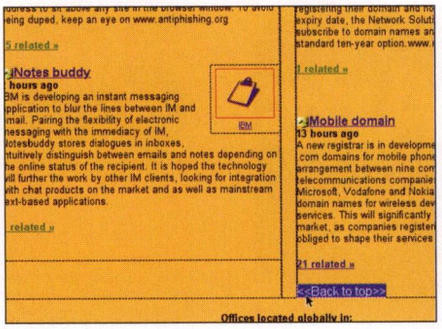
IT NEWS
Home Global Blogs News Images
Search News Search the Web
Keeping you informed - minute by minute...
Top IT stories now
BT Strikes rich
10 minutes ago
British Telecom has launched a Rich Media platform to help businesses of all sizes become online content providers. Working with Real Media and Twi, this technology will provide management tools to facilitate publishing and managing live Web content, letting companies remotely
BT

11 Practice makes perfect

You may find that it takes a little practice to get the location just right. Due to the way HTML coding is formatted in the page, the anchor may not take you back to exactly where you wanted. Be sure to locate it in the right part of the various table elements located in the design of the page.

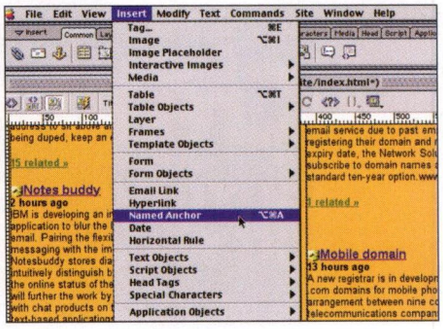
2 The toolbar option

The tool we'll be using to apply this technique to our page can be found under the Common tab along the top main menu of Dreamweaver, which sports the anchor icon. Alternatively, you can go to the Insert menu and select the Named Anchor option.



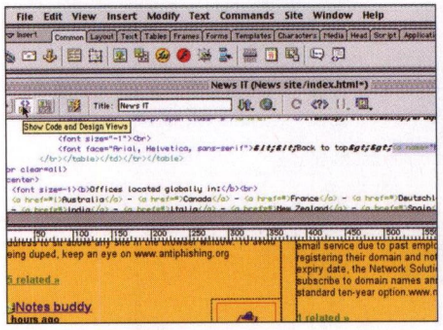
3 Decide on a location

In this case, we're opting for a Back to Top anchor, so we've scrolled down to the bottom of the page. Type in a clear and concise piece of text that will be immediately obvious to site visitors. Don't forget to style the text so it fits in with the design but also stands out clearly as a link.



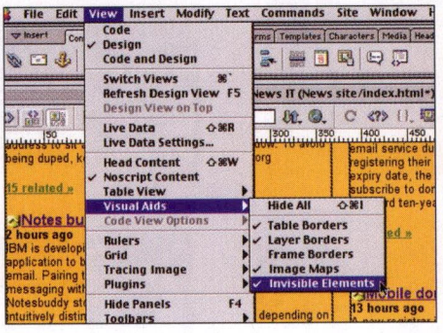
4 Dropping anchor

We're using text as the basis of our anchor, but you can also create one from a graphic or by placing your cursor in the part of the page where you wish to place the link. Use the Anchor tool or Insert Named Anchor to begin. The keyboard shortcut you need is Control+Alt+A.


File Edit View Insert Modify Text Commands Site Window Help
News IT (News site/index.html*)
Show Code and Design Views
Notes buddy

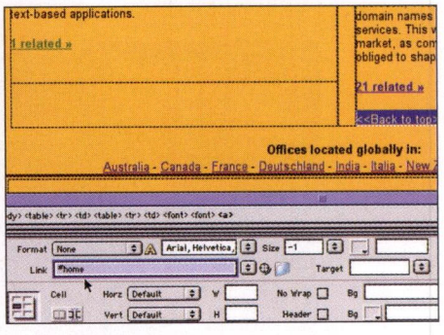
6 Getting technical

Alternatively, if you like to get under the bonnet and work with the code in your Web pages, it's possible to use Dreamweaver's Code View option to manually add the link, as shown here in the screenshot. Either way, this will create the basis for your anchor in the finished page.



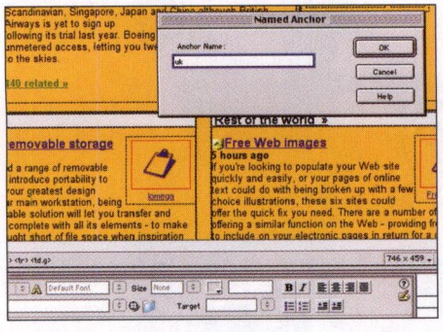
7 A helping hand

To make the process a little bit simpler, go to the View menu and select Visual Aids, Invisible Elements. This will show the anchor as a small icon located in the area of the page where you created it. This is a handy way of seeing where your anchors are located in the overall layout.



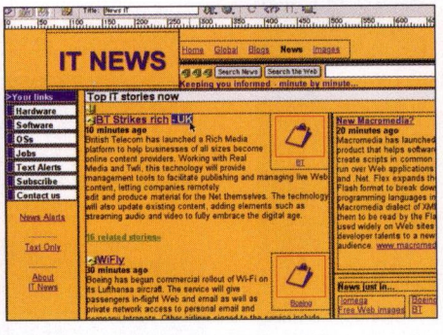
8 Create the link to the anchor

With this done, the next step is to create the link to the anchor. Select the text or graphic that will link to your Named Anchor using the Property Inspector, as shown here in the screenshot. Type the name of the Named Anchor in the Link box as shown.



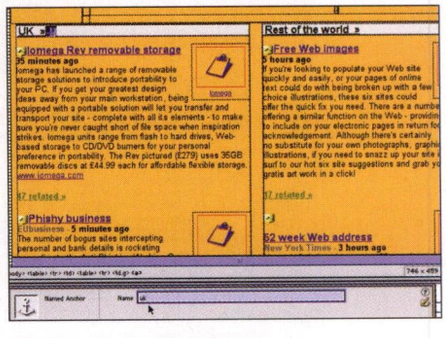
12 Adding more anchors

It's easy to see the appeal of anchors in the context of a busy page like this one. Once you've carried out the setup process, it's simple to apply anchors to any other areas on your page. For example, here we're adding one to a major area of interest using the technique already described.



13 More of the same

Using the same drag and drop method, we've added a piece of 'UK' section text at the top of the page and then linked the anchor to it, naming it appropriately. The same applies to every other anchor you add, and it's possible to add as many anchors as you wish to any one page.



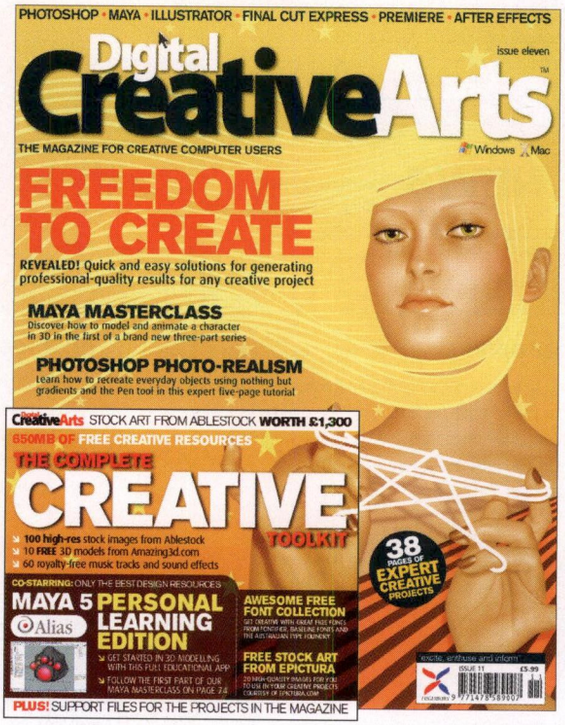
14 Check your code

Of course, the secret to getting this to work properly is to be sure you've named the anchor correctly and then linked it to the right part of the page. Again, if you are confident with HTML code, it's possible to fine-tune the anchors once they are located in the Web page.

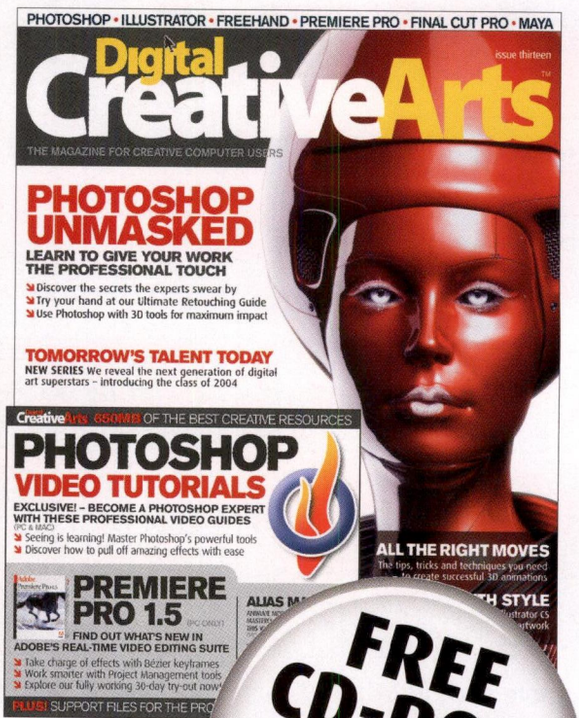
Digital CreativeArts

Available from all good newsagents, or call for a copy direct on 0870 444 8682

PHOTOSHOP • 3DS MAX • ILLUSTRATOR • FREEHAND • FINAL CUT PRO • AFTER EFFECTS
Digital CreativeArts
issue ten
THE MAGAZINE FOR CREATIVE COMPUTER USERS
Windows Mac
FUTURISTIC CITYSCAPES
LEARN HOW TO CREATE THIS STUNNING ARTWORK
FIND OUT HOW TO RE-CREATE THIS STUNNING IMAGERY WITH ILLUSTRATOR CS ON PAGE 30
PHOTOSHOP PLUG-INS
We reveal the best Photoshop plug-ins for working faster and smarter – transform your artwork today!
FINAL CUT PRO TITLES
Discover how to unleash the awesome power of LiveType in our special six-page workshop
CreativeArts 650MB OF THE BEST CREATIVE RESOURCES
30-DAY PC & MAC DEMO FOR YOU TO TRY
ILLUSTRATOR CS
TEST DRIVE THE LATEST VERSION OF ADOBE'S VECTOR DRAWING TITAN
Create stylish designs faster than ever before
Try the program's amazing new 3D effects
Magictorch reveals how to create our cover!
CO-STARRING: ONLY THE BEST DESIGN RESOURCES
BRILLIANT PHOTOSHOP PLUG-INS
NEW PHOTOSHOP CS RELEASES FROM ANDROMEDA & ALIEN SKIN
PRODUCTIVITY-BOOSTING TOOLS FOR WORKING FASTER & SMARTER
STEADYMOVE PRO PREMIERE PLUG-IN
FREE RESOURCES FROM CADMIUM
PLUS! SUPPORT FILES FOR THE PROJECTS IN THE MAGAZINE
ISSUE 10
£5.99


PHOTOSHOP • MAYA • ILLUSTRATOR • FINAL CUT EXPRESS • PREMIERE • AFTER EFFECTS
Digital CreativeArts
issue eleven
THE MAGAZINE FOR CREATIVE COMPUTER USERS
Windows Mac
FREEDOM TO CREATE
REVEALED! Quick and easy solutions for generating professional-quality results for any creative project
MAYA MASTERCLASS
Discover how to model and animate a character in 3D in the first of a brand new three-part series
PHOTOSHOP PHOTO-REALISM
Learn how to recreate everyday objects using nothing but gradients and the Pen tool in this expert five-page tutorial
CreativeArts STOCK ART FROM ABLESTOCK WORTH £1,300
650MB OF FREE CREATIVE RESOURCES
THE COMPLETE CREATIVE TOOLKIT
100 high-res stock images from Ablestock
10 FREE 3D models from Amazing3d.com
60 royalty-free music tracks and sound effects
CO-STARRING: ONLY THE BEST DESIGN RESOURCES
MAYA 5 PERSONAL LEARNING EDITION
GET STARTED IN 3D MODELLING WITH THIS FULL EDUCATIONAL APP
FOLLOW THE FIRST PART OF OUR MAYA MASTERCLASS ON PAGE 74
AWESOME FREE FONT COLLECTION
FREE STOCK ART FROM EPICTURA
38 PAGES OF EXPERT CREATIVE PROJECTS
PLUS! SUPPORT FILES FOR THE PROJECTS IN THE MAGAZINE
ISSUE 11
£5.99

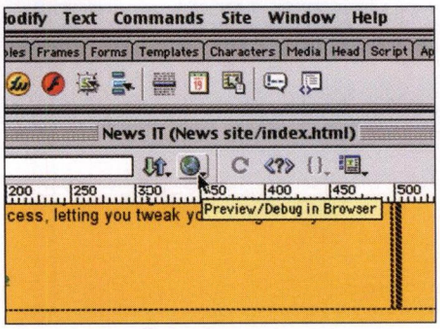
PAINTER • PHOTOSHOP • INDESIGN • PREMIERE PRO • SOUNDTRACK • MAYA
Digital CreativeArts
issue twelve
THE MAGAZINE FOR CREATIVE COMPUTER USERS
Windows Mac
THE POWER OF PAINTER
FUSE NATURAL MEDIA STYLES TO CREATE THIS DAZZLING DIGITAL IMAGE ON PAGE 30
ILLUSTRATION EXCELLENCE
Discover how to create better images today – top digital artists reveal the secrets of their success
DESIGN WITH IMPACT
Harness the power of InDesign CS by building an amazing DVD inlay. Experts show you how
38 PAGES OF EXPERT CREATIVE PROJECTS
CreativeArts 650MB OF FREE CREATIVE RESOURCES
INDESIGN CS
HONE YOUR DESIGN SKILLS WITH THE LATEST VERSION OF ADOBE'S LAYOUT APP
Try the new Separations palette and Story Editor
Create and save new styles and strokes for text
Explore our fully operational 30-day try-out now!
CO-STARRING: PAINTER AND PHOTOSHOP RESOURCES FROM GRAPHICXTRAS.COM
PAINTER 8
TRY THIS NATURAL MEDIA PROGRAM AND UNLEASH THE ARTIST WITHIN
Buy Painter 8 for less on page 37
Recreate our cover on page 30
Alias MAYA PLE
AUDIO PRIMER
MAYA MASTERCLASS
PLUS! SUPPORT FILES FOR THE PROJECTS IN THE MAGAZINE
ISSUE 12
£5.99


PHOTOSHOP • ILLUSTRATOR • FREEHAND • PREMIERE PRO • FINAL CUT PRO • MAYA
Digital CreativeArts
issue thirteen
THE MAGAZINE FOR CREATIVE COMPUTER USERS
PHOTOSHOP UNMASKED
LEARN TO GIVE YOUR WORK THE PROFESSIONAL TOUCH
Discover the secrets the experts swear by
Try your hand at our Ultimate Retouching Guide
Use Photoshop with 3D tools for maximum impact
TOMORROW'S TALENT TODAY
NEW SERIES We reveal the next generation of digital art superstars – introducing the class of 2004
CreativeArts 650MB OF THE BEST CREATIVE RESOURCES
PHOTOSHOP VIDEO TUTORIALS
EXCLUSIVE! – BECOME A PHOTOSHOP EXPERT WITH THESE PROFESSIONAL VIDEO GUIDES
Seeing is learning! Master Photoshop's powerful tools
Discover how to pull off amazing effects with ease
PREMIERE PRO 1.5
FIND OUT WHAT'S NEW IN ADOBE'S REAL-TIME VIDEO EDITING SUITE
Take charge of effects with Bézier keyframes
Work smarter with Project Management tools
Explore our fully working 30-day try-out now!
ALL THE RIGHT MOVES
PLUS! SUPPORT FILES FOR THE PRO

- Photoshop, illustration, DV editing and 3D design in every issue
- The latest film effects revealed; the hottest digital artists quizzed
- Inspiration through explanation – experts in the field show you how
- Over 40 pages of eye-popping digital art workshops for you to follow

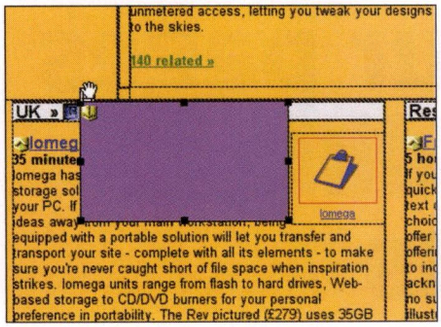
FREE CD-ROM

Every DCA disc is packed with the latest programs and plug-ins, so you can explore all the workshops in the magazine!


odify Text Commands Site Window Help
Frames Forms Templates Characters Media Head Script
News IT (News site/index.html)
Preview/Debug in Browser

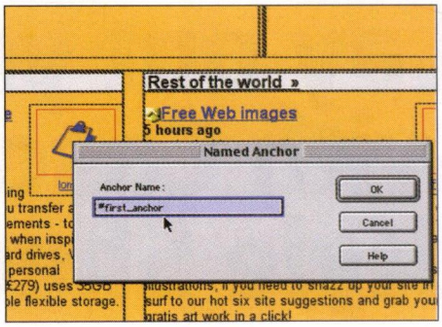
15 Time to troubleshoot

Although the process for creating Named Anchors is a relatively straightforward one, there can still be problems. As soon as you've created an anchor, switch to a browser in order to see if it works correctly. Use the Preview/Debug in Browser option from the menu bar to do this.



16 Spot the problem

There can be various reasons why a Named Anchor might not function correctly. Try to avoid using them in Layers, as Netscape can produce unpredictable results. Also, pay close attention to the naming convention you give the link – some characters won't be recognised by an HTML browser.



17 Keep it simple

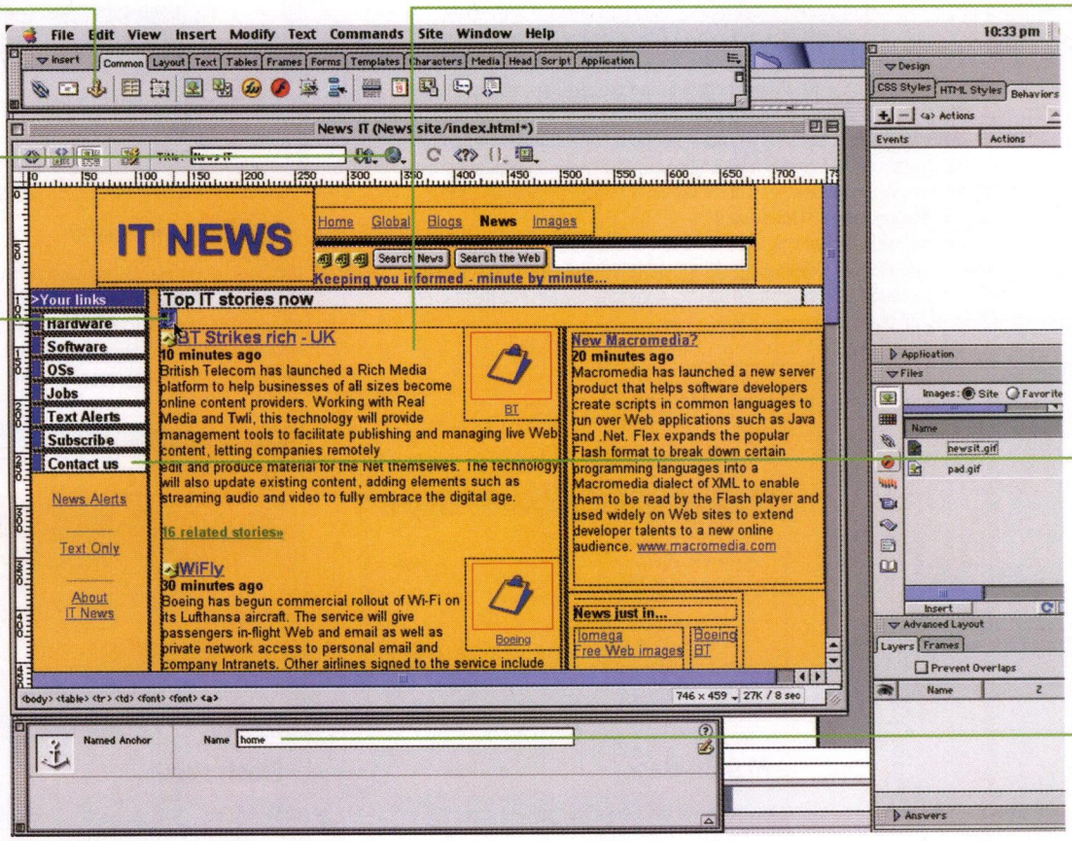
The best advice for naming an anchor is to keep it simple. Use a unique, lower case single word. Start it with a letter and remember not to use any spaces. If you need a break between words, use the underscore (_) character as a workaround, such as #first_anchor.

Weighing in with anchors

Creating a Named Anchor is simple, thanks to this tool icon found in the main menu bar

Make sure that each time you create a Named Anchor you preview it in a wide variety of Web browsers

Named Anchors can be placed anywhere you like on a page, and you can also use the drag and drop flexibility of Dreamweaver to move them around at will


File Edit View Insert Modify Text Commands Site Window Help
10:33 pm
News IT (News site/index.html*)
IT NEWS
Home Global Blogs News Images
Search News Search the Web
Keeping you informed - minute by minute...
>Your links
Hardware
Software
OSs
Jobs
Text Alerts
Subscribe
Contact us
News Alerts
Text Only
About IT News
Top IT stories now
BT Strikes rich - UK
10 minutes ago
British Telecom has launched a Rich Media platform to help businesses of all sizes become online content providers. Working with Real Media and Twi, this technology will provide management tools to facilitate publishing and managing live Web content, letting companies remotely edit and produce material for the Net themselves. The technology will also update existing content, adding elements such as streaming audio and video to fully embrace the digital age.
16 related stories»
WiFly
30 minutes ago
Boeing has begun commercial rollout of Wi-Fi on its Lufthansa aircraft. The service will give passengers in-flight Web and email as well as private network access to personal email and company Intranets. Other airlines signed to the service include
New Macromedia?
20 minutes ago
Macromedia has launched a new server product that helps software developers create scripts in common languages to run over Web applications such as Java and .Net. Flex expands the popular Flash format to break down certain programming languages into a Macromedia dialect of XML to enable them to be read by the Flash player and used widely on Web sites to extend developer talents to a new online audience. www.macromedia.com
News just in...
Iomega
Free Web images
Boeing
BT
Named Anchor
Name home

Named Anchors are perfect for creating links that allow site visitors to jump to specific areas of a busy page like this

Named Anchors can be attached to text, graphics, or simply a specific area of your Web page for complete design flexibility

Each Named Anchor you wish to add must have a unique description, which should be typed into the dialog box as shown here

Lay out your pages with Cascading Style Sheets

Discover the perfect template for success by following our step-by-step guide to using the power of layers to set out and style your Web documents

The brief

Task: Create a striking new page design with CSS-powered layers
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 35 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

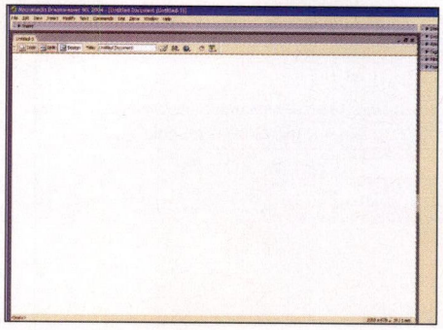
Opening Dreamweaver and being confronted by a stark new page can be a frightening experience, and one that most designers know only too well. The task of populating that huge space with engaging and visually stimulating content is often a thankless one, as well as taking a great deal of sweat and patience.

One of the largest obstacles that many HTML designers have to deal with is coming to terms with the fact that their perception of layout is governed by a traditional way of doing things. Most of us who know a thing or two about building sites develop a method of working that makes us reluctant to try something different, and while this ethos helps to keep workflow ticking along nicely, it can quickly lead to creative stagnation.

So, in an effort to inject a bit of freshness into the proceedings, it's time to try designing things from a slightly different approach.

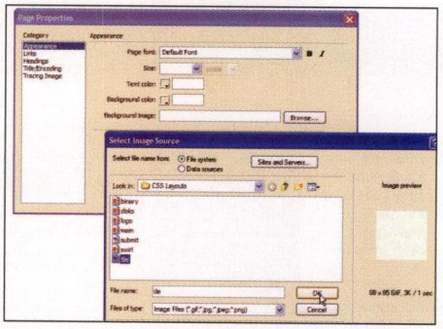
Over the following pages, we aim to show you how Layer Objects can take the place of a regular tabular layout. Constructing pages from cells and columns is fast becoming a no-no, with the flexible tag an increasingly proving itself a popular option among many HTML coders.

To illustrate this, we'll be drawing up a template with content boxes attached to corresponding style classes. Positioning, sizing and colour will be set externally, along with a technique for adding some snazzy transparency effects. Read on to find out how it's all done...



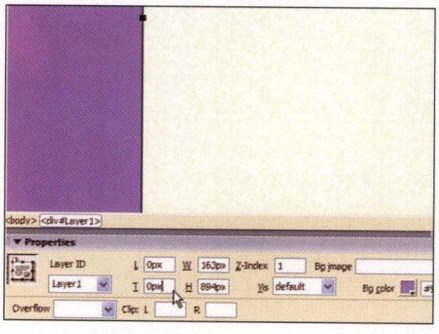
1 Take a snapshot

We'll get started by opening up a fresh page in Dreamweaver. Simply pick a blank HTML document from the New Document dialog under File, New before maximising the design area. Next, take a screengrab of the screen with your chosen graphics package or the Print Screen key.



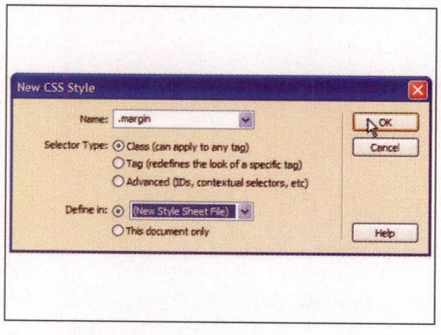
4 Background work

Flick back to your new page in Dreamweaver and give it the title 'CSS Layouts' before saving as 'index.htm'. Quickly add the 'tile.gif' image to the background by opening the Page Properties dialog from the bar below, then navigating to the file with the Background Image browse button.



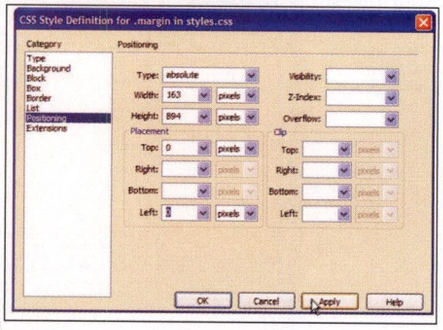
7 Margin maker

The dimensions can now be used as a rough guide that may need tweaking once you view the page in a browser. Enter the width and height values directly into the Properties bar, followed by 'px'. The left and top coordinates must be zero and the background colour set to #9999FF.



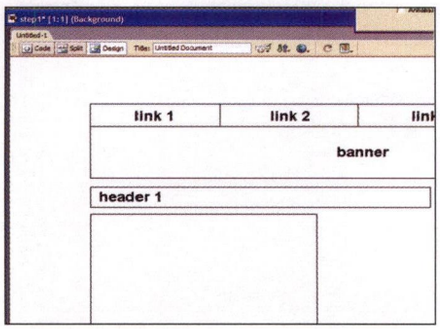
8 Margin class

At this point, we want to initiate the style sheet that will hold all the formatting for the document. Right-click the page and pick CSS Styles, New from the menu. In the next dialog enter '.margin' as the class name and select the first and fourth radio buttons below before hitting OK.



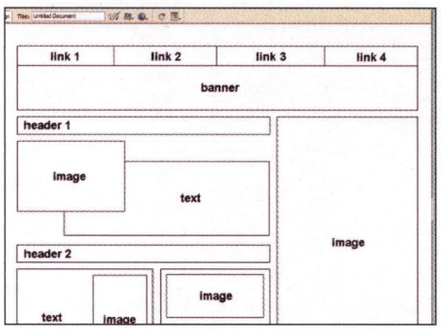
9 Fresh sheet

In the next box, give he new CSS file the name 'styles.css' and click the OK button. You'll then see the style definition dialog, where you need to define the background colour under the Background category, before setting the relevant positioning coordinates as shown.



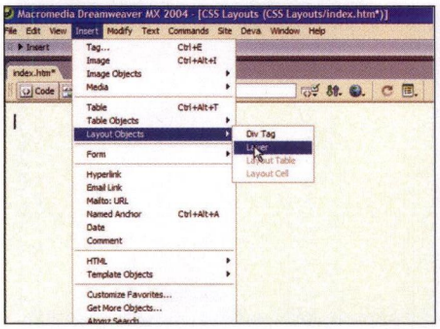
2 Sketchy stuff

Paste the screenshot into your graphics editor and use the white space of the blank template to plot out your new layout. Not only is this a good way to quickly formulate a rough design, but the rectangular blocks can themselves be used to suggest the positioning of the layer objects.



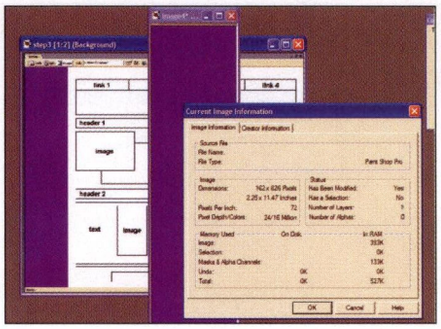
3 Page plan

The finished mock-up should include all the blocks you expect to use arranged in their preferred positions. Adding brief labels will also help you visualise where the content will eventually go without having to fiddle around with the layers themselves.



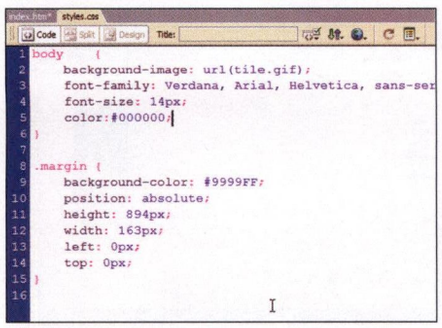
5 First layer

Each layer must be drawn individually onto the page in one of two ways. If you have the Insert toolbar open, simply click the Draw Layer button, otherwise access the same command from the main menu. Select Insert then Layout Objects before picking Layer from the drop-down menu.



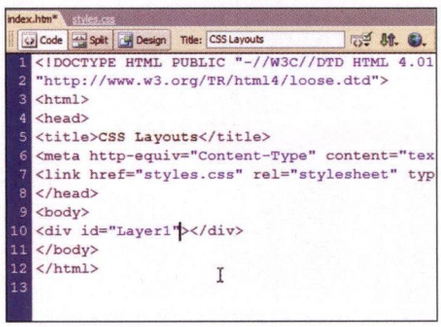
6 Made to measure

To get our new layer exactly the way we want it, we'll return to our image mock-up. Simply select the first margin rectangle with the Lasso tool and copy the selection to the clipboard. In your imaging program, paste the new image and view the image information to get the pixel dimensions.



10 Body talk

The new CSS file should open automatically, ready for editing. Open it up and add a new class above '.margin' called simply 'body'. We want this to style the page's background and define the text that we feature within the content, instead of the HTML that currently exists.



11 Tag clean up

Save the style sheet then revert back to 'index.htm'. Switch into Code view and delete the background="title.gif" property from the <body> tag, along with the lengthy Style property located within the tag for layer1. You'll need to do this for every layer you add to the page.

How does it work?

Laying out with layers

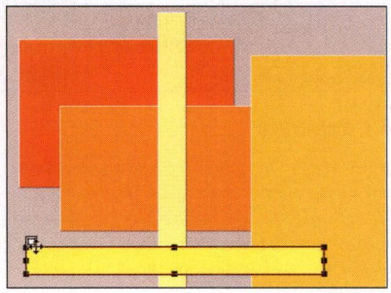
There's been a debate about layers going on for some time now. The main bone of contention has surrounded their failure to fit into any distinct object category, while often behaving erratically between browsers.

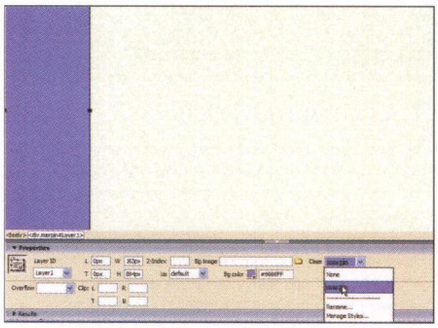
A big problem used to be anchoring the things to the page, especially when trying to keep them within a table cell or rooted to a certain part of the window. This hasn't done their reputation any good, although the power of style sheets has helped to dispel many of the myths.

During the course of this tutorial we've managed to demonstrate that, when properly used, the true value of layers really does rest with page layout. The process of drawing boxes onto the page dynamically has always been more intuitive than plotting tables, but it's the ability to nest and overlap them that takes the Web design biscuit.

Stacking rectangular layers or particularly those containing transparent GIFs is made possible by assigning a special Z-Index value to each element, and is ideal for creating an exciting look more quickly. Assigning larger numbers to those layers nearest the front affords the designer greater control over the way they sit or shuffle dynamically.

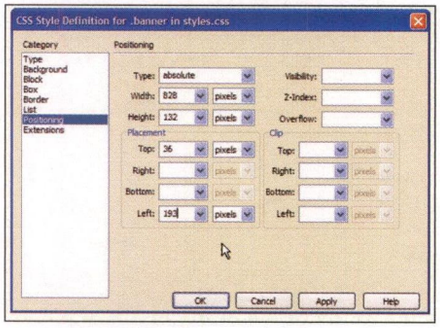
This technique is best observed when combined with the brilliant transparency effects that CSS itself allows you to apply. Adding the filter:Alpha(Opacity=?) class property tells Internet Explorer how much the opacity level should be reduced by, ranging from 0 to 100. For the most impressive results, a combination of transparent tinted layers or images should be overlapped to achieve a soft and ethereal aesthetic.





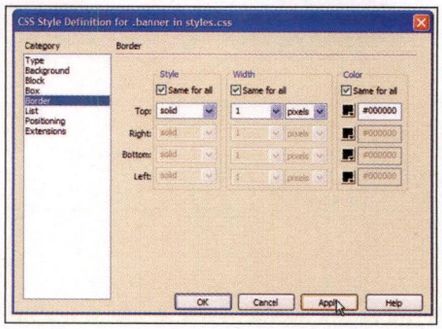
12 Apply class

Switch over to Design view and you should see that although the tiled page background is visible, the margin layer has disappeared. To get it back we must apply the .margin class from the style sheet by selecting it from the drop-down Class menu found on the Properties bar.



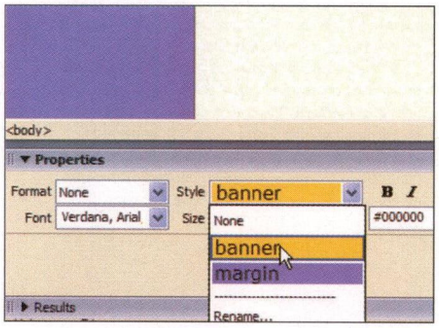
13 The banner

To create the first banner object, grab its size and positioning attributes from the mock-up as before. Create a new CSS class called '.banner' and define its background colour as #FFCC00, before moving to the Positioning category, entering the values as shown and hitting Apply.



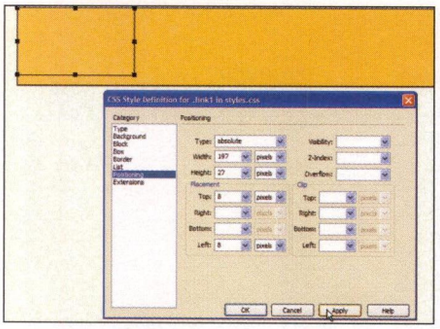
14 Layer border

To give all our layers more appeal, we want to apply a thin outline to them. Select the Border category and choose Solid from the first column of menus. In the next row, choose Value and enter 1 pixel before picking a black colour and clicking Apply.



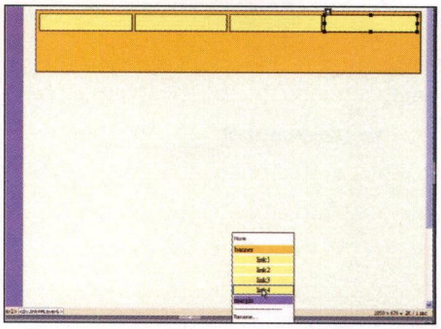
15 A new layer

Draw a new layer on the page without paying attention to its size or location. Quickly switch to the Code view and once again remove the Style attribute from its tag before returning to the page. With the Layer Object selected, simply apply the new class from the Style list.



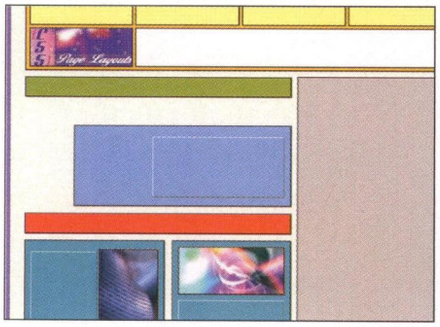
16 Link boxes

Place the cursor inside the Banner layer and insert another 'nested' one. Create a new CSS class called '.link1' and set a new background colour. Add a 1-pixel border once again, before setting the text align to Centre and the top padding to 8 pixels. Finish by setting the positioning values.



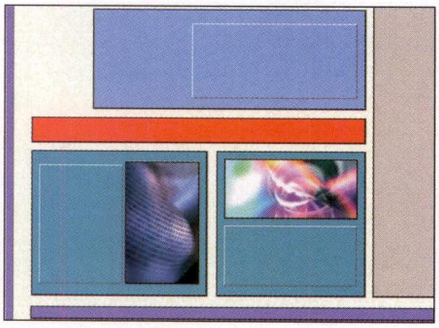
17 Boxing clever

Remove the Style attribute from the latest tag and apply the new class. Your nested layer should now appear as described. Insert a further three layers into the banner and add additional classes for each, incrementing the left coordinate to spread them accordingly.



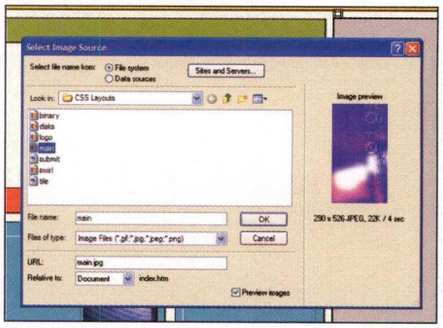
18 Adding logos

Use exactly the same principle to add two new layers and classes that form the bottom two boxes. In the first one we'll add the 'logo.jpg' image by setting it as the background pic within the .logo CSS class. The second one will contain text, so try giving it an adequate padding value.



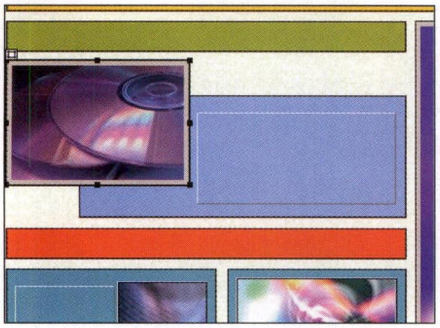
19 Repeat process

Once you're familiar with positioning new layers about the page and happy with nesting boxes, you can populate the page as you like. Just remember to add a class with the appropriate positioning values for each, apply it, and remove the Style attribute from the HTML code.



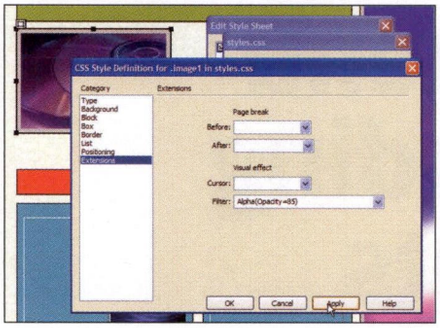
20 Picture frame

You can give images an added frame effect by inserting them into layers that are slightly larger. Simply place the cursor into an appropriate layer and select Insert, Image from the main menu before locating a file with the Select Image Source dialog.



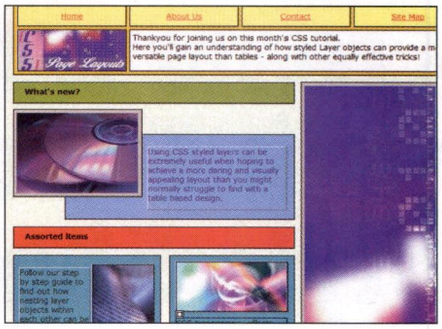
21 Layer overlap

Another technique you can try with layers is to stagger them on top of each other. Here we've added another layer to the page but set its positioning so it overlaps one of the content boxes below. Incrementing the Z-Index property in the style sheet pushes the object to the front.



22 See-through

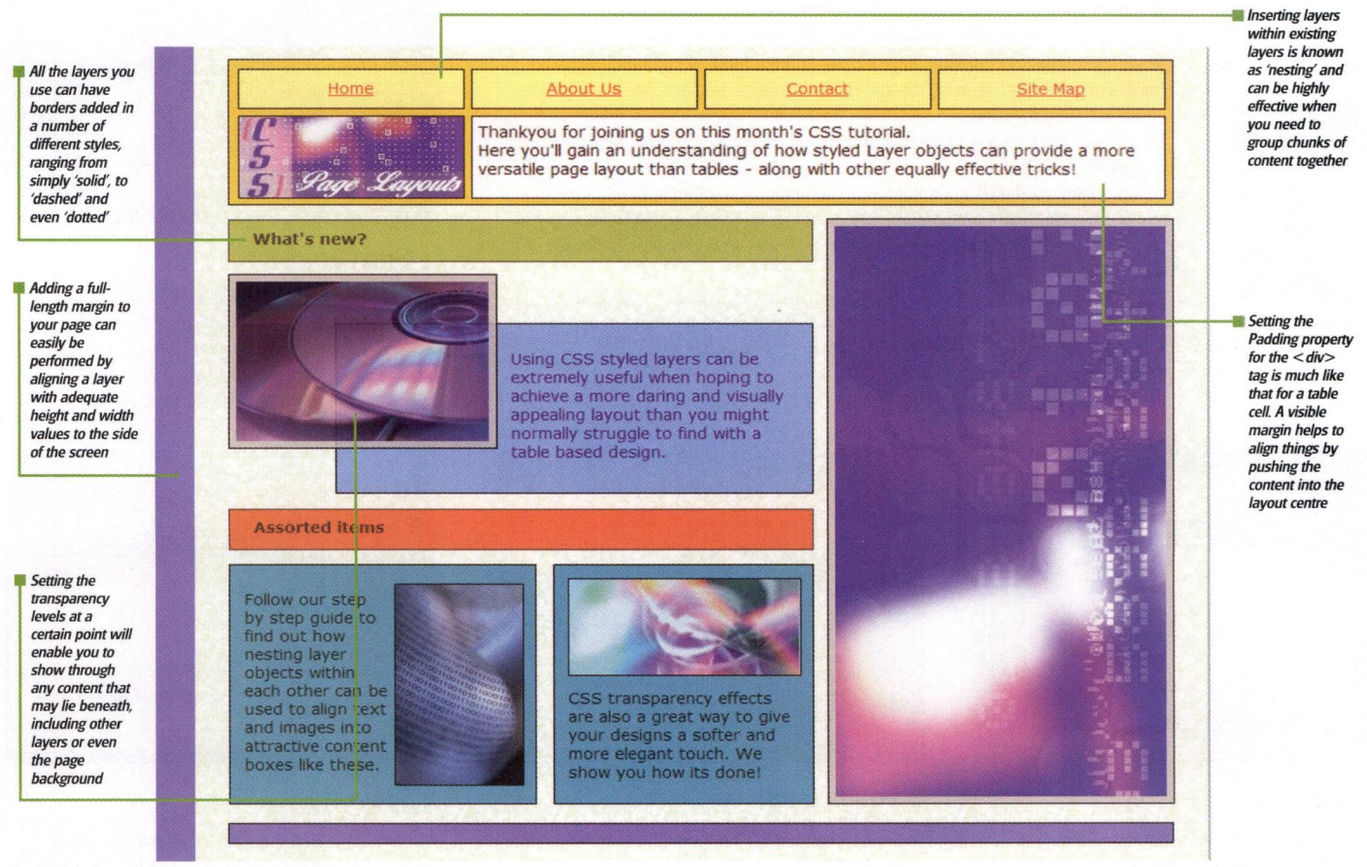
A brilliant trick you can do with CSS is to add transparency effects. Choose to edit one of the layer classes from the Class menu and select the Extensions category. Use the Alpha(Opacity=?) command to enter values up to a maximum transparency level of 100.



23 Finish off

The only thing that remains is to add in the rest of the content. By adding different font formatting to the layer classes you can spruce your text up no end, changing style, colour or size. You might also wish to use <br> tags to wrap the words and prevent the boxes from stretching.

The power of layers revealed


All the layers you use can have borders added in a number of different styles, ranging from simply 'solid', to 'dashed' and even 'dotted'
Adding a full-length margin to your page can easily be performed by aligning a layer with adequate height and width values to the side of the screen
Setting the transparency levels at a certain point will enable you to show through any content that may lie beneath, including other layers or even the page background
Inserting layers within existing layers is known as 'nesting' and can be highly effective when you need to group chunks of content together
Setting the Padding property for the tag is much like that for a table cell. A visible margin helps to align things by pushing the content into the layout centre
Home
About Us
Contact
Site Map
Page Layouts
Thankyou for joining us on this month's CSS tutorial.
Here you'll gain an understanding of how styled Layer objects can provide a more versatile page layout than tables - along with other equally effective tricks!
What's new?
Using CSS styled layers can be extremely useful when hoping to achieve a more daring and visually appealing layout than you might normally struggle to find with a table based design.
Assorted items
Follow our step by step guide to find out how nesting layer objects within each other can be used to align text and images into attractive content boxes like these.
CSS transparency effects are also a great way to give your designs a softer and more elegant touch. We show you how its done!

Create a menu with Cascading Style Sheets

Following on from the previous exercise in Cascading Style Sheet layouts, we go one stage further to create a dynamic menu with CSS

The brief

Task: Develop a working rollover navigation menu with CSS
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 30 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

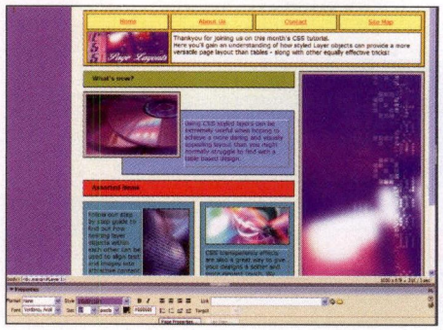
Okay, so you've managed to spruce up your pages with a sprinkling of CSS-powered layers. Everything looks great, and you've used all manner of funky content boxes and semi-transparent images to transform your content into the epitome of style.

However, don't rest too easy because there's still some work to be done. One thing that could well be missing is a certain touch of flashiness, which is perfect for catching the eye of visitors and adding a genuine sparkle to the site.

To clarify, we're talking about things like animated buttons, perhaps some rollover graphics, or even the kind of dynamic menu that Webmasters would be proud of. In the past, these types of complex page elements were tricky to code and could become a wasted exercise in frustration, but times have changed dramatically since the arrival of Dreamweaver.

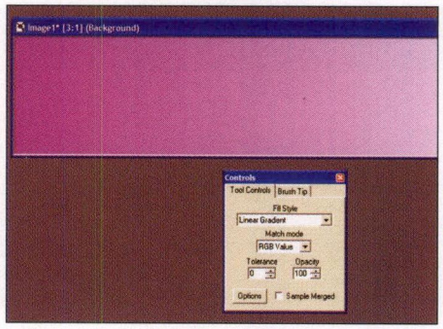
Traditionally, these types of components would require some work with JavaScript, if using Flash itself wasn't already a preferred option, but not any more. CSS has all the functionality you need to do this – and all without the need to bury yourself in reams of complex code. Using a combination of layers, unordered lists and a special set of 'pseudo classes' for styling links, we'll show you how to make the perfect rollover menu from just three base images.

The template that we created in the previous workshop will be used to host the action, so it'll help to have it already loaded onto your machine. But that said, it should still be fairly easy to work directly with your own pages.



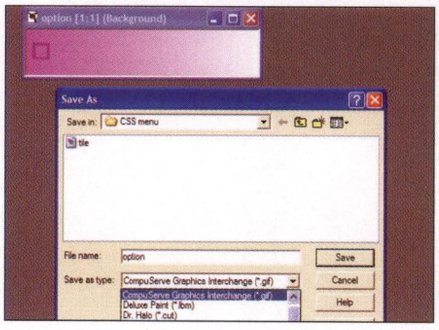
1 Start me up

We'll begin by opening up Dreamweaver and the first 'home' page of our site that we want to add the menu to. To make things easier, we're using the completed 'index.htm' template from last month and will drop our five-item menu into the purple margin created especially.



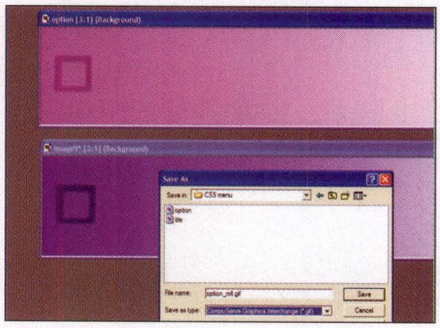
4 Great gradient

How you decorate each button is up to you, but we're going to keep things simple by using a Linear Gradient fill. Try to pick a light colour that complements the background of your page and make sure the gradient runs at 90 degrees from the left to the right to follow the example shown.



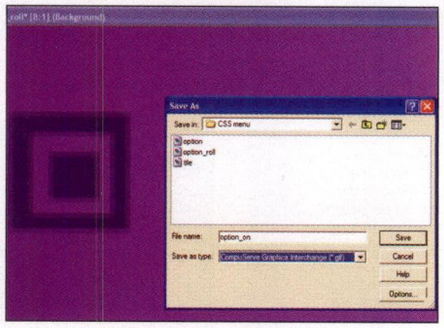
7 Save it

With the first background finished, all that remains is to save it within the same folder as our Web site. Make sure you save it as a GIF file, and enter the filename as 'Option' before hitting Save. Don't worry about adding any borders or anything, because this will be done via the style sheet.



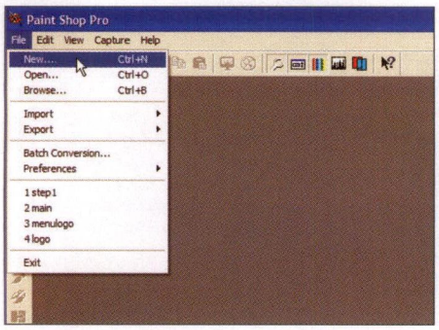
8 Doubled up

Somewhat unsurprisingly, we now need to go back to step two and do exactly the same thing to produce the second background image. All that needs to change is the application of a darker shade for both the gradient fill and bullet box, before saving the new gif as 'option_roll'.



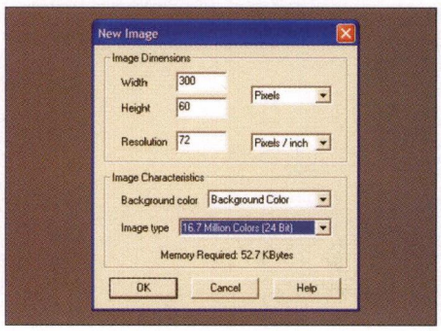
9 Spot on

The third and final background image that we need to create is incredibly easy to do. All that needs to be done is to draw a small solid square into the middle of the bullet box on option_roll and then save the new image as 'option_on'. Make sure it's a GIF before pressing Save.



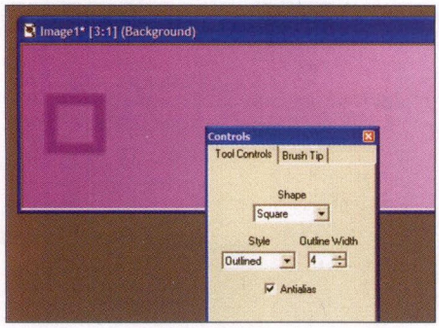
2 Button builder

Before we actually do anything to our page in Dreamweaver, we need to create the images that will first be used as the menu backgrounds, and also those that will swap over. Start up your graphic editor – in this case, Paint Shop Pro – and select File, New to get going.



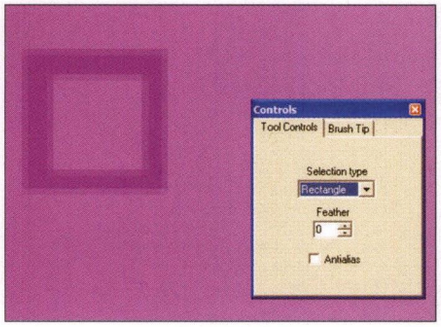
3 New canvas

The New Image dialog should pop up, which enables you to specify the size of the image you want to start working with. Each menu item or button within the menu will be quite thin to make the whole thing seem fairly neat and compact, so set the sizes to roughly 300 x 60 and click OK.



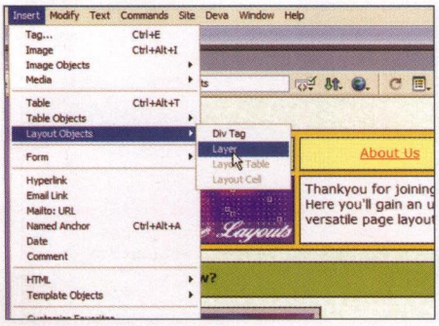
5 Boxing clever

The only other graphic we'll add to the button's background will be a hollow box that should end up looking like a bullet point or radio button. Pick a slightly darker colour, and draw a square close to the left edge of the canvas but directly between the top and bottom edges.



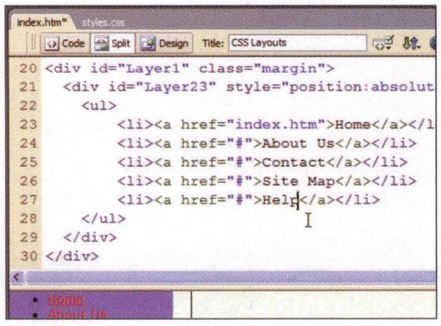
6 Off centre

Now that we have our square box in place, we want to tweak it very slightly. Both the bottom and right sides need to be fractionally thinner than the others to give it more of a 3D appearance. Do this by selecting the inside edges, pushing them out and then filling in the white gaps.



10 Menu making

Having successfully made all the backgrounds, we can return to Dreamweaver and begin putting the menu together. Position the cursor within the left side margin and add a layer object by selecting Layout Objects and Layer from the main Insert menu.



11 Listed building

Flip over to the Code view of the page and locate where the new layer has been inserted. Make sure it is nested within the 'margin' before placing an unordered list object inside. Place four <li> items within the <ul> tags, containing links as shown or copy the HTML from 'step11.txt'.

How does it work?

CSS properties

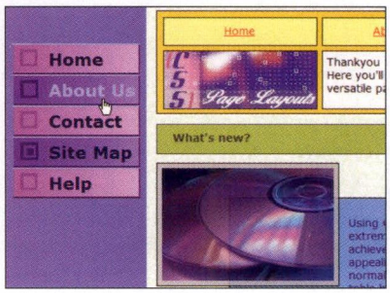
At some point during this tutorial, you may have had a few questions about why certain things were done or how they actually worked.

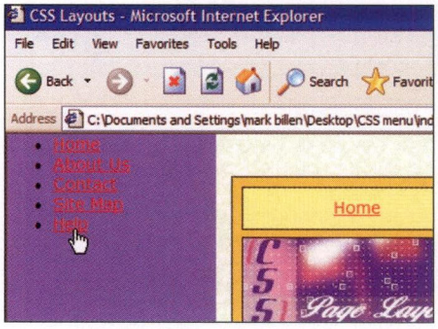
We actually chose a more complex route to the final result by working with three images and not two, but even then the simplicity of this method can seem slightly bewildering. The whole crux of why we were able to completely do away with any scripting was down to the use of CSS pseudo classes, which can be used to dynamically change the style of hyperlinks under certain conditions.

By setting the Display property to Block, it enabled our <a> tags to be more button-like and able to have a background image that could be swapped. Using the Hover, Active and Visited class selectors then meant it was merely a case of pointing to an alternative image file when necessary.

Another useful trick, which you may have sussed out, was the creation of backgrounds that were seemingly far too big. The reason for this was to make sure that if the link text size was increased, it wouldn't affect the look of the individual buttons. This is why the useful Background Repeat/No-repeat and Background Position properties were added to the #rollmenu class, to ensure that the correct portion of each image was made visible.

By manipulating these parameters or discovering more, you may find other additional effects – while adding a changing background colour might be a good idea if your visitors are unable to view the menu images.





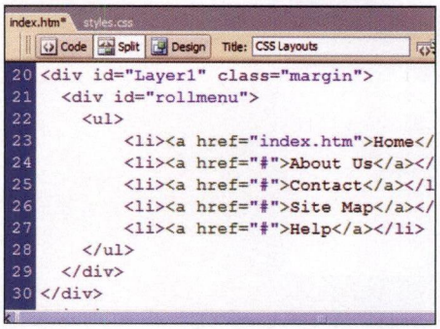
12 Linked list

Next, save the page as usual and open it up in IE or your chosen browser. You should see the list floating in its nested layer within the margin, complete with bullet points and links. At the moment, the <a> tags should match the style of those found on the main page.

```
315 a   {
316     color:#FF0033;
317 }
318
319
320
321 #rollmenu   {
322     position:absolute;
323     width:165px;
324     left:7px;
325     top:79px;
326     z-index:1;
327 }
328
329
330
331
```

13 New class

Back in Dreamweaver, we'll edit the style sheet attached to the main page. Open up 'styles.css' if you haven't already and scroll to below the final class. Here we'll insert a new class called '#rollmenu' that will be used to position the menu layer. Copy as shown or insert from 'step13.txt'.



14 ID tags

Save the style sheet and flip back to the code for our page and the menu layer we just created. Remove the Style property from the tag and set its id to 'rollmenu'. Defining the containing element this way means the tags within will pick up the classes that have the same id.

```
    color:#FF0033;
}


#rollmenu   {
    position:absolute;
    width:165px;
    left:7px;
    top:79px;
    z-index:1;
}


#rollmenu ul {
    margin:0;
    list-style-type: none;
    font-size: 12px;
}
```

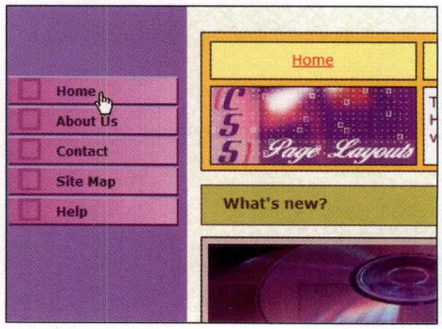
15 List style

Going back to our style sheet, we'll add a small class that will provide formatting for the <ul> tag in the menu. This will importantly define the size of the link text that will go inside, and uses the '#rollmenu' prefix once again. Enter as shown or simply copy and paste from 'step15.txt'.

```
337 #rollmenu a {
338     display: block;
339     color:#000066;
340     text-decoration: none;
341     font-weight: bold;
342     padding: 5px 2px 5px 45px;
343     border: 2px solid;
344     border-bottom-color:#330099;
345     border-right-color:#6600CC;
346     border-left-color:#9999FF;
347     border-top-color:#CCCCFF;
348     background-image: url(option.gif);
349     background-repeat: no-repeat;
350     background-position: 0% 50%;
351     height: 1em;
352 }
```

16 Anchors away

Sticking with our style sheet, it's time to add a vital class for defining how our menu links will appear. The main thing here is the use of the Display property that makes the link area more like a button, and the setting of its background image to 'option.gif'. You can also copy this from 'step16.txt'.



17 Menu minding

Make sure both the page and CSS files are saved properly, and check on your progress by viewing the browser again. This time you should see that the menu items have been totally replaced by our main background image, along with a 3D border and bolder text.

```
    background-repeat: no-repeat;
    background-position: 0% 50%;
    height: 1em;
}


#rollmenu a:hover, #rollmenu a:active   {
    color: #CCCCFF;
    background-image: url(option_roll.gif);
}
```

18 Right rollover

As you'll have noticed, the menu doesn't currently change as the cursor passes over the links. To do this, we must head back to the style sheet and add another mini pseudo class that alters the look of each item as the mouse hovers above it. Add as shown or copy and paste from 'step18.txt'.

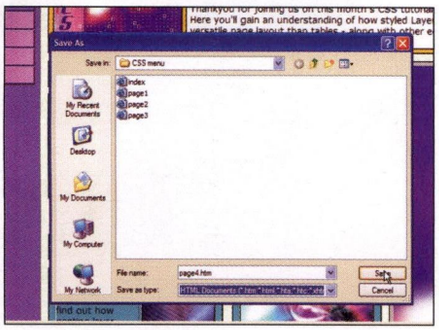
19 Changing faces

After making sure that both files are saved, return to your browser to preview the result. Run the cursor over the menu items and you should find that the backgrounds switch as you move across. Combined with the text changing colour, this simple effect really does work very well.

```
}


#rollmenu a:hover, #rollmenu a:active
    color: #CCCCFF;
    background-image: url(option_roll.g
}


#current a:link, #current a:visited,
#current a:hover, #current a:active {
    background-image:  url(option_on.gi
}
```

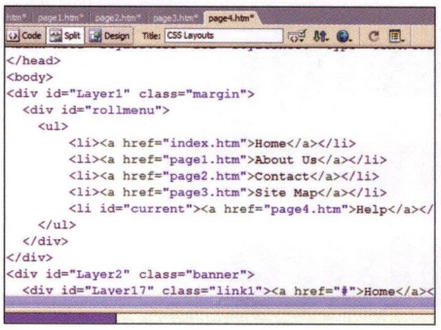
20 Current fun

The only problem we have to work around is selection of our third image, which needs to remain on view once its page is loaded. Get around this by adding a final set of additional pseudo classes called '#current' to the style sheet. Enter exactly as shown or paste from 'step20.txt'.



21 Quick targets

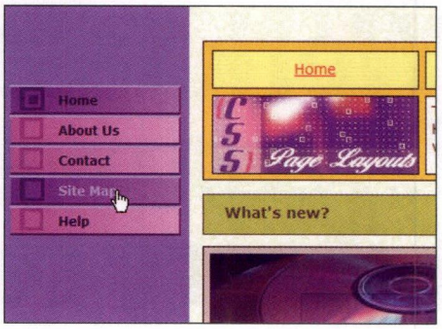
Something we need to do to ensure that the menu works properly is reference the pages that we want our menu links to point to. Because we only have one page to work with, we'll quickly save four copies of 'index.htm' called 'page1', 'page2', 'page3', and 'page4'.



```
</head>
<body>
<div id="Layer1" class="margin">
  <div id="rollmenu">
    <ul>
        <li><a href="index.htm">Home</a></li>
        <li><a href="page1.htm">About Us</a></li>
        <li><a href="page2.htm">Contact</a></li>
        <li><a href="page3.htm">Site Map</a></li>
        <li id="current"><a href="page4.htm">Help</a></
    </ul>
  </div>
</div>
<div id="Layer2" class="banner">
  <div id="Layer17" class="link1"><a href="#">Home</a><
```

22 Current fun 2

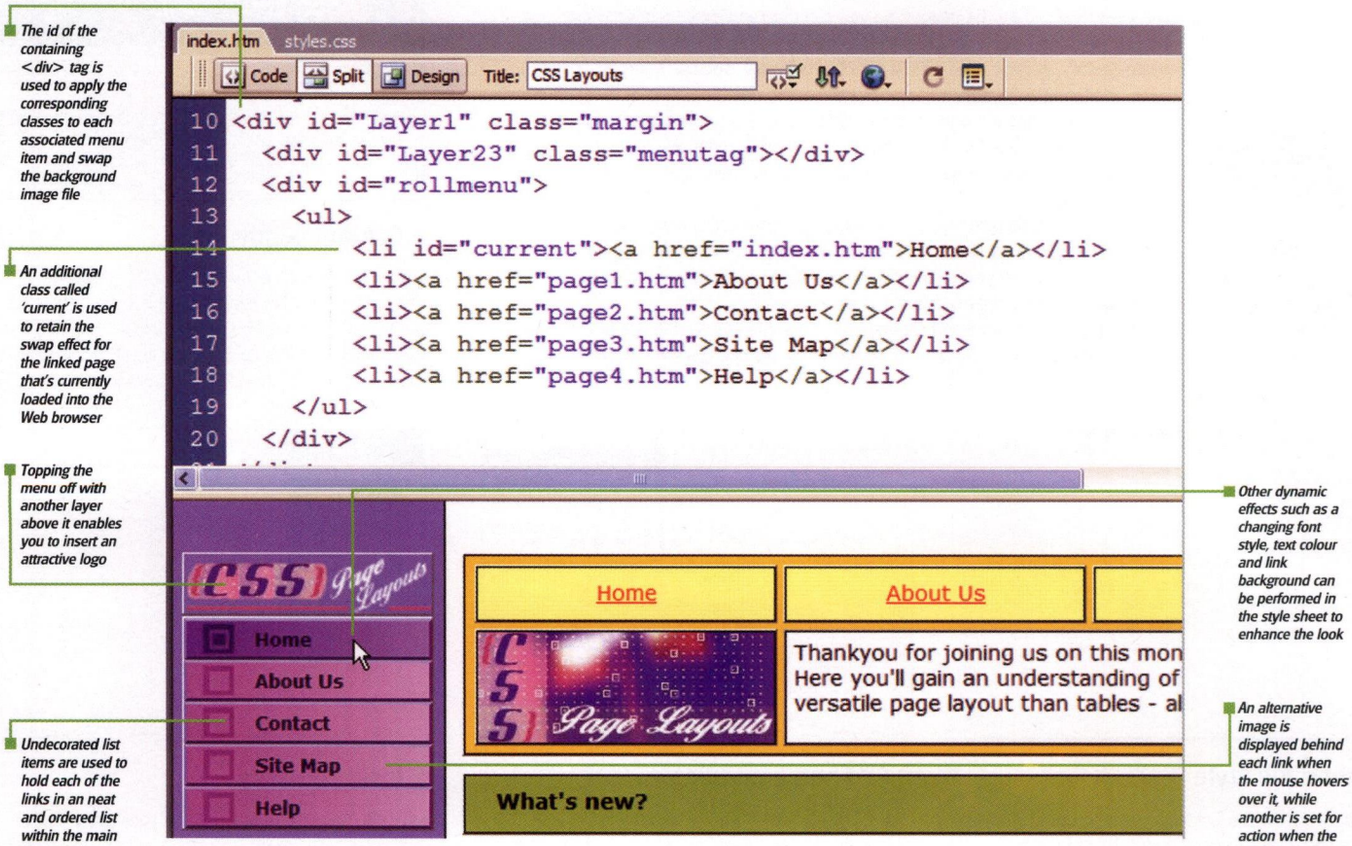
Now we have five separate page files to link to, we need to mark each one as being the selected document. Do this by first changing the '#' menu links on each one to their respective pages, and then by inserting 'current' as the <li> id for the item that relates to that file.



23 All done

Do a final Save All of every file and open up 'index.htm' in your browser window. The first thing you should notice is that, as the first page, the Home item is preselected. Upon clicking another link, you should see the bulleted background swap to the menu item that's picked.

Rollover menu buttons via CSS



Work fast with Dreamweaver's Library feature

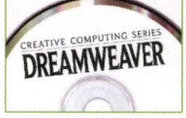
Tired of having to remake every site element from scratch? Learn how to design and lay out your pages quickly by storing different designs in the Dreamweaver MX 2004 Library

The brief

Task: Use the Library for quick and sophisticated page design
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: One hour

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



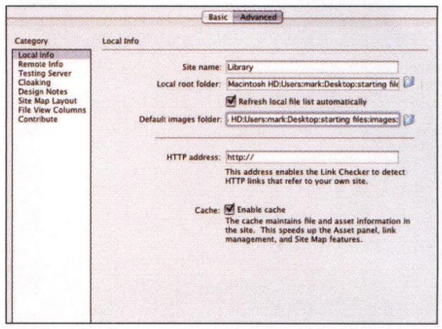
If you've never discovered the Assets panel in Dreamweaver, chances are you've been missing out on some great time-saving features for laying your site out. While Dreamweaver's main power comes by way of its incredibly flexible design tools, the majority of site designers out there will not want to waste precious time building each element from scratch every time that they want to spruce up a page. So, to ease the burden, they will instead turn to the Assets panel.

The Assets panel will remember every colour you've used in your Web pages. It'll scan your local site for the images, so you can drag and drop them onto the page, and can give you easy access to page templates. And in addition to these time-saving devices, you can also save parts of your layout, such as frequently used boxes or alternative layouts.

This can be handy if you're creating many pages from a similar template but want differing content inside. The Library will save any style sheet references and images. These images could be simply placeholders for other images to replace, depending on the the page.

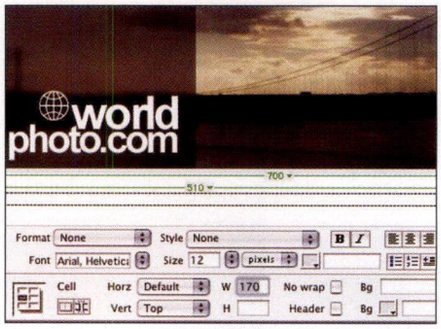
Library Items are linked to a saved copy kept in the site's main folder, so if you want to change any content in a Library Item, you will have to detach it from the original. This saves you recreating page elements or opening other documents and having to laboriously copy and paste material across.

When used and maintained correctly, the Library feature can shave hours of Website production time, so without further ado, let's see just what it can do...


Basic
Advanced
Category
Local Info
Site name: Library
Local root folder:
Refresh local file list automatically
Default images folder:
HTTP address: http://
This address enables the Link Checker to detect HTTP links that refer to your own site.
Cache: Enable cache
The cache maintains file and asset information in the site. This speeds up the Asset panel, link management, and Site Map features.

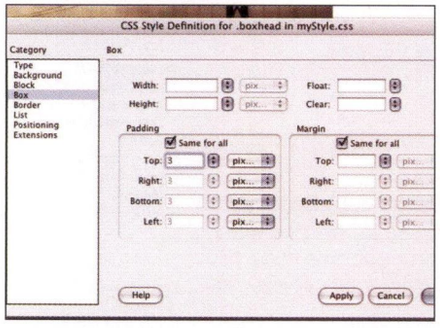
1 Get going

To start with, you will need to copy the Starting Files folder from the CD over to your hard drive. Define a new Dreamweaver site. Name the site 'Library' and then browse to the folder just copied over as your local site folder. Do the same for the images inside it.



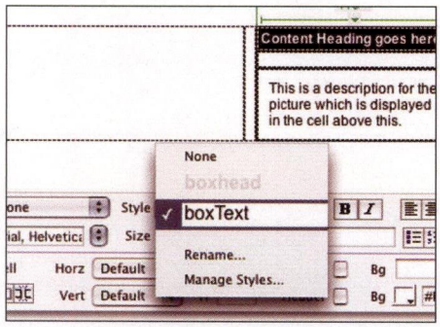
4 Column widths

Change the vertical alignment to Top in the Properties palette. Click in the first cell and make it 10 pixels wide, the second 500 pixels, the third 10 pixels and the last 170 pixels wide. This gives us the right layout to start building Library Items. Place your cursor in the fourth column.



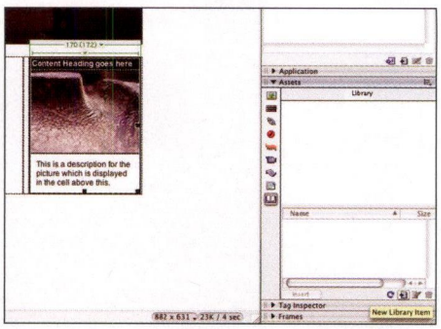
7 Define the style

Make the weight of the font bold and the colour white, then click on the Box category and change the padding to 3 pixels with the Same For All box selected. Click OK to save this and create another new CSS style; name this 'boxText' and click OK.



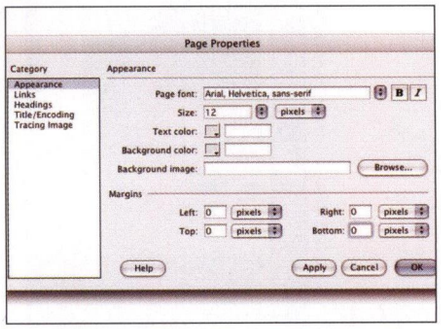
8 Add some padding

Click on the Box category and change the padding to 10 pixels with Same For All selected, then click OK. In the top cell of the box, select 'boxHead' from the Style drop menu. Type a heading in here. Select the bottom cell, change the style to 'boxText' and type in the text as shown.



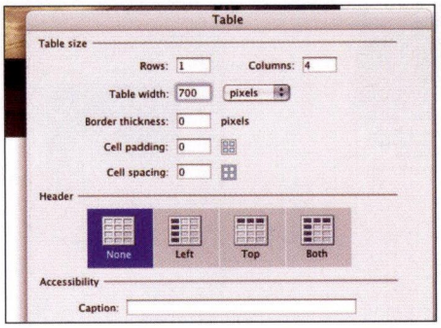
9 Insert an image

From the Assets panel, drag over the 'patterns.jpg' image and drop it in the middle cell of the side table. This content area is finished, so change the Assets panel to the Library and then select the <table> tag in the bottom of the Document window. Click the New Library Item icon.



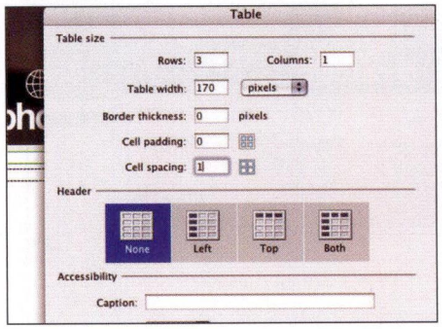
2 A new page

Create a new HTML Web page and save it as 'index.html' in the folder you copied over in the previous step. Go to the Modify menu and choose Page Properties. Fill the details in as shown above, then click OK. On the Assets panel, click on the Image icon.



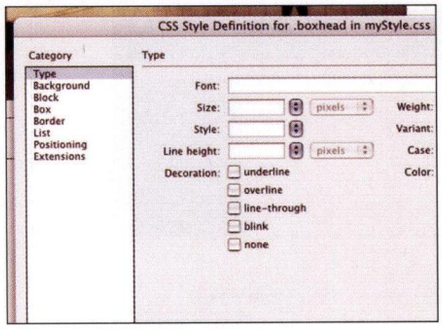
3 Add a table

Drag over the image named 'header.jpg' and drop it onto the page. It will snap to the top-left. Hit Return after the image, and add a table from the Insert panel, copying in the details as shown above, then click OK. Place your cursor in the first cell and drag across all columns.



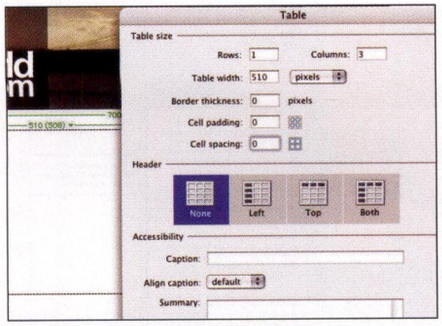
5 Insert a table

Click on the Insert Table icon on the Insert panel, copy the details as shown above, then click OK. Change the table background colour to black on the Properties palette. Place your cursor in the second cell and change the background to white. Do the same with the bottom cell.



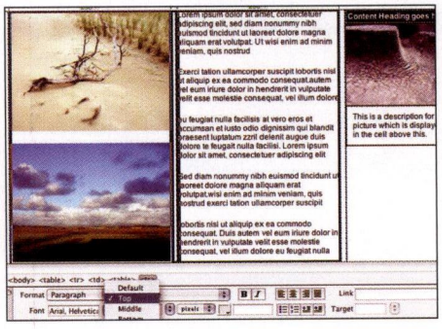
6 Create a style sheet

Click on the New CSS icon in the bottom right of the CSS panel. Name the style 'boxHead', make sure it's being defined in a new style sheet and click OK. You are prompted to save the style sheet, so save it as 'myStyle.css' in the root folder of the site.



10 Name the library team

You will be prompted to name the Library Item, so call it 'sideBox'. Now place your cursor in the second column of the main table and insert a table in here, copying the details shown above. Make the first column 250 pixels wide, the second 10 pixels and the last 250 pixels wide.

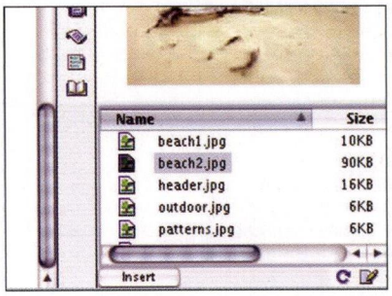


11 Add content

Place the cursor in the first text box and from the Assets panel, drag over the 'beach2.jpg 'image from the Images section. Hit Return after the image, then drag over the 'outdoor.jpg' image. In the second box, add the text as shown. Make sure both columns align vertically to Top.

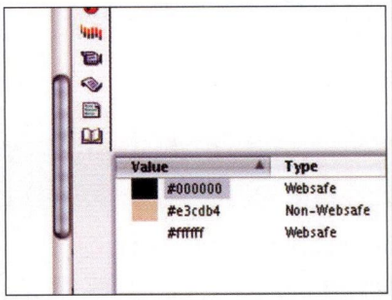
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



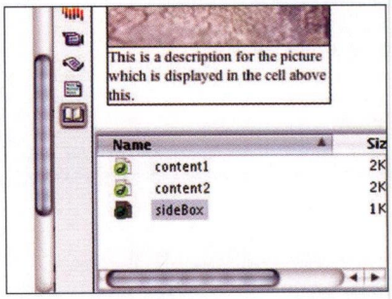
Easy images

In the tutorial, we use the Asset panel to get access to our images for the page layout. This can often be an advantage, as you get a nice preview of the image before applying it to the page design. Applying to the design can be done through dragging and dropping or using the Insert button on the panel.



Develop a colour chart

Many designers experiment heavily with colour, and what better way to save your colour than by using the Asset panel. Once your colours have been decided, place them on a page and save the page. You don't have to use the page, but Dreamweaver remembers all colours used in the site's folder so you can access them later.



The Library

The Library is what we have focused on in this tutorial, and it can be utilised to hold any regularly used page design. Remember to make use of the Detach From Original button on the Properties palette, so that you can customise the content each time you apply it.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Local Root Folder
Your local root folder is just a fancy name for the folder that contains every element of your Web site, from the pages to the images. You can define other sub-folders within this folder to help organise content better, such as an Images folder, and Dreamweaver itself creates other folders for Library Items.

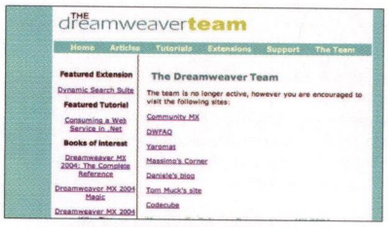
Cell
A cell is an area of a table. The table itself is made up of several cells that are split into columns and rows. Each cell can have attributes such as colour applied, which can be separate from the overall table background colour.

CSS
This stands for Cascading Style Sheet, and it's an alternative way of adding formatting to your Web page. This can be through either an external style sheet or an internal style sheet. Extra layout options include being able to apply different cell padding for individual cells or set exact pixel measurement for line height.

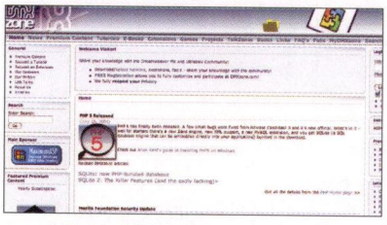
Cell Padding
This is applied to individual cells to stop content touching the edge of the cell.

Online resources

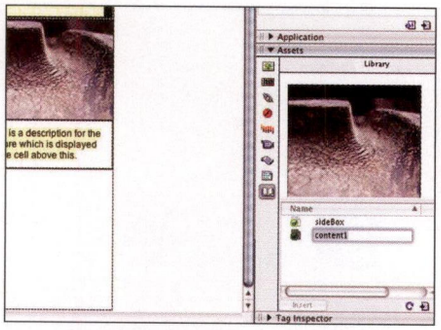
Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Dreamweaver Team
URL: www.dwteam.com
As well as a host of Dreamweaver news, this site contains some tremendous tutorials and extensions to help improve your design skills.

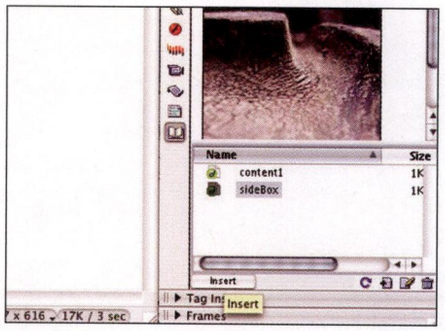


Name of site: DMX Zone
URL: www.dmxzone.com
This is a great place to go if you're new to Dreamweaver, because this site offers visitors a wide range of tutorials from the beginner to database development and beyond.



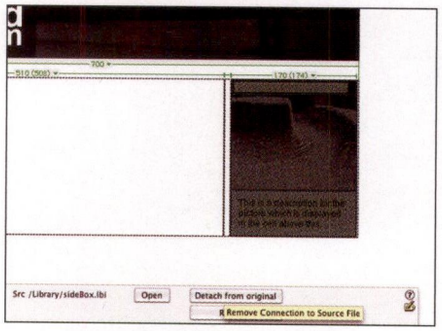
12 Add to the Library

With the cursor in the text column, choose the <table> tag second from left in the bottom of the Document window. In the Assets panel, click on the Library Items icon then click the Insert Library icon. You will be prompted to name the item, so call it 'content1'.



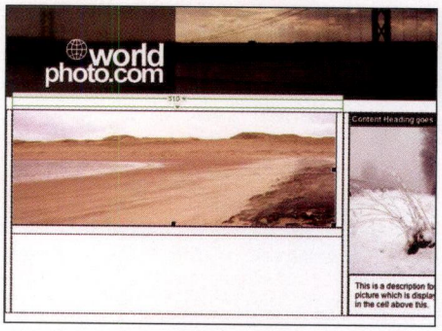
13 Alternative layouts

The Library Items turn yellow, but this isn't a problem. We are going to create alternative layouts for the Library now. Delete the table you just added to the Library. Select the 'sideBox' item on the document and delete this also. Keep your cursor in the far-right cell.



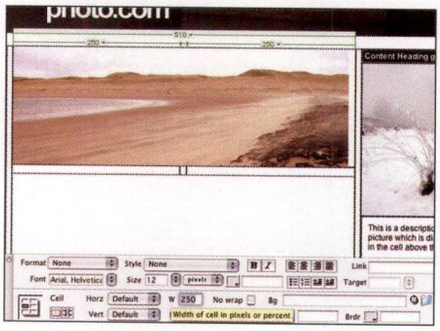
14 Using Library Items

Choose the 'sideBox' in the Library and click the Insert button. It'll appear on the right of the page. To alter this, you need to click the Detach From Original button on the Properties palette. Now delete the image in here and add the 'snow.jpg' image.



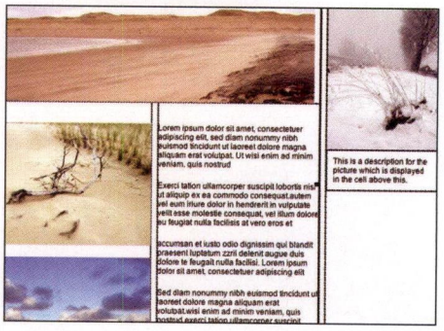
15 Add a table

Place the cursor in the second cell of the main table and insert a table 510 pixels wide, 2 rows by 1 column with 0 for the border, cell padding and cell spacing. From the Assets panel, drag over the 'beach1.jpg' image to the top cell of this new table.



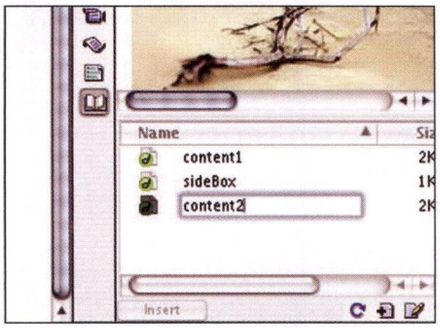
16 Split the cell

Place your cursor in the second cell down and split the cell into three columns by clicking on the Split Cell icon in the Properties panel. Make the first column 250 pixels wide, the second 10 pixels and the third 250 pixels wide, as shown in the screenshot above.



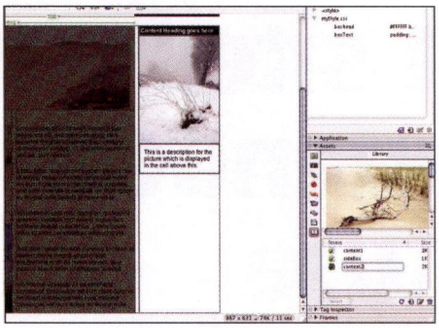
17 Add images

In the first column add the 'beach2.jpg' and 'outdoors.jpg' images, then add the text as in step 11 to the third column. Make sure both columns align vertically to Top, then select the second table tag from the left at the bottom of the Document window.



18 Add to the Library

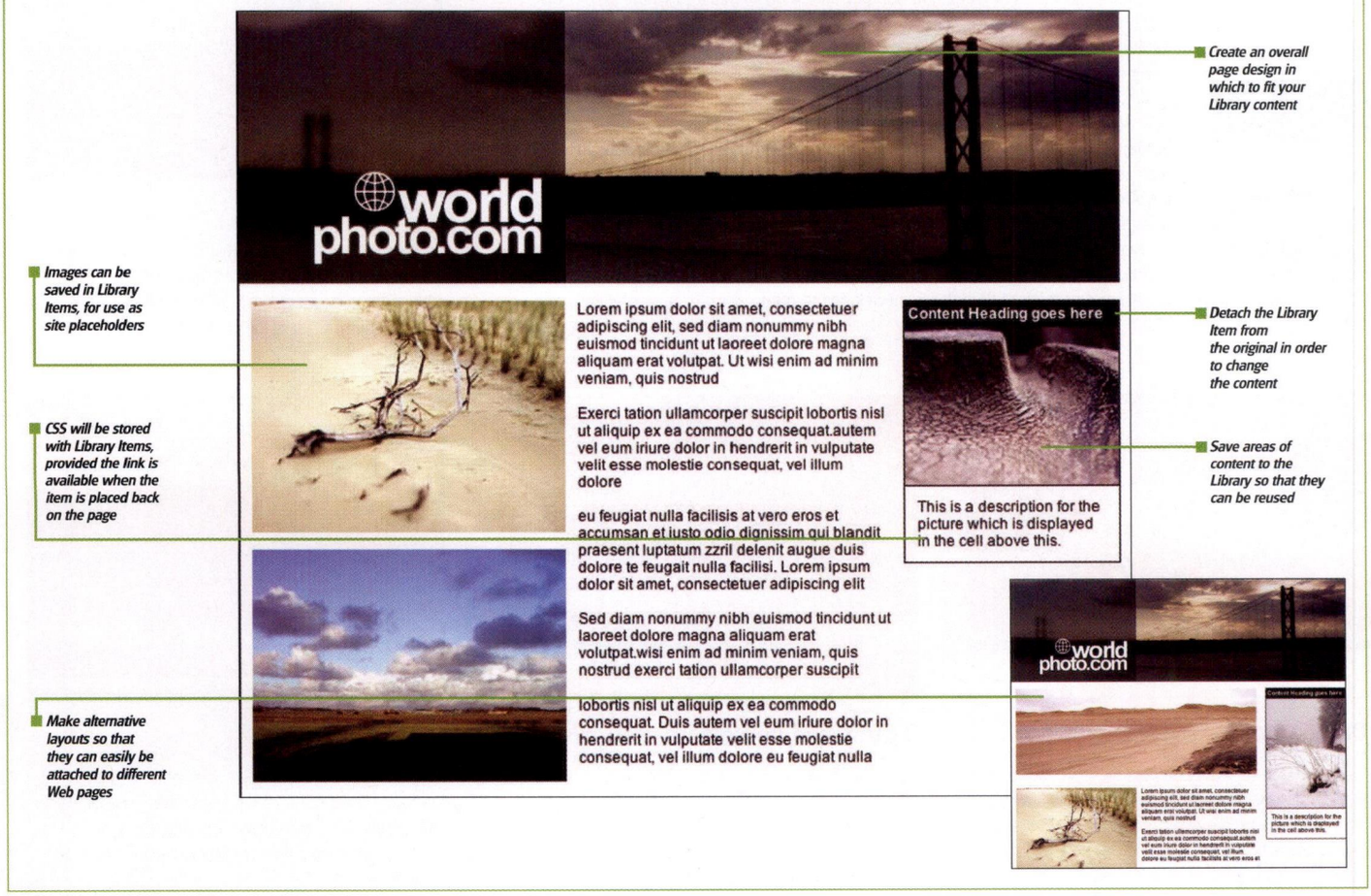
With this done, you're nearly finished. Click on the Library icon in the Assets panel, then choose the Insert to Library icon. Again, you'll be prompted to name the library entry, so type 'content2' into the name field in the Library list before hitting Return.



19 Ready to go

And that's it. You now have a ready made side panel box and two alternative layouts to choose from when you next come to require similar Web site elements. Don't forget that if you need to change any content, you'll need to click on Detach From Original button.

Saved Web design elements


world photo.com
Create an overall page design in which to fit your Library content
Images can be saved in Library Items, for use as site placeholders
CSS will be stored with Library Items, provided the link is available when the item is placed back on the page
Make alternative layouts so that they can easily be attached to different Web pages
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit, sed diam nonummy nibh euismod tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat. Ut wisi enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud
Exerci tation ullamcorper suscipit lobortis nisl ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore
eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio dignissim qui blandit praesent luptatum zzril delenit augue duis dolore te feugait nulla facilisi. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit
Sed diam nonummy nibh euismod tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat.wisi enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exerci tation ullamcorper suscipit
lobortis nisl ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Duis autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla
Content Heading goes here
This is a description for the picture which is displayed in the cell above this.
Detach the Library Item from the original in order to change the content
Save areas of content to the Library so that they can be reused

Build great sites with the extended Tables feature

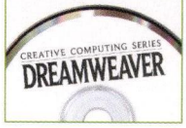
The latest version of Dreamweaver has extended its Table capabilities. Discover the new Expanded and Layout modes for simpler creation

The brief

Task: Make use of the new extended table capabilities in MX 2004
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 10 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

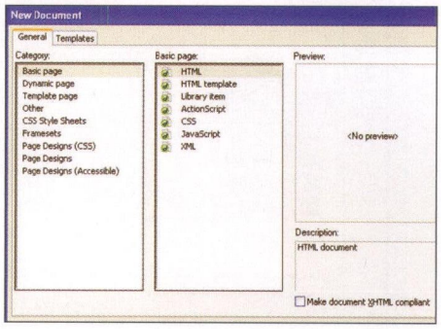


The basic components of any HTML editing program essentially stay the same. Tables have remained fairly constant in Dreamweaver, and are often the preferred tools for designers since they offer complete control over the placement of page content. A simple table will let you select a background colour, add a border, place your image top, middle, bottom, left, right, centre – and much more besides.

However, while previous incarnations of Macromedia's flagship Web design tool offered little in the way of table evolution, the latest version of Dreamweaver has progressed this area in leaps and bounds, and takes tables to a whole new level. While the basic settings remain, Macromedia has been very busy tweaking and tuning to squeeze even more out of table-style functionality. The enhancements really need to be seen to be believed.

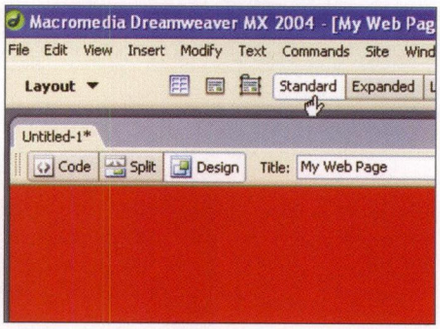
While there are a number of noteworthy improvements, one of the most useful is the Expanded option, which can be used to eliminate the irritation of tracking borderless nested tables. A quick click of the Expanded button transforms your table from a static item into a fully controllable environment. In addition, switching to the Layout mode gives you quick, simple control over the production of your Web page design and layout.

Over the following pages, we'll take you on a tour of all the best new table tricks and tips, plus demonstrate how to employ them in your own designs. So read on to discover what each of these new modes has to offer.



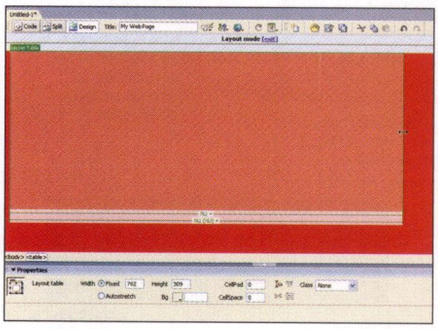
1 New page

To demonstrate the power of Dreamweaver's new Tables tools, you will need to create a page with a selection of tables. Go to the File menu, select New, and select the Basic and HTML options. Now press the Create button to open the new page.



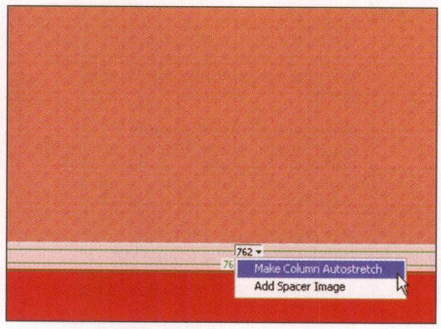
4 Standard mode

In addition to the changing icons, three new buttons will now appear in the Insert toolbar. These are the different table modes that are available in Dreamweaver MX. By default, you will see that the page has been set to the Standard option.



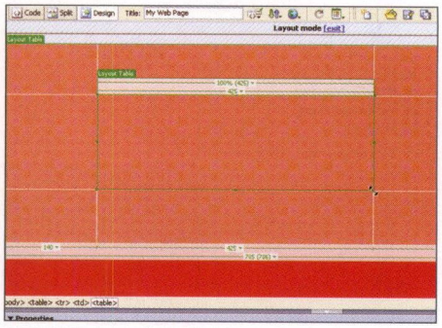
7 Draw a table

First select the Layout Table icon from the Insert toolbar and draw a table across the page. This will create a 1-row by 1-column table with the measurements at the bottom. The table has several handles that enable you to resize it to your own specifications.



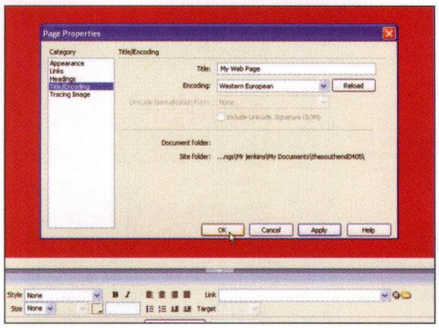
8 Stretched or fixed

The Layout table has several drop-down menus next to the displayed measurements – just click the arrow to open. The Make Column Autostretch option will fit the table to the page. Alternatively, you can opt for a Fixed Size option from the Properties window.



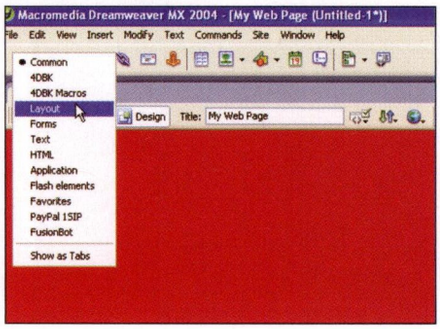
9 More tables

The next step is to add further tables to the original. Select the Layout Table icon from the Insert toolbar and draw your table around the middle of the original to create a 3-row by 3-column table. Again, you are able to modify the measurements to suit.



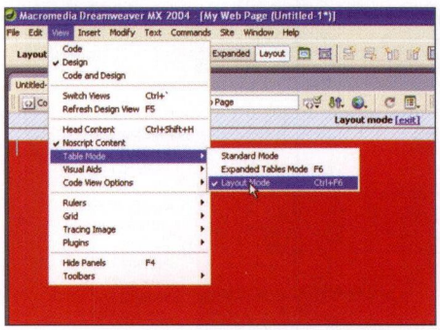
2 Formatting

With the new page created, the next step is to format the various options. First add a background colour via Page Properties on the Modify menu. Select #CC0000, press Apply and OK. Now select Title/Encoding, add a Title, eg 'My Web Page' and again press Apply and OK.



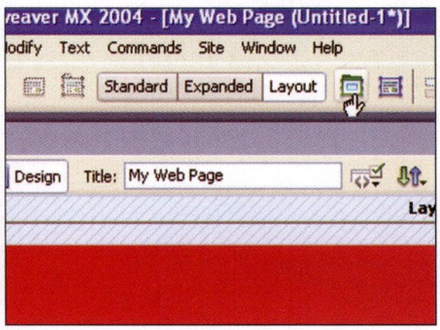
3 Choose layout

By default, the Insert toolbar displays the Common option, which offers shortcuts to common commands, eg Hyperlink. From the Insert toolbar, select the Layout option, which in turn will display the shortcuts for the various table modes on offer.



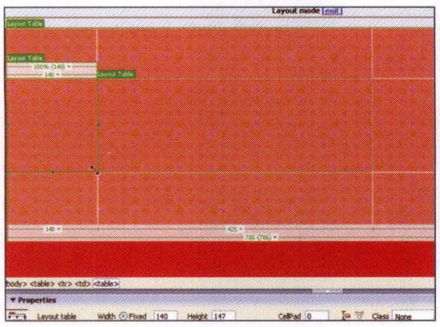
5 Finding layout

There are several routes to unveiling the Layout mode. You can select Layout from the Insert toolbar, or visit the View menu and select Table Mode followed by Layout Mode. Alternatively, you can use the following handy keyboard shortcut: Ctrl+ F6.



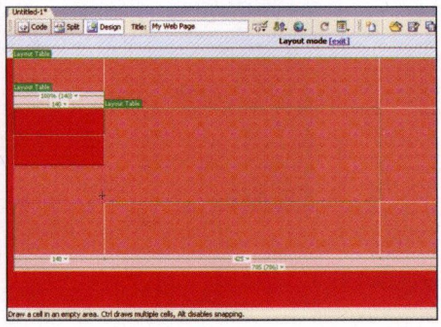
6 Layout mode

With the Layout mode in operation, the associated buttons on the Insert toolbar become active. These allow you to create or draw the tables and cells that you want for the Web page without having to make use of the standard Insert Table command.



10 Table detail

Finally, add a selection of smaller nested tables (tables within tables) to the original Layout tables. Select the Layout Table icon and draw within the cell to create another layout table. Be sure to draw corner-to-corner, otherwise you will create two tables instead of one.



11 Layout cells

To create cells within a table, you will need to use the Draw layout Cell icon on the Insert toolbar. Select the icon and simply draw a cell within a table. This step will need to be repeated to create more than one cell. Check out the supplied HTML file for more details.

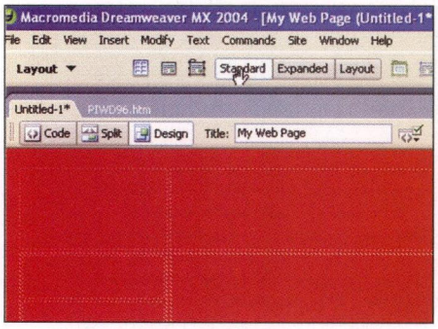
How does it work?

More new Table modes

The new Layout and Expanded modes bring much-needed control to that Web page favourite, the table. Both add to the creation process, but they can only be used independently.

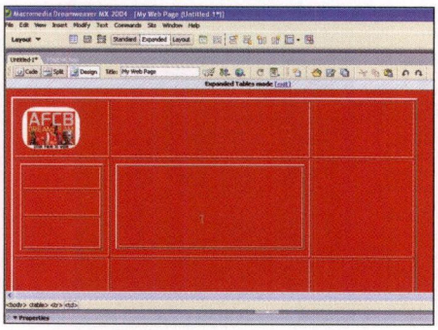
Of the two, the Expanded mode is simpler. It offers easier table editing by expanding all the components within a Web page. This mode temporarily adds cell padding and spacing to all tables in a document and increases the tables' borders to make editing easier. It enables you to select items in tables or precisely place the insertion point. It's also extremely useful if you're using tables that lie within another (nested) table that has no border and zero spacing and padding; the separate tables will blend together, making it hard to pick out the outline if you need to make modifications. However, as a word of caution, resizing tables, rows and columns should be avoided when in Expanded mode – it won't give you a true representation of how your table will appear.

The Layout mode is a more complex creature, enabling you to create tables double-quick simply by drawing. The Layout mode means you can lay out cells and tables on the page before you add content. For example, you can create a selection of tables to hold your header, navigation links, etc. You can then add cells one by one to avoid overstating your needs. These can be moved to adjust the layout and offer maximum flexibility. Cells are crucial for this mode – they enable you to insert content when a layout table won't. Finally, a table column in Layout mode can have either a fixed width or one that expands to fill as much of the browser as possible.



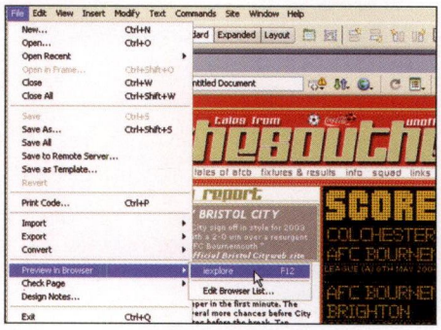
12 Standard mode

Now revert back to the Standard mode by selecting the Standard button. The Layout mode by default leaves a table with no borders and a zero rating for cell padding and spacing. To revert back to the standard default, select a table and remove the zeros in padding and spacing



13 Expanded mode

To complete the page you will need to add the content. First click the Expanded button to reveal the page in Expanded mode. This expands the existing table's borders and cell padding to offer easy viewing and ensure accurate placement of content.



14 Complete with content

With the page in Expanded mode, you can add the text and images as you would normally. When the page is complete, hit the Standard button to get back to normal. Now you can preview the new page via the File menu and Preview in Browser.

Making the most of tables

The Insert toolbar displays a series of icons relevant to the selected option from the drop-down list. By default, this is set to the Common option
The Standard mode is how tables are displayed by default. This mode simply contains the table outline
The Layout mode enables you to draw tables rather than create them using the Insert menu. This makes for simpler table creation where you can also draw layout cells
The Expanded mode is exceptionally useful when adding content and using nested tables. It increases the border size, cell padding and spacing. The page will not be displayed as shown in your Web browser
When a table is selected in the Layout mode, the overall size will appear in pixels and percentages. Any columns within the table will also display its measurements
Macromedia Dreamweaver MX 2004 - [Untitled Document (thesouthend04
Edit View Insert Modify Text Commands Site Window Help
Standard
Expanded
Layout
PTWD96.htm
tales from thesouthend
home tales of afcb fixtures & results info squad links history stadium
Official Merchandise
welcome
match report
V BRISTOL CITY
"City sign off in style for 2003 with a 2-0 win over a resurgent AFC Bournemouth "
The Cherries lose again, but more worringly is the lack of goals. Failing to score for the fifth game in a row. Bournemouth started well in this lively encounter with Feeney producing a save from the City keeper in the first minute. The Cherries had several more chances before City scored five minutes before the break. Ten minutes after the break City scored again. The Cherries did not give up and had several more chances but could not find that elusive goal. The Cherries lose again, but more worringly is the lack of goals. Failing to score for the fifth game in a row. Bournemouth started well in this lively encounter.
SCOREBOARD
COLCHESTER 1
AFC BOURNEMOUTH 2
AFC BOURNEMOUTH 3
BRIGHTON 1
news
12.04.04
Feeney on the move
interact
>Messageboard
Interact with other Cherries fans...
>We Love AFCB
Tell us why you love AFC Bournemouth...
Layout mode [exit]

Use image maps to build better Web pages

A good Web site revolves around great navigation, and thanks to the power of Dreamweaver and image maps, fast, efficient pages have never been easier to achieve

The brief

Task: Get the best from Dreamweaver's hotspots, slices and image maps
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 1 hour

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

It's relatively easy to create a decent-looking Web site these days, and much of that is down to the large proliferation of WYSIWYG authoring programs like Dreamweaver. With these tools, it becomes much easier to design pages and lay out content thanks to drag and drop interfaces, and anybody with an idea and some time to spare can get stuck in.

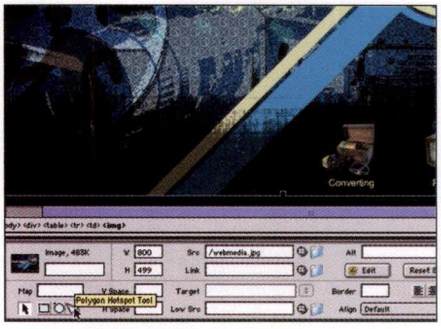
But producing a site that looks good is only one side of the coin – great Web sites also rely heavily on efficiency. In this respect, navigation is where your pages can succeed or fail. If you bog your site down with complicated or just plain ugly navigation controls, you'll find visitors put off in their droves.

So, how do you sort this out? Easy: with image maps. These are a quick and easy way of producing links to other areas of a site, and because Dreamweaver lets you create and manage them so well, site access can be controlled simply by using one main image if the need arises. While this type of control is not suitable for every style of site, there's no denying that it has a wide range of applications – not to mention the fact that it can look darn good to boot.

Over the following pages, we are going to look at how simple it is to import a composite graphic, already produced in Photoshop, to use as the main hub of a site. The steps will outline just how easy navigation can be with image maps – and if you combine them with the slicing tools available in Dreamweaver, you can create links to other pages that incorporate drop-down menus, so visitors will be able to get to any page they desire in no time at all. Here's how it's done...

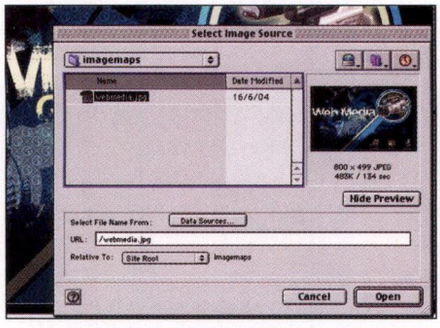
1 Basic page setup

We first need to create a new site inside a Root folder. Open a new page and save this as the 'index'. Next, you'll need to import the composite image into a table on the page. Then use the Modify and Page Properties menu to make minor adjustments to things like the page colour.



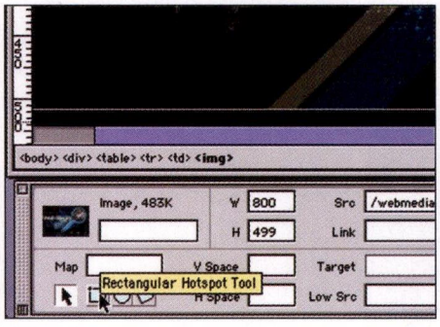
2 Tools of the trade

The great thing about image maps is that they can be used to create links around awkward or irregular shapes. The main tools for getting the job done can be found in the Properties Inspector in the palette at the bottom of the Dreamweaver interface, as shown here.



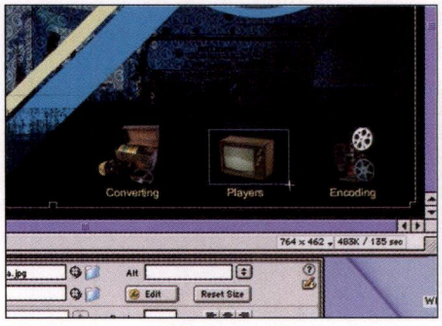
3 Everything in the right place

Because you're creating an image map that revolves around links and navigation, it's also crucial that you store the graphic inside the Root folder for your site. If it's outside, you risk a navigation nightmare, although Dreamweaver will ask if you wish to store it in this location at the outset.



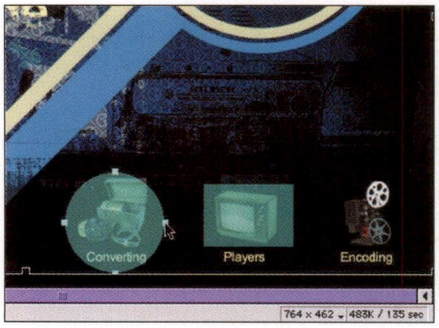
4 Pick a shape

You may find that most of your images are a fairly conventional shape, and if this is the case simply go to the Properties Inspector and click on the small Rectangular Hotspot Tool. Immediately to the left of this is the Pointer tool, which can be used to control its dimensions.



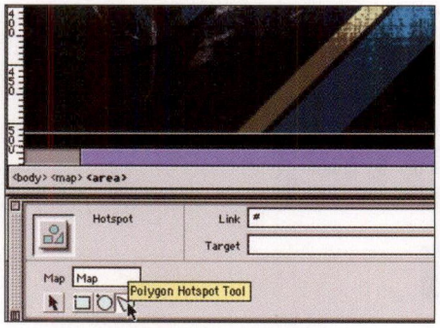
5 Creating your link

Place the cursor on the area of the graphic that you wish to make the link area, and drag the mouse until it has covered that area. As you'll see, this is perfect if the shape is fairly regular, such as a square picture or an exact area of text that requires just a simple box shape to produce the link.



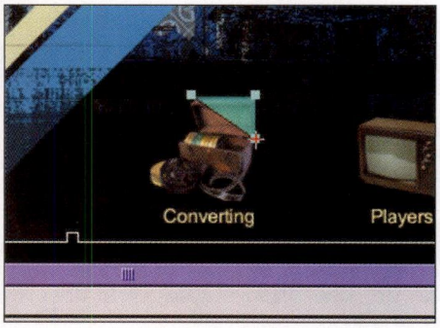
6 Any shape, any size

The same also goes for circular objects. Click the Round Tool icon in the Properties Inspector and drag the cursor over the area that needs to become a link. If you need to make any adjustments to the size and positioning of the prospective link, use the Pointer tool found in the Properties Inspector.



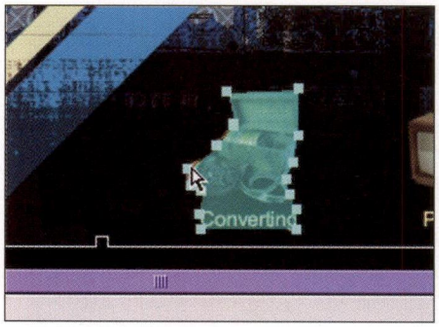
7 More difficult shapes

The best thing about image maps is that they can be used to draw link areas around unusual shapes like the objects in our composite image. You'll first need to go back to the Properties Inspector and click on the Polygon tool. This will enable you to draw freeform link areas over any image.



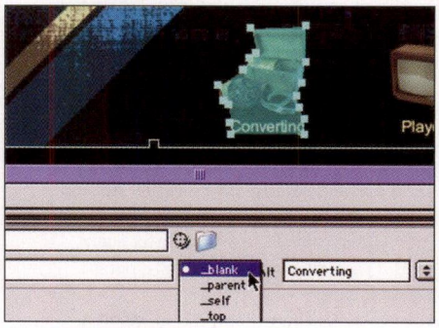
8 Producing a polygon

Now place your cursor on the page, starting at a convenient point of the image. All you need to do is click and drag your way around the selection. Each time you get to a corner, click the mouse then move to the next main point. A green area will appear, showing you the proposed link area.



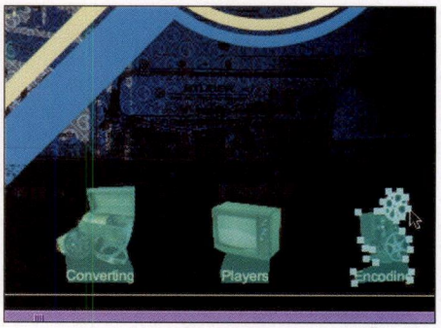
9 Tidying up

Don't worry if you're polygon is a little scrappy the first time you draw around the object in question. Once you have completed the loop, it's possible to use the Pointer tool to go back and tidy up. This can be used to increase and decrease the link area as well.



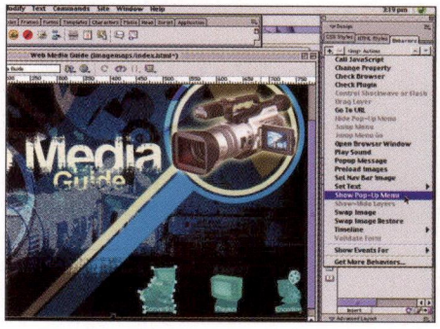
10 Adding link information

With the image area in place, use the Properties Inspector to create the link, the page that the link will take you to, and add the Alt tag info. You can create links to existing pages or produce new content and create links later. In this case, Dreamweaver puts a hash sign in automatically.



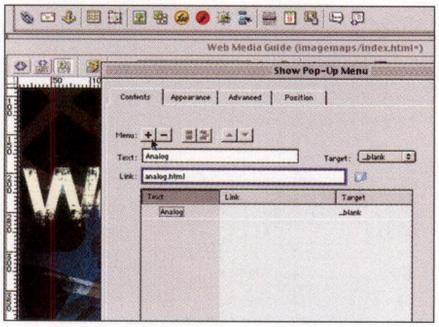
11 Producing other links

Carry on and repeat the process for any other irregular image areas you might have within the composite graphic. Repeat the procedure for the linking information and Alt tags as you go along as well. The Polygon tool is perfect for dealing with shapes with both round and square edges.



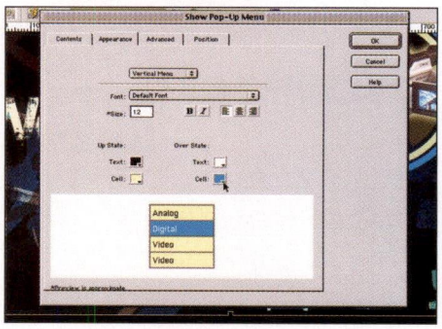
12 On the menu

Now we're going to produce a drop-down menu that will work in tandem with the image map. Select the link shape you wish to use and then go to the Behaviors menu on the right-hand side of the screen. Select the Show Pop-up Menu option.



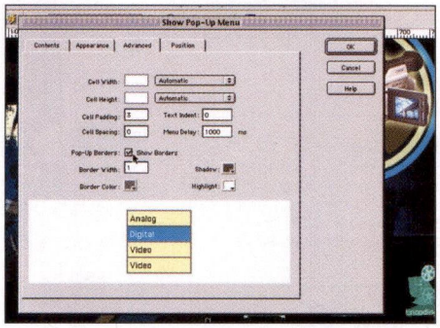
13 Your first pop-up

The Pop-Up Menu dialog box has everything you need to create a dynamic menu. Start by adding the name of each link by typing into the text box, specifying a link destination (create the separate pages for this if you haven't already done so) and also what sort of window you require.



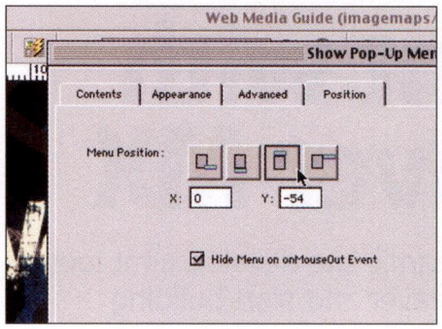
14 Style it to suit

Click on the '+' to add more categories in the pop-up menu. You can then use the four tabs at the top of the dialog box to customise the menu so it fits in with the style of the main image. Thanks to the power of Dreamweaver, you don't need to know any code in order to make this work.



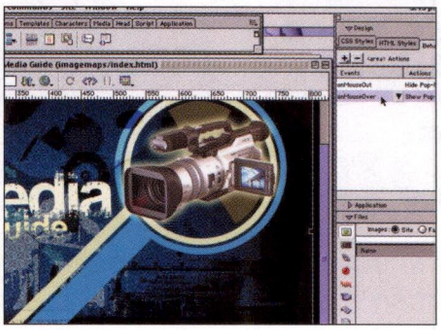
15 Making advanced adjustments

The Advanced tab even enables you to fine-tune the menu further, adding or removing menu borders, specifying colours, as well as widths and heights of the cells. However, you can also use the default settings, which will produce an adequate finished product in the space of just a few steps.



16 Selecting a position

Finally, the Position dialog box will determine where on the page the pop-up menu will appear. This is important if your hotspot is near the edge of the page. Pick one of the presets or specify your own co-ordinates in the X and Y boxes below. Press the OK button when you're done.



17 Check it out

Use the Preview in Browser option to check that everything works as it should. If you're not happy with the way things look, you can simply delete the menu from the Behaviors palette on the right side of the menu. Alternatively, use the Code view to try some hand-editing of your own.

Immaculate image maps

Testing can be quickly and easily carried out using the Test in Browser option found at the top of the page
We first created the composite image for the home page in Photoshop, and it was then saved as a JPEG and imported
When creating hotspots for image maps, all of the tools can be controlled using the Properties Inspector here
In the Behaviors menu, you can create and apply pop-up menus along with many other interactive linking effects
Creating image maps is quick and easy with Dreamweaver's comprehensive set of link and page creating tools
You can effectively draw an image map over any image, no matter how oddly it's shaped in the main graphic file
File Edit View Insert Modify Text Commands Site Window Help
3:49 pm
Web Media Guide (imagemaps/index.html)
Web Media Guide
Converting
Players
Encoding
Hotspot
Link
Target _blank
Alt Converting
Map
Behaviors
Events
Actions
onMouseOut
Hide Pop-Up Menu
onMouseOver
Show Pop-Up Menu
Files
Images: Site Favorites
Name
Advanced Layout
Layers
Frames
Prevent Overlaps
Answers

Create dynamic Web content with Dreamweaver MX

Find your way around the many dynamic site development tools within the latest version of Dreamweaver and start building robust Web applications today

Dreamweaver has led the way in HTML editing for years now, and its talents as a tool for slotting together impeccable Web pages are undisputed. Its WYSIWYG interface has made it easy for designers to generate static pages without any hassle.

However, the Web is changing all the time, and new technologies are emerging that are increasing the limits of what a Web site can do. Server-side scripting languages such as the open source PHP, Macromedia's ColdFusion, and Microsoft's ASP and ASP.NET are opening up a whole new way of building sites, enabling developers to transform Web pages into powerful, data-driven interactive Web applications.

Macromedia has managed to embrace these new technologies without sacrificing the ease-of-use that we've come to know and love. This makes it possible to work within any of these server-side scripting codes, and combine the technologies to create rich, functional online applications.

If you want to get anywhere in Web development you'll need to work with databases, recordsets and server behaviors. Thankfully, Dreamweaver provides you with the weaponry to conquer this new world of Web development, as you'll see from the application development features highlighted in this guide. The objects you'll find in the Application tab of the Insert panel (outlined below) also speed up the process of creating dynamic applications, which gives you instant access to some of the more common tools used.

Don't worry if some of the tools and panels on the interface seem a little baffling, because we'll show you how to master them to create dynamic content over the next few projects.

Application objects explained

The Insert panel provides you with a quick way of inserting complex objects into your Web page, and the Application tab speeds up the process of adding dynamic content to your Web site. Here's a run-down of what it can do:

1 Recordset
One click of this button lets you create a recordset in an instant

2 Stored Procedure
Enables you to define variables and code for Stored Procedures

3 Dynamic Data
Lets you manage data from recordsets and add it to your Web site

4 Repeated Region
Enables you to display data from multiple records at one time

5 Show Region
Inserts server code to check whether the recordset is empty or not

6 Recordset Paging
Lets you move among records by including the server behavior for a text or graphics-based nav bar

7 Go To Detail Page
Adds code to link to a dynamically specified page

8 Recordset Navigation Status
Inserts a server behavior to show which records are currently being displayed out of the total available

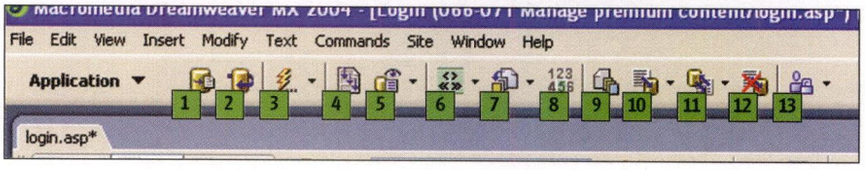
9 Master Detail Page Set
Makes a master page containing data in a repeated region and navigation elements

10 Insert Record
Adds a record to an existing form

11 Update Record
Inserts code to a form to modify a record in a data source

12 Delete Record
Adds code so that you are able to delete a record from within a highlighted data source

13 User Authentication
Enables you to set up password restrictions on your dynamic applications for increased security



Design panel
Dreamweaver MX 2004 comes with a host of new CSS options, and this panel enables you to configure and store all the style sheets created for your site

Code panel
Store pieces of code for later use with the Snippets tab included in this panel. Web design freshers can also learn their way through the whole gamut of scripting using the Reference tab

Application panel
The hub of Dreamweaver dynamic development resources, the Application panel helps you configure the site to manipulate data from a server

Databases tab
Define your data source and set up a connection by clicking on this tab within the Application panel. You can also use it to drill down to see tables

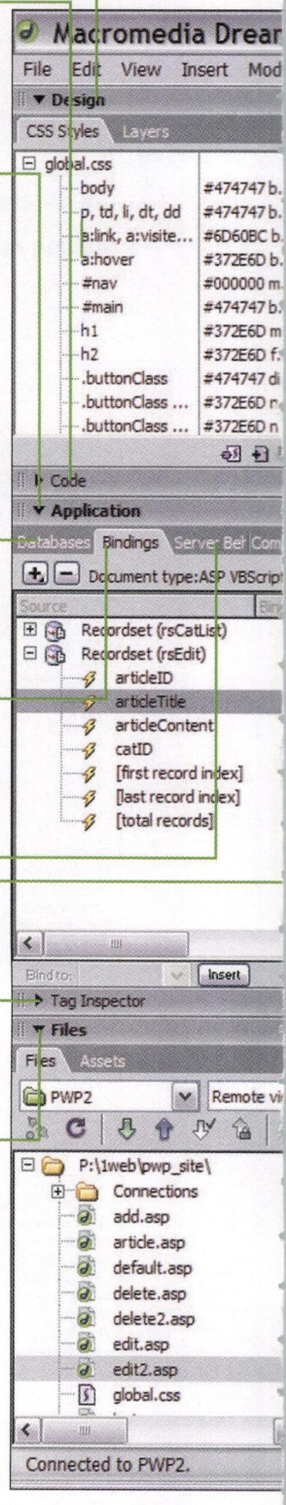
Bindings tab
The Bindings tab within the Application panel stores dynamic content in a place where you can easily access it to help build documents

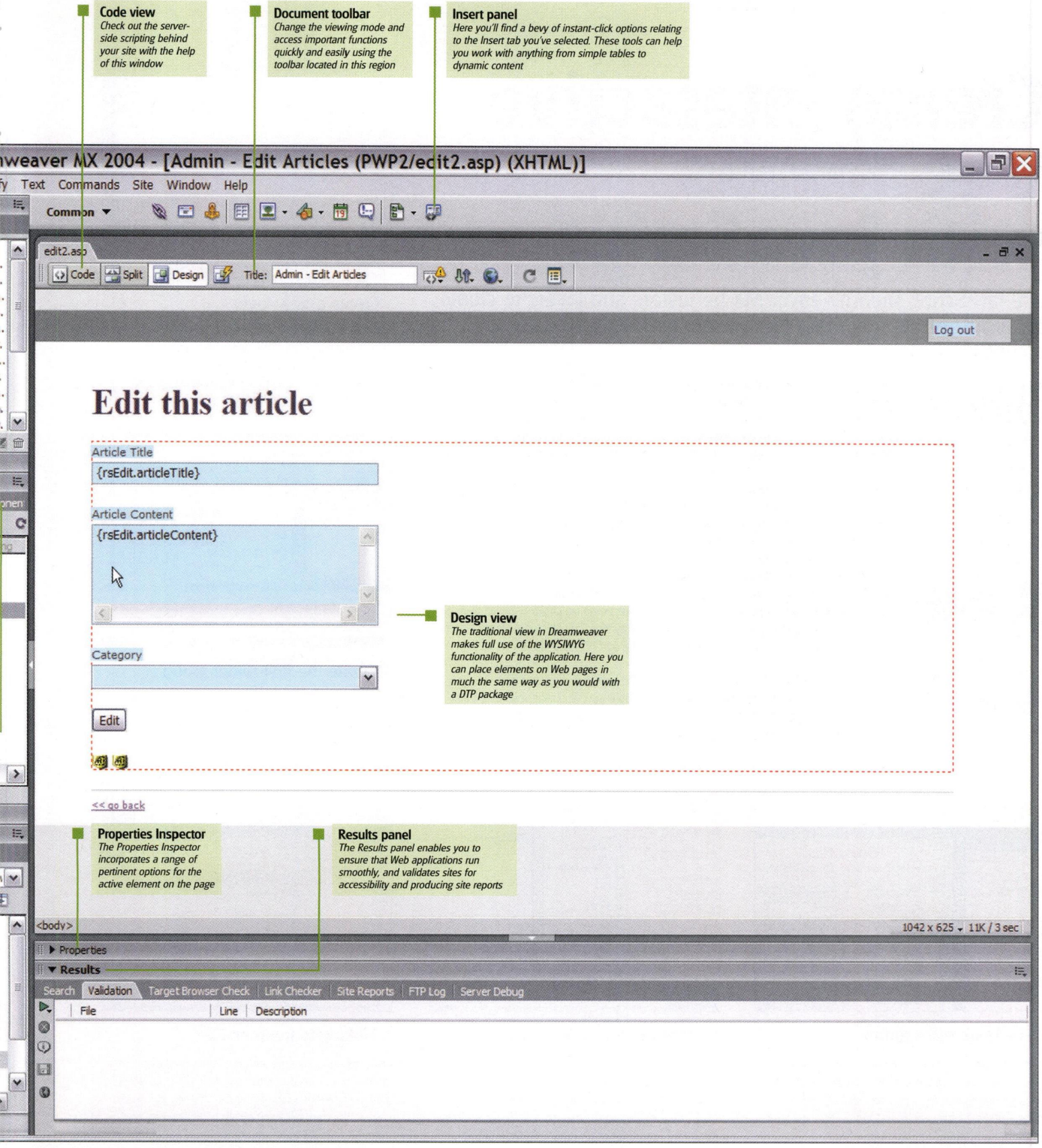
Server Behaviors tab
Dreamweaver enables you to add pre-written chunks of server-side scripting, known as Server Behaviors, into your page within a few clicks using this tab

Components tab
This tab exposes all of the available scripting language components in a Tree view to improve your coding skills

Tag Inspector
Here you'll find every available tag that applies to the current selection, helping you perform comprehensive edits

Files panel
All of the PHP, ASP or ColdFusion files used on your site can be viewed and accessed from this one panel




Code view
Check out the server-side scripting behind your site with the help of this window
Document toolbar
Change the viewing mode and access important functions quickly and easily using the toolbar located in this region
Insert panel
Here you'll find a bevy of instant-click options relating to the Insert tab you've selected. These tools can help you work with anything from simple tables to dynamic content
Dreamweaver MX 2004 - [Admin - Edit Articles (PWP2/edit2.asp) (XHTML)]
Text Commands Site Window Help
Common
edit2.asp
Code Split Design Title: Admin - Edit Articles
Log out
Edit this article
Article Title
{rsEdit.articleTitle}
Article Content
{rsEdit.articleContent}
Category
Edit
<< go back
Design view
The traditional view in Dreamweaver makes full use of the WYSIWYG functionality of the application. Here you can place elements on Web pages in much the same way as you would with a DTP package
Properties Inspector
The Properties Inspector incorporates a range of pertinent options for the active element on the page
Results panel
The Results panel enables you to ensure that Web applications run smoothly, and validates sites for accessibility and producing site reports
<body>
1042 x 625 - 11K / 3 sec
Properties
Results
Search Validation Target Browser Check Link Checker Site Reports FTP Log Server Debug
File Line Description

Create interactive tree menus with JavaScript

Use JavaScript, Dreamweaver MX behaviors and layers to create dynamic tree menus that offer visitors an intelligent way to access your site

The brief

Task: Create an interactive tree menu using JavaScript and layers
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 25 minutes

On the CD

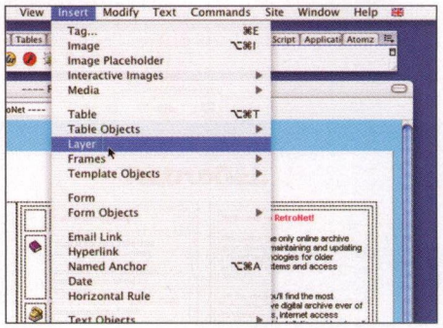
All files for this project can be found on the CD

As sites become ever more expansive and comprehensive to meet users' needs, designers are being faced with new, more difficult challenges in order to keep visitors coming back for more. The task of trying to keep designs slick, stylish and uncluttered without compromising functionality is a tricky one to master. A logical solution is clearly needed, and where better to look than the OS itself?

The directory tree metaphor, as used in the Windows Explorer and Macintosh Finder, is ideally suited to this because it enables the hierarchical nature of a Web site to be perfectly represented. This is achieved by grouping pages into sections, which forms an intuitive form of navigation that proves fast and efficient to use when you're on the scrounge for a particular site element.

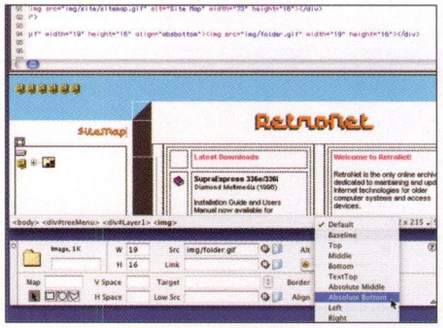
But there are added bonuses too. As well as enabling visitors to find what they're looking for quickly and easily, a directory tree structure also helps to avoid the classic options-overload syndrome, where too much choice being no choice. And as tree menus can be designed to look and function exactly like their OS counterparts, even users with limited computer experience will feel right at home and be able to use this system.

The following pages details and example project, which makes use of JavaScript, Dreamweaver MX behaviors and CSS layers to enable you to create powerful, easily customisable tree menus that make using and navigating your site a pleasure. Just read on and we'll divulge how this can be achieved.



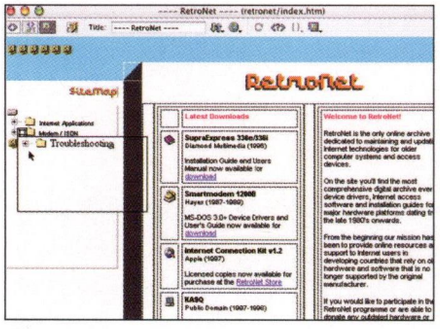
1 Create a new layer

Copy the tutorial folder from the CD to your hard drive, then open the 'index.htm' file in Dreamweaver. With the main design elements in place, you're now ready to create the tree menu system. Click inside the 'treeMenu' layer, and from the main menu choose Insert, Layer.



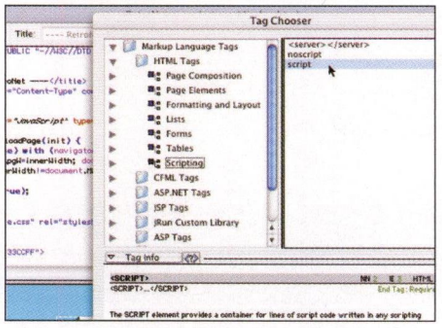
4 Create the first folder group

Choose Insert, Layer to create the first folder group; now click inside this layer and insert the 'plus.gif' and 'folder.gif' images. Select each and change their Align value in the Properties Inspector to Absolute Bottom so that any text labels you add will line up correctly with the graphics.



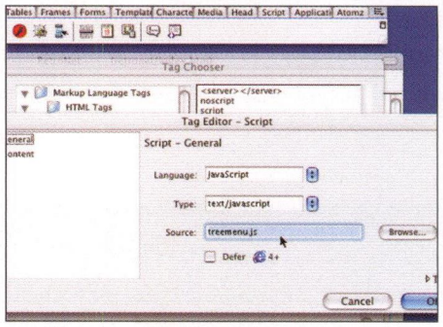
7 The final folder group

Select this layer using the <div.treeMenuStyle#group2> button, then insert another layer. This will be the last folder group, so use an alternative Plus icon ('pluslast.gif') to 'end' the tree. Add the folder graphic and text, rename the layer 'group3' and delete/add the style/class code.



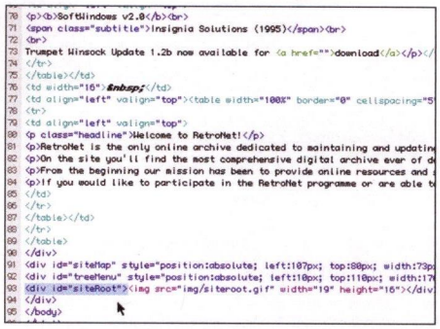
8 Creating script references

With the menu designed, you're now ready to implement the tree menu script. Still in Code view, click inside the <head> section after the <meta> tag, then choose Insert, Tag from the menu. Expand the HTML Tags category, select the Scripting category and double-click on Script.



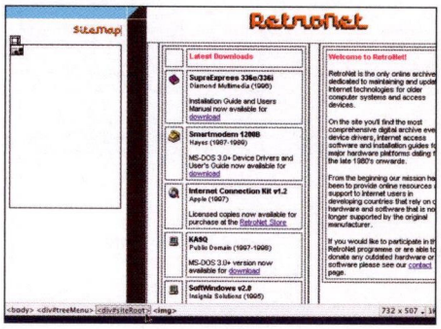
9 Linking to treemenu.js

In the Tag Editor window, enter the values as shown to create a script reference to the 'treemenu.js' file. By storing the JavaScript code in an external file, any changes you make to the code will automatically be updated for every page that uses the tree menu design.



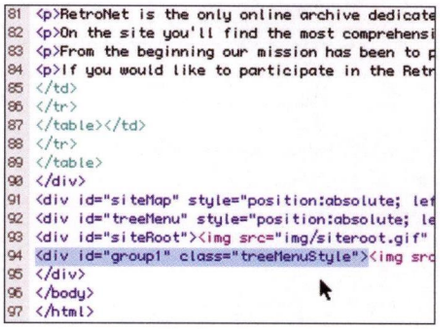
2 Delete the layer properties

Click inside this layer and insert the 'siteroot.gif' image. To enable these layers to automatically resize and reposition themselves to suit different content, switch to Code view, locate the new layer code and remove the Style attribute. Now change the ID attribute (the layer name) to 'siteRoot'.



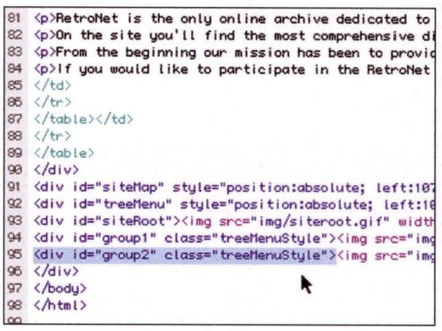
3 Select the siteroot layer

Switching back to Design view, click on the 'siteroot.gif' image then on the <div#siteRoot> button at the bottom left of the Page window. The entire 'siteRoot' layer will now be selected, ensuring that any new layers inserted after it will only be nested inside the main 'treeMenu' layer.



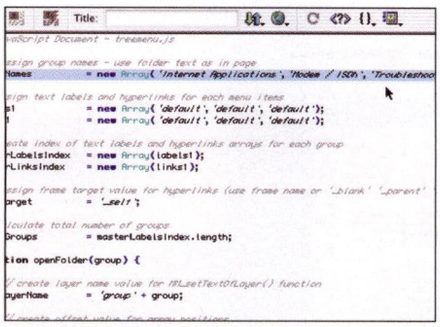
5 Styling the folder text

Click after the 'folder.gif' image and type 'Internet Applications'. Now switch to Code view and delete the Style attribute. Rename the layer to 'group1' then add the 'class="treeMenuStyle"' code as shown. This will apply font styling to the whole layer so text labels won't need styling.



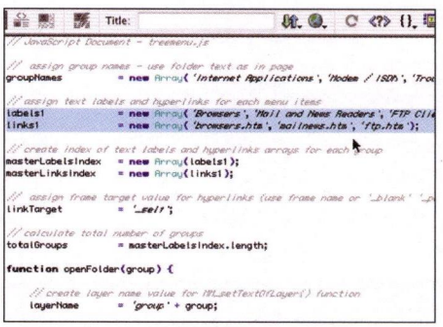
6 The second folder group

Select this layer using the <div.treeMenuStyle#group1> button at the bottom of the Page window, then insert a new layer. Insert the same graphics as before (changing their Align value) then type 'Modem/ISDN'. Switch to Code view, rename the layer 'group2', then repeat the last step.



10 Customising the script

You can now start customising the script. Open the 'treemenu.js' file in Dreamweaver and replace the default value in the 'groupNames' array with those shown. These values will be used to recompile the list of group names whenever the tree menu is redrawn.



11 Changing array values

The next two arrays ('labels1' and 'links1') are used to hold the label names and hyperlinks for each menu item. For these arrays, change the default values to those shown. You can also create additional menu items just by adding more values to the arrays.

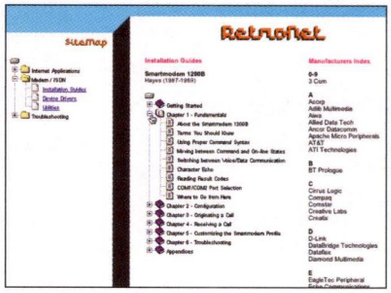
How does it work?

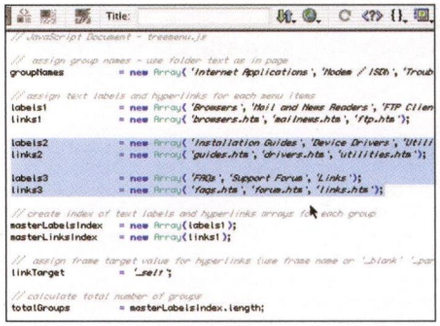
Power array

To understand how the tree menu script works, we must first turn our attention to arrays. Unlike strings, which are only capable of holding a single value, arrays can be thought of as lists containing separate values that can later be recalled by referencing their position in the array. In the project script, the default 'labels1' and 'links1' arrays contain three values representing a label and hyperlink for each menu item. By placing related values in the same array positions, it's easy to cross-reference the two to create 'sets' of values.

To display the menu items for each group, a single value (the group number) is sent to the 'openFolder()' function when any of the Plus icons are clicked on. This value is then used as a position reference for the 'masterLabelsIndex' and 'masterLinksIndex' arrays to determine which of the three pairs should be used to obtain the menu titles and hyperlinks. These additional arrays are referred to as being two-dimensional because they function, in effect, as arrays inside arrays. So when a value of 2 (for the Modem/ISDN group) is sent to the 'openFolder()' function, the script identifies the values in the second position of the 'masterLabelsIndex' and 'masterLinksIndex' arrays as relating to the arrays representing the second folder group (labels2/links2).

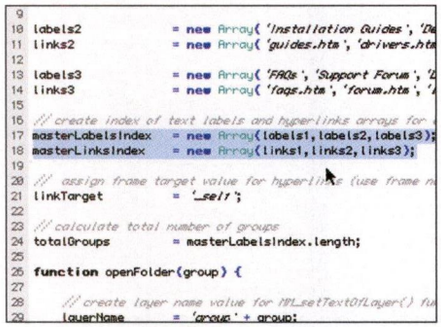
Once this is determined, you can compile a list of menu items and URLs from these arrays by looping through each item in turn. These are then incorporated into HTML code needed to display the menu items and compiled into a string ('treeCode'). The 'MM_setTextOfLayer' function is now called, along with the layer name and string content value to dynamically draw the expanded folder tree.





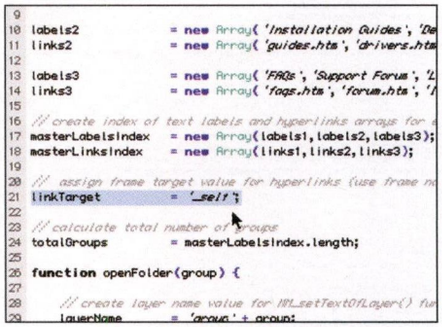
12 Creating more arrays

Now highlight the 'labels1' and 'links1' code and copy and paste it twice to create two more sets of label and links arrays. As these arrays must correspond to each group, you now need to amend the array names to 'labels2/links2' and 'labels3/links3'. Finally, update the array content as shown.



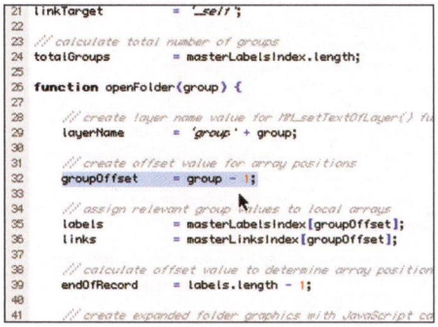
13 Two-dimensional arrays

The next two arrays ('masterLabelsIndex' and 'masterLinksIndex') are used to determine which labels/links arrays correspond to which group. By entering the array names without quotation marks, their list structure is preserved inside each array position.



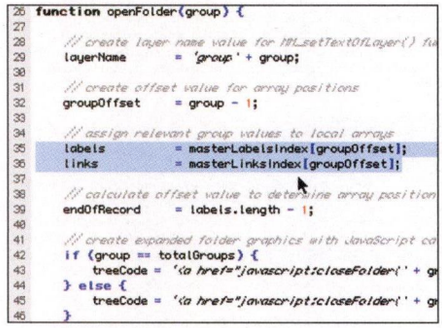
14 Using the tree menu in framesets

The next variable used in the script ('linkTarget') is of most relevance to frames-based sites, as it allows the tree menu to be displayed in one frame while subsequent pages are opened in another. The default value used here opens any new pages in the same browser window or frame.



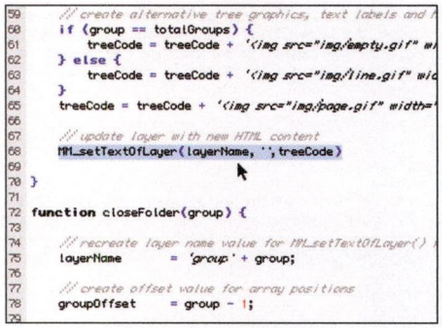
15 Working with arrays

When retrieving values from an array, the first position is always referenced as 'array[0]' – eg, three values would occupy array positions [0] to [2]. To avoid any confusion when working with the script, a new variable containing an offset value (the group value minus one) is used.



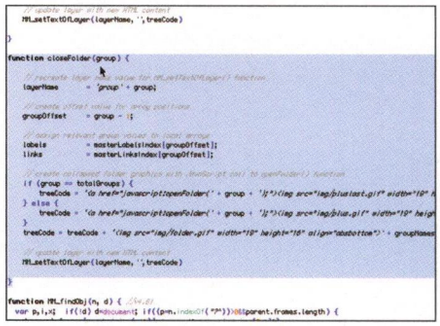
16 Generating the HTML code

The value sent to the 'openFolder()' function (the group number) is used with the 'masterLabelsIndex' and 'masterLinksIndex' to copy the corresponding labels/links array into new local arrays. The scripts then loop through each item to compile the required HTML code for the menu.



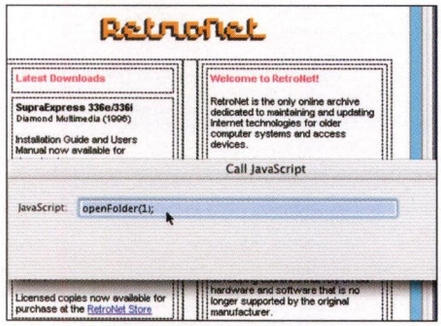
17 Refreshing the folder view

The last line of the 'openFolder()' function uses the 'MM_setTextOfLayer()' function, normally associated with the Set Text of Layer behavior, to write the compiled HTML content to the relevant layer. The function itself requires two values – layer name and new content.



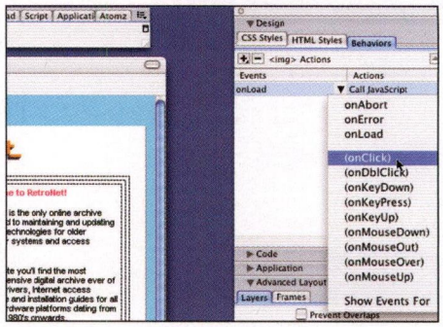
18 Collapsing the group

Once expanded, the Plus icon used in the folder tree design is changed to a Minus icon, which is then assigned the 'closeFolder()' function. Similar in execution to 'openFolder()', this script generates the code to 'collapse' the folder tree. 'MM_setTextOfLayer()' is used to update the tree view.


RetroNet
Latest Downloads
Welcome to RetroNet!
RetroNet is the only online archive dedicated to maintaining and updating internet technologies for older computer systems and access devices.
SupraExpress 336e/336i
Diamond Multimedia (1996)
Installation Guide and Users Manual now available for
Call JavaScript
JavaScript:
openFolder(1);
Licensed copies now available for purchase at the RetroNet Store
hardware and software that is no longer supported by the original manufacturer.

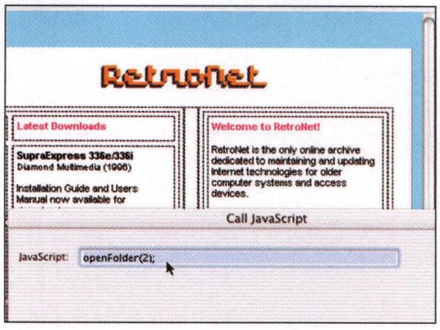
19 Call the 'openfolder()' function

To activate the tree menu script from the index page you now need to call the 'openFolder()' function. Make sure the Behaviors palette is active then switch to Design view, click on the Plus icon in the 'group1' layer and attach a Call JavaScript behavior. Now type 'openFolder(1);' as shown.



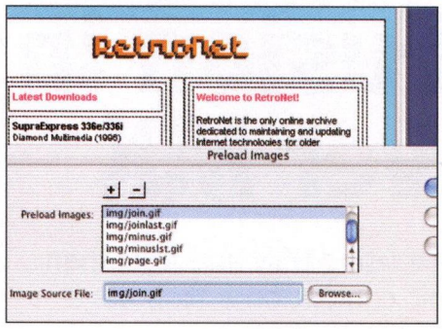
20 Changing the event handler

Once confirmed, you'll see that the event handler used to trigger the behavior is set to 'onLoad', which will automatically expand the folder tree as soon as the page loads. To correct this, click on the Down arrow to the left of the behavior name and change this to 'onClick'.


RetroNet
Latest Downloads
SupraExpress 336e/336i
Diamond Multimedia (1996)
Installation Guide and Users Manual now available for
Welcome to RetroNet!
RetroNet is the only online archive dedicated to maintaining and updating Internet technologies for older computer systems and access devices.
Call JavaScript
JavaScript: openFolder(2);

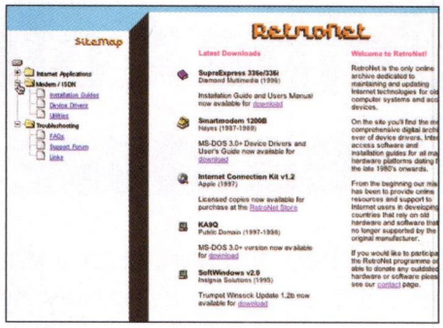
21 Configure the remaining icons

In the same way, attach Call JavaScript behaviors to the remaining two Plus icons, using values 'openFolder(2)'; and 'openFolder(3)'; respectively, then changing the event handler to 'onClick' as before. By minimising the amount of scripting used in the page, it's easy to add more groups.



22 Preload the tree menu graphics

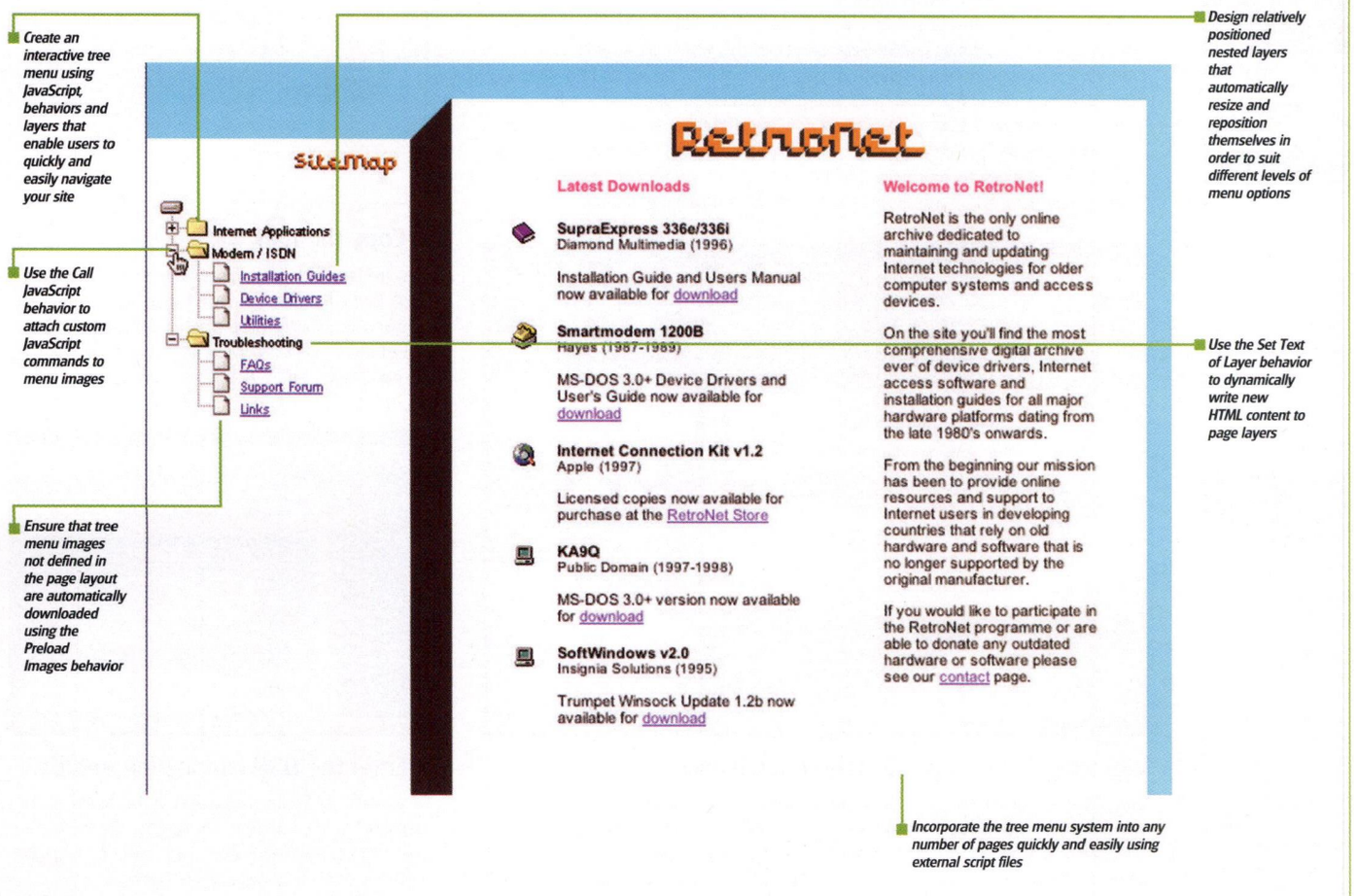
The last step is to make sure any images used in the expanded folder view (that aren't defined in the page layout) are automatically preloaded. Click the <body> button at the bottom of the Page window, attach a Preload Images behavior and select the images shown.



23 The tree menu in action

With the script and page design completed, save the 'index.htm' and 'treemenu.js' files, then preview the results in your browser. For further ideas, consider how the tree menu script (together with alternative icons) could be used to create interactive help guides, tutorials and page indexes.

Menu tree navigation in action


Create an interactive tree menu using JavaScript, behaviors and layers that enable users to quickly and easily navigate your site
Use the Call JavaScript behavior to attach custom JavaScript commands to menu images
Ensure that tree menu images not defined in the page layout are automatically downloaded using the Preload Images behavior
Design relatively positioned nested layers that automatically resize and reposition themselves in order to suit different levels of menu options
Use the Set Text of Layer behavior to dynamically write new HTML content to page layers
Incorporate the tree menu system into any number of pages quickly and easily using external script files
SiteMap
Internet Applications
Modem / ISDN
Installation Guides
Device Drivers
Utilities
Troubleshooting
FAQs
Support Forum
Links
RetroNet
Latest Downloads
SupraExpress 336e/336i
Diamond Multimedia (1996)
Installation Guide and Users Manual now available for download
Smartmodem 1200B
Hayes (1987-1989)
MS-DOS 3.0+ Device Drivers and User's Guide now available for download
Internet Connection Kit v1.2
Apple (1997)
Licensed copies now available for purchase at the RetroNet Store
KA9Q
Public Domain (1997-1998)
MS-DOS 3.0+ version now available for download
SoftWindows v2.0
Insignia Solutions (1995)
Trumpet Winsock Update 1.2b now available for download
Welcome to RetroNet!
RetroNet is the only online archive dedicated to maintaining and updating Internet technologies for older computer systems and access devices.
On the site you'll find the most comprehensive digital archive ever of device drivers, Internet access software and installation guides for all major hardware platforms dating from the late 1980's onwards.
From the beginning our mission has been to provide online resources and support to Internet users in developing countries that rely on old hardware and software that is no longer supported by the original manufacturer.
If you would like to participate in the RetroNet programme or are able to donate any outdated hardware or software please see our contact page.

Using ColdFusion in Dreamweaver MX

Discover how to connect to a database using DSN and SQL, then query the database to display dynamic content on a Web page using ColdFusion within Dreamweaver

The brief

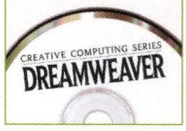
Task: Connect to a database with ColdFusion to work with dynamic data

Difficulty: Easy

Time I need: 1 hour

On the CD

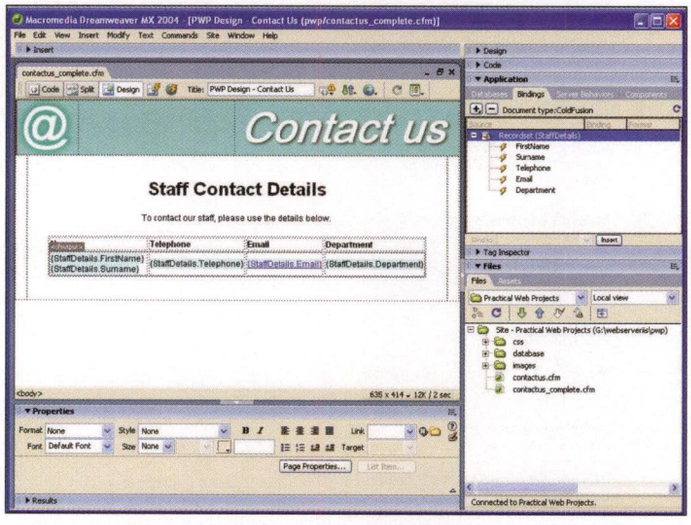
All files for this project can be found on the CD



Dynamic Web sites allow you to do so much more than you could achieve with a static HTML Web site. They allow you to display fresh content and tailor the Web site to cater for your user's exact needs, ensuring that your visitors will return.

ColdFusion consists of an application server that works in conjunction with your Web server to allow you to serve dynamic content. When a visitor to your Web site requests a ColdFusion page, the server works with the ColdFusion server to process the custom ColdFusion tags, and return the results back to the visitor's browser. The ColdFusion server allows you to go above and beyond what you could achieve with ordinary HTML, such as connecting to a database, or performing conditional processing based on the visitor's specific request.

Creating dynamic sites with ColdFusion is made much easier with Dreamweaver MX because it incorporates a ColdFusion server model, which allows you to add dynamic information from a database to your pages, with a minimum of coding needed. Dreamweaver MX allows you to easily connect to a database, create recordsets based on a static or dynamic SQL query, and then display the results on your Web page, all through a graphical interface. The required code is automatically generated and added to your page by Dreamweaver MX, making the process of creating a dynamic site much easier and speeding up development time.



Weaving dynamic pages with ColdFusion

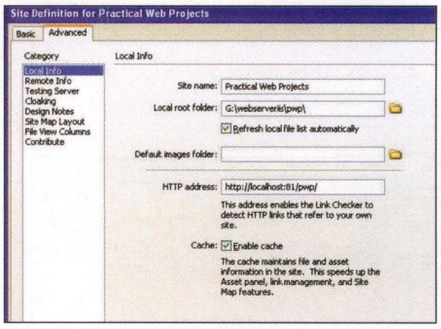
Using Dreamweaver MX makes it easy to create a dynamic page using ColdFusion, even if you've never used ColdFusion before! The visual Dreamweaver MX environment allows you to work with data stored in a database and add it to your page, as shown in the screenshot above. You can easily add dynamic data to your Web pages by dragging and dropping the relevant fields onto your page, where Dreamweaver MX automatically generates the code.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

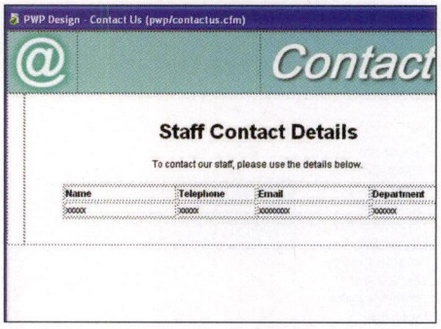
ODBC

ODBC stands for Open Database Connectivity, which is an open standard for creating database connections. SQL requests are received by the ODBC connection, and this in turn converts them into the correct format for your particular database system.


Site Definition for Practical Web Projects
Basic
Advanced
Category
Local Info
Remote Info
Testing Server
Cloaking
Design Notes
Site Map Layout
File View Columns
Contribute
Site name: Practical Web Projects
Local root folder: G:\webserveris\pwp\
Refresh local file list automatically
Default images folder:
HTTP address: http://localhost:81/pwp/
This address enables the Link Checker to detect HTTP links that refer to your own site.
Cache: Enable cache
The cache maintains file and asset information in the site. This speeds up the Asset panel, link management, and Site Map features.

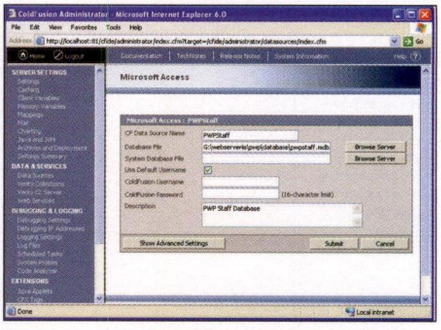
1 Start Dreamweaver MX

Select Manage Sites from the Site menu and then select New Site. Enter a name for your site and for the local root folder, where your files will be stored. If you are using a local Web server, select your Web server home directory, or 'localhost' if the Web server is running on your computer.



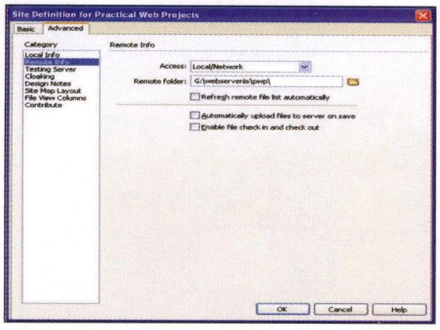
4 Copy the files

Copy the files for this project from the cover CD into the folder for the site. Open the page 'contactus.cfm', which is a contact page for a fictional company *PWPDesign*, and you should see the basic framework for the page. The 'xxxxx' are placeholders for the data that we'll add to the page.



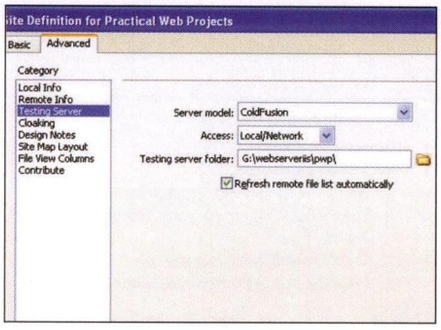
7 Enter the DSN connection details

Click the Browse Server button, which is next to the Database File box, navigate to the directory where the 'pwpstaff.mdb' database is located and select it. If you have a different ColdFusion username and password to the default, enter these in the relevant text boxes.



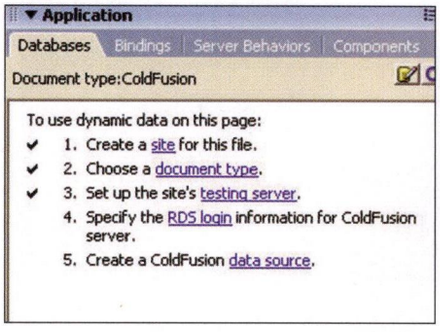
2 Remote info

Select Remote Info from the Category menu. If the Web server is running on your computer, select Local/Network from the Access menu. If you are using a remote Web server, enter the FTP address of the server to which you are uploading your files, and the FTP username and password.



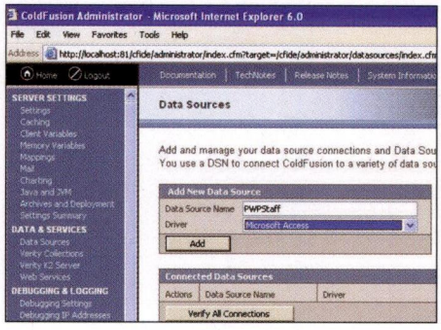
3 Set the Testing Server

Set the Server model to ColdFusion, the Access setting to Local/Network and the Testing server folder to your server. Set the URL prefix to the Web address of your server. If you are using a remote Web server, select FTP for the Access setting, and change the other options accordingly. Click OK.


Application
Databases
Bindings
Server Behaviors
Components
Document type:ColdFusion
To use dynamic data on this page:
1. Create a site for this file.
2. Choose a document type.
3. Set up the site's testing server.
4. Specify the RDS login information for ColdFusion server.
5. Create a ColdFusion data source.

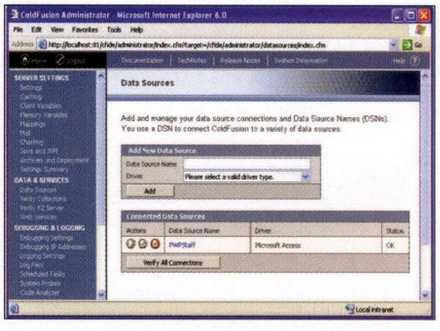
5 Set up the RDS login information

Open the Application panel, and click on the Databases tab. If you are running ColdFusion on your server you can set the password through the Administrator panel, which is from http://localhost/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm. Select the RDS Password link in the Security section.



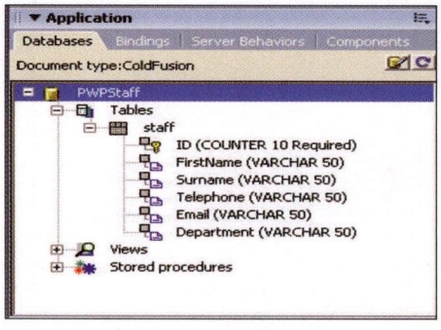
6 Create a Data Source

Now click on Data Source in the Databases tab. This will open the ColdFusion Administrators panel in a new browser. Enter your password and the Data Sources screen will be shown. Enter PWPStaff for the Data Source Name and select Microsoft Access for the Driver. Click Add.



8 Check the connection is correct

Once the DSN connection has been created, the Connected Data Sources box will be shown. You should see the PWPStaff DSN listed, along with its status. Check the Status reads OK indicating that the connection to the database can been created successfully.



9 Refresh the Databases panel

Back in Dreamweaver MX, click the circular arrow in the top right of the Databases panel so that it uses the new DSN that we have created. If you click on the '+' by the PWPStaff text you will see a list of the database tables and fields in a tree view showing that you've connected successfully.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

ColdFusion

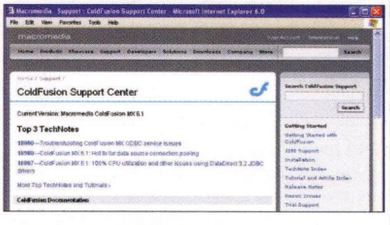
ColdFusion is an example of what is called an application server, which sits between the Web server and a backend system, such as a database. The ColdFusion tags used on your dynamic pages are processed by the application server and are used to perform a database query or to perform conditional processing where the results are passed back to the Web server as HTML, which is then sent to the user's browser. The ColdFusion application server can run on Windows and Linux servers, although it is most commonly used with Windows.

Recordsets

The Bindings panel allows you to create recordsets in Dreamweaver MX. A recordset contains the results of a specific SQL query which has been executed against a database. The Bindings panel gives a visual representation of the fields returned by a recordset and allows you to drag these onto your page in Design view, and the ColdFusion code to display the dynamic data is automatically generated by Dreamweaver MX. This is a huge time saver and makes it easy to display dynamic data on your page, without having to actually know the ColdFusion tags involved.

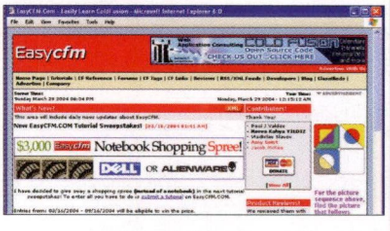
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Macromedia
URL: www.macromedia.com/devnet/mx/coldfusion

This is the ColdFusion section of the Macromedia Development Center and it contains articles, tutorials and example code. It is an excellent resource for beginners and advanced users alike.

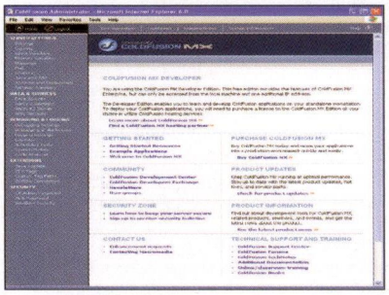


Name of site: Easy CFM
URL: www.easycfm.com

The Easy CFM site is another excellent resource for all things ColdFusion. It has a number of tutorials covering a range of different categories, forums, tag references and links.

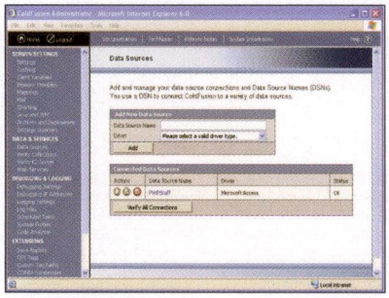
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



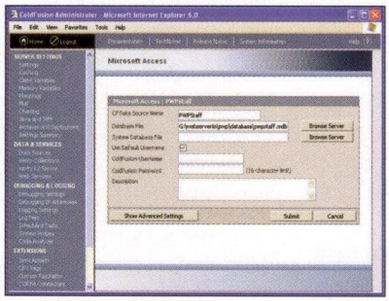
Create a DSN

The ColdFusion server can be controlled through the Administration Control panel in your browser using the following address by default: http://localhost/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm. This allows you to change settings on the server, change and set passwords, create new DSNs and there are a number of other configuration options available.



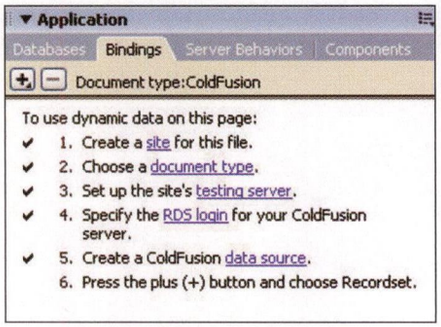
DSN connection error

If when you create the PWPStaff DSN through the Administration Control panel you get an error message stating the file is in use, close any other applications which are using the database, such as Microsoft Access, and click the Verify All Connections button for the connection to be successful.



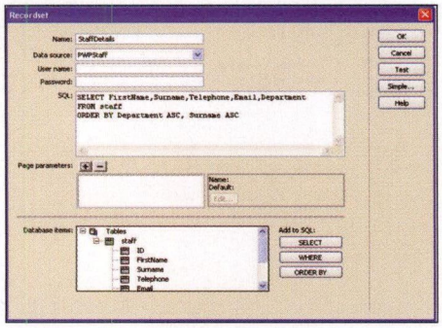
Edit the DSN details

If in future you need to change the location of the database, or the username and password required to connect to the database, you can edit the DSN through the Control panel and enter the new details. This allows you to enter the new details without having to make any changes to your actual code.


Application
Databases
Bindings
Server Behaviors
Components
Document type:ColdFusion
To use dynamic data on this page:
1. Create a site for this file.
2. Choose a document type.
3. Set up the site's testing server.
4. Specify the RDS login for your ColdFusion server.
5. Create a ColdFusion data source.
6. Press the plus (+) button and choose Recordset.

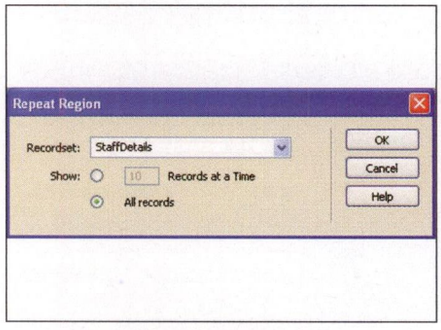
10 Select the Bindings tab

Select the Bindings tab, which can again be found within the Application panel. From here we can create a recordset which will enable us to work with the data from the database where we'll then be able to add the recordset to our dynamic page.



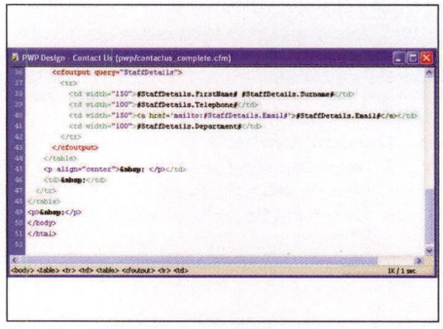
11 Create a recordset

Click on the '+' button in the Bindings panel and select Recordset. If the Advanced button is showing on the right-hand side, click it to select the Advanced Recordset Builder view. For the recordset name enter StaffDetails, and select PWPStaff for the Data Source.



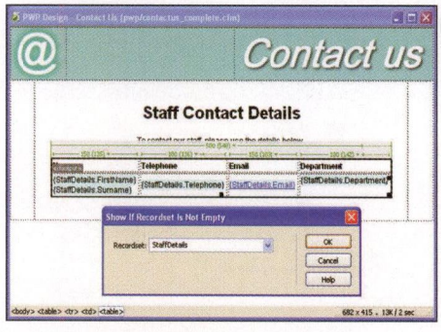
15 Set up the Repeat Region

Having selected this option the Repeat Region dialog box will appear, where you should choose the StaffDetails recordset, before selecting All Records. Once you've followed these steps you'll need to click OK to create and apply the Repeat Region.



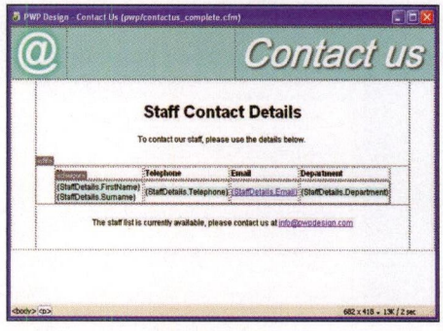
16 Change the email address

Select the email address and switch to Code view. Add an <a> tag round the email address, and for the 'href attribute' enter 'mailto:#StaffDetails.Email#'. This makes the email address a link, which will open up a new email, with the staff member's email address automatically filled in.



20 Display when record found

We want the staff table to only be shown if relevant records are found in the database. On the Applications panel, click the Server Behaviors tab. Select the whole table, and then the '+' button. Select Show Region, Show if Recordset is Not Empty. Select the StaffDetails table and click OK.

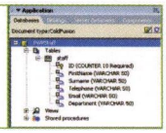

Contact us
Staff Contact Details
To contact our staff, please use the details below.
Telephone
Email
Department
The staff list is currently available, please contact us at info@pwpdesign.com

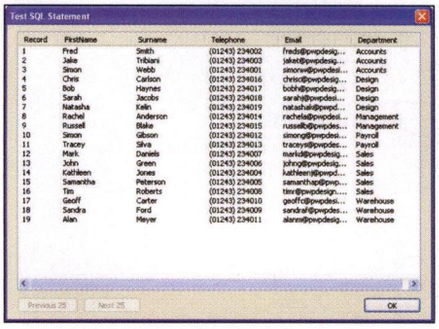
21 Get the message

Add a message to the page, which will be displayed if no records are found in the database. Make the email address a mailto link, and add a Set Text of Status Bar behavior so a message is displayed when the user moves their mouse over the link, giving a more professional appearance.

Essential technique

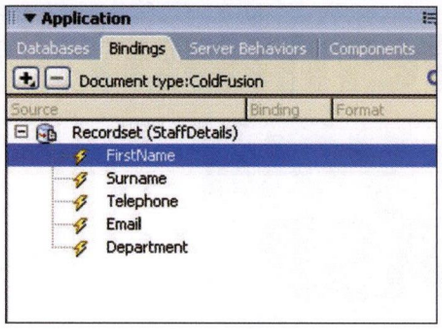
The Databases tab in the Application panel allows you to see the complete structure of your database at a glance, along with the data types for your fields and the size of the data that can be stored in each field. This saves a lot of time, because you can get information about the database directly from within Dreamweaver MX without having to open a separate application. Click the Refresh button to ensure the latest data is displayed.





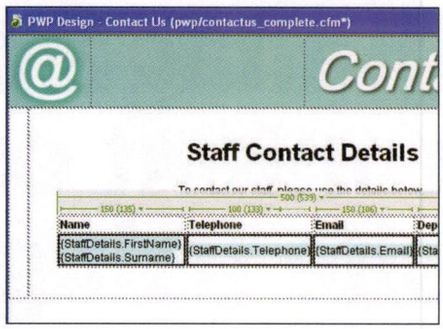
12 Test the SQL Query

Click the Test button in the Recordset Builder to check that the SQL query is correct. You should see the results of the query as shown in the screenshot above. Click OK to close the Test window before clicking OK in the Recordset Builder to create the recordset.



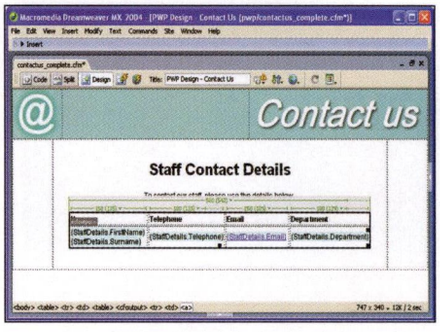
13 Bind the recordset fields

Expand the StaffDetails recordset in the Bindings panel and you will see a list of the fields selected by the SQL query. Highlight the first placeholder in the name section and drag the FirstName field from the Bindings panel onto it. Repeat for each of the other fields in the recordset.



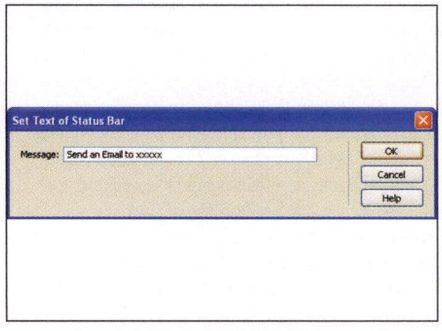
14 Create a Repeat Region

Select the whole table row containing the dynamic data, as shown in the screenshot above. When you've done this click the Server Behaviors tab within the Applications panel, and then click the '+' button to select the Repeat Region option.



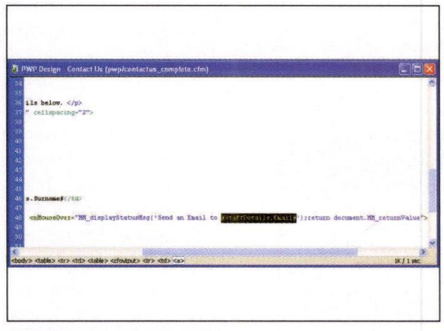
17 Select the HTML tag

In Design view, select the token that represents the email address. At the bottom of the Design window, you'll see a list of the HTML tags that make up the page. This allows you to select a particular tag without having to switch to Code view. Click on the <a> tag to select the link.



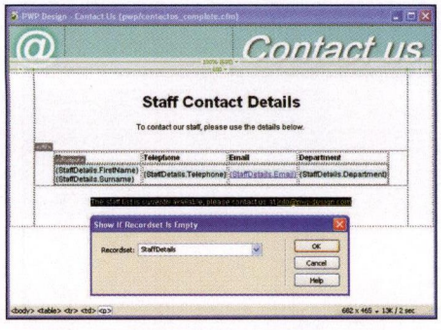
18 Add a JavaScript behavior

From the Tag panel, select the Behaviors tab, before clicking on the '+' button. Select Set Text, followed by Set Text of Status Bar, and add a message in the dialog box, with a placeholder for the email address as shown above. Click OK.



19 Replace with dynamic data

Click on the email address again to select it, and then switch to Code view. Copy the data tag '#StaffDetails.Email#', and paste it over the placeholder when the Set Text of Status Bar behavior was added. When the user moves their mouse over the link, the relevant email address is shown.

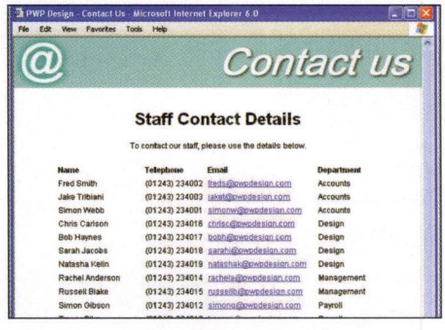


22 Display error message

Next, highlight the whole of the error message that was added in the previous step, and click the '+' button from the Server Behaviors tab. Select Show Region and then Show if Recordset is Empty and select the StaffDetails recordset. Click OK to apply the behavior.

23 Check in Live Data view

Select Live Data from the View menu. This displays the page as it would appear in a Web browser, with the actual data from the database shown on the page, as displayed in the screenshot above. Once you're happy with everything make sure you save the completed page.



24 Preview in a Web browser

Open your Web browser, and load the 'contactus.cfm' page. If you are viewing the page locally, the address will be similar to **http://localhost/contactus.cfm**. The completed page is also available on the cover CD named 'contactus_complete.cfm'.

Manage premium content on your site using ASP

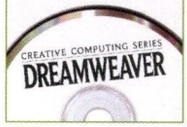
Provide subscription-based content on your site by adding a user authentication system with ASP and Dreamweaver MX

The brief

Task: Add user authentication to an on-demand articles site
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 2 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

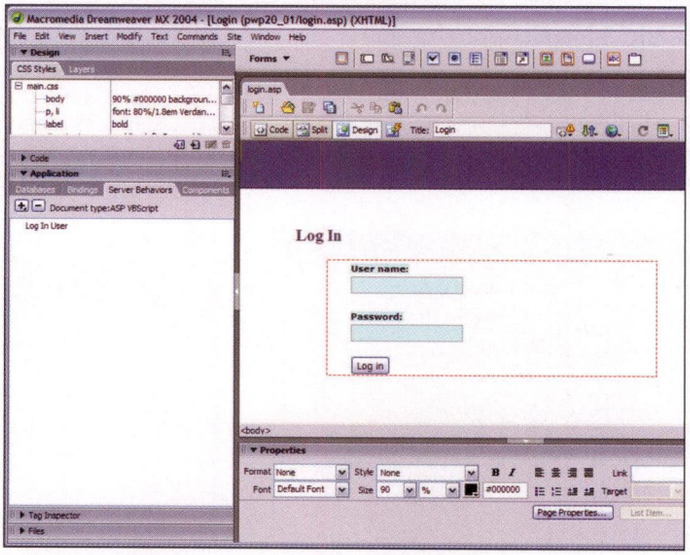
Server Behavior
In Dreamweaver you use Server Behaviors to add dynamic functionality to your site. There are Server Behaviors for each of the server models supported by Dreamweaver, these behaviors insert the code that will create the required functionality.

You can bring in revenue from your site by having content that your visitors have to pay to access. A common model is to have a resource site with a large amount of free content that attracts people to the site via search engines and is useful in its own right, but to also have content that the user must have an account to be able to view, such as articles, movies or images.

Sometimes the secured content does not incur a fee but registration enables the site to collect data about its users and perhaps encourage them to join a mailing list.

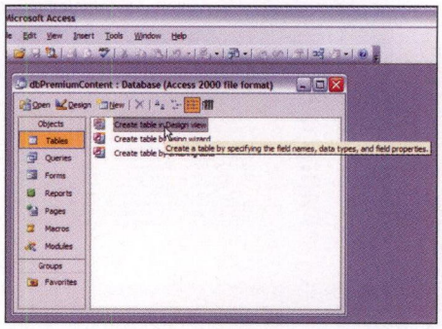
Building such a system requires the ability to create user accounts, for users to then be able to log into the site and for the content to be secure so people cannot link to it. The ASP Server Model in Dreamweaver MX provides all of this functionality through its Server Behaviors, and it is these behaviors that we'll use to keep coding to a minimum. We'll create a multi-level access system, with general users and administrators having different rights despite logging into the same form.

To develop this project you will need to have a version of Microsoft Windows with IIS or PWS installed. You will also need Access to create the database. If you want to move it to a live server you will need to be able to upload an Access database.



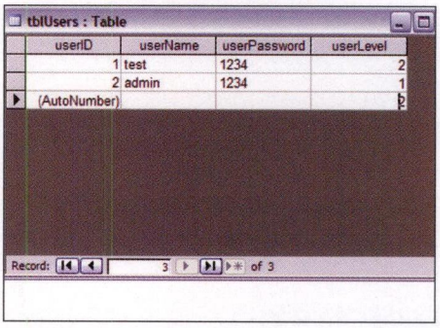
Controlling access to an articles database

The login form that we will create uses the Dreamweaver user authentication Log In User behavior to log in a user whose details are in an Access database. Once logged in we use the Restrict Access to Page behavior on each page that must be secured. Users of our system can be one of two levels – level 1 (admin) who have the ability to add users and content and level 2 who can view content.



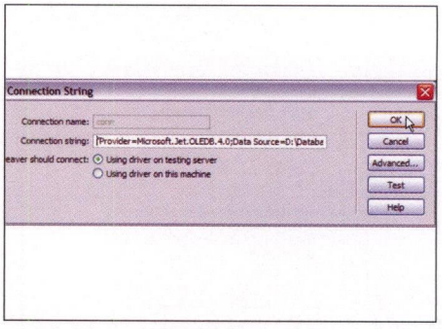
1 Create the database

Open Access and create a new database file, saving this as 'dbPremiumContent'. Remember the location in which you saved the database because you will need this later. Once you have saved your database double-click Create Table in Design View to begin creating your first table.



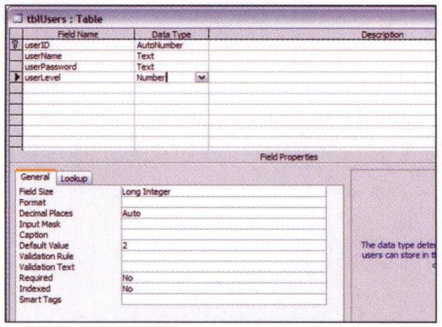
4 Add some users

Place two rows in 'tblUsers', the first should be a standard user with a username, password and userLevel of 2; the second should be an admin user and should have a userLevel of 1. These users will allow you to test your login system as you build it.



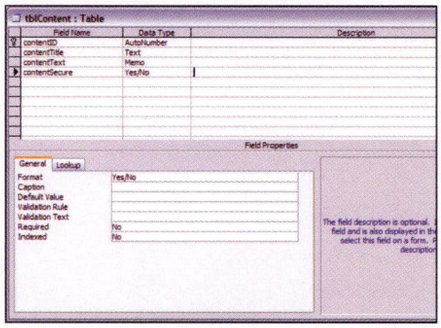
7 Connect to the database

Create a connection to the database by selecting Custom Connection String from the Databases panel. Enter a name (e.g. 'conn') and add the string: 'Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0; Data Source=D:\Databases\dbPremium Content.mdb;Jet OLEDB:Database', adding the path to the database.



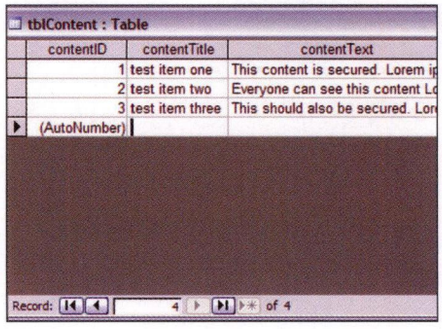
2 Create the user table

In Design view in Access create a table called 'tblUsers' with the following fields: 'userID - AutoNumber', 'userName - Text - Size: 50', 'userPassword - Text - Size: 10', 'userLevel - Number - Default Value: 1'. 'userName' and 'userPassword' are for login details, 'userLevel' will differentiate the users.



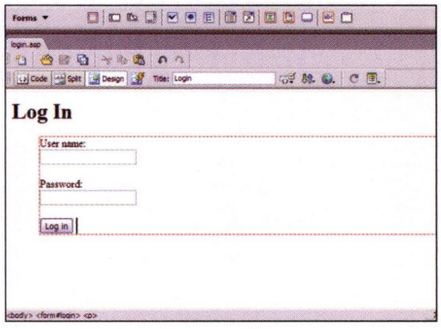
3 Create the content table

Now create another table to store our content. Give this table the fields: 'contentID - AutoNumber - Primary Key', 'contentTitle - Text - Size:255', 'contentText - Memo', 'contentSecure - Yes/No'. 'contentSecure' tells us whether this content is for users or for everyone.



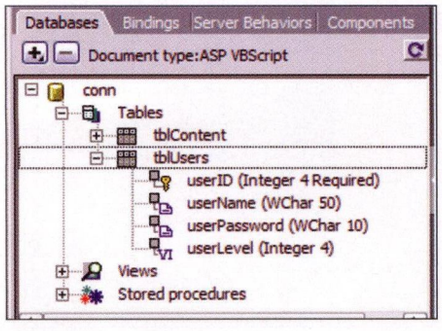
5 Add some dummy content

Add a selection of dummy content to the database, some of this should have 'contentSecure' checked to show that it is premium content only accessible to logged in users and some should be left unchecked. Add three or four rows of content in order for you to test the system.



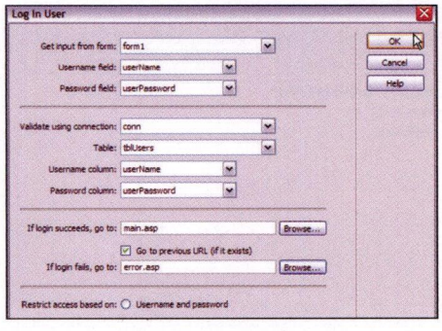
6 The login page

Open your Web site in Dreamweaver and create a new page; save this as 'login.asp'. On this page create a form and add a field named 'userName', a field named 'userPassword' and a Submit button. To log into the site your users will complete and submit this form.



8 Test the connection

Click the Test button in the Connection String dialog. If your connection is successful it will let you know so. If it's unsuccessful the error should give you some ideas – the most likely is that your path is not correct. Click OK and your database should be visible in the Databases panel.

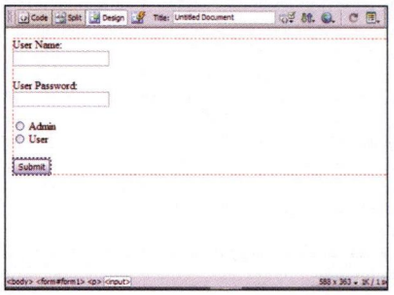


9 Add a Login Server behavior

In the Server Behaviors panel expand the '+' and select User Authentication, Log In User. 'userName = userName'; 'password = userPassword'; 'connection = conn'; if the login succeeds go to 'default.asp', and 'error.asp' if it fails. Restrict based on username, password and access level.

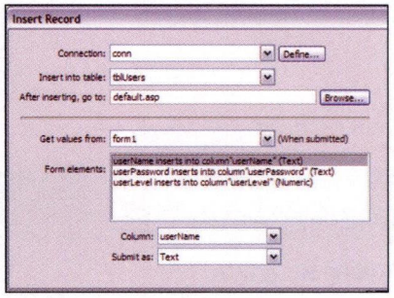
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



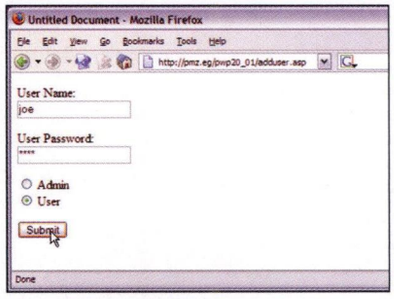
Add a user

You will need a way to add users – either with users signing up or administrators adding them. Create a new page and add a form with fields for 'userName' and 'userPassword'. We can assume this is for administrators so add radio buttons with a name of 'userLevel'; values '1' or '2'.



Acknowledge the new user

Use the Insert Record, Server Behavior to insert the new user. The connection is 'conn', inserting into 'tblusers'. After inserting go back to 'default.asp' or create a thank you page. If you have named the form elements the same names as the database columns then Dreamweaver should have matched them up.



Protect the information

If this page is only for the use of admin users protect it in the same way that you protected the 'addcontent.asp' page, only allowing users with a userLevel of 1 to access it. Once you've done this you should now be able to go to your new page 'adduser.asp' and insert a user.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Recordset

A recordset is the data you have selected from the database using your SQL query. A recordset may be all of the data from one table, selected columns or rows from the table, or created by joining two or more related database tables together.

Repeat Region

In Dreamweaver, a Repeat Region is a section of code that repeats to display all of the items in the recordset. If you have selected 10 rows from the database the Repeat Region will loop 10 times to display it all. When creating a Repeat Region you must take care to select all the mark-up before applying the behavior.

How does it work?

Adding an article

In this tutorial we created a form that allows the site administrator to add articles. To add an article the administrator completes a form with the article title and content. It is likely that your users will paste in the article from Word or similar and will want paragraphs to be separated as they are when they enter them. To maintain the breaks in the text we need to replace the return character with html. Open 'article.asp' and locate the line:

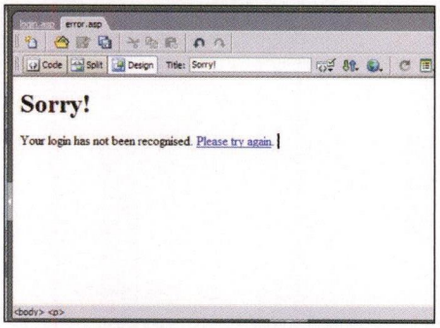
<%=(rsArticle.Fields.Item('contentText').Value)%> .

Change this to:

'<p><%=Replace((rsArticle.Fields.Item('contentText').Value),Chr(13), '</p><p>')%> </p>'.

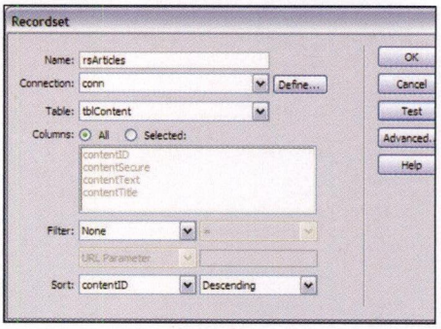
Paragraphs will now be displayed replacing the carriage return with to close the open paragraph and open a new one.

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
<title>Read Article ...</title>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
</head>

<body>
<h1><%=(rsArticle.Fields.Item("contentTitle").Value)%></h1>
<p><%=Replace((rsArticle.Fields.Item("contentText").Value),Chr(
<p><a href="default.asp">&lt;&lt; Back to list of articles</a>
</body>
</html>
<%
rsArticle.Close()
Set rsArticle = Nothing
%>
```



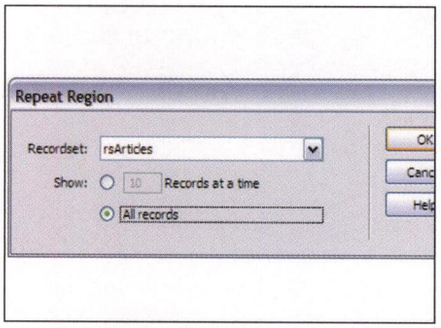
10 Create the default and error pages

Create a new page and save it as 'error.asp'. This page should have a message on it to let the user know the login has failed and a link back to 'login.asp' in order to try again. Create a page and save it as 'default.asp'. This is the site's home page.



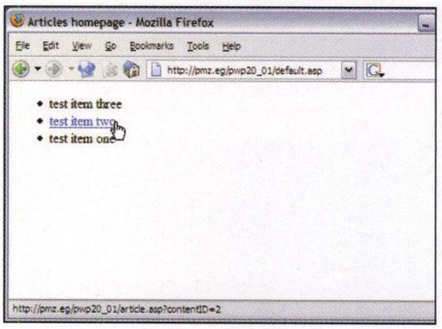
11 Display the articles

Open the page 'default.asp'. This is going to be the home page of the site and display a list of articles. Create a recordset, selecting all columns from 'tblContent', using the connection 'Conn'. Under Sort select 'contentID - Descending' to show the newest entries first, then click OK.



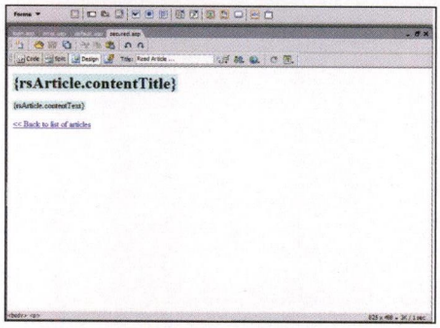
14 Add a Repeat Region

To repeat the list of articles down the page add a Repeat Region. Select the whole section that we just added including the tags. In the Server Behaviors panel expand the '+' and select Repeat Region. In the dialog select rsArticles and Show All Records. Click OK.



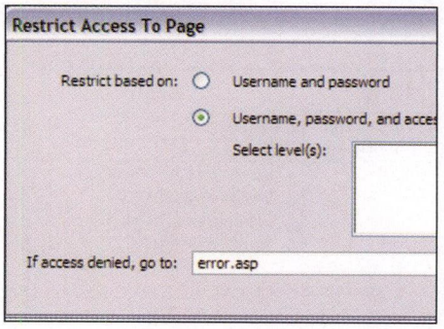
15 Test the page

Open a Web browser and view the page 'default.asp' through your server. You should only get a linked title if the item doesn't have contentSecure checked in the database. Go to 'login.asp' and log in with your test user. You should be taken to 'default.asp' with all the articles linked.



18 Create 'secured.asp'

This is the page where there are only articles for logged in members. To create this page follow the steps as for creating 'article.asp'; create a recordset that filters on 'contentID' and then add the title and text to the page and a link back to 'default.asp'.

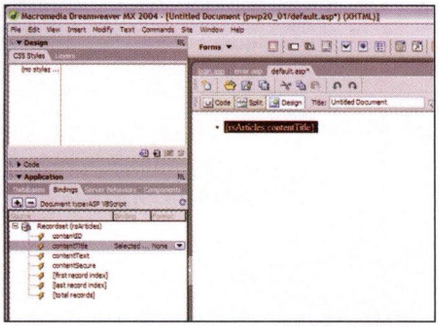


19 Protect 'secured.asp'

We now need to make sure that people cannot simply type in the URL of a secured page and get to it. In 'secured.asp', select User Authentication, Restrict Access to Page. Under Restrict Based On... select Usernam', Password and Access Level. For If Access Denied, Go To select 'error.asp'.

Essential technique

If you are adding new users through a form you will need to check that the user name they have chosen is not already in use. Dreamweaver has a Server Behavior that will do this. After adding the Insert Record behavior to your sign up form, select User Authentication, Check New Username. Check that the field selected is your username field and set a location to redirect to if it is in use.



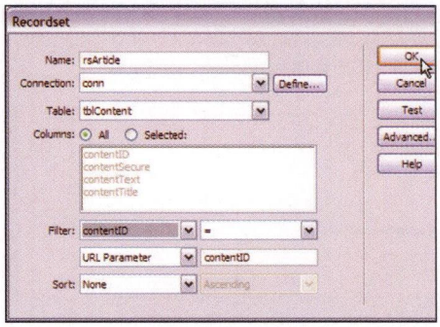
12 Add the articles list to the pages

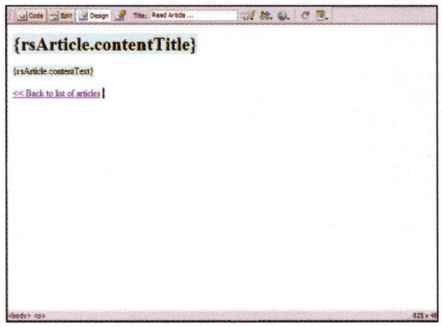
Open the Recordset tree in the Bindings panel. In Design view, click your cursor to the point at which you want the articles title to display. Select the field 'contentTitle' in the Bindings panel and click Insert. Select the field placeholder in Design view and make it a list item.

```
<%if (rsArticles.Fields.Item('contentSecure').Value) =
False Then%>
 <a
href='article.asp?contentID=<%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item
('contentID').Value)%>'><%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item('co
ntentTitle').Value)%></a>
 <%elseif Session('MM_Username') <> '' Then%>
 <a
href='secured.asp?contentID=<%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item
('contentID').Value)%>'><%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item('co
ntentTitle').Value)%></a>
 <%else%>
 <%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item('contentTitle').Value)%>
 <%end if%>
```

13 Create the link

We only want the title to be linked if the article is either not secured or if the user is logged in. While you're in Code view replace the line:
<%=(rsArticles.Fields.Item('contentTitle').Value)%> with the code shown in the screenshot above.



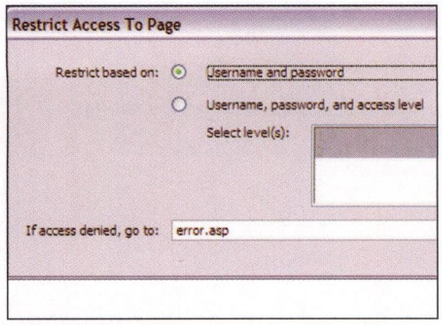


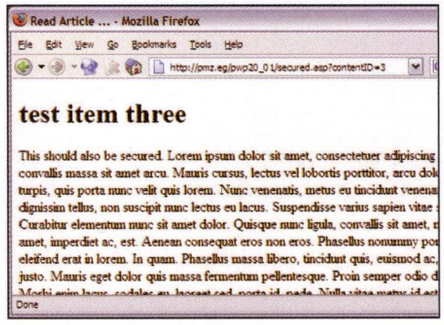
16 Create 'article.asp'

Create a new page, saving it as 'article.asp'. On this page create a recordset named 'rsArticle'; using connection 'conn' and selecting All from 'tblContent'. This time however, filter on 'contentID = URL Parameter contentID' because this page is for articles that are for all users to view, logged in or not.

17 Display the article

On the page 'article.asp' expand the recordset 'rsArticle' in the Bindings panel and add the field 'contentTitle', making it a heading then add the field 'contentText'. Underneath the article add a link back to 'default.asp' so users can get back to the list of articles after reading their selected article.




Read Article ... - Mozilla Firefox
File Edit View Go Bookmarks Tools Help
http://pmz.eg/pwp20_01/secured.asp?contentID=3
test item three
This should also be secured. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing
convallis massa sit amet arcu. Mauris cursus, lectus vel lobortis porttitor, arcu dol
turpis, quis porta nunc velit quis lorem. Nunc venenatis, metus eu tincidunt venena
dignissim tellus, non suscipit nunc lectus eu lacus. Suspendisse varius sapien vitae
Curabitur elementum nunc sit amet dolor. Quisque nunc ligula, convallis sit amet,
amet, imperdiet ac, est. Aenean consequat eros non eros. Phasellus nonummy po
eleifend erat in lorem. In quam. Phasellus massa libero, tincidunt quis, euismod ac,
justo. Mauris eget dolor quis massa fermentum pellentesque. Proin semper odio
Done

20 Set the levels

With the Restrict Access dialog still open click the Define button. In the Name field add 1, then click the '+' next to access the levels and add 2, click OK. We are allowing both levels access to this page so ensure both are highlighted in the dialog before clicking OK.

21 Test the pages

You can now test this application to see it's working by logging in as your test user and clicking through to View Premium Content Articles. If you then close and open your browser so you are not logged in, try going to 'secured.asp?contentID=1', you should go to the error page.

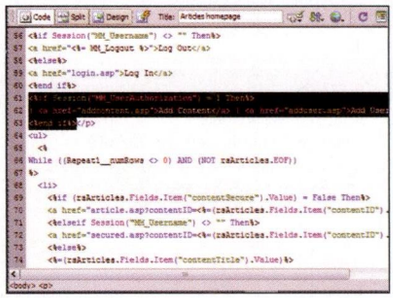
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts

Code Split Design Title: Articles homepage
Log Out Log In | Add Content | Add Users
Repeat
{rsArticles.contentTitle} {rsArticles.conter

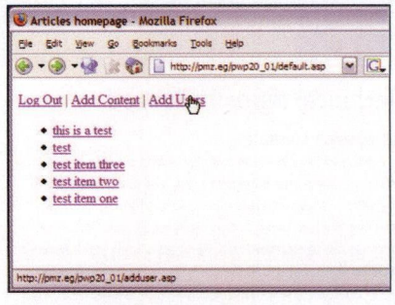
Create a menu

To give administrators an easy way to get to the admin pages you can add links to them from the main page that only display if someone is logged in as a level 1 user. First add links to the admin pages 'addcontent.asp' and 'adduser.asp' from the main page 'default.asp'.



Check your user

Switch to Code view and edit the section where you have added the links so it checks to see if the user is valid:
<%if Session('MM_UserAuthorization') = 1 Then%>
| Add Content | Add Users <%end if%>.



Different abilities

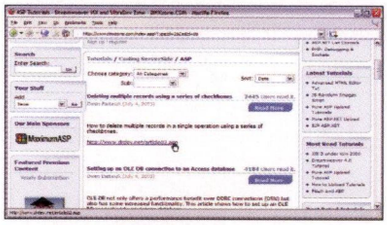
If you log in as a level 1 user you should now have two handy links to get you to add users and new content. If you are not logged in or are logged in as a level 2 user then you will not see either of these links. This distinguishable feature is important in separating your users.

Essential technique

If you allow users to create their own accounts you might like to make it so they have to be activated by an administrator before their account is live. Add an extra field 'userActive' in 'tblUsers', and give it a default value of 'No'. Edit the 'select statement' in 'login.asp' to only select users where 'userActive' is true, and add a function for administrators to update 'userActive' for a user.

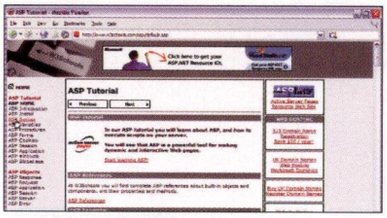
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



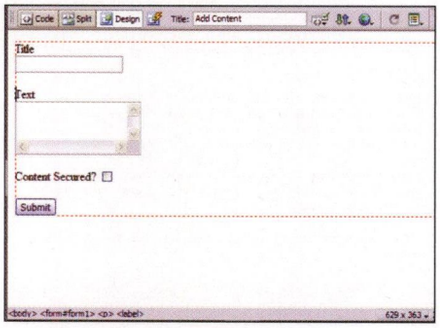
Name of site: DMXZone
URL: www.dmxzone.com

DMXZone is one of the largest resource and tutorial sites for Dreamweaver users. The site contains a large number of tutorials on a wide range of design and development subjects.



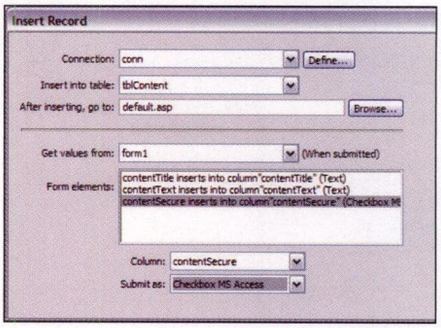
Name of site: W3Schools
URL: www.w3schools.com/asp/default

If you want to develop your ASP skills in order to be able to build more advanced functionality than is available through Server Behaviors, check out this excellent ASP tutorial.



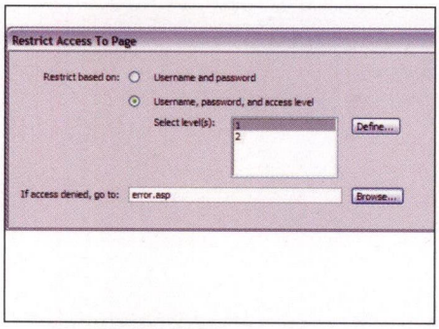
22 Create an admin page

Create a page called 'addcontent.asp'. This page will allow the addition of content to the table 'tblContent'. On this page add a form with fields 'contentTitle' and 'contentText'. Add a checkbox with a label 'content secured' and name it 'contentSecure'. Add a Submit button and save.



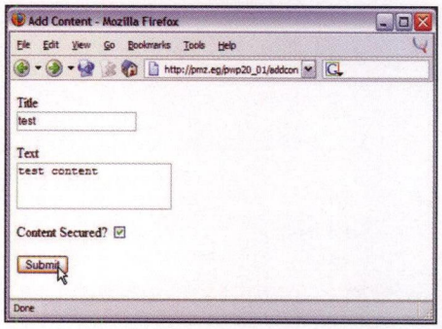
23 Insert the content

In the Server Behaviors panel, select Insert Record. In the dialog select the connection, 'conn', insert into 'tblContent'; after inserting go to 'default.asp'; Dreamweaver will pick up your elements. Select contentSecure and in Submit As select Checkbox MS Access.



24 Secure the admin page

Secure this page by selecting User Authentication, Restrict Access to Page and then securing against username, password and access level. Dreamweaver will have remembered your levels so you do not need to insert them again, just select 1 this time so level 1 users add content.



25 Test the application

If you log in as a user with level 1 set in the database you should be able to go to 'addcontent.asp' and add a new article. After adding an article you will be redirected to 'default.asp' where it should display in the list with the other articles already created.

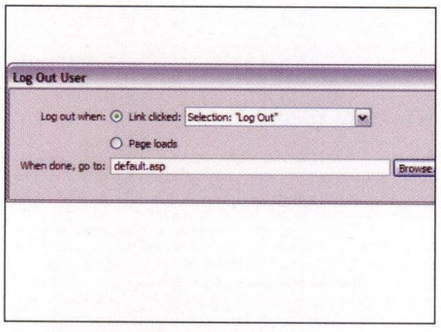
Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Session variable

A session variable works in a similar way to cookies, except that they only persist during the users' visit to the site – if you log into our application and then close the browser you will find that you have been automatically logged out. This is because the session variable only remains while you have your browser open and are on the site.

In addition, session variables time out – the default timeout being 20 minutes, so if you stay for a long time on a particular page you will find that your next click finds you logged out, because the session has expired. We can store information (in this case about the login) in a session variable making it available to every page of the site. Session variables will not work if the user has cookies disabled and they are specific to each user session on the site.



26 Logging out a user

Open the page 'default.asp' and add the text 'Log Out'. Select this text and in the Server Behaviors panel select User Authentication, Log Out user. In the dialog select Log Out When Link Clicked and make sure the link text displays. When done redirect the user back to 'default.asp'.

```
<%if Session('MM_Username') <> ''
Then%>
<a href='<%= MM_Logout %>'>Log Out</a>
<%else%>
<a href='login.asp'>Log In</a>
<%end if%>
```

27 Show login if user logged out

You now only need to show the login. Switch to 'Code' view, find the log out link <a href='<%= MM_Logout %>'>Log Out and replace it with the coding displayed in the above screenshot. If the user is logged in they'll see 'Log out', if not they will see 'Log in'.

Create dynamic charts using PHP

Learn how to create dynamic graphs and charts with PHP and its JPGraph class with the data stored in a MySQL database

The brief

Task: Create dynamic charts using GD, PHP and MySQL

Difficulty: Easy

Time I need: 1 hour

PHP allows you to output in many more formats than just ordinary text and HTML. Using server-side PHP scripting, you can create dynamic graphics and then send the image to the browser in a range of different graphics formats, such as JPEG or PNG, exactly as you would a normal image.

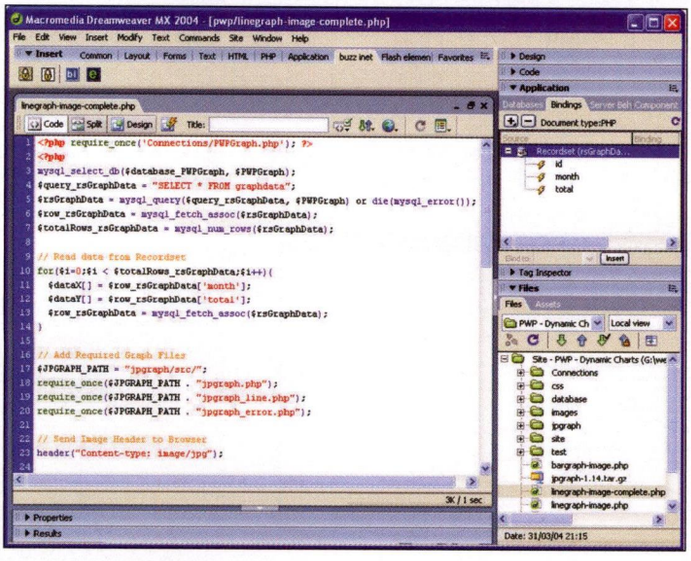
To create dynamic images in PHP, you need to have the GD graphics library installed, which is available from **www.boutell.com**. This can be downloaded and installed for use with PHP, although PHP v4.3.0 and above come with the GD package already bundled with the PHP software, so there's no need to install it separately. The GD package enables a number of drawing commands in PHP to create lines, fills, shapes and arcs, as well as being able to read in images and copy various sections of a source image into a target image.

The ability to create dynamic images in this way is extremely useful. For example, you can create menu buttons dynamically, plus the labels can be easily changed without having to use a graphics package. Another advantage is that the data used in the image can be pulled from a database, and then be displayed in the image. In this tutorial, we're going to be harnessing this ability to create dynamic charts, using the data from the database as the source of the image. You can create charts based on data in real-time, such as Yahoo Finance (**http://finance.yahoo.com**), which show share prices throughout the day in real-time.

Lingo leveller

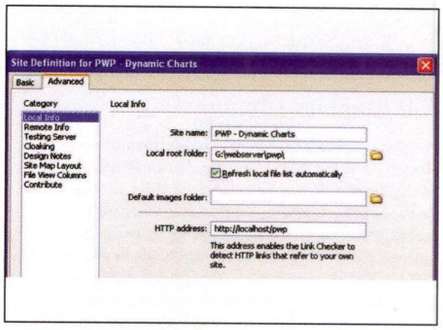
Technical terms bulldozed

FTP
Stands for File Transfer Protocol. This is the conventional way of transferring files over the Internet, allowing you to log in to a server and upload or download data such as Web pages. If you're using a remote server to host your site then you need an FTP client in order to transfer your data to the Web. Dreamweaver, though, comes with its own built-in FTP functionality.



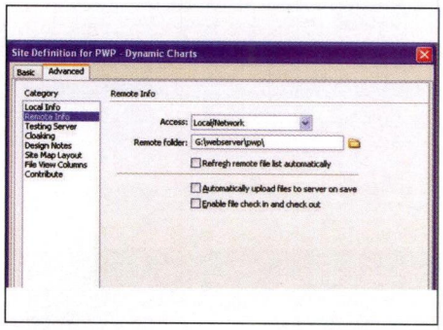
Streamlined PHP coding

Dreamweaver MX allows you to mix its generated code for a recordset with your own hand coding. The Code Coloring feature makes it easy to debug your code and spot mistakes, while the Code Hints allow you to see the parameters for PHP commands and functions giving an instant reference. Creating the database connection through Dreamweaver MX makes life easier and gives you an instant check to tell you whether the connection is successful.



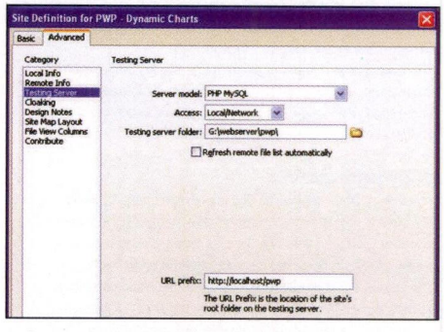
1 Start Dreamweaver

Open Dreamweaver MX and select Manage Sites from the Site menu, and then select New from the dialog box. Fill in the details as shown above for the site definition making sure the local root folder is set to a folder in your Web server's root directory.



2 Remote info

In the Remote Info section, set the remote folder to your Web server's home directory as before, if the Web server is running on your computer. If you are using a remote server, select FTP for Access and enter the FTP details for the remote server so you can upload the files.



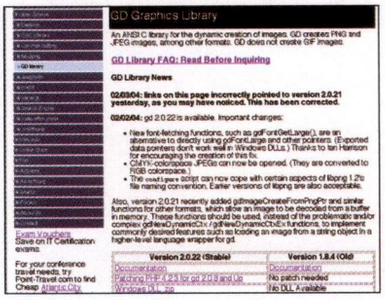
3 Set the testing server

In the Testing Server section, set the Server Model to PHP MySQL, and set the Access to Local/Network. Again, set the testing server folder to the Web server's home directory. If you are using a remote Web server, change the Access details to FTP and enter the FTP username and password.

How does it work?

GD Graphics Library

GD is a graphics library especially for the creation of dynamic images in JPEG and PNG formats, among others. Although not written in PHP, it can interface with PHP and allows you to use the many different PHP image commands to draw a picture, complete with text. It can also read and alter existing images, allowing you to create thumbnails of large images for example, which is ideal for use with online photo galleries. You can also overlay text on existing images, for watermarking purposes, without having to edit the source image in a paint package.


GD Graphics Library
An ANSI C library for the dynamic creation of images. GD creates PNG and JPEG images, among other formats. GD does not create GIF images.
GD Library FAQ: Read Before Inquiring
GD Library News
02/03/04: links on this page incorrectly pointed to version 2.0.21 yesterday, as you may have noticed. This has been corrected.
02/02/04: gd 2.0.22 is available. Important changes:
Version 2.0.22 (Stable)
Version 1.8.4 (Old)
Documentation
Documentation
Patching PHP 4.2.3 for gd 2.0.8 and Up
No patch needed
Windows DLL zip
No DLL Available

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

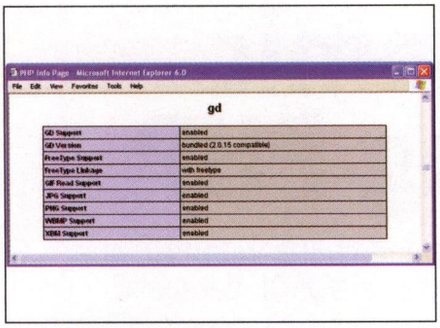
PHP classes

A PHP class is a self-contained piece of code that can be easily utilised without having to understand or change the code contained within it. You can give the class information to work with by passing in parameters, and then obtain results by calling the class methods or functions from within your own code. A class can be reused over and over again in many different projects, without needing any changes to the underlying PHP code that makes up the class; instead you pass different data to the class for it to work with.

There are a large number of different PHP classes available on the Internet, and they can save you from having to create the same code again, or provide a simple interface to some complex coding as is the case with JPGraph.

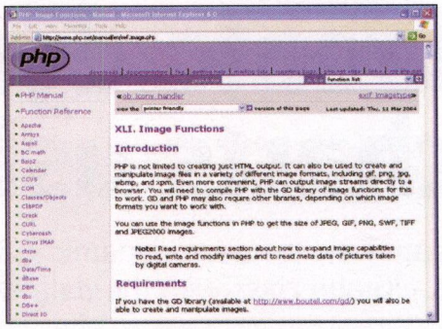
Dynamic graphics

Dynamic graphics are images that are created on the fly while the script is run rather than standard static image files that are normally used on a Web site. Because they are created at runtime they can be different each time the page is loaded. This means that they can reflect up-to-the-minute information such as the current time, or the latest figures from a database for example. This makes them ideal for use with graphs as shown in this tutorial, but they can also be used for making buttons for a site menu system for example. You can easily add a new button or change the label of an existing button by changing a small amount of code, instead of having to create or change the button in a paint package and upload the new image to your Web server.



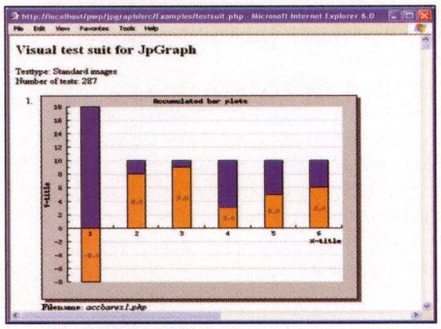
4 Check that GD is installed

To check that GD is successfully installed, copy a PHP graphics file to your Web server, and open the page in your Web browser. Scroll down, and if GD is available on your machine you will see an information table as shown in the screenshot above.



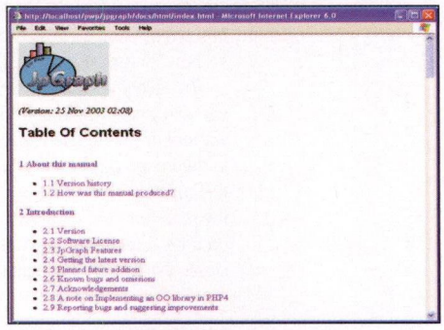
5 Install GD (if not installed)

If you are using a local Web server, or control your own server, you can download the GD library from **www.boutell.com/gd**. Before you do though, check out the installation instructions from the PHP online manual at **www.php.net/manual/en/ref.image.php**



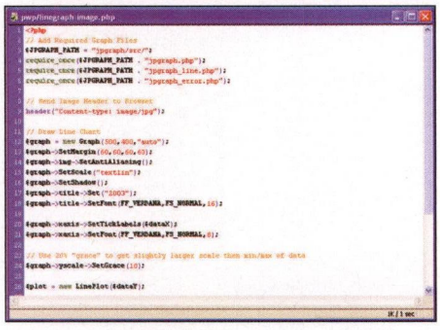
8 Test JPGraph

Next, you can test that JPGraph is working correctly by opening the example page in your browser. The example page, 'testsuit.php', is found in the jpgraph/src/Examples directory. This will display a number of example graphs, and clicking on a graph will show the PHP code used.



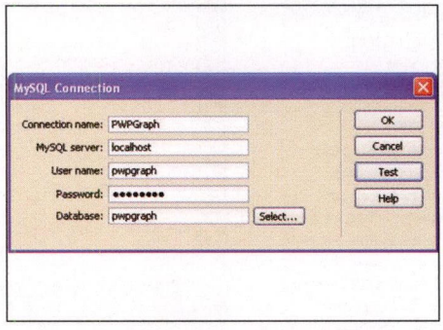
9 View the online manual

If the JPGraph example page doesn't display correctly, open the manual in your browser which is in the '/jpgraph/docs' directory. Even if the test page displays correctly, it's a good idea to have a read through the manual to see exactly what the package can do, and all the options available.



12 Open the dynamic image page

Create another file 'linegraph-image.php' and save to the same location as the 'pwp-linegraph.php' page. Because the page generates an image there is no HTML, so switch to Code view. The basic code for the graph is already entered, and we'll be adding the code to read the data.

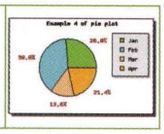


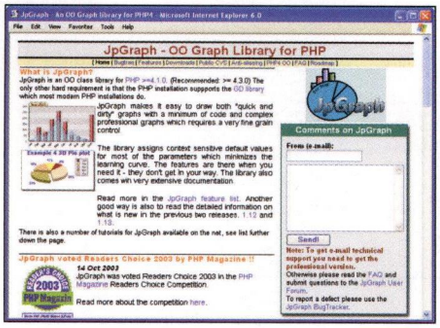
13 Create a database connection

Expand the Application panel, and select the Databases tab. Click the '+' button and select MySQL connection. Enter the details as shown above to connect to the database. Enter the username 'pwpgraph', and the password graphics, before selecting the 'pwpgraph' database.

Essential technique

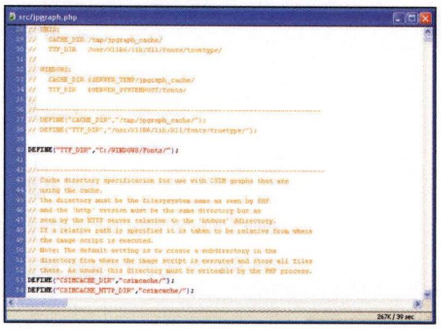
Read the JPGraph manual and class reference for full instructions on how to utilise all the different classes that make up the JPGraph package. These show how to create a range of different types of charts, such as the example pie chart shown on the right. All of the different types of graph can be created with a standard skeleton of code, and only a few lines need to be changed to create the different graph types.





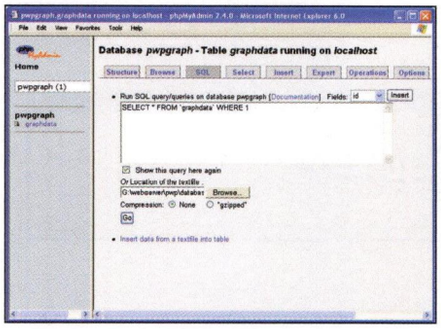
6 Download JPGraph

To create our dynamic charts much easier, we're going to use a PHP package called JPGraph. Downloaded this from **www.aditus.nu/jpgraph**, and the file extracted to a directory on your Web server. The files are just standard PHP files, and can be copied or uploaded to your Web server.



7 Configure JPGraph

Open the file 'jpgraph.php', which is located in the '/src' directory of the JPGraph files. This contains the main configuration options for JPGraph. The only real configuration option that must be completed is to set the location of the server's font directory, which is the first option in the file.



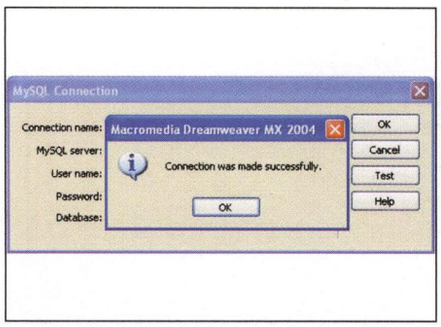
10 Create the database

Use a tool such as PHPMyAdmin (**www.phpmyadmin.net**) to create a new database on your MySQL server named 'pwpgraph'. Use an SQL file named 'graphData.sql' to create a new table called 'graphdata', and to insert the data which we are going to use for this tutorial.

```
<html>
<head>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
<title>PWP Trading - Financials</title>
<link href="css/styles.css" rel="stylesheet" type="text/css">
</head>
<body>
<table width="100%" height="85"  border="0" cellpadding="0"
cellspacing="0">
  <tr align="left" valign="top">
    <td width="250" height="85"><img src="images/left_logo.gif"
width="250" height="85"></td>
    <td height="85" background="images/top.gif"> </td>
  </tr>
</table>
<table width="100%"  border="0" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0">
  <tr>
    <td> </td>
    <td width="600"><p> </p>
    <h1>PWP Trading - Financial Results 2003</h1>
    <p> </p>
    <p> </p></td>
    <td> </td>
  </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

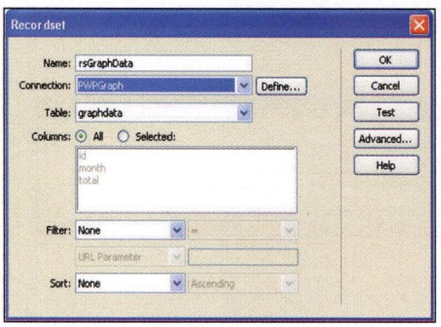
11 Create the HTML page

Create a file 'pwp-linegraph.php' as shown and save to your Web server, then open it in Dreamweaver MX. Under the title, add an HTML <img> tag. Because we are generating the image dynamically, set the 'image src' attribute to point to the page 'linegraph-image.php' to generate the image.



14 Test the connection

Click the Test button to check the database connection is working. If the connection cannot be made check that your MySQL server is running, and that the username and password are entered correctly. If you are working with a remote server, check the FTP details are correct.

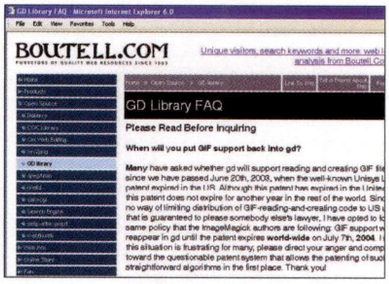


15 Create a recordset

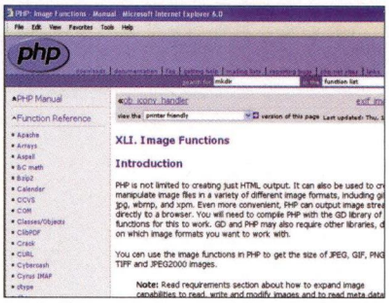
The next step is to create a new recordset to read the data from the database. On the Bindings tab of the Application panel, click the '+' button and select Recordset. In 'simple' mode, select PWPGraph and graphData. Leave all columns selected, and leave Filter and Sort set to None.

Online resources

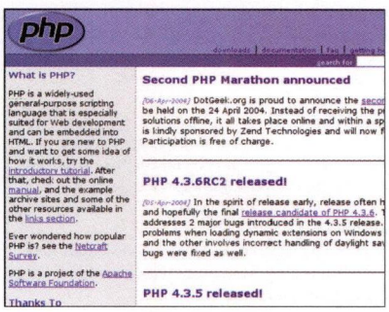
Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Boutell.com
URL: www.boutell.com/gd/faq
Boutell.com is home to the GD graphics library and one of the first places to turn for information about installing and using the GD library complete with PHP specific sections.



Name of site: PHP.Net
URL: www.php.net/manual/en/ref.image.php
A complete guide to using the GD Library with PHP and a list of all the commands that can be used for dynamic graphics as well as helpful troubleshooting information.

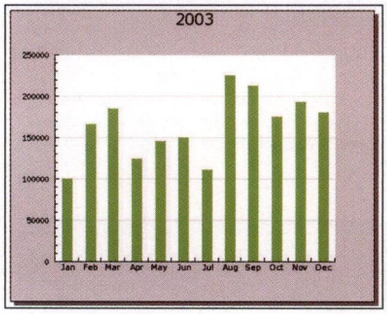


Name of site: PHP.Net
URL: www.php.net
The home of PHP is full of information on using the server-side scripting technology. It contains the latest downloads of PHP along with details of forthcoming events for the PHP User Group.

How does it work?

JPGraph

The JPGraph package contains a number of pre-written classes to allow you to easily generate dynamic graphs. All the complicated code is contained within the classes, which means that you don't have to edit or understand how the code works, you simply pass the data you want to use for the graph and set some parameters to define how the class is displayed, and all the hard work is done for you. This makes it quick and easy to include dynamic graphs in your own projects with just a few lines of simple code, so professional results can be obtained. A large number of different types of graphs are available, all of which are easy to use from within your own code.



Lingo leveller

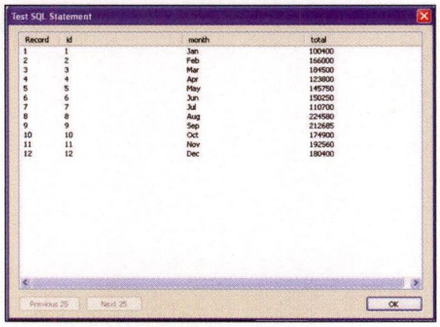
Technical terms bulldozed

PHP MyAdmin
A tool written in PHP that is designed to handle the administration of MySQL across the Web. PHP MyAdmin can create databases and tables, execute SQL statements, manage privileges and export data into different formats.

LinePlot
This PHP object plots the value along a straight line going completely through a data set along any axis. This can be used to help you generate meaningful graphs and charts.

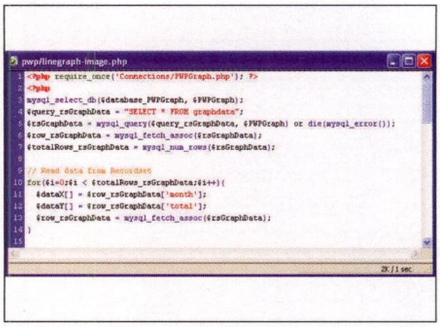
Bindings
The Bindings tab within Dreamweaver's Application panel stores dynamic content in an easy-to-access location, allowing you to call upon this data at the drop of a hat.

SQL
Pronounced 'see-quil', Structured Query Language is the standardised language used for calling information from a database. The original version of the language was invented by IBM in 1974 and it was introduced as a commercial database system by Oracle in 1979.



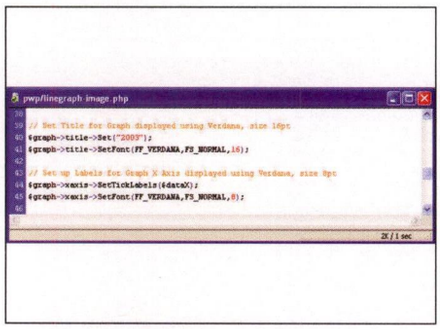
16 Test the recordset

Click the Test button, and if everything is working correctly you will see a new window containing the data produced by the SQL query for the recordset. Click OK, and then OK again on the 'recordset' dialog box to create the recordset. You will see the code has now been added to the page.



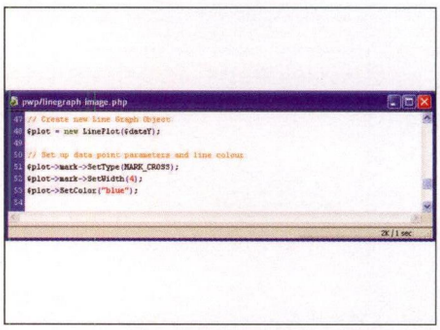
17 Add code for the graph

We need to read the data for ourselves, as shown in the above screenshot from lines 9 to 14. Here, we loop through the recordset and place the values from the month field in an array for the x-axis, and the values from the total field in an array for the y-axis.


pwp/linegraph-image.php
// Set Title for Graph displayed using Verdana, size 16pt
$graph->title->Set("2003");
$graph->title->SetFont(FF_VERDANA,FS_NORMAL,16);
// Set up Labels for Graph X Axis displayed using Verdana, size 8pt
$graph->xaxis->SetTickLabels($dataX);
$graph->xaxis->SetFont(FF_VERDANA,FS_NORMAL,8);
2K / 1 sec

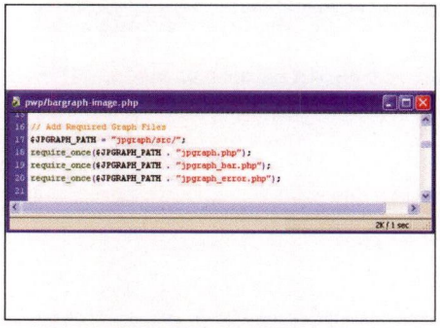
20 Graph and labels for x-axis

To create a title for the graph use the title method of the graph object, which we'll pass the title off the graph, and the font and font size to use to display the title. We then use the x-axis method to set the labels for the x-axis and set the font and size to display them with.



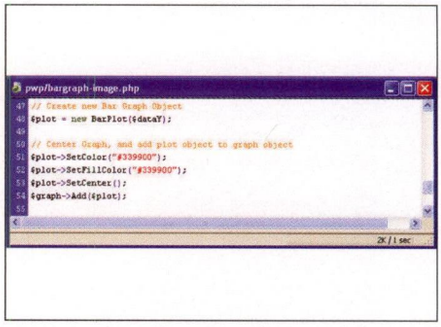
21 Create object and set parameters

To create a line graph use a new instance of the 'LinePlot' object, passing it the data for the y-axis. Then set the parameters of the object to display crosses at each of the data points, which are four-pixels wide, selecting blue as the line colour.



24 Modify code to display a bar chart

Copy 'pwp-bargraph.php' and 'bargraph-image.php' to your home directory. 'pwp-bargraph.php' is the main page, and 'bargraph-image.php' creates the dynamic image. Open 'bargraph-image.php' in Code view, and this time we use 'jpgraph_bar.php' instead of 'jpgraph_line.php'.

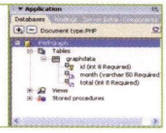


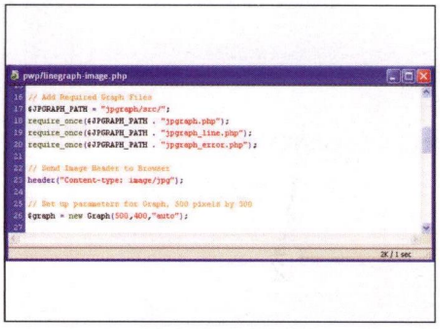
25 Change LinePlot to BarPlot

The only other change we need to make to the code is to change the LinePlot object to a BarPlot object, as shown in the screenshot above. We have this time specified the colour (green) for the graph as an HTML colour value, which is standard by Dreamweaver MX.

Essential technique

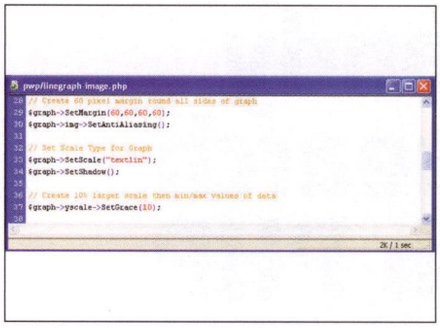
By using Dreamweaver MX to connect to your database, rather than by hand-coding, you can use the additional features Dreamweaver offers such as the Databases tab. This allows you to view the fields in your database, along with their field types and lengths, without having to use any other applications, which can speed up the entire development process and can make hand-coding easier.




pwp/linegraph-image.php
// Add Required Graph Files
$JPGRAPH_PATH = "jpgraph/src/";
require_once($JPGRAPH_PATH . "jpgraph.php");
require_once($JPGRAPH_PATH . "jpgraph_line.php");
require_once($JPGRAPH_PATH . "jpgraph_error.php");
// Send Image Header to Browser
header("Content-type: image/jpg");
// Set up parameters for Graph, 500 pixels by 500
$graph = new Graph(500,400,"auto");
2K / 1 sec

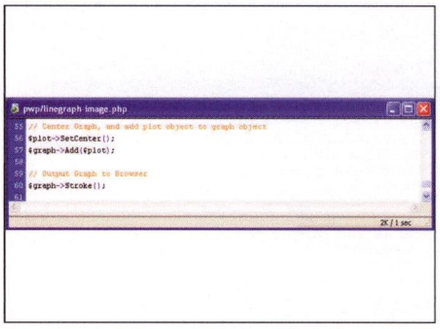
18 Include necessary files

You can see the relevant files from the 'jpgraph' installation have been added, so they are now available. We then send an image header to the browser, so it knows to expect an image rather than HTML. Next, create a new instance of the graph object, ready to start configuring to create the graph.



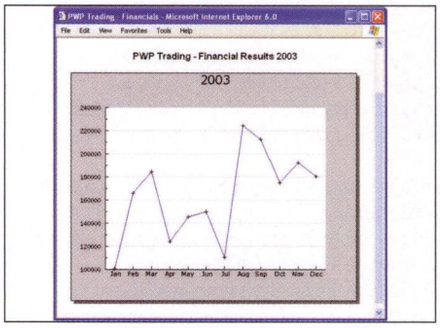
19 Create a margin for the graph

Use parameters of the graph object to create a 60-pixel border on each side of the graph, and turn on anti-aliasing for the image. We then set the scale for the graph, with text on the x-axis and a linear scale on the y-axis, making the scale 10% larger than the max and min values of the data.



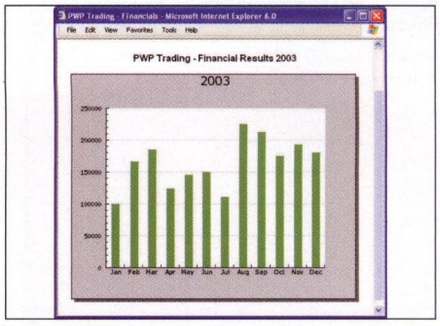
22 Add LinePlot object to graph

Centre the graph and add the LinePlot object. The graph object can be thought of as the image itself, whereas the plot object is actually the line graph. Finally, we use the 'stroke()' method of the graph object to send the image data to the browser. Save the page.


PWP Trading - Financials - Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
PWP Trading - Financial Results 2003
2003
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

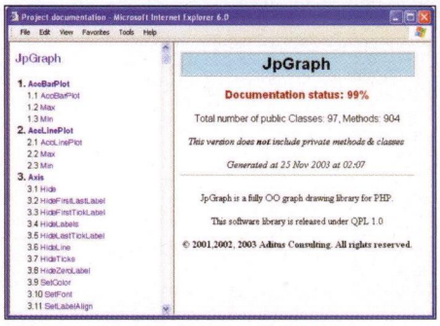
23 Test the page

Open the file 'pwp-linegraph.php' in your browser, where you should see the graph as shown in the image above. If the graph does not display properly, open the image page 'linegraph-image.php' in your browser and you should see any PHP errors displayed.


PWP Trading - Financials - Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
PWP Trading - Financial Results 2003
2003
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

26 Test the page

Open the page 'pwp-bargraph.php' in your browser and you should see the graph displayed in the screenshot above. You can see how changing just a few lines of code have created a totally different type of graph, which is one of the joys of using the JPGraph package.

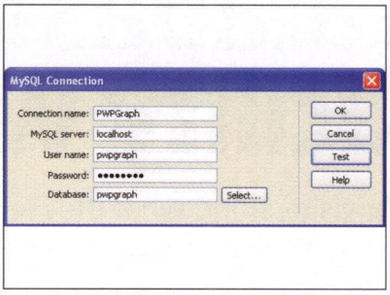


27 Experiment!

Now that you've seen how to create a graph object and dynamic charts using JPGraph, have a browse through the documentation which lists all the different classes and methods that can be used. This can be found at 'jpgraph/docs/ref/index.html' on your Web server.

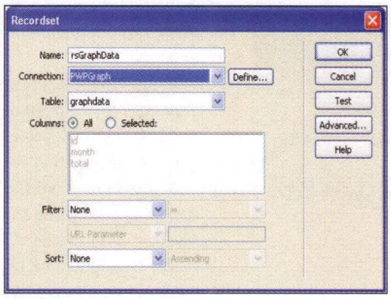
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



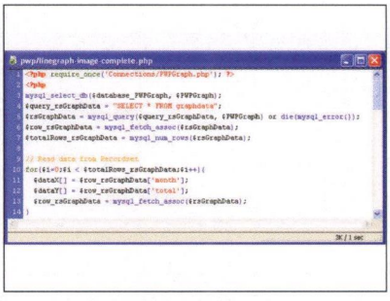
Connect to MySQL

It's much easier to create the MySQL connection through Dreamweaver's graphical interface rather than through your own code. It also allows you to connect to a remote MySQL server even if it doesn't allow remote connections, because the connection to the database takes place from the Web server rather than your computer.



Use automatic code

Again, you can make life easier on yourself by using Dreamweaver MX to generate code for you automatically, as in the case of creating a recordset. Although you could hand-code the execution of the SQL query, it saves time to use Dreamweaver MX to the full and let it create the code for you.



Mix it up

Dreamweaver MX doesn't restrict you, so you can easily use a mixture of Dreamweaver's own code along with your own hand-coding to achieve optimum results. We have used this technique in this tutorial so we can populate the graph with data from Dreamweaver's own recordset.

Create a handy database search facility with PHP

Help visitors find what they're looking for more easily by setting up a searchable database using Dreamweaver and PHP

The brief

Task: Create a simple database search using PHP in Dreamweaver
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: 2 hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

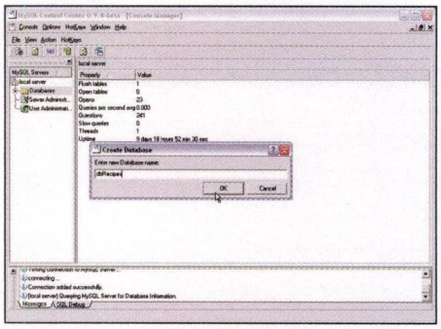
If you have a site that contains a large amount of articles, then providing a way for your visitors to easily locate relevant information is very important. You might have the most fantastic and relevant content out there on your subject, but if your users can't find it then the time you have put into developing it has been wasted.

If your site is static, comprised of flat HTML files then you might find the simplest way to add a site search is to use a third party service. Services such as Atomz Search (**www.atomz.com**), which is free if your site is under 500 pages, is a robust way of searching the pages of your site, and because you can re-create your site design as a template on its server, your visitors may not even realise they have left your site.

If your content is already stored in a database however, you have already made it very easy for yourself to provide search capabilities. SQL provides a way to easily perform simple keyword searches on any text contained within your database and it is this capability that we shall utilise to create a simple database search.

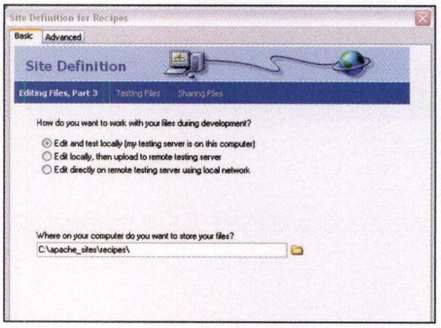
If you haven't worked with PHP and MySQL before don't worry, because in this tutorial we are going to use the 'Server Behaviors' and functionality of the PHP and MySQL server model in Dreamweaver – to get your search up and running without hardly having to look at any code. We will also be using the MySQL Control Center, available as a free download from the MySQL Web site (**www.mysql.com**), to make administering the database as easy as possible.

Before we can get on with this tutorial however, you need to get started by ensuring you have Apache, PHP, MySQL and Dreamweaver MX 2004 installed on your computer.



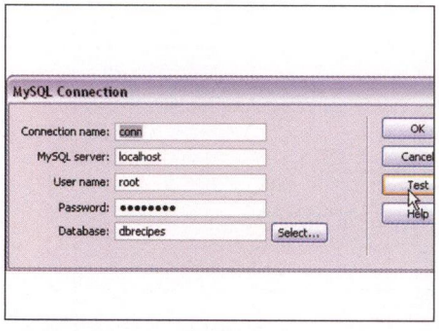
1 Create the database

In MySQLCC, connect to your database server (right-click on the server and select Connect). Right-click on Databases and select New Database. A dialog box will open. Type the name of the new database 'dbRecipes' into this box. Click OK and your database will appear in the list.


Site Definition for Recipes
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Editing Files, Part 3
Testing Files
Sharing Files
How do you want to work with your files during development?
Edit and test locally (my testing server is on this computer)
Edit locally, then upload to remote testing server
Edit directly on remote testing server using local network
Where on your computer do you want to store your files?
C:\apache_sites\recipes\

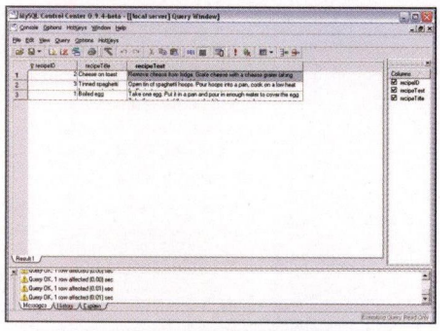
4 Create a site in Dreamweaver

Open Dreamweaver. In the Files panel click Manage Sites and then New. Name your site, in the next screen select Yes I want to use a server technology and choose PHP MySQL. Next, select Edit and test locally – if PHP and MySQL are on this computer with Dreamweaver.



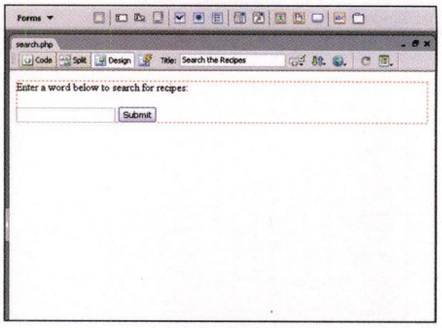
7 Connect to the database

Open the Databases panel in the Application Panel Group, click the '+' and select MySQL Connection. In the dialog that opens enter your connection information like you did to connect to MySQLCC. Test the connection, if it works then click OK and it will appear in the Databases panel.



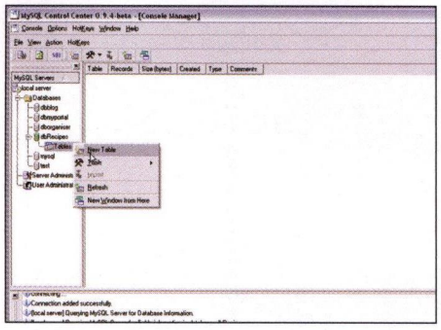
8 Enter some dummy content

To be able to search we will need some content. Open MySQLCC, right-click on your table and then select Open Table, Return All Rows. In the table that opens right-click in the workspace and select Insert – you can now insert data plus a few rows of titles and recipes.



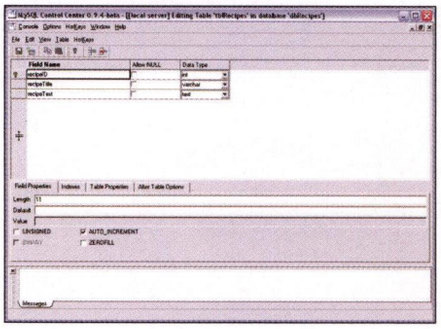
9 Create a search form

In Dreamweaver, add a form to the page 'search.php'. This form needs a text field named 'keywords' and a Submit button with a value of Search. This is the form that the user will enter their search term. Give the form a method of GET and an action of 'results.php'.



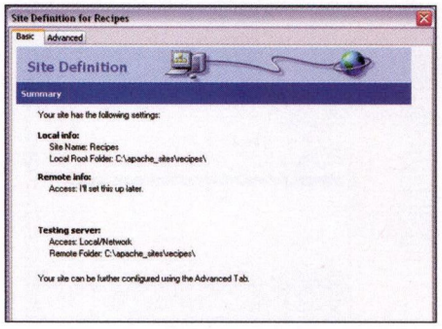
2 Create the table

We can now create a table in our database to store the recipes – each recipe will need a title and a text field in which to enter the text. Right-click on 'dbRecipes' and select Connect, right-click on Tables and select New Table to launch the Table tool.



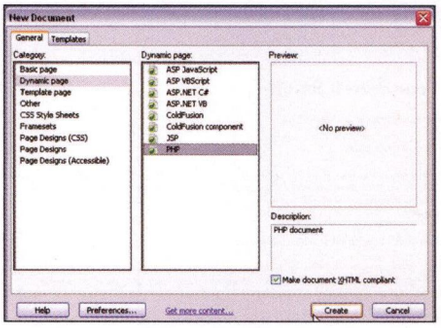
3 Table 'tblRecipes'

In the Create Table screen add Field Name Data Type, 'recipeID int', 'recipeTitle varchar' and 'recipeText text'. Right-click on 'recipeID' and make it a Primary Key, check AUTO_INCREMENT in the checkboxes under Field Properties. Select 'recipeTitle' and set its Length to 100.



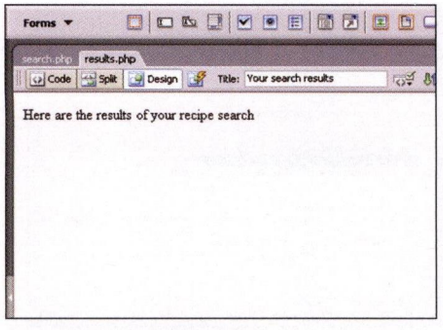
5 Your testing server

Browse for the folder in which you are going to store your site files – most likely in your Apache site root – and create a folder named 'recipes'. In the next screen give the local URL: 'http://localhost/recipes/'. In the next screen select No, and then click Next to view the site setup.



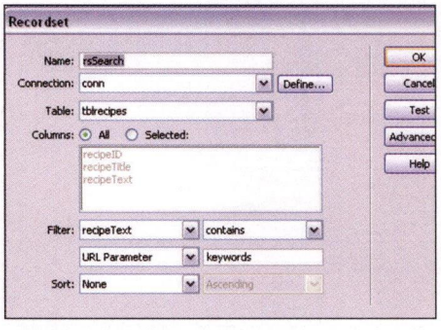
6 Create a new page

Create a new page in Dreamweaver by selecting File, New and selecting it to create a dynamic page with PHP. Save this page into your site as 'search.php', type 'hello world' on the page, save it and check that you can get to it with a Web browser at 'http://localhost/recipes/search.php'.



10 Create 'results.php'

In Dreamweaver create a new PHP page and name this page 'results.php'. This will be the page that displays the results of the query that we create based on the keyword added by the user on 'search.asp'. Now add text to this page: 'Here are the results of your recipe search'.



11 Create a recordset

In 'results.php' expand the '+' in the Bindings panel and create a new Recordset. In the Recordset dialog add a name and choose the database connection 'conn' that we created earlier; the table is 'tblRecipes' and for Filter set: 'recipeText - contains - URL Parameter - keywords'.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Server Model

Dreamweaver describes the different server-side technologies that it supports as Server Models. In this tutorial we are using the PHP and MySQL Server Model. Other technologies that you can use with Dreamweaver are Classic ASP, ASPNET, JSP and ColdFusion. The PHP Server Model will only allow you to work with MySQL though.

SQL

Structured Query Language, or SQL, is the language used to talk to databases. In Dreamweaver the Recordset dialog can write basic SQL to retrieve data. For more advanced queries you will need to use the Advanced Recordset dialog.

Database

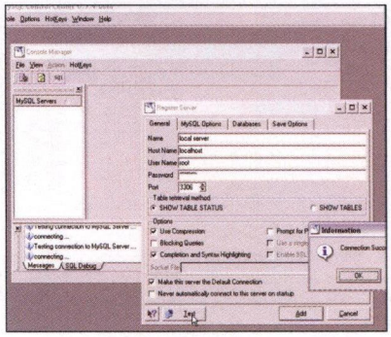
A database is a structure for storing information, using tables and rows while making it easier to retrieve and sort that information. Databases that you will come across are either file based (such as Microsoft Access) where it creates a file that is the database and uploads it to your host, or a server based one like MySQL.

How does it work?

Installing the MySQL Control Centre

The MySQL Control Center that we used in this article to create our database table is available as a free download from the MySQL Web site at **www.mysql.com/downloads/mysqlcc**. Select an appropriate download for your platform and download the zip file. Unzip the file on your computer and run the Setup program.

Once the application is installed, start it up. The first screen will ask you to register your server. Give your local server a name; the Host Name is 'localhost'; then complete your username and password. Click Test to check that the connection is successful and then click Add to create a connection to the server so you can work with it.



Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

PHP

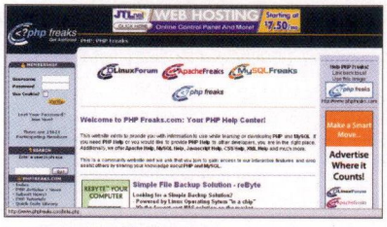
PHP is an acronym for PHP: Hypertext Processor. It is a scripting language that is especially suited for use on the Web and can be embedded into HTML documents, as we have seen in this tutorial. PHP code is executed on the server and all the browser sees is straightforward HTML – because any dynamic content that is pulled in before the page goes to the browser there are no additional browser compatibility issues to worry about when using PHP.

MySQL

MySQL is an open source database server. As with PHP you do not need to pay for a licence to install MySQL on your computer in order to test out your Web site. MySQL is a database management system, as well as being able to store information in tables with columns and rows, a database management system gives you the tools to work with this data, to search and process it.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

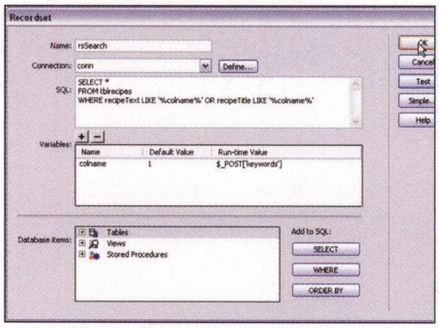


Name of site: PHP Freaks
URL: www.phpfreaks.com

PHP Freaks is a PHP community site with discussion and help forums, tutorials, news and articles for all levels of PHP and MySQL developers from the newbie to the guru.

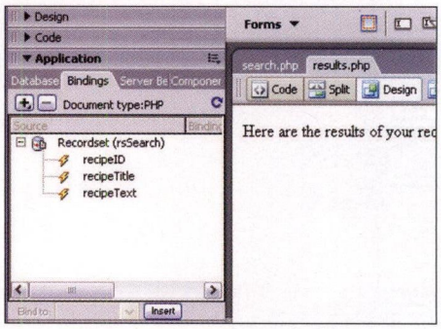
Name of site: Dev Shed
URL: www.devshed.com/c/b/PHP

Dev Shed is a vast resource site for many different technologies and platforms. Its 'PHP' section is an excellent place to look for tutorials, if you have a specific project.



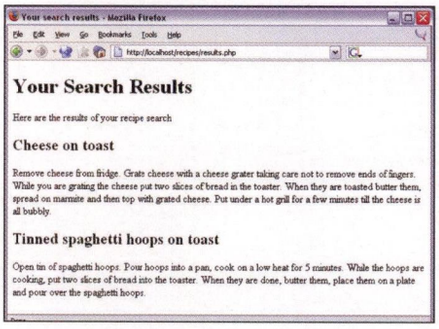
12 Advanced Recordset view

Click the Advanced button to switch to the Advanced Recordset view where you have more flexibility in the query you create. In the SQL box you will see the Query: 'SELECT * FROM tblrecipes WHERE recipeText LIKE '%colname%' Add to the end of the statement: 'OR recipeTitle LIKE '%colname%'.



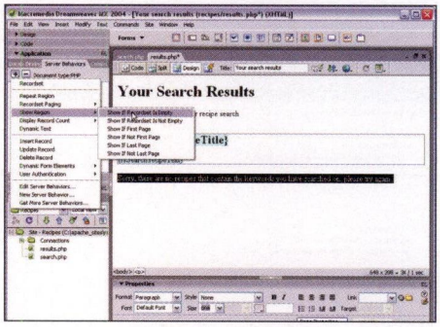
13 The Bindings panel

Click OK to create your Recordset 'rsSearch'. If you open the Bindings panel in the Application Panel Group and expand your recordset you will see that the three columns from your database are now displayed in the panel. You can drag and drop items from the panel into your document


Your search results - Mozilla Firefox
http://localhost/recipes/results.php
Your Search Results
Here are the results of your recipe search
Cheese on toast
Remove cheese from fridge. Grate cheese with a cheese grater taking care not to remove ends of fingers. While you are grating the cheese put two slices of bread in the toaster. When they are toasted butter them, spread on marmite and then top with grated cheese. Put under a hot grill for a few minutes till the cheese is all bubbly.
Tinned spaghetti hoops on toast
Open tin of spaghetti hoops. Pour hoops into a pan, cook on a low heat for 5 minutes. While the hoops are cooking, put two slices of bread into the toaster. When they are done, butter them, place them on a plate and pour over the spaghetti hoops.

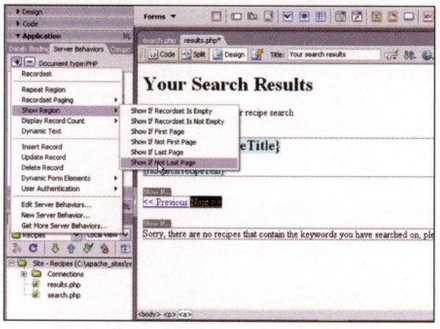
16 Test the search

Go to 'http://localhost/recipes/search.php' in your browser. Add a word that you know is in one of the test entries. Click Search and you should see the entry displayed on the results page. If you enter a word that is in more than one entry you should see all relevant entries.


Your Search Results
Show If Recordset Is Empty
Show If Recordset Is Not Empty
Show If First Page
Show If Not First Page
Show If Last Page
Show If Not Last Page

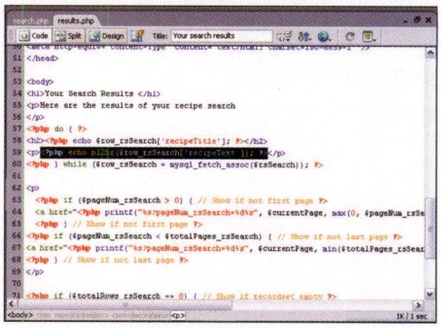
17 Add a No Results message

On 'results.php' add some text to display if there are no results found. Select this text and then in the Server Behaviors panel select Show Region, Show if Recordset is Empty. This text will now only display if no results are returned by the search using the entered keywords.


Your Search Results
Show If Recordset Is Empty
Show If Recordset Is Not Empty
Show If First Page
Show If Not First Page
Show If Last Page
Show If Not Last Page
Previous
Sorry, there are no recipes that contain the keywords you have searched on, ple

20 Show if...

Select the Previous link once more, and in the Server Behaviors panel select Show Region, Show if Not First Page. Repeat this selecting the Next link and then applying Show Region, Show if Not Last Page. This ensures that links do not display where they are not necessary.

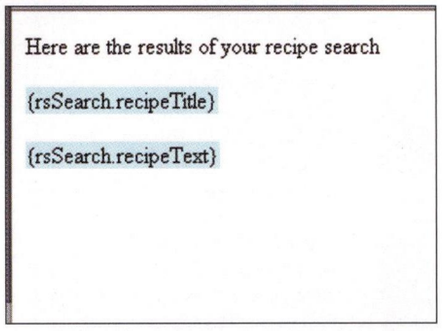


21 Preserve link breaks

Select 'Design' view and switch into 'Code' view. Find the section that looks like: "$row_rsSearch['recipeText']'. Change this to: "nl2br($row_rsSearch['recipeText'])'. Wrapping the field in the 'PHP nl2br()' function adds <br /> tags preserving the formatting of the field.

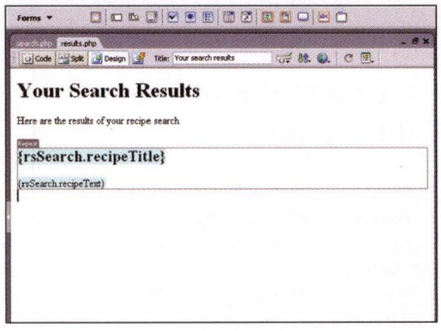
Essential technique

When you are inserting text into MySQL with the MySQL Control Center you will find that a field (such as 'recipeTitle') allows you to type the text straight into a field. With the larger text data type you need to right-click the field and select Open In, Text Editor. You will now be able to add your text, including any paragraph breaks before clicking Apply to update the record with your longer text.



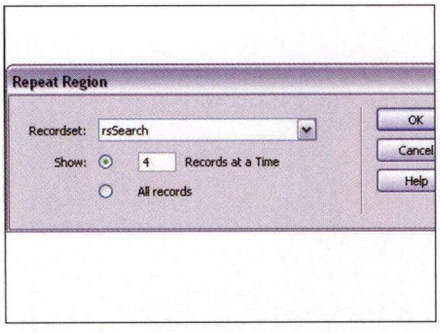
14 Display the search results

With your cursor positioned in the Design view where you want your search title to display, drag the field 'recipeTitle' from the Bindings panel to the document. Do the same for 'recipeText'. Dreamweaver will display placeholder text on the page, which you can format as if it were the content.



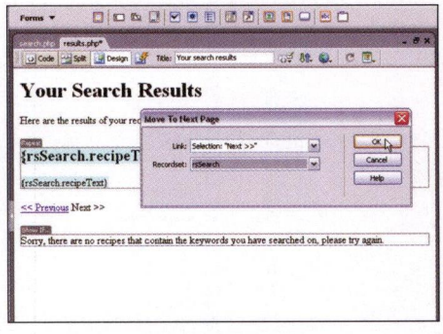
15 Add a Repeat Region

Because we might get more than one result for a keyword, we need to loop through the results. Select the two fields you just added, taking care to get the surrounding HTML tags, expand the '+' in the Server Behaviors panel and select Repeat Region. Choose to Show All Records.



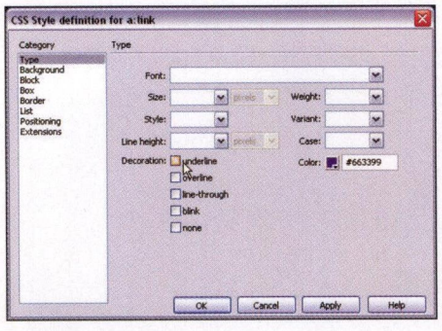
18 Page results

If you have many records in the database and try to display them all the page will take a long time to load. To get round this display only a few records at a time. Double-click on the Repeat Region, Server Behavior applied earlier, change to Show 4 Records.


Your Search Results
Move To Next Page
Sorry, there are no recipes that contain the keywords you have searched on, please try again.

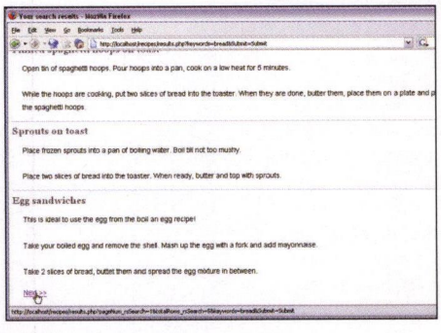
19 Previous and Next links

Underneath the Repeat Region add some text: '<< Previous Next >>'. Select the '<< Previous' link and in the 'Server Behaviors' panel select 'Recordset Paging', 'Move to Previous Page'. Repeat these steps for the 'Next >>' link but choose the Move to Next Page behavior.



22 Format using CSS

Use CSS to format the displayed results. By changing the way the items display on the page you can make them look a lot clearer. For example we have added a one-pixel border to the top of the level 2 heading that contains the title to separate the entries.

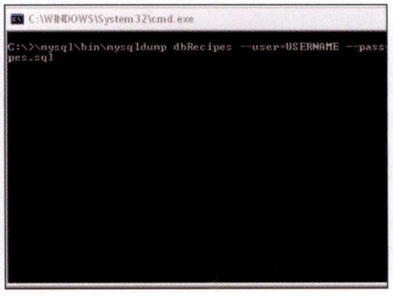


23 Test your search page

Finally test your completed search page by trying out keywords to see results. To test the 'Recordset Paging' you will need to add enough items in the database to return more than four items for a search because this is the number that we set to display on each page.

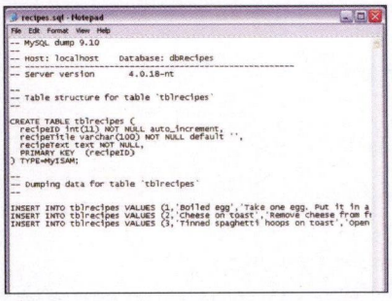
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



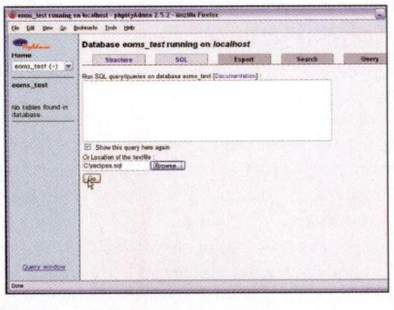
Going live

It is likely on your hosting account you have 'PHPMyAdmin' to administer MySQL. To move the site from your computer to a live Web server you will need to export and move the database and data from your local MySQL server. To do this, first open a 'Windows Command Prompt'.



Pass on the information

Use the 'mysqldump' utility to export the database. Use the command: 'C: \mysql\bin\mysqldump dbRecipes — user=USERNAME –password=PASSWORD > c:\recipes.sql'. This command tells it which MySQL database to use, passes the username and password to the server and gives it a location.



Upload the text

Once you have your SQL script it is easy to get the database imported onto your live server by uploading the text file in PHPMyAdmin. Log into PHPMyAdmin and select the SQL tab, browse for your file and hit Go. The tables and date should be re-created on the server.

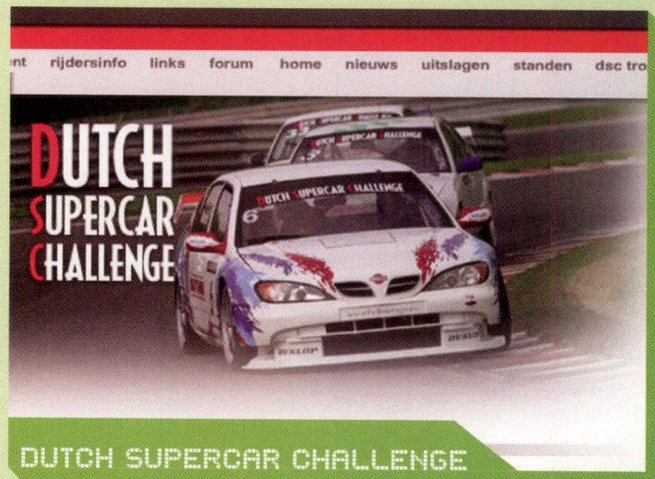
THE DREAMWEAVER

Find out what Dreamweaver's made of with our round-up of some of the best sites built with the program

You'd be hard pushed to find a designer who doesn't agree that Dreamweaver is top dog when it comes to editing Web sites. Quite simply, no other package delivers quite the same range of tools and support than Macromedia's flagship application.

If, for some reason, you're still having doubts over the program's ability to create stunning pages, then you need look no further than the Web as a source of inspiration. There are plenty of sites out there that big-up the work of Dreamweaver die-hards, including Macromedia's own online showcase at **www.macromedia.com/showcase**. Another good place to start looking for Dreamweaver-designed sites is DMXZone (**www.dmxzone.com**), where you can also find tips and tricks placed there by experienced users of the program.

Over the next 10 pages we've selected some of our favourite sites created using Dreamweaver. If you're looking for inspiration for your next site, you'll find no better examples of Dreamweaving goodness than those we turn the spotlight on here...



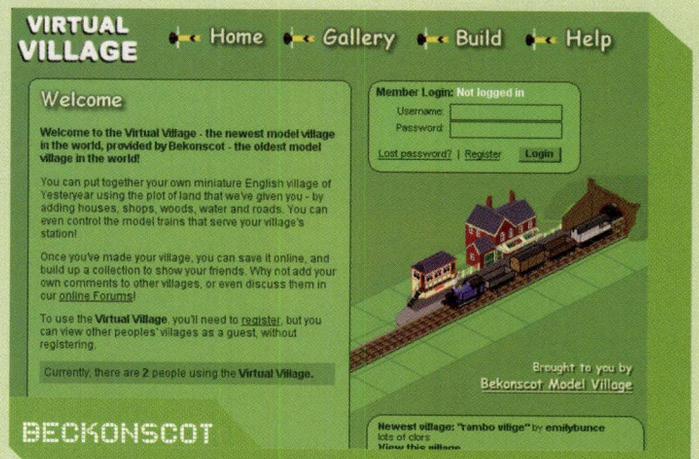
DUTCH SUPERCAR CHALLENGE

DUTCH SUPERCAR CHALLENGE
www.supercarchallenge.nl

Holland isn't the first place you'd associate with fast cars, but this site proves that the Dutch know a thing or two about burning rubber. Built entirely in Ultradev MX, the slick site was created for a super-charged race in the Netherlands, in a style based on the film *The Fast and the Furious*. Connected with an access database and admin interface, Ultradev makes it easy to update information on a daily basis with race results and details of each driver also available. Every driver was also given his own login where he can display his own news and photos from the race.

JORDACHE
www.jordache.com

As Eighties-chic continues to fall back into favour, why not take a trip down memory lane with a visit to the Jordache home page? The site, designed using a combination of Dreamweaver and Flash, allows visitors to download some of its famous jeans commercials from the 1980s. After marvelling at the big-haired American teens in their turn-ups and denim jackets, visitors can peruse Jordache's range of slacks via the site's main menu, which can be dragged and dropped anywhere on the page. The site includes a funky soundtrack, allowing the user to select the tunes as they browse.


VIRTUAL VILLAGE
Home
Gallery
Build
Help
Welcome
Welcome to the Virtual Village - the newest model village in the world, provided by Bekonscot - the oldest model village in the world!
You can put together your own miniature English village of Yesteryear using the plot of land that we've given you - by adding houses, shops, woods, water and roads. You can even control the model trains that serve your village's station!
Once you've made your village, you can save it online, and build up a collection to show your friends. Why not add your own comments to other villages, or even discuss them in our online Forums!
To use the Virtual Village, you'll need to register, but you can view other peoples' villages as a guest, without registering.
Currently, there are 2 people using the Virtual Village.
Member Login: Not logged in
Username:
Password:
Lost password? | Register
Login
Brought to you by
Bekonscot Model Village
Newest village: "rambo vilige" by emilybunce
lots of clors

BECKONSCOT

BECKONSCOT
www.beckonscot.com

This inventive Web site proves that the world's oldest model village is by no means behind the times. While the site was built over 75 years after the Buckinghamshire-based attraction, it has already attracted its fair share of visitors, with people pouring in to read more about the undersized village. Worthwhile ports of call include the multimedia section, which includes panoramic photos, e-cards and downloads, and the excellent Virtual Village where wannabe megalomaniacs can conjure up their own model villages then share them with the rest of the online community.

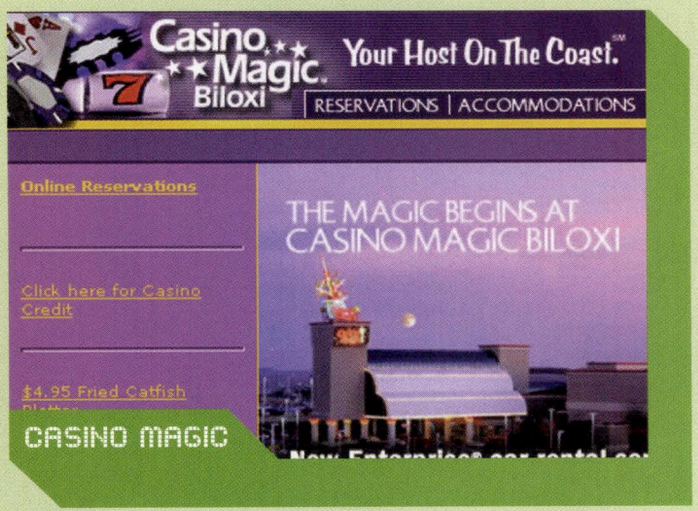
JORDACHE
Holiday 03
ADVERTISING
HERE'S A LOOK AT WHERE TO FIND JORDACHE ADVERTISING
MAGAZINES
Jordache ads and editorial appear in your favorite magazines every season!
>> CLICK HERE TO VIEW THE AD ARCHIVE
TELEVISION
Jordache commercials run nationally on Network and Cable TV.
CLICK ICONS ABOVE TO PLAY QUICKTIME PLUG-IN REQUIRED
RADIO
Click on the play button to listen to the Jordache rap radio spot.

JORDACHE

GALLERY

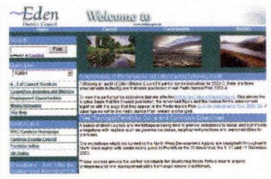
CASINO MAGIC
www.casinomagic-biloxi.com

The excitement of a good old-fashioned US casino is perhaps not the easiest thing for a Web site to get across to its audience. Yet this vibrant site manages to convey the atmosphere of a night on the slots at this swanky American slot shack. The Casino Magic site was constructed entirely with Macromedia products including Ultradev, Fireworks and Flash, and is used as a key promotional tool for the casino to improve customer relations and attract more punters. The site boasts stacks of dynamic functionality, including facilities that allow users to make bookings or enroll as a member with the casino. This back-end system also allows the casino to run frequent special offers.



EDEN DISTRICT COUNCIL
www.eden.gov.uk

Nestled among the breathtaking surroundings of the Lake District, Eden is just as beautiful as the infamous biblical garden, only without the devious serpents. The Web site is picturesque, and is a testament to the power of Dreamweaver. Despite being rammed with information on the town, the council and the local communities, the site is well organised and information is easy to find thanks to the intuitive manner in which the navigation has been designed.



ST JOHNSTONE FC
www.stjohnstonefc.co.uk

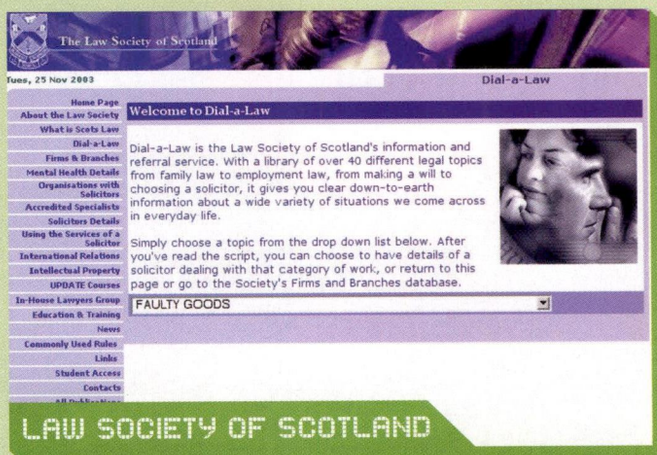
While Rangers and Celtic are all but un-catchable in the Scottish Premier League, it doesn't mean the other clubs can't compete with the Old Firm on the Web. St. Johnstone's Ultradev-developed site is a match for any of its rival teams' online homes. Graphics are kept to a minimum, making it easy to load pages and the navigation system makes it as easy to find your way around as it is for Celtic to turn over its opposition week in week out. By using Macromedia Ultradev, the site's developers are able to update news content in a flash.

BURGER KING
www.bk.com

The fun-packed online home of this multinational cholesterol provider has been brought to life thanks to the Studio MX suite. Not only does it feature mouth-watering images of the restaurant chain's burgers, but users can set their stomach rumbling even more by reading up on their succulent ingredients. Designed with kids in mind, there's a series of burger-themed games to keep young minds occupied. There's also a facility for joining the official BK club, where children can sign up for free screensavers and a free burger on their birthday.

LAW SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND
www.lawscot.org.uk

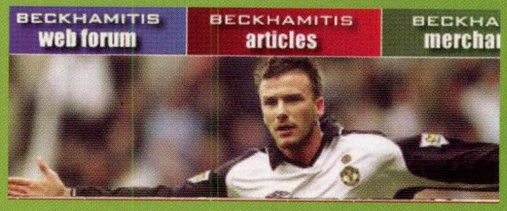
If you live north of the border and you've got a problem with the law, then visiting the Law Society of Scotland site is the next best thing to calling out the A-Team. The mammoth site, which was assembled with Dreamweaver, should be your first port of call for any gripes you have where you feel your rights have been infringed, or if you're looking for legal representation. It boasts a huge contacts database of lawyers and solicitors, which can be searched based on the area of expertise, or simply by location. There's also a cracking Dial-a-law section, where users can access information on legal matters ranging from bullying to unfair dismissal.


The Law Society of Scotland
Tues, 25 Nov 2003
Dial-a-Law
Welcome to Dial-a-Law
Dial-a-Law is the Law Society of Scotland's information and referral service. With a library of over 40 different legal topics from family law to employment law, from making a will to choosing a solicitor, it gives you clear down-to-earth information about a wide variety of situations we come across in everyday life.
Simply choose a topic from the drop down list below. After you've read the script, you can choose to have details of a solicitor dealing with that category of work, or return to this page or go to the Society's Firms and Branches database.
FAULTY GOODS
LAW SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND

THE DREAMWEAVER

BECKHAMITIS
www.beckhamitis.com

Old 'Goldenballs' may now be plying his trade in Spain's Primera Liga but that hasn't halted the British public's infatuation with the dead ball specialist. This Dreamweaver-built site is designed to satisfy anyone who's pining for England's skipper, delivering a range of facts, figures and fun. There are complete sections devoted to Becks' hair, his tatooes and even a page on his wife's innermost secrets (not that they're very secret anymore). There's also a jokes section, which includes the classic: "What's the difference between David Beckham and a supermarket trolley? The trolley has a mind of its own." Boom boom!



DESTROY A TOY
www.destroy-a-toy-land.co.uk

Dubbed as the place where 'bad things happen to bad toys', this inventive, if slightly disturbing, site is perfect for anyone who's been let down by their Teletubby or Care Bear. The site encourages visitors to send in photos or videos of themselves smashing up their beloved toys. If you want to see teddy bears sent into space or a plastic dinosaur shot to bits then this site is for you. None of this insane japery would be possible without Dreamweaver, which was used to build the pages.

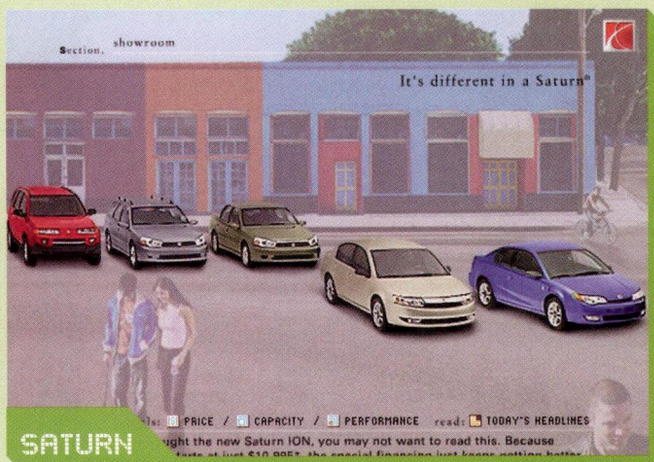
NOWWASHYOURHANDS
www.nowwashyourhands.com

Nowwashyourhands is a design company with a difference. It was originally conceived in 1999, with its creator, Tim Spear, using Dreamweaver to put together an online portal for designers, highlighting examples of great Web design and providing an outlet for his own creativity. The site's popularity has blossomed over the last few years and it's now become a regular haunt for designers across the world. It's constantly updated with all the latest design news, and there's now even an online goody bag, where visitors can download their own wallpapers and games, plus take part in a unique online version of Slaps, which was developed especially for the site.

GALLERY

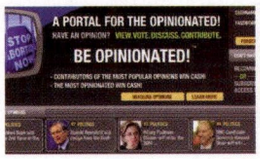
SATURN
www.saturn.com

Designed in Dreamweaver to promote the latest range of luxury saloons from the distinguished American automobile maker, Saturn's Web site oozes quality and practicality, much like the vehicles themselves. The site, developed by Goodby, Silverstein & Partners includes a series of wonderful interactive Flash showrooms for each car, which can be accessed by clicking on the appropriate vehicle on the home page. You can then rotate the car, and apply different colour schemes to customise it to your liking before arranging to take it for a spin by booking a test drive online.



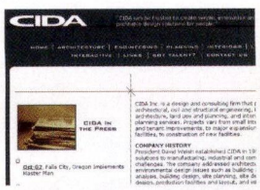
THE OPINION EXCHANGE
www.opinion-exchange.com

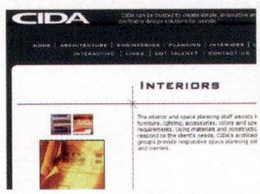
We all have an opinion, whether it's who should run the country or which member of Atomic Kitten looks the best in a short skirt. The purpose of this site is to let people vent their opinion about any subject. Created using Dreamweaver, Flash, Authorware, ColdFusion and Contribute, advocates of free speech will love the range of features, which includes opinion polls, articles, discussion boards and chat forums, allowing users to get their point across clearly.



CIDA
www.cidainc.com

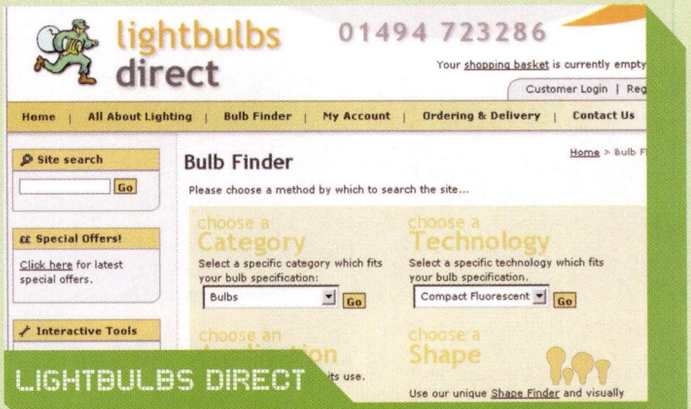
This clean, crisp site is used to promote Cida, a firm specialising in architectural, civil and landscape engineering. The site was built using the winning formula of Dreamweaver and UltraDev and boasts a tightly-integrated database as well as a highly intuitive navigation system. One of the nicest touches on Cida's site is the 'Translate' feature at the bottom of the page, which allows you to instantly convert the text into the language of your choice. There's also a rather neat facility for downloading PDF documents outlining the latest company news.





LIGHTBULBS DIRECT
www.lightbulbs-direct.com

You may not think that selling light bulbs for a living will pay the rent, but some bright spark has managed to tap into a largely untouched market with the launch of this mail order light bulbs service. In its first fortnight of operation, the Dreamweaver-built site reported glowing sales figures, attracting several thousand pounds of orders. The cleanly designed site includes some smart product search capabilities, including a unique Bulb Finder, which lets you pick out the perfect light source for your needs because they all have different purposes you know!


lightbulbs direct
01494 723286
Your shopping basket is currently empty
Customer Login
Home | All About Lighting | Bulb Finder | My Account | Ordering & Delivery | Contact Us
Site search
Go
Special Offers!
Click here for latest special offers.
Interactive Tools
Bulb Finder
Please choose a method by which to search the site...
choose a Category
Select a specific category which fits your bulb specification:
Bulbs
Go
choose a Technology
Select a specific technology which fits your bulb specification.
Compact Fluorescent
Go
choose a Shape
Use our unique Shape Finder and visually
LIGHTBULBS DIRECT

COMPLETE COFFEE
www.completecoffee.com

As one of the main ingredients used in the production of the *Creative Computing Series*, coffee helps the editorial team ensure that the books go to the printing presses on time, and this stylish site is dedicated to purveyors of our favourite brew. Complete Coffee provides visitors with the chance to find out more about the coffee industry through a series of elegant online interfaces. The silky image transitions on the home page give the site an instant appeal and excellent use is made of rollover effects, making it a pleasure to navigate. Highlights for caffeine freaks include a downloadable coffee screensaver and an eye-catching world coffee production map.

Ridge & Breminer
Priory Tea & Coffee
Strategic Soluble Services
Complete coffee
Our objective is to provide the best possible service, consistently, to every part of the coffee trade: growers, shippers, suppliers, roasters and processors.
Ian Breminer
Managing Director
COMPLETE COFFEE

THE DREAMWEAVER

OGIO
www.ogio.com

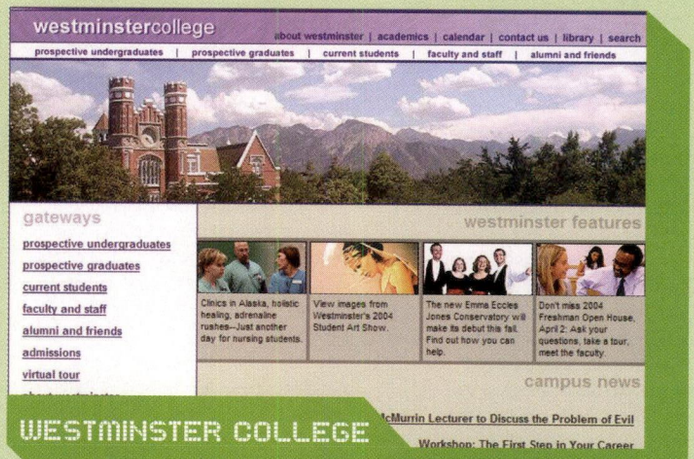
Providing an online store that looks good and behaves intuitively is never easy but this sports company manages to pull it off with aplomb. Ogio has used Dreamweaver MX 2004 and ColdFusion to produce a great-looking Web site that can be maintained easily via a customised content management system. The site combines lush product shots with uncomplicated navigation menus to parade its mighty range of skate, snow and golf equipment to its customers. Besides the product catalogue, visitors can peruse oceans of information about the technology behind the gear complete with video presentations.

WESTMINSTER COLLEGE
www.westminstercollege.edu

Offering a good alternative to other university Web sites, site designers at Westminster College have put Dreamweaver to good use by keeping a nice balance between dry academia and inspirational lifestyle features. Navigation is achieved via the roomy left-hand bar to take visitors to required locations quickly, while each page sports a different interface colour scheme that is matched nicely with the dominant images, producing a clean and appealing site devoid of jarring components. Well worth a look for those seeking ideas on how to achieve a highly professional feel for their site.

NISSAN
www.nissanusa.com

The US version of the popular car manufacturer Web site is perhaps one of the best examples of how the canny Dreamweaver designer can draw an arresting site out of a relatively straightforward template. Here, the main attraction is the combination of clean images of shiny new cars coupled with an organised interface whose colour scheme maintains the company's famous metallic hues. Car showcases are kept simple, with crucial information such as specifications and prices kept within easy reach of visitors, scoring this site top marks for interweaving good looks with practicality.


westminstercollege
about westminster | academics | calendar | contact us | library | search
prospective undergraduates | prospective graduates | current students | faculty and staff | alumni and friends
gateways
prospective undergraduates
prospective graduates
current students
faculty and staff
alumni and friends
admissions
virtual tour
westminster features
Clinics in Alaska, holistic healing, adrenaline rushes--just another day for nursing students.
View images from Westminster's 2004 Student Art Show.
The new Emma Eccles Jones Conservatory will make its debut this fall. Find out how you can help.
Don't miss 2004 Freshman Open House. April 2: Ask your questions, take a tour, meet the faculty.
campus news
McMurrin Lecturer to Discuss the Problem of Evil
Workshop: The First Step in Your Career
WESTMINSTER COLLEGE

ET ONLINE
http://et.tv.yahoo.com

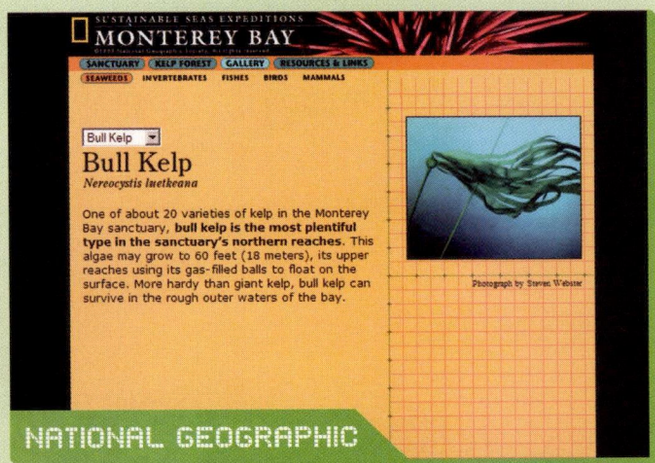
American readers will no doubt need no introduction to Entertainment Tonight, the premier show business news service from Paramount. And to match the big name stars and spangly Hollywood goings-on, the ET Web site is a glitzy, brash and visually arresting Dreamweaver creation. The issue here is high-impact Web design to draw in the crowds. Main features and breaking news are constantly updated on the main page, while a simple category navigation bar sits quietly at the top to take visitors where they want to go. If it's graphical style and striking layout you're after, it's worth checking out.

GALLERY

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MONTEREY BAY

www.nationalgeographic.com/monterey

National Geographic has become synonymous with great writing, far-reaching features and world-class photography. Because of this, it's no surprise that the online arm of the American institution maintains all these qualities through a stunning and beautifully designed Web site. While the extent of the main site is far too big to comment on here, this section about the wildlife of Monterey Bay proves a great example of how the site builders have combined educational media components with an intuitive interface to bring their subjects to life.


SUSTAINABLE SEAS EXPEDITIONS
MONTEREY BAY
SANCTUARY
KELP FOREST
GALLERY
RESOURCES & LINKS
SEAWEEDS
INVERTEBRATES
FISHES
BIRDS
MAMMALS
Bull Kelp
Bull Kelp
Nereocystis luetkeana
One of about 20 varieties of kelp in the Monterey Bay sanctuary, bull kelp is the most plentiful type in the sanctuary's northern reaches. This algae may grow to 60 feet (18 meters), its upper reaches using its gas-filled balls to float on the surface. More hardy than giant kelp, bull kelp can survive in the rough outer waters of the bay.
Photograph by Steven Webster
NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC

FOX KIDS

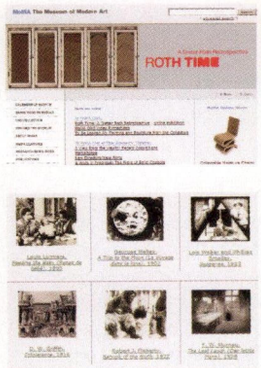
www.foxkids.co.uk

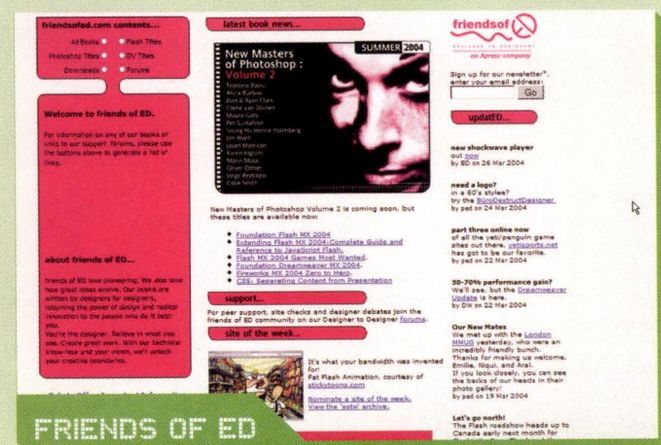
Somewhere in the site design rulebook there's a note that says that when building a site for kids, it's mandatory to use plenty of screen-melting colours and bold animations. To this end, the Fox Kids site is a great example of how bold Dreamweaver design decisions can lift a site to new heights of interactivity. From a shortened graphical home page, users can quickly find links to info, features and games on all the latest programs without having to trawl through many menus.

MUSEUM OF MODERN ART

www.moma.org

Museum Web sites have a bit of a reputation as traditionally being a little stuffy and difficult to use, but the Museum of Modern Art site provides a nice change. Again, simplicity is the order of the day, allowing users to dip into the various departments and feature exhibitions with ease. Crucially, a powerful and advanced search engine at the top of each page lets visitors quickly find the information they're after, while other media functions and even an online store help make things as interactive as possible.





FRIENDS OF ED

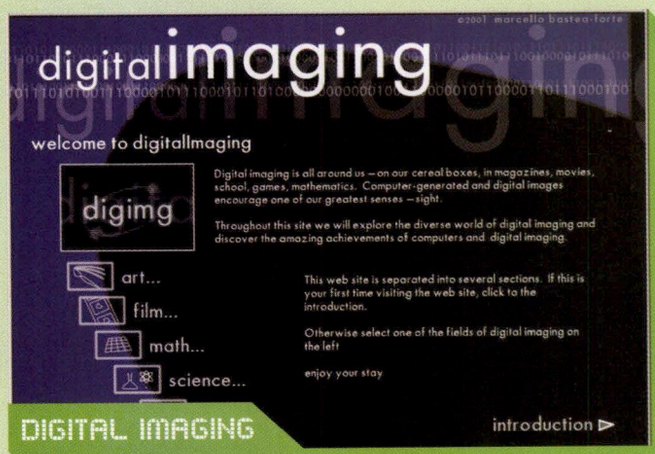
www.friendsofed.com

You'd expect that a site from a group of Web site design authors would be the epitome of usability and contain some great layout features, and this is certainly the case here. Dominating the left-hand side of the site is the shocking pink navigation panel, providing links to all the latest content including a fully featured, integrated visitor forum. In addition, the Downloads section demonstrates how easy it is to use Dreamweaver to construct a clean feature for hosting and supplying downloadable content. Well worth a peep.

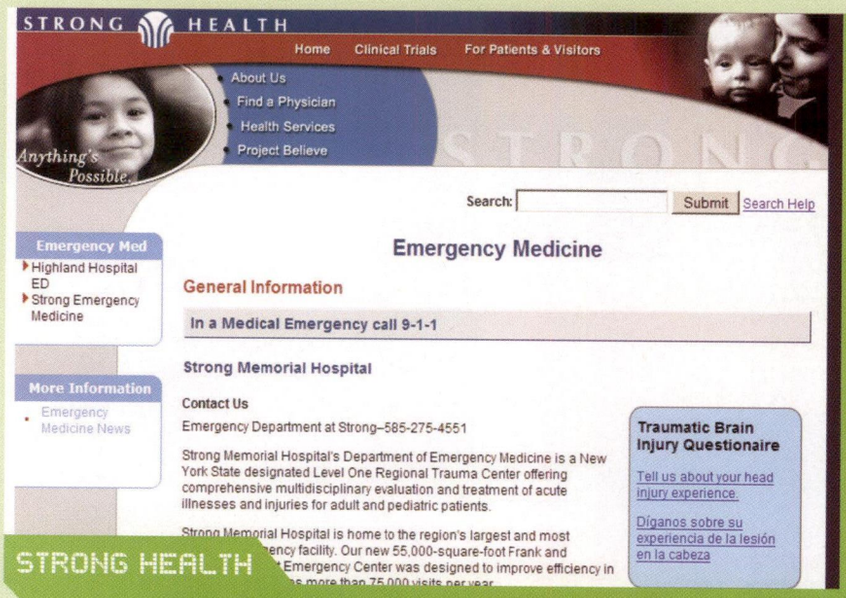
DIGITALIMAGING

www.jracademy.com/~mbasteaf/digimg/

Mixing some fantastic artwork with some unusual yet workable layout designs, this site is a textbook case of how an innovative Web designer can achieve remarkable results by thinking outside the box and stretching Dreamweaver to new limits. Divided up into each main content section, navigation is easy with the clear front-end menu system, while the subdued but eye-catching colour scheme conveys a great sense of mood. In addition, the template presents the feature articles without clogging up the screen with graphics and other annoying interface distractions.

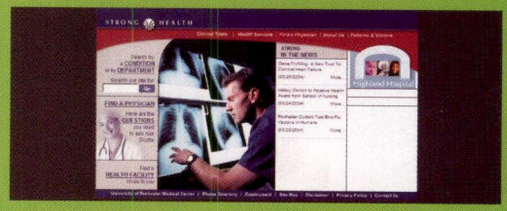

©2001 marcello bastea-forte
digitalimaging
welcome to digitallmaging
digimg
Digital imaging is all around us – on our cereal boxes, in magazines, movies, school, games, mathematics. Computer-generated and digital images encourage one of our greatest senses – sight.
Throughout this site we will explore the diverse world of digital imaging and discover the amazing achievements of computers and digital imaging.
art...
film...
math...
science...
This web site is separated into several sections. If this is your first time visiting the web site, click to the introduction.
Otherwise select one of the fields of digital imaging on the left
enjoy your stay
DIGITAL IMAGING
introduction

THE DREAMWEAVER


STRONG HEALTH
Home
Clinical Trials
For Patients & Visitors
About Us
Find a Physician
Health Services
Project Believe
Anything's Possible.
Search:
Submit
Search Help
Emergency Med
Highland Hospital ED
Strong Emergency Medicine
More Information
Emergency Medicine News
Emergency Medicine
General Information
In a Medical Emergency call 9-1-1
Strong Memorial Hospital
Contact Us
Emergency Department at Strong–585-275-4551
Strong Memorial Hospital's Department of Emergency Medicine is a New York State designated Level One Regional Trauma Center offering comprehensive multidisciplinary evaluation and treatment of acute illnesses and injuries for adult and pediatric patients.
Traumatic Brain Injury Questionaire
Tell us about your head injury experience.
Díganos sobre su experiencia de la lesión en la cabeza
STRONG HEALTH

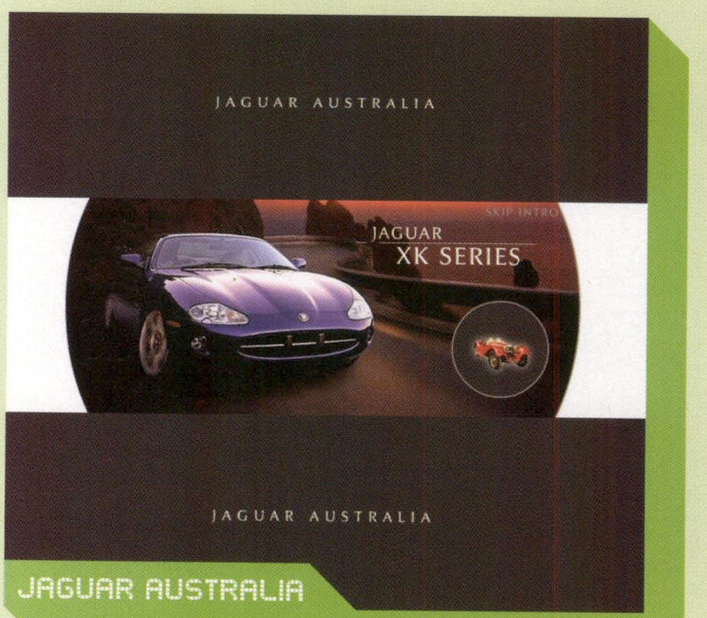
STRONG HEALTH
www.stronghealth.com

Proving that providing medical resources online needn't be a confusing affair, Strong Health offers a wealth of advice and answers to a range of health-related matters. The best quality of this site is that users are able to get to information in a variety of ways, and are not restricted to wading through endless lists and menus while seeking out a specific ailment. The informative home page points to a powerful search engine, which is backed up by categorical lists should users find any information elusive. Finally, the layout choices help to confer a sense of trust, proving that in some cases, images and colour schemes are vital to the validity of a site.



JAGUAR AUSTRALIA
www.jaguar.com.au

Maintaining the stylish and flashy reputation of the world's favourite trendy car manufacturer, this site uses Macromedia's toolset to combine Flash animations with a refreshingly clean layout. Simplified almost to the point of minimalism, the interface never becomes obtrusive yet is still able to provide all the options needed for visitors to glide around the site and peruse the cars and services. This site proves that style can be achieved through graceful template curves and conservative use of graphics.



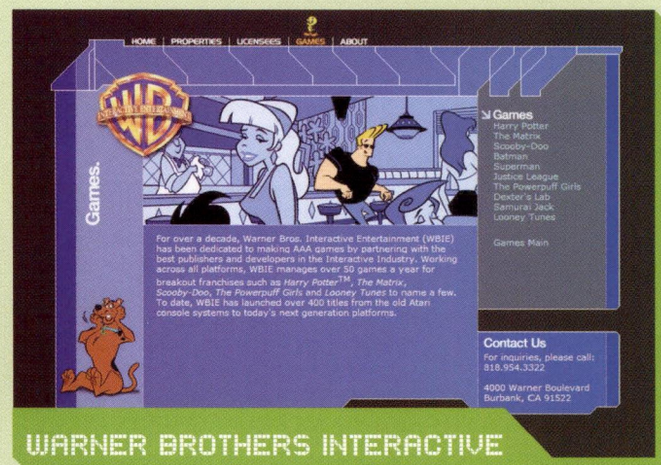
CRAYOLA
www.crayola.com

To create a site for the biggest name in crayons, content producers Binney and Smith used a combination of Dreamweaver, ColdFusion and Fireworks to achieve the site's striking aesthetic. Not only does it look bright, colourful and appealing to kids, but a high level of accessibility is also vitally important to ensure that younger Web surfers can get around the site easily. It's also important to not confuse your young visitors and this site is testament to that. Throw into the mix a host of interactive content and games guaranteed to delight them, and you're looking at a fantastic example of the flexibility that Macromedia's tools offer. Simple rules are abided here for maximum effect.

GALLERY

WARNER BROS INTERACTIVE ENTERTAINMENT
www.wbie.com

Needing absolutely no introduction, Warner Bros is well known for its outlandish and zany cartoon characters the world over. Again, a heavy mix of graphics and text form the basis of this site, but the brand retains its presence by leaning the layout towards its iconographic images. An unusual template design makes it one of the more interesting sites we've featured for interface designers, because the angular menu blocks, vertical category headers and a segmented right-hand navigation bar are all employed to great effect. A definite thumbs up, even if it doesn't exactly follow the norm.

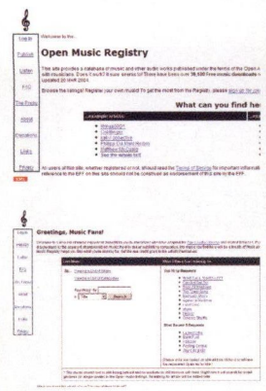

HOME | PROPERTIES | LICENSEES | GAMES | ABOUT
Games.
Games
Harry Potter
The Matrix
Scooby-Doo
Batman
Superman
Justice League
The Powerpuff Girls
Dexter's Lab
Samurai Jack
Looney Tunes
Games Main
For over a decade, Warner Bros. Interactive Entertainment (WBIE) has been dedicated to making AAA games by partnering with the best publishers and developers in the Interactive Industry. Working across all platforms, WBIE manages over 50 games a year for breakout franchises such as Harry Potter™, The Matrix, Scooby-Doo, The Powerpuff Girls and Looney Tunes to name a few. To date, WBIE has launched over 400 titles from the old Atari console systems to today's next generation platforms.
Contact Us
For inquiries, please call:
818.954.3322
4000 Warner Boulevard
Burbank, CA 91522
WARNER BROTHERS INTERACTIVE

DREAMWEAVER SITES
www.dreamweaversites.com

There are a number of sites relating to Dreamweaver that offer additional software, materials and templates. Most of these sites are built using Dreamweaver, and this one provides a good example of how simplified design works so well. Navigation is a breeze thanks to the ordered left-hand bar and to top it all off, an integrated forum provides a great sense of community that lifts this portal above the rest.

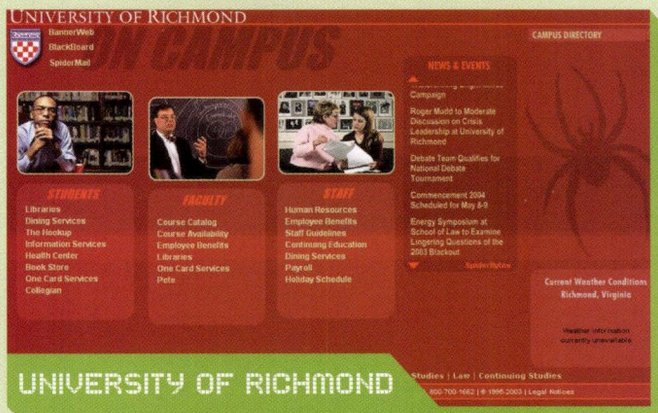
OPEN MUSIC REGISTRY
www.openmusicregistry.org

Providing a nice antidote to sites suffering from graphical overload, this Web location stays free from obtrusive images to focus on its purpose of offering free music. A great demonstration of how easy it can be to create, host and maintain a large file database online with Dreamweaver, the Open Music Registry is worth a look for designers who want to combine such features within their own creations. The Web site is certainly straight to the point, and there is much to be learned from its clarity of vision.



UNIVERSITY OF RICHMOND
http://oncampus.richmond.edu

Although academic Web sites are not perhaps the mainstay of most Web surfers, they are none the less charged with providing a whole community of students and teachers with a complicated technological infrastructure of both learning and lifestyle resources. One of the best examples of how site designers have employed the powers of Dreamweaver to string together a number of different elements with mixed private and public viewing restrictions, be sure to check this site out for ideas on how to organise a large body of content for a large number of users with different needs.



TITAN SKINS
www.titanpsp.com

One of the more graphically impressive Web sites in the gallery, Titan Skins manages to offer a clear and usable interface without having to scrimp on its visual appeal. The top menu bar ensures that people can find the content they're looking for in a fast manner, while the home page holds an innovative live forum post section where visitors are able to chat and leave comments without having to go through a registration process or visit a forum. The site has great looks, an extremely cool design and is easy to use, you could say this site has the lot. We couldn't recommend this site highly enough for aspiring Web designers, so go and check it out now.

THE DREAMWEAVER

Fender USA
Global Sites
FMIC Brand Websites
Home
Products
Resources
Online Store
Dealer Finder
Buy any qualifying FENDER
American Series Precision Bass instrument...
The Signature of Jazz Guitar
The guitars of Robert Benedetto provide exciting glimpses into the past, present and future of the archtop guitar.
View the New website!
Fender.com Online Store
Hip clothing and collectibles, just one mouse click away!
Cool Links
60 Cycle Hum News
Fender E-mail News
Fender Online Store
Friends of Fender
Fender Players Club
Fender E-mail News
Keep on top of the latest from Fender -
Dealer Finder
Click here to find an authorized dealer near you!
FENDER

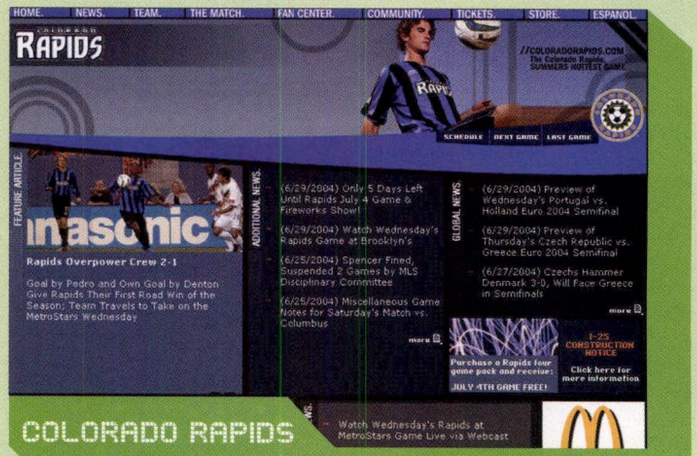
FENDER
www.fender.com

As the brand of choice for many professional guitarists, you might think that Fender doesn't really need to advertise how good its equipment is. However, this stunning site provides a great showcase of its guitars and amps thanks to the power of Dreamweaver and Flash. The gorgeous graphics will appeal to all guitarists and non-guitarists alike and once you look at these iconic guitars you'll be wanting one yourself. The main areas of the site are the 'Products' section, where you can peruse the full range of Fender instruments and amplifiers; and the 'Online store' where you can purchase this equipment, along with clothing, jewellery, bags and collectibles.

COLORADO RAPIDS
www.coloradorapids.com

The official online home of this Major League Soccer side is designed to provide up-to-date information for visitors in two languages. Prior to the site's recent redesign it had been voted the worst Web site in all professional sport, but having been spruced up with Dreamweaver for the new season, it's now one of the finest in its league. The cleanly-designed pages play home to bags of content including a message board, photo gallery, multimedia and all the usual information and statistics you'd expect from a club site. This site is testament to how Dreamweaver can transform a site into a contender.

The Jacksonville Super Bowl Host Committee's
Official Golf Reservation System
To Host Committee Website >>
Home
Courses
Tee Times
Group Outings
Golf News
Resources
FAQ's
Contact
View all golf courses sorted by 5 star rating, price or area >>
Featuring:
Plantation at Ponte Vedra
Ponte Vedra Beach, Florida
HOLE 15
PAR 4, 335 YARDS
Plan Your Super Bowl Golf Outing
From the World Golf Village to the Player's Championship, Jacksonville and the surrounding areas have over 1200 beautiful golf holes for your pleasure. This site provides an in-depth look at the surrounding Jacksonville golf courses and allows visitors to:
Learn about golf courses & reserve tee times >>
Plan group outings & special events >>
View Courses Near Your Hotel:
Select Official Super Bowl Hotel...
Find Golf Courses by Area:
Select a Area...
View Individual Golf Courses:
Select a Golf Course...
Sort courses by Rating, Price or Area.
Jacksonville Golf News & Events
JACKSONVILLE GOLF


HOME.
NEWS.
TEAM.
THE MATCH.
FAN CENTER.
COMMUNITY.
TICKETS.
STORE.
ESPANOL
RAPIDS
SCHEDULE
NEXT GAME
LAST GAME
FEATURE ARTICLE
ADDITIONAL NEWS
GLOBAL NEWS
Rapids Overpower Crew 2-1
Goal by Pedro and Own Goal by Denton Give Rapids Their First Road Win of the Season; Team Travels to Take on the MetroStars Wednesday
(6/29/2004) Only 5 Days Left Until Rapids July 4 Game & Fireworks Show!
(6/29/2004) Watch Wednesday's Rapids Game at Brooklyn's
(6/25/2004) Spencer Fined, Suspended 2 Games by MLS Disciplinary Committee
(6/25/2004) Miscellaneous Game Notes for Saturday's Match vs. Columbus
(6/29/2004) Preview of Wednesday's Portugal vs. Holland Euro 2004 Semifinal
(6/29/2004) Preview of Thursday's Czech Republic vs. Greece Euro 2004 Semifinal
(6/27/2004) Czechs Hammer Denmark 3-0, Will Face Greece in Semifinals
more
Purchase a Rapids four game pack and receive: JULY 4TH GAME FREE!
I-25 CONSTRUCTION NOTICE
Click here for more information
Watch Wednesday's Rapids at MetroStars Game Live via Webcast
COLORADO RAPIDS

JACKSONVILLE GOLF
www.jacksonvillesuperbowlgolf.com

What do you do when you visit Jacksonville to see the Super Bowl and have a few spare hours on your hand? You could always pull your clubs out of the trunk and head for the nearest golf course. This site is designed to encourage Gridiron fans to take to the fairways before the game and provides a rich interactive experience by harnessing the power of Dreamweaver and its Studio MX brethren. The site merges information on hotels, courses and tee time information, allowing you to book slots online through its highly intuitive user interface.

EDGE MODERN
www.edgemodern.com

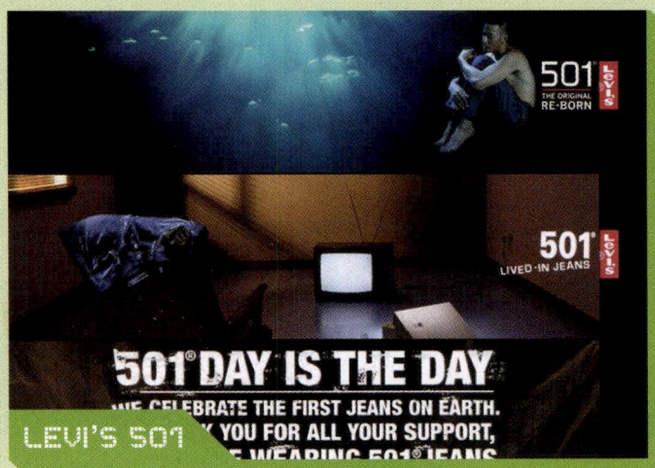
Flick back to page 60 and you'll discover a tutorial dedicated to explaining how to add eCommerce features to your projects. This site is living proof of how an eStore can combine function with form to sparkling effect. Edge Modern was awarded the 'Site of the Day' honour by Macromedia, and was started by two friends, Drew Sanocki and Sina Djafari in an attempt to bring modern design to modern life. The site delivers a cracking customer experience to manage everyday operations, site content, a product catalogue and slick order processing.

* EDGE MODERN
Got feedback?
stay updated: youremailhere! go!
800-506-6541
customer service
site map
your cart
WHAT'S NEW
NEWSLETTER
"THE GUIDE"
ABOUT US
TESTIMONIALS
SHOP BY BRAND:
Select:
SHOP BY CATEGORY:
Classics
Seating
Tables
Shelving And Storage
Accessories
Lighting
Rugs
SHOP BY ROOM:
Dining
Workspace
Bedroom
Outdoor And Patio
SEARCH:
Go!
FREE STANDARD SHIPPING!
On orders over $100
Welcome
At EDGE MODERN we remix modern design -- no berets, no attitude -- only solid, functional pieces you can truly afford. It's simple: affordable modern furniture design online.
Great Design
Our collection represents the best new design today, including furniture and products by Blu Dot, Offi, angela adams, Dwell bedding, and Pure Design.
Personal Service
We want you to be happy with your purchase. So call us. Ask us questions. Order samples. Put us to the test -- others have. We're eager to exceed your expectations.
New Brands This Month:
Modern Classics
Want a quality modern piece at a great price? Look no further. . . more on Modern Classics
EDGE MODERN

GALLERY

LEVI'S 501
www.levi501reborn.com

You wouldn't normally associate a pair of 'lived-in' jeans to command such a high price, but the latest strides from Levi Strausse aren't your run-of-the-mill charity shop affair, as this trendy Web site demonstrates. Built with the combined supreme power of Flash MX 2004 and Dreamweaver MX 2004, the cool site builds up a database of customers through the addition of a competition to win a pair of jeans. Animation and multimedia on the site is used to great effect, enticing visitors to explore the hip new products on offer from this fashion icon that attracts a lot of attention wherever it goes.

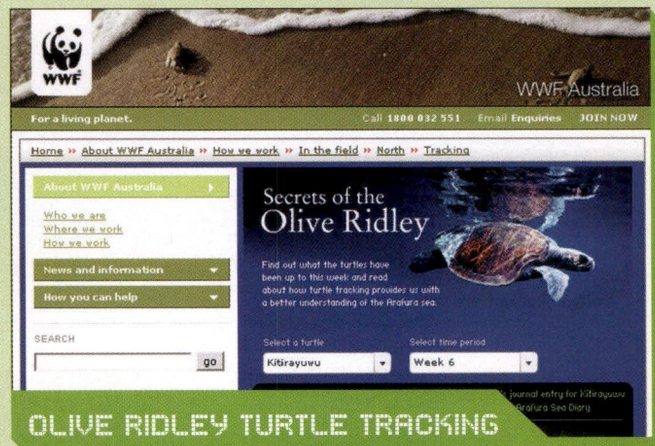


COOK'S ILLUSTRATED
www.cooksillustrated.com

Recently voted the number one cooking site on the Web by the *Wall Street Journal*, Cook's Illustrated serves up a platter of cookery advice and information. The company plumped for Dreamweaver for the design of the site, coupled with Contribute, which is used to keep the cooking information up-to-date and allows multiple non-technical users to put their written ingredients into the mixture. The Cook's Illustrated Web site also contains a special members area.

WIRED NEWS
www.wired.com

Designed to provide the latest news and views from the technology world, Wired News presents information in an easy-to-access manner. Having revamped its old HTML site, the new design now makes it much easier to update, with CSS used to change the colours on more than 500,000 pages every day. This process is completely automated and requires the developers to merely point to a different CSS file every night. What's more, a unique style switcher makes resizing the text a piece of cake without the Webmaster having to break the layout.


WWF
WWF Australia
For a living planet.
Call 1800 032 551
Email Enquiries
JOIN NOW
Home » About WWF Australia » How we work » In the field » North » Tracking
About WWF Australia
Who we are
Where we work
How we work
News and information
How you can help
SEARCH
go
Secrets of the
Olive Ridley
Find out what the turtles have been up to this week and read about how turtle tracking provides us with a better understanding of the Arafura sea.
Select a turtle
Kitirayuvu
Select time period
Week 6
OLIVE RIDLEY TURTLE TRACKING

OLIVE RIDLEY TURTLE TRACKING
http://www.wwf.org.au/About_WWF_Australia/How_we_work/In_the_field/North/Tracking/tracker.php

This innovative site was set up by WWF Australia and allows visitors to monitor what these fascinating creatures really get up to. Developed with Dreamweaver and Flash, the interactive application tracks live research about the feeding and breeding habits of five Olive Ridley turtles down under by turning satellite data and EPS maps into Flash. Navigation of the site is a breeze and you can flick between turtles using the drop-down menus provided before calling up information on them.

JACOB & CO WATCHES
www.jacobandco.com

Way ahead of its time in terms of design, this elegant online watch store makes use of Dreamweaver MX 2004 and Flash MX 2004 to produce an eye-catching visual experience that is certain to delight. Part of the wonder of the site is the way in which it combines detailed product information and ordering facilities with slick audio and video showcases of the watches which play in an integrated window on the page as the user reads up on them. What's more, if you're interested in the timepieces on show you can even download desktop wallpapers to parade on your monitor and have the slick designs with you all day long.

ABOUT JACOB & Co | CATALOG | WHERE TO BUY | CONTACT JACOB & Co
&Co
JACOB & Co.
ABOUT JACOB & Co. > Latest News
May 26, 2004
Break out the Cristal! The launch of JacobTheJeweler.com! Featuring Jacob's latest creations from diamond rings to custom diamond dog tags. Coming June 1st. For more information visit www.JacobTheJeweler.com
April 30, 2004
USA TODAY: "Arabo's designs are gems forever"
February 23, 2004
ESPN.com "King of Bling" gives the NBA a new face
January 13, 2004
JACOB & Co. at Basel World 2004 (Switzerland) April 15th - 22nd, 2004
January 5, 2004
Welcome our new dealer in California:
MISONO Inc., 316-B East 2nd Street, LA, CA 90012, phone (213) 687-0616
December 18, 2003
> Latest News
> Recent PR
> History
> Who's Wearing Jacob
> Downloads
JACOB & CO WATCHES

Give your **Web site** a makeover

Discover how to deliver the perfect site makeover as we show you how to transform your pages with our step-by-step projects

Create this impressive site in Dreamweaver...

地球
A Passport to
Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Exercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Videos
Yang Style 10-Form
水
ON
See a selection of classic T'ai Chi exercises as performed by experts by watching our free video clips. (Clips are in RealVideo format.)
Yang Style 10-Form
www.taiji.de
This Tai Chi form was developed about 10 years ago by a Chinese professor as an easy-to-learn form that would increase physical stability in seniors. Composed of classical Yang-style movements, this form takes 3-5 minutes to perform.
Download video (MPEG, 7.5Mb): right-click and select 'Save Target As...'

198 **PART ONE: LAY OUT THE SITE**
We kick off the complete project by explaining how to nail together the basic design of the site in Dreamweaver. We'll start with a design created in Photoshop and use tables and CSS to construct the home page and make templates

206 **PART TWO: MAKE A DYNAMIC PHOTO GALLERY**
Discover how to build an interactive online slideshow for the site with Dreamweaver and JavaScript. Here you'll learn how to add navigation controls, captions and fading effects to your gallery

210 **PART THREE: CREATE A SLICK FLASH INTRO**
An animated intro page is a brilliant device for pulling visitors into your site. We demonstrate the best way to conjure up a tranquil splash page with moving text, video and graphics

216 **PART FOUR: ADD MULTIMEDIA CONTENT**
Adding sound and video is a great way of keeping visitors glued to your pages, but it's rarely done effectively. We show you how to embed ActiveX video and add controls, before importing audio into the site

221 **PART FIVE: BUILD A POLL WITH THE POWER OF PHP**
As the project shifts toward database-driven elements, we reveal how to use PHP and MySQL within Dreamweaver to produce a poll that gives visitors the chance to vote on the issues of the day

226 **PART SIX: INTRODUCE A REVIEWS DATABASE FOR YOUR VISITORS**
One of the coolest things about Amazon.com is its product review feature, where users can submit their opinions on a product. Add this to your site using PHP and MySQL to set up a simple video review facility

232 **PART SEVEN: PRODUCE A FORUM**
Harbouring a community on your site is one of the best ways to achieve popularity. We explain how to design and create a forum for the Tai Chi site with the phpBB Dreamweaver extension

238 **PART EIGHT: PUBLISHING THE SITE**
Take the tedium out of uploading your site to the Web as we reveal how to take advantage of Dreamweaver's site management and FTP tools. Bring all of the site's disparate elements together in one unit before getting it online for everyone to admire

Check out the finished Web site and tutorial files on the CD-ROM

Revamp your site with a complete makeover

Your complete guide to building better Web pages starts here as we demonstrate how to transform a Tai Chi site into a work of art

Given a little grounding and the right tools for the job, practically anyone can build a Web site. However, that's not to say it will be any good. Thousands of poor pages hit the Net every day, as a result of their creators not properly planning their site's design and content.

Thanks to the powerful tools locked within the latest version of Dreamweaver, there's no excuse why anyone shouldn't be able to create a stunning site that combines form and function to deliver an unforgettable experience to its visitors.

Over the course of the following pages, you'll discover how to transform your Web pages into something truly special with the Macromedia Web editor. In order to demonstrate this, we'll guide you through the process of redeveloping an existing Web site for a client.

In this case, we've chosen a Tai Chi Web site called 'Everyday Tai Chi' (**www.everyday-taichi.com**), which provides visitors with a wealth of information on the discipline, including exercises, techniques, photos, videos and FAQs. The existing site has been well thought-out and logically divided into sections. However, as is the case with most people who have a life away from the computer, there are elements that could do with updating, and there are a few tweaks that can be made to turn it into something outstanding.

By the end of the projects that follow we'll have rebranded the whole site, added a photo gallery, created a Flash intro page, and applied integrated multimedia. You'll also learn how to use PHP to add dynamic database-driven content to the site including a poll, a reviews database and an online forum.

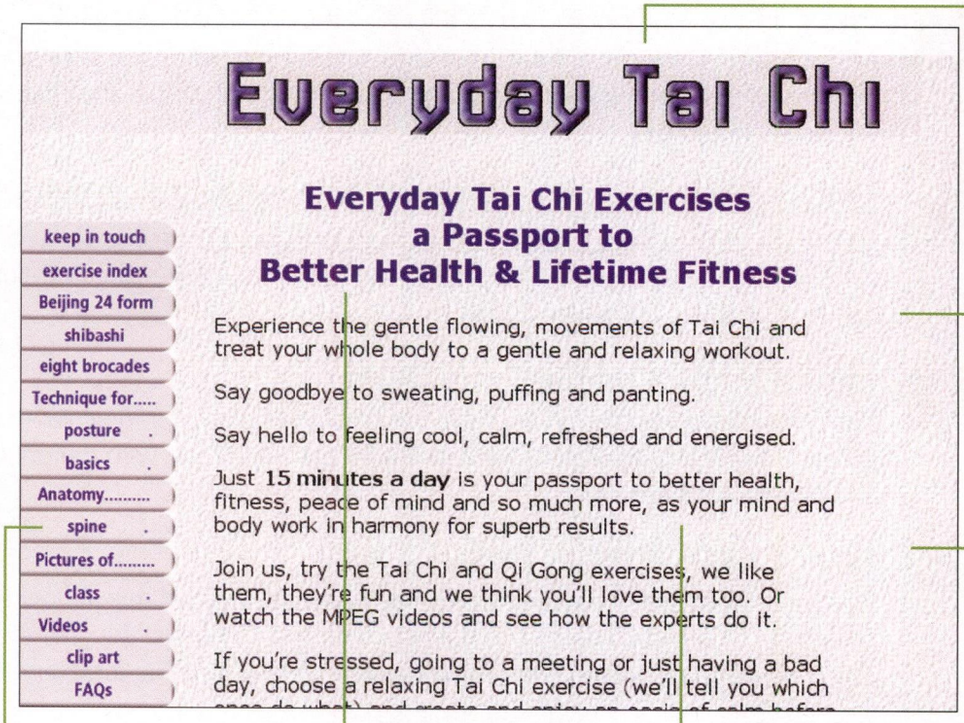
On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Viewing the Web site

If you want to see the finished project in action then pop along to our new Web site where you'll see it uploaded in all its glory. The site is available at **www.total-web-design.com/taichi**. The finished site is also included on the CD, although you'll need PHP and MySQL installed in order to view the dynamic areas of the site.

From this...


Everyday Tai Chi
Everyday Tai Chi Exercises
a Passport to
Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
keep in touch
exercise index
Beijing 24 form
shibashi
eight brocades
Technique for.....
posture
basics
Anatomy.....
spine
Pictures of.....
class
Videos
clip art
FAQs
Experience the gentle flowing, movements of Tai Chi and treat your whole body to a gentle and relaxing workout.
Say goodbye to sweating, puffing and panting.
Say hello to feeling cool, calm, refreshed and energised.
Just 15 minutes a day is your passport to better health, fitness, peace of mind and so much more, as your mind and body work in harmony for superb results.
Join us, try the Tai Chi and Qi Gong exercises, we like them, they're fun and we think you'll love them too. Or watch the MPEG videos and see how the experts do it.
If you're stressed, going to a meeting or just having a bad day, choose a relaxing Tai Chi exercise (we'll tell you which

The site name graphic inherently brands the site as it passes through subsequent pages to become a familiar feature. The original title does the trick but lacks any kind of relationship with the site content. The font also looks a little dated, as does the bevel effect, although it is clearly recognisable and manages to remain legible

The background doesn't really add much to the look and feel of the site, and only makes things look more dated. Replacing this with a solid colour background behind the text and some subtle shades to frame the edge of the site would certainly make a dramatic difference

Images are notable by their absence and don't expect everyone to be familiar with your subject. By placing a few illustrative graphics you not only add a little interest to the layout, but also help set the mood and feel, explain the site's purpose and break the text so the content isn't quite so unrelenting

The navigation and site structure are well thought-out with clear categories and sub-categories. However, listing everything in such a manner detracts from the core content and an overview of the primary areas quickly becomes lost. The bright yellow CSS rollover helps to establish the selection, but is inconsistent with the site colours

The strap line changes into the title for subsequent pages. Currently, this helps to establish the colour scheme set by the title and navigation, but the size and content are made too long by repeating the site name. By aligning this to the centre the gravity of the page becomes confused, because it clashes with the main body text

The text content intro provides a great overview of the site, although the large font size means a little vertical scrolling is necessary. The page continues to provide summaries of each of the site sections, which is a great idea but becomes too lengthy

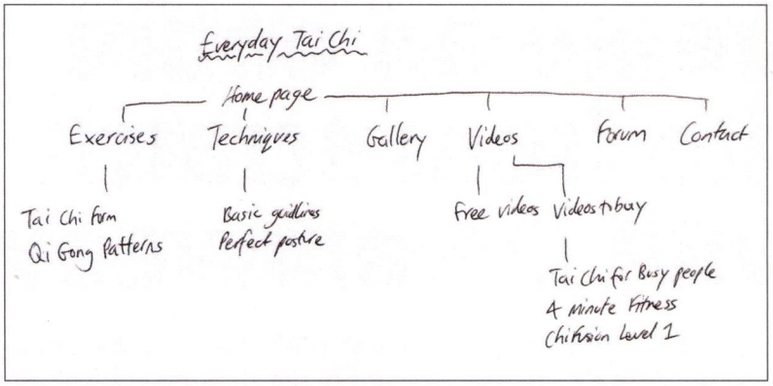
Addressing a brief

Makeover television programmes such as *Changing Rooms* and *Ground Force* are notorious for blundering in and ruining the lives of the owners by messing with their homes or gardens. With this in mind, we hoped that Everyday Tai Chi's founder Rosie Harrison wouldn't burst into tears when we revealed the transformation to her.

"We don't have Dreamweaver so it would be nice to see what can be done with more expertise," said Rosie.

"Given the type of site this is, you might like to demonstrate how to create an 'add your own review' section and if you can find a public domain piece of music that we can use – that would be good, as well as ways to turn it off. It would nice to see accessibility issues such as changing type size covered."

Before even attempting to address Rosie's brief we needed to work out the structure of the Web site. It's essential that you do this before embarking on any site design project, whether it's using a drawing application or just sketching the hierarchy of pages on the back of a beer mat. Here's the original sketch of the page structure that we came up with. As you can see, much of the sprawling navigation from the old site has been incorporated into other sections.



To this...

Everyday T'ai Chi
地球
A Passport to
Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Exercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Home
Welcome to EverydayTaiChi.com
Experience the gentle flowing, movements of Tai Chi and treat your whole body to a gentle and relaxing workout.
Say goodbye to sweating, puffing and panting.
Say hello to feeling cool, calm, refreshed and energised.
Just 15 minutes a day is your passport to better health, fitness, peace of mind and so much more, as your mind and body work in harmony for superb results.
Join us, try the Tai Chi and Qi Gong exercises, we like them, they're fun and we think you'll love them too. Or watch the MPEG videos and see how the experts do it.
If you're stressed, going to a meeting or just having a bad day, choose a relaxing Tai Chi exercise (we'll tell you which ones do what) and create and enjoy an oasis of calm before getting back to the real world.
Our gallery section provides photos of T'ai Chi in action

The site branding has been updated to place emphasis on the subject matter. A little graphical interest has been added to reinforce the Eastern feel of the site. We've also added a strap line to provide an indication of the site's purpose. This combination should help to establish the subject of the site instantly

The primary navigation has been updated so that only the main categories are displayed. The navigation panel has been shifted so it runs across the top and bottom of the page, providing an understated look and giving the main content room to breathe

The overall design of the site has been muted to reflect the peaceful, tranquil nature of Tai Chi, so subtle, calming tones are used, helping to draw the eye to the site's primary content area

PHP and MySQL have been used to add a Tai Chi poll to record visitor opinion, to build a customer review facility similar to Amazon's for the video section and to create an online forum, which will replace the static FAQ page on the current site.

New sections have been added to the site to promote interactivity and keep visitors coming back for more. Most of this was done with existing content. For instance, the photos have been moved into a dynamic JavaScript-built gallery and the videos have been embedded for playback on a special page. A slick Flash intro has also been created

The text content has been reduced to just the introduction, and uses a smaller font size to keep everything visible without scrolling. We've changed the font to Arial for the body text and Helvetica for the header, which are Web-safe fonts that render well at smaller sizes without losing clarity

PART 1

Create an entire site from scratch with Dreamweaver

Your passport to a better Web site starts here as we show you how to revamp the Everyday Tai Chi site using tables and CSS

The brief

Task: Lay out the site using Dreamweaver MX 2004
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: 90 minutes

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

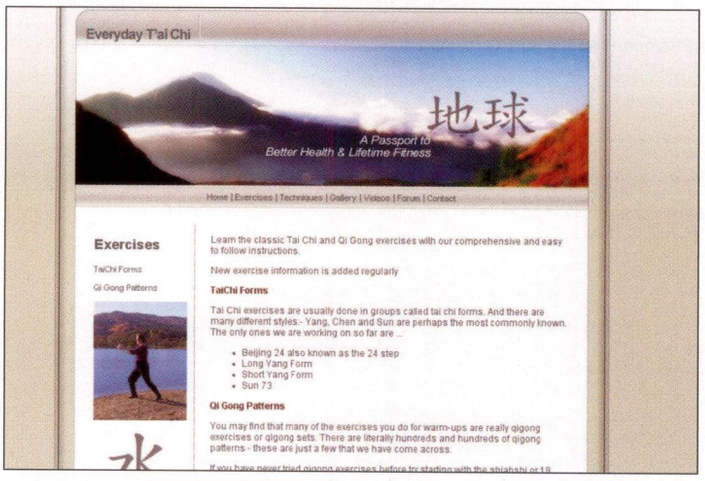
Local root folder
Your Web site needs to be contained within one folder with all links and content used located within it. This folder is often referred to as the Site folder or Root folder and it makes uploading to your site easy because once the content of this folder is uploaded, you know the site is uploaded as well.

The site we're revamping is an established one that provides loads of information about Tai Chi. As we've explained, the pages of the original site are rather large and filled with a navigation system that's difficult to use and leaves the visitor unsure where they exactly are in the site.

As part of the redesign a primary navigation system will be added along the top, which is also repeated at the bottom to ensure that visitors are not stranded at the bottom of the page with nowhere to go. Links will be placed down the side of the page to provide easy navigation and help balance any pages that are text-heavy. We'll also insert some images to add interest to each page by scattering them among the text.

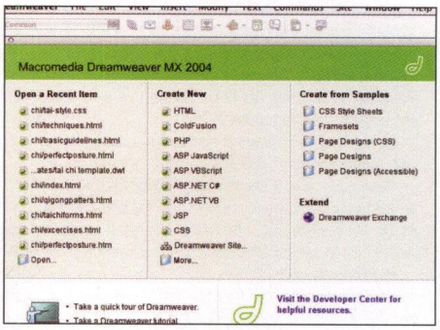
The nature of this site is one of tranquillity and peace, which we want to try and reflect in the redesign. We've chosen to add a mountain backdrop to inject some much-needed colour that was missing from the original site. The design will be set to fit into the majority of screen sizes and has utilised many cascading style sheets to allow the cells to stretch down the page.

Although the original design was mocked up in Photoshop we're going to create the page from scratch. We'll also create a set of templates, which will be put to use in the later projects. This is a great introduction to putting a site together, and with all the images and text available on the CD, there's no reason not to have a go yourself!


Everyday T'ai Chi
地球
A Passport to
Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Exercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Exercises
TaiChi Forms
Qi Gong Patterns
Learn the classic Tai Chi and Qi Gong exercises with our comprehensive and easy to follow instructions.
New exercise information is added regularly
TaiChi Forms
Tai Chi exercises are usually done in groups called tai chi forms. And there are many different styles:- Yang, Chen and Sun are perhaps the most commonly known. The only ones we are working on so far are ...
Beijing 24 also known as the 24 step
Long Yang Form
Short Yang Form
Sun 73
Qi Gong Patterns
You may find that many of the exercises you do for warm-ups are really qigong exercises or qigong sets. There are literally hundreds and hundreds of qigong patterns - these are just a few that we have come across.

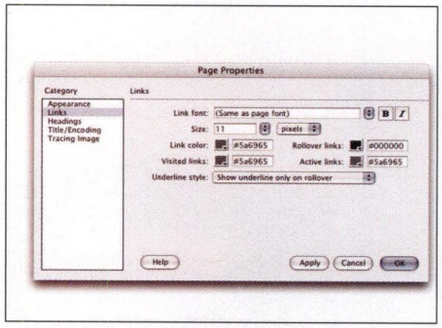
Getting the design right

The original site suffered from being quite grey and the brief was to change that and add a splash of colour to the pages. Because the site is all about better health, fitness and wellbeing, the design was influenced by the contemplative nature of the site. A mountain scene was chosen to reflect the right image of peace, of wellbeing and tranquillity. The early design work was created in Photoshop, ready to be applied and modified in Dreamweaver MX.



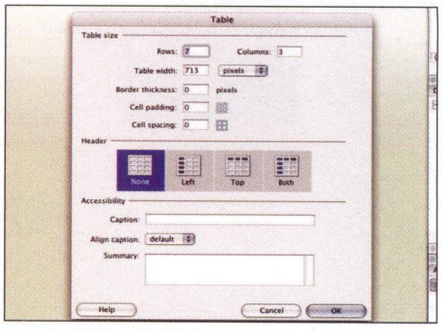
1 Begin the project

Create a new folder on your computer and name it 'everyday tai chi'. Drag the images folder from the cover CD across into this newly-created folder. Start Dreamweaver MX 2004 and click on the New Dreamweaver Site option from the start page.



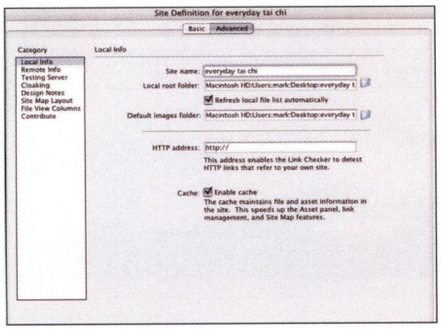
4 Define the links

Make the Size 11 pixels, slightly smaller than the page font and change the colours of the links as shown above. Make the underline only appear when the mouse rolls over the link from the drop-down menu. Click OK to return to the HTML page.



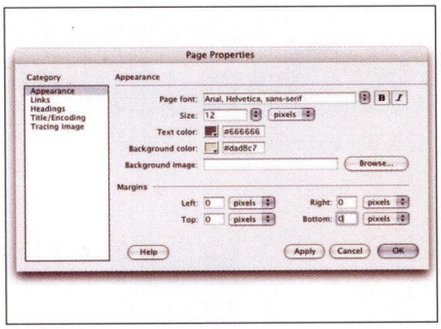
7 Save the page

Give the page the title 'Everyday Tai Chi' and save the page as 'home.html' in the root folder. Insert a table by clicking on the Table icon on the Insert panel. Copy the details from the screenshot above and then click OK. With the table selected, centre the table in the Properties palette.


Site Definition for everyday tai chi
Basic
Advanced
Category
Local Info
Remote Info
Testing Server
Cloaking
Design Notes
Site Map Layout
File View Columns
Contribute
Local Info
Site name: everyday tai chi
Local root folder: Macintosh HD:Users:mark:Desktop:everyday t
Refresh local file list automatically
Default images folder: Macintosh HD:Users:mark:Desktop:everyday t
HTTP address: http://
This address enables the Link Checker to detect HTTP links that refer to your own site.
Cache: Enable cache
The cache maintains file and asset information in the site. This speeds up the Asset panel, link management, and Site Map features.

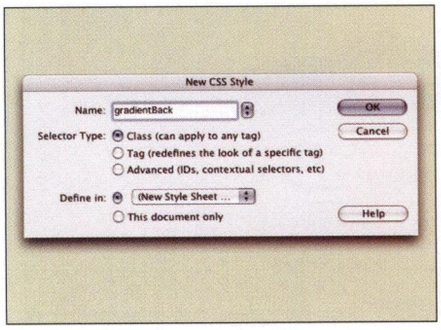
2 Define the site

Click the Advanced tab at the top of the window and name the site 'everyday tai chi'. Browse to the folder created in the previous step for the local root folder, and then browse for the images folder copied in there from the CD. This will be the default images folder for the site we'll create.



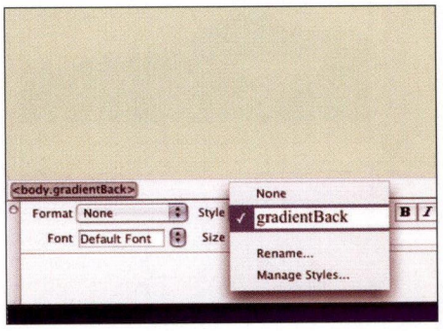
3 Create a page

Click OK, followed by Done to finish defining a site and create a new HTML page. Choose Page Properties from the Modify menu. Change the font to Arial at 12 pixels and copy the colours as in the above screenshot. Reduce the margin widths to '0' pixels then click on the Links option.



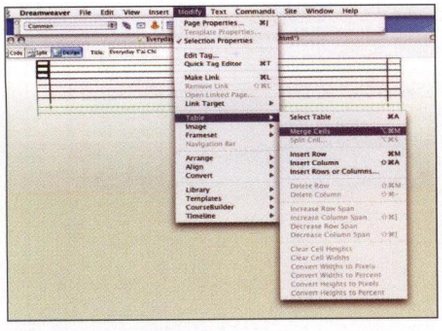
5 Create a style sheet

In the CSS palette click on the icon to create a new CSS style. Name this style 'gradientBack' and make sure it is a class, with it being defined in a new style sheet. When asked to save the style sheet name it 'chiStyle.css', then the CSS window will open ready to create the style.



6 Add an image

When the CSS window opens, click on the background category and browse for the image 'background.jpg' from your folder. Make this 'repeat-x' in the repeat option and then click OK to save. In the Document window, select the <body> tag and add the 'gradientBack' style as shown.



8 Format the table

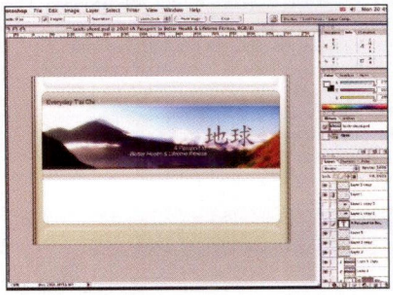
In the first column change the width to 26 pixels in the Properties palette. Make the width of the second column 660 and the third 27 pixels. Highlight the top three cells of the first column and from the Modify menu, choose Table followed by Merge Cells. Repeat this with the third column.

9 Check the alignment

Highlight all the cells and change the Vertical alignment to 'top'. With your cursor in the first cell add the image 'left-bar.jpg'. Add the image 'top-bar.jpg' to the top, centre cell and the image 'right-bar.jpg' to the top right cell. Select the second cell from the top and add 'main-image.jpg'.

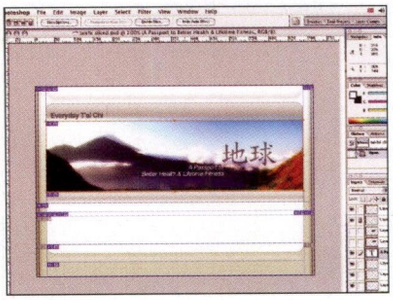
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



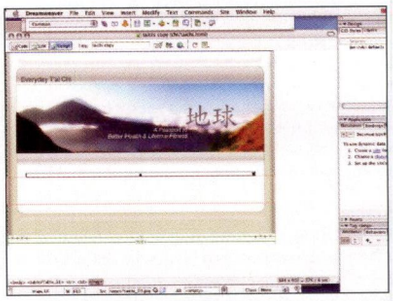
Formulating the design

If you have a decent image-editing package such as Fireworks or Photoshop you can create your design from scratch within that package. This gives you complete control over the graphics that will appear in your site and can often be the most fun part of the process.



Slicing up

You will need to slice the image up very carefully to use in the Web page so that it can be manipulated properly. This allows CSS and HTML text to be added later, which is essential for search engines to pick up your site because they cannot read text as images. Each slice can be optimised ready for output.



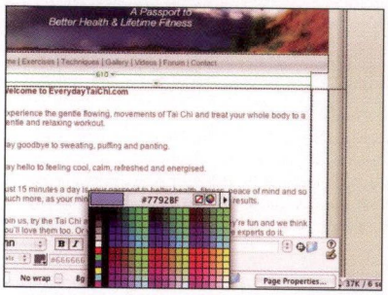
CSS later

Even though this generates a nice table for you with all the images in, you will still be required to put loads of extra work into getting rid of empty cells and optimising the table layout. It is essential to do this because the page will expand as the word count goes up, so your design needs to reflect this.

How does it work?

Choosing colours

While Dreamweaver comes with a great colour picker for choosing Web safe colours, this can also limit your design work. To choose other colours for your page click on the relevant colour picker from the 'Properties' palette and instead of choosing a colour from the cubes, click on a colour from your image. It's always a good idea when picking non-Web safe colours to check what the colour looks like on both Mac and PC as well as CRT and TFT monitors, just to be sure that it displays the way you intend.



Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Properties palette

The Properties palette is probably the most useful palette within Dreamweaver because it changes to whatever is selected on screen so the properties of that element can be changed and modified. Once an element on the screen is selected, styles can be selected from here, URLs added and tables modified to name but a few of its uses.

Page properties

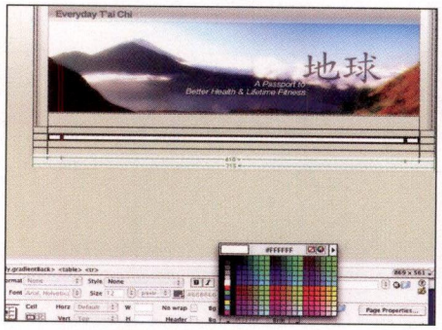
The Page properties palette in Dreamweaver is extremely useful because it allows the page to be set up with background colours/graphics, fonts and even the default colour of links. The text settings of this is all controlled through CSS now for greater accuracy across browsers.

Table

Tables are the way in which Web designers format content on the screen. Design grids can easily be created to add content. Tables can be made into a complex design by merging and splitting cells as well as having other tables nested within them.

Editable region

An editable region is an area of a template that can have content added or edited. By locking out standard areas of a page such as the header graphics and navigation system, the design will remain consistent across each page that you are working on, giving the site a sense of identity.

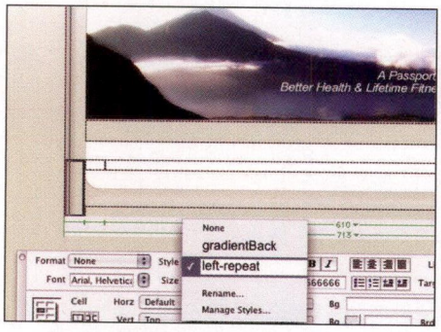


10 Split cells

Now select the centre cell, fifth down from the top. On the Properties palette select the Split cell icon and split the cell into three columns. Make the width of the first column 25 pixels, the second 610 pixels and the third 25 pixels. Change the background colour of these three cells to white.

11 Merge row cells

Select all the cells in the fourth row from the top. From the Modify menu choose Table followed by Merge Cells. Choose the Insert image icon in the Insert panel. Browse for the image gap.jpg and press OK. This will act as a spacer image between the menus and the content.

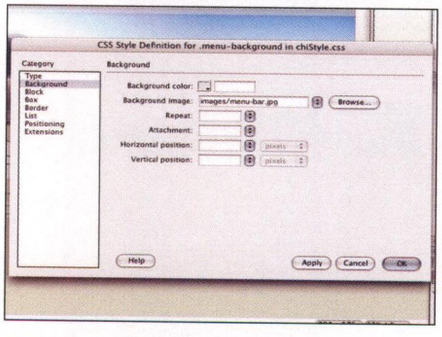


14 Repeating image

In the 'CSS' window, click on the background category and browse for the background image of left-side-repeat.jpg. Click OK to save the style. Place your cursor inside the bottom left cell and at the bottom of the document select the <td> tag before adding the 'left-repeat' style.

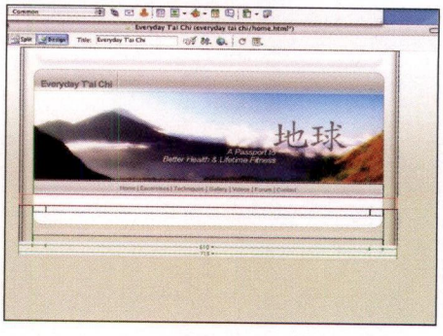
15 Create a style for the right

Create a new CSS style and name it 'right-style'. Select the background category in the CSS window and browse for the image right-side-repeat.jpg. Click OK and place your cursor in the bottom right-hand cell. Select the <td> tag as before and add the 'right-repeat' style.



18 Create the menu bar

Place your cursor in the cell below the mountain image. Make the height of this cell 28 pixels and set the Vertical alignment to 'middle' for this cell. Create a new CSS style and name it 'menu-background'. Click on the Background category and browse for the image 'menu-bar.jpg'.

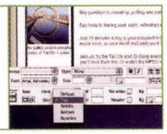


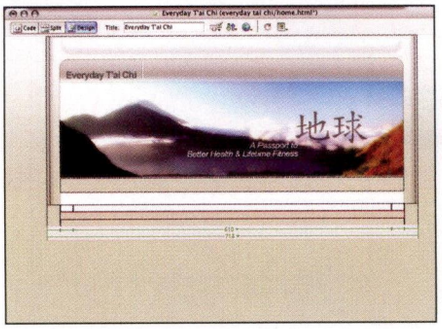
19 Apply the menu

Assuming your cursor is still inside the cell under the mountain image, click on the <td> tag in the bottom of the Document window and apply the 'menu-background' style to the cell. Centre the text in the column and add the text as shown in the screenshot above.

Essential technique

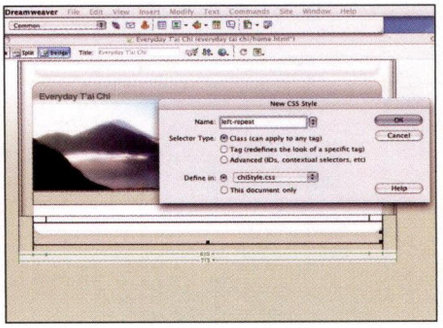
Aligning the vertical position of table cells is one of the most useful techniques, especially when using tables to house the design of your home page. While it usually isn't so important with images within cells because they usually fill the cells exactly, it's especially vital if it is part of your design. Cell alignment for cells containing text helps the content stay where it should. This can be useful when you would like elements in different cells to stay aligned.





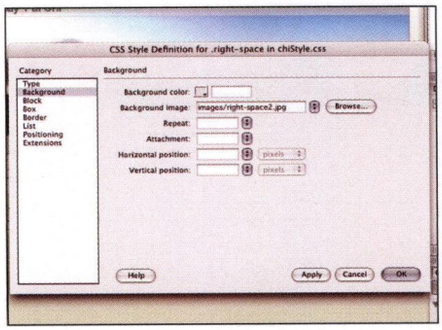
12 Merge column cells

Select the bottom three cells in the left-hand column and choose Merge Cells from the Modify menu and the Table submenu. Repeat the process for the three cells on the bottom right of the table. Place your cursor inside the centre cell, which is second up from the bottom of the table.



13 Close the table

From the Insert panel, choose the Insert image icon and add the image closing-table.jpg. All the main images are in place, so the remaining images need to be placed through CSS as background images. Choose the New CSS style icon from the CSS palette and name the style 'left-repeat'.

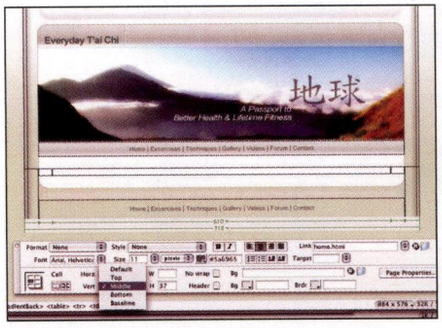


16 Two new styles

Create a new CSS style and name it 'left-space'. In the CSS window click on the background category and browse for the image left-space2.jpg, before clicking OK. In the same way, create another style named 'right-space' and use right-space2.jpg as the background image. Click OK.

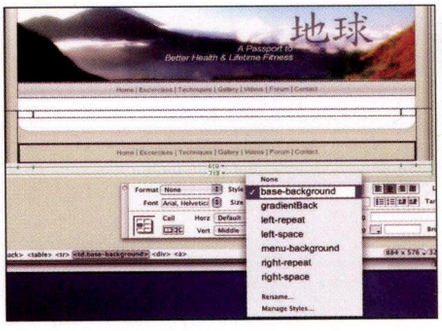
17 Apply the styles

This style is important because it fills in a line at the edge of the content, which will keep the design consistent. Click on the cell as shown above and add the style 'right-space'. Click on the opposite cell to this on the left and add the style 'left-space'.



20 Link up the pages

Select the Home text and add a link to 'home.html'. Repeat this process with each of the headings in the menu so they point to their name plus the '.html' as the link. Copy and paste these links to the bottom centre cell, making the height of this cell 37 pixels and the alignment to 'middle'.

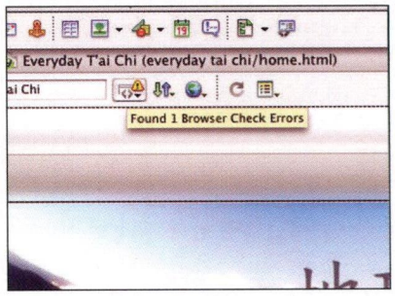


21 The last background

Create a new CSS style and name it 'base-background'. In the CSS window, click on the background category and select the image 'base-menu.jpg' for the background image. Click OK to return to the page, select the <td> tag of the bottom centre cell and add the 'base-background' style to it.

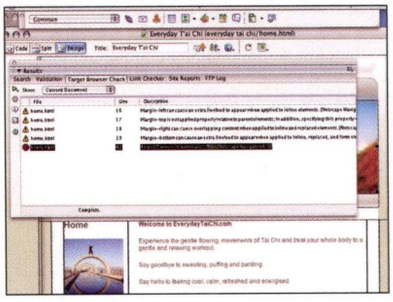
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



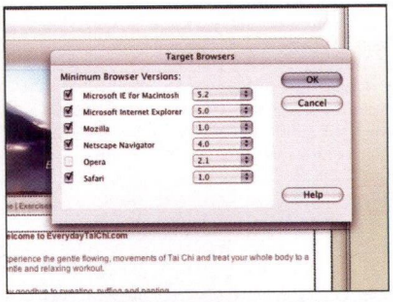
Browser errors

Whenever you open a file in Dreamweaver MX 2004, a check will be performed by Dreamweaver to see if there are any errors within the page that could cause difficulties when rendered in the Web browser. As you can see above, the file we have created has one error.



Find the errors

To find the browser error, change to either the Split view or the Code view and the offending piece of code will be highlighted with a wavy red underline below it. Hold your mouse over the code and a pop-up message will display what exactly is wrong with the code. In this case it only affects Netscape 4 users.



Correct the error

It is down to you whether you think the problem is serious enough to change, and therefore compromise, your design. To change the versions of the browser that you wish to check for hold down the Browser check button and choose Settings. Here you can specify the version you are aiming your site at.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Cell

A cell is the individual content area of a table. All tables contain at least one cell and these can be formatted to contain background colours and images with cell spacing and padding to define how close cells stick together and how close content should be to the edge of the cell division.

URL

This stands for Uniform Resource Locator and every page on the Net is a unique instance of that page with its own address. Your URL will usually link to your own site such as 'index.html'.

CSS

This stands for Cascading Style Sheets and is a way of adding more formatting over and above the standard HTML. Dreamweaver MX 2004 works natively with style sheets so every time you style up text, this is recorded as a new style so that it can be applied to other texts within the same page. If you want to apply the style to other elements, or multiple pages, then it's best to use an external style sheet.

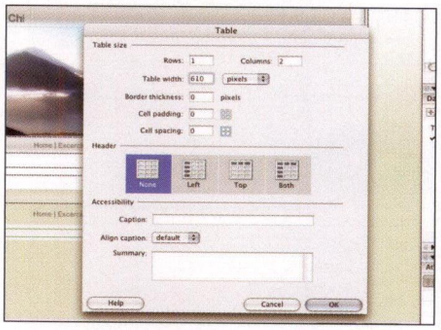
Template

A template is a page that has been saved as a Dreamweaver template, which means you cannot accidentally save over the page when you create a new page from a template, plus you can only save it as a new HTML page. This is easier than editing other HTML pages to create new pages because they can be saved over by accident.

How does it work?

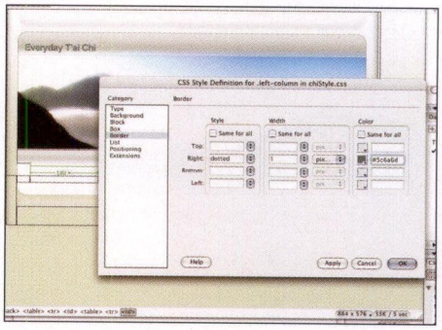
Edit a picture

One of the most useful features within Dreamweaver MX 2004 is its ability to perform simple, but essential, image-editing operations without having to start up an outside image application. Select the image that you want to edit and then take a look at the Properties palette. New tools are available to help you crop images, sharpen them and amend the brightness and contrast. It's no Photoshop, but for simple tasks it saves time. If you have Fireworks installed there is also a shortcut to jump to Fireworks and edit the image there.



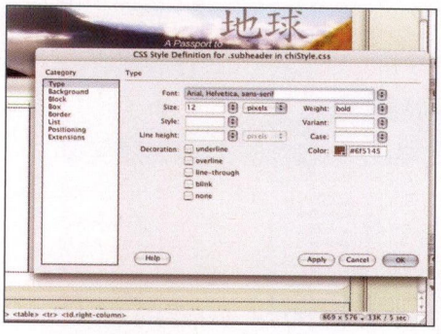
22 Add a table

Save the page now and place your cursor in the centre white cell on the screen. Click on the Insert table icon from the Insert menu and copy the details as shown in the screenshot above for the formatting of the table. Click OK to insert on the page.



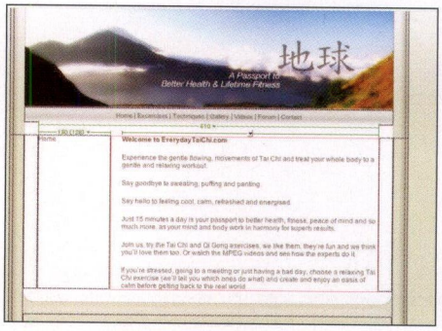
23 Set the width

Click in the first column of your new table and change the width to 130 pixels. We need to define the style of this column so create a new CSS style. Name this new style 'left-column' and click OK. While in the CSS window click on the Border options and copy the settings shown above.



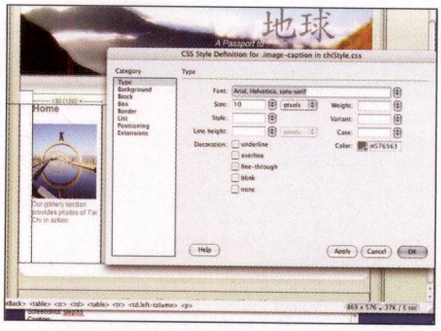
26 Create a sub heading

Create a new CSS style and name it 'subheader' and then click OK. Make the font Arial, 12 pixels in height and make the weight bold. Change the colour of this font to a complementary colour of '#6F5145'. Click OK to save the style and return to the Design view.



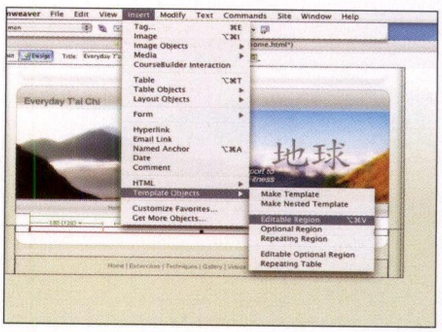
27 Attach to the page

Highlight the heading on the page and from the Properties palette select Subheader to apply to the text. Highlight the left and right column and change the Vertical alignment to Top. In the left column type the heading Home and then create a new CSS style.



30 Add the caption style

Press the New CSS style icon within the CSS palette. Name the new style 'image-caption' and click OK. Copy the details as shown in the screenshot and click OK to save. Highlight the text under the image and choose 'image-caption' from the Style drop-down menu on the Properties palette.

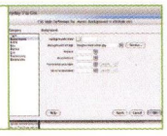


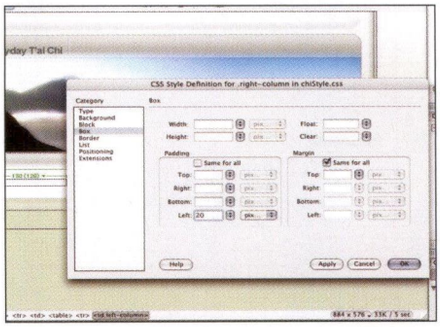
31 Save the page

The home page is now finished, so save it. Delete the content in the left and right column so you are left with a blank page and just the design. At the bottom of the document select the innermost table tag and then choose the Insert menu, Template objects and Editable region.

Essential technique

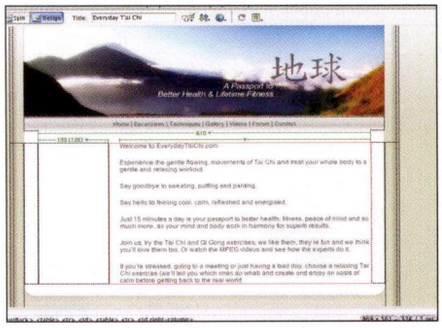
The best way to get images into the background of cells is to use CSS because this conforms to Web standards and will be viewable across a wider range of browsers than just putting the image in the background of the cell through the Properties palette. In CSS there is no need to tell the image to repeat because it will do this automatically and therefore be useful for the columns, which will automatically stretch down the page as the content expands.





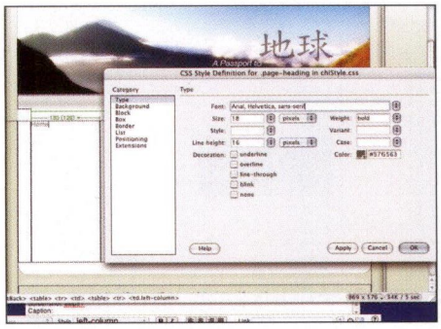
24 Add to the design

With your cursor still in the first column of the new table, select the <td> tag and add the style 'left-column' to the table. Now create another new CSS style and name this 'right-column'. In the CSS window click on the Box category and add a 20 pixel padding to the left.



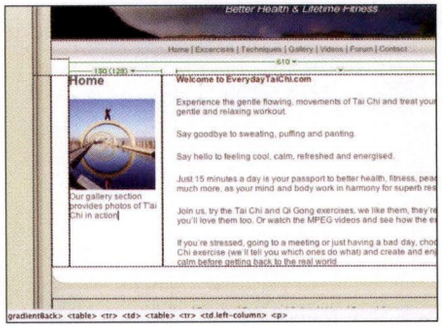
25 Add text to the document

Click OK to save the style and within the design move your cursor to the right-hand column. Select the <td> tag at the bottom of the document and apply the style 'right-column' to the design from the Properties palette. In the same column add the text, as shown in the screenshot above.



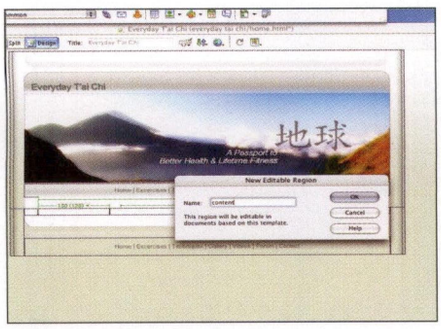
28 Heading the style

Name this new style 'page-heading' and click OK. Fill in the CSS details as shown in the screenshot above. Click OK to save and then highlight the word Home on the page to apply the style 'page-header' to it. Press Return to create a new line and make the Style of this None.


Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Excercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Home
Welcome to EverydayTaiChi.com
Experience the gentle flowing, movements of Tai Chi and treat your
gentle and relaxing workout.
Say goodbye to sweating, puffing and panting.
Say hello to feeling cool, calm, refreshed and energised.
Our gallery section provides photos of T'ai Chi in action
Join us, try the Tai Chi and Qi Gong exercises, we like them, they're
you'll love them too. Or watch the MPEG videos and see how the e
If you're stressed, going to a meeting or just having a bad day, cho
Chi exercise (we'll tell you which ones do what) and create and en
calm before getting back to the real world.
gradientBack> <table> <tr> <td> <table> <tr> <td.left-column> <p>

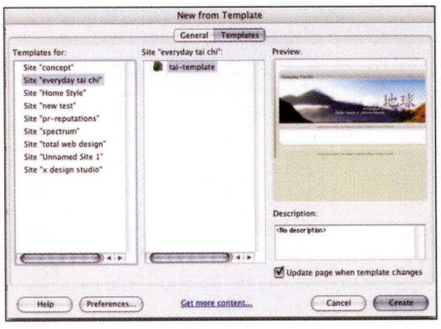
29 Add an image

Use the Insert image icon to add the image side.jpg to the page. Hold down Shift and press Return to add a line break, while adding the text as shown under the image on the screen. We are going to create the last style sheet now, for the caption.



32 Create a template

You will be notified that the page will be turned into a template, so click OK to accept this option. Name the editable region 'content' and then click OK in the pop-up window. From the File menu choose Save As Template and save the page as 'tai-template'.

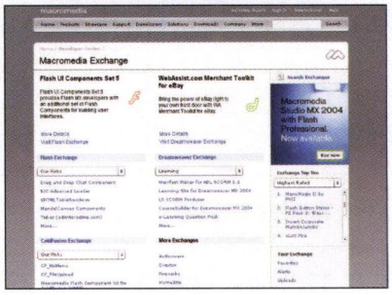


33 A new page

You will be prompted to update the links, so choose Yes and then close your template. From the Template menu choose New. In the pop-up window click on the Templates option at the top. Choose your site and you should see a preview of the template.

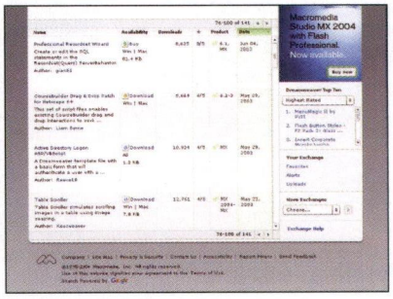
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts


Macromedia Exchange
Flash UI Components Set 5
WebAssist.com Merchant Toolkit for eBay
Macromedia Studio MX 2004 with Flash Professional.
Now available.

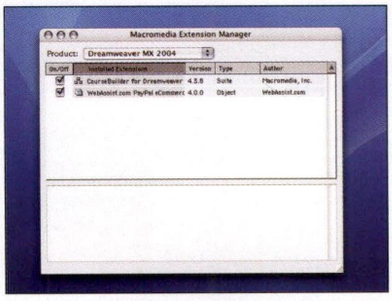
Expanding Dreamweaver

Whatever you do, don't settle for the version of Dreamweaver that you get straight out of the box. There's a whole world of extension waiting for you at **www.macromedia.com/cfusion/exchange/index.cfm**. All you have to do is become a site member.



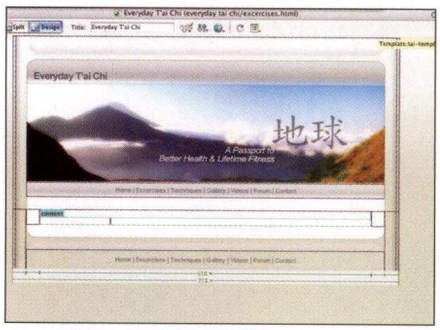
Download to your computer

All the extensions are split into easy-to-sort categories so it's very easy to find what you are looking for. You can even search if you are not sure where to find the extension you want. Download the appropriate file, which is also rated so you can compare them.



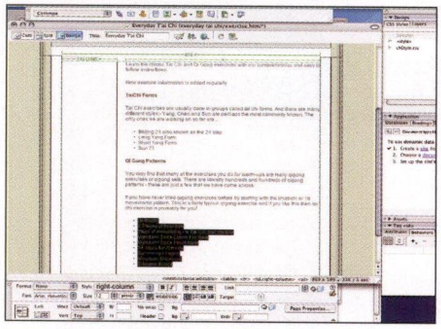
Add to the Extension Manager

Once downloaded, double-click the icon and it will automatically install within the Macromedia Extension Manager. The next time that you start Dreamweaver you will be able to access the extension. Check the installation notes because there is not always a standard place where you can access the extensions.



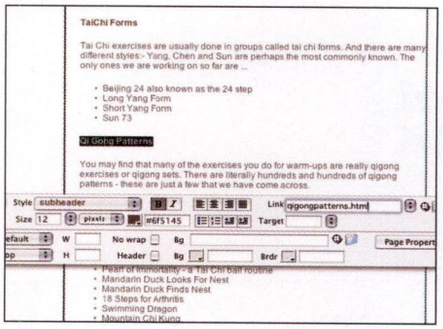
34 Save the new page

Click Create and your page will appear with all the page design intact, but with no content, so we're ready for a fresh new layout. Save this page as 'exercises.html'. Open the file 'exercises main.rtf' from the text content folder on the CD and select all the text and copy it.



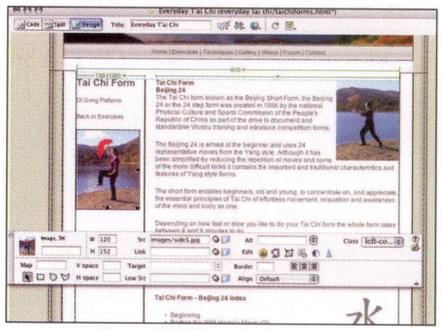
35 Paste in the content

Place your cursor in the right-hand column and paste in the text from the text file. Using the Properties palette, highlight the subheadings on the page and add the subheader style to them. Change the points with asterisks to bullet lists as shown in the above screenshot.


TaiChi Forms
Tai Chi exercises are usually done in groups called tai chi forms. And there are many different styles:- Yang, Chen and Sun are perhaps the most commonly known. The only ones we are working on so far are ...
Beijing 24 also known as the 24 step
Long Yang Form
Short Yang Form
Sun 73
Qi Gong Patterns
You may find that many of the exercises you do for warm-ups are really qigong exercises or qigong sets. There are literally hundreds and hundreds of qigong patterns - these are just a few that we have come across.
Mandarin Duck Looks For Nest
Mandarin Duck Finds Nest
18 Steps for Arthritis
Swimming Dragon
Mountain Chi Kung

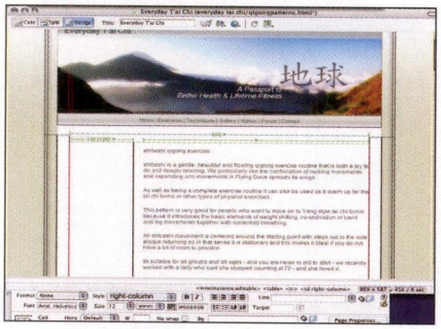
36 Link the headings

Highlight the heading 'Tai Chi Forms' and link it to 'taichiforms.html'. Highlight the heading 'Qi Gong Patterns' and link this to 'qigongpatterns.html'. In the left-hand column type the word 'Excercises' as the page header and then add 'Tai Chi Forms' and 'Qi Gong Patterns' below that.



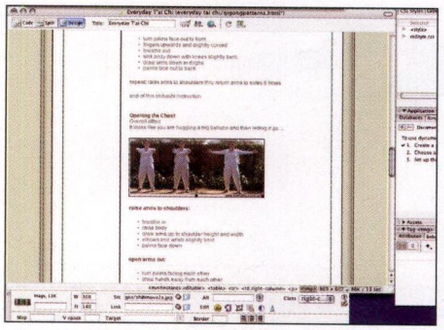
39 Another image

Next to the top subhead add the image side7jpg and align this image to the right as in the last step. In the left column add the text as shown above, making the bottom two lines of text link to 'qigongpatterns.html' and 'exercises.html' respectively, before adding the image side5.jpg.



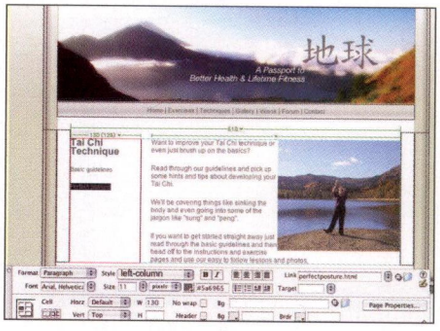
40 A new page

Save this page and then close it. Create a new page from the template we created earlier. Once the page is open save this as 'qigongpatterns.html'. Open the file 'Qi Gong patterns.rtf' from the CD and copy and paste the text into the right-hand column.



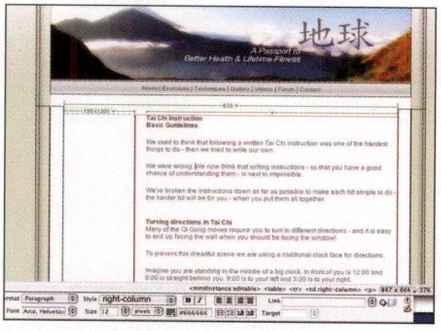
41 Add images to the text

Now style up the subheadings as before. Place your cursor to the left of 'exercises' and add the image side4.gif, aligning the image to the right. After the heading 'raising the arms' add the image shibmove1.jpg, and after the heading 'opening the chest' add the image shibmove2a.jpg.



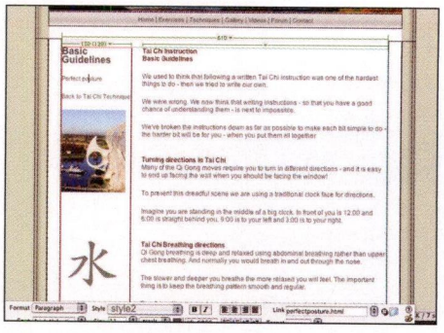
44 Add some links

Add the text as shown in the screenshot above, style the heading up with the 'page-heading' CSS style. Make the next text line link to 'basicguidelines.html' and the last line of text link to 'perfectposture.html'. Save this page and then close it. Create a new page from your template.



45 Page content

Save the new page as 'basiguidelines.html' and then open 'basic guidelines.rtf' from the CD. Copy the text over and paste it into the right-hand column of the page. Add the 'subheader' style to the subheads down the page and then move your cursor to the left-hand cell.

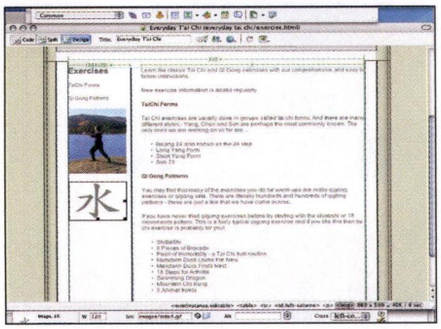


46 Add menu items

Add the text as shown for the menu items. Link up the headings as in step 44 with 'Back to Tai Chi Technique' being linked to 'techniques.html'. Add the images side3.jpg and side4.gif. Save this page and close it. Next, we'll create the last page (for now) from your template.

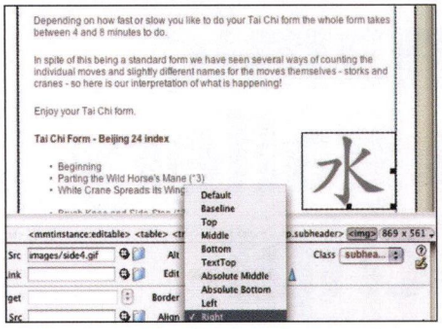
Essential technique

Getting text to flow around images is easy with Dreamweaver. All you have to do is change the alignment of the image to either left or right. If you align to the left then the text will be flush to the edge of the image. If you want to get around this you can put a strip down the right-hand edge of the image that is the same colour as the background or you could place the image in a table slightly wider than the image.



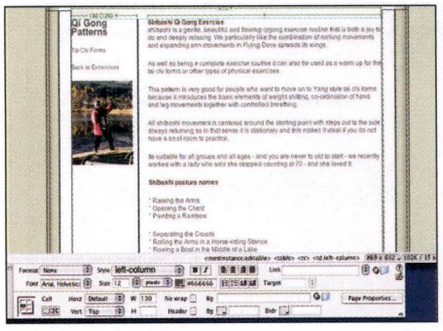
37 Link the side text

Link the text once more in the left-hand column to the relevant pages. Press Return and below that add the image side7jpg. Press Return again to add the image side4.jpg. Save the page now and close it down. Create a new page from the template as before.


Depending on how fast or slow you like to do your Tai Chi form the whole form takes between 4 and 8 minutes to do.
In spite of this being a standard form we have seen several ways of counting the individual moves and slightly different names for the moves themselves - storks and cranes - so here is our interpretation of what is happening!
Enjoy your Tai Chi form.
Tai Chi Form - Beijing 24 index
Beginning
Parting the Wild Horse's Mane (*3)
White Crane Spreads its Wing
Default
Baseline
Top
Middle
Bottom
TextTop
Absolute Middle
Absolute Bottom
Left

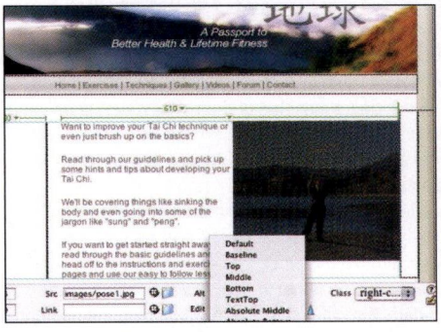
38 Add content

Save the page as 'taichiforms.html' and open 'tai chi form.rtf' from the CD. Copy over the text and paste it into the right-hand column as before. Style up the subheads as you did in the previous steps, then next to the second subhead, add the image side4.gif and align to the right.



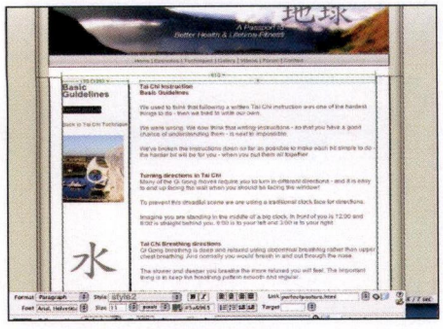
42 More images

Before the heading 'Return arms to side' add the image shibmove2b.jpg, and then after the heading 'Painting a rainbow' add the image shibmove3.jpg. Add the text to the left-hand column as shown and link up as previously. Add some random side images down the left.


A Passport to Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Exercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Want to improve your Tai Chi technique or even just brush up on the basics?
Read through our guidelines and pick up some hints and tips about developing your Tai Chi.
We'll be covering things like sinking the body and even going into some of the jargon like "sung" and "peng".
If you want to get started straight away read through the basic guidelines and head off to the instructions and exercises pages and use our easy to follow
Default
Baseline
Top
Middle
Bottom
TextTop
Absolute Middle

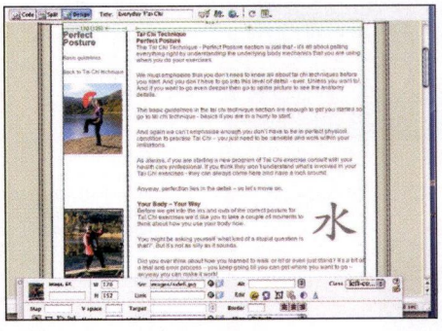
43 Save the page

Save the page before creating a new one from the template. Save this as 'techniques.html'. Open 'technique main.rtf' from the CD and copy the text across into this new page. Place your cursor in the top left of the text cell and add the image pose1.jpg, aligning it to the right.



47 Add images and text

Save the new page as 'perfectposture.html' and then open 'Perfect posture.rtf' from the CD. Copy the text over and paste it into the right-hand column. Add the subheader style to the subheads down the page. Next to each subhead add the image side4.gif to the page and align to the right.

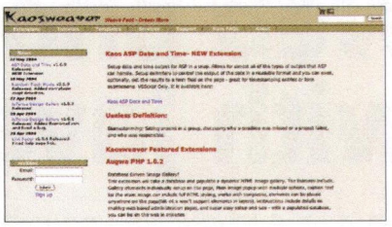


48 Preview your work

Add the text as shown for the menu items, before linking up the headings as we did previously. Add the side5.jpg and side6.jpg images. Save this page and close it. Open the 'home.html' page again and preview the page in a browser. The first two links and sub pages are now complete.

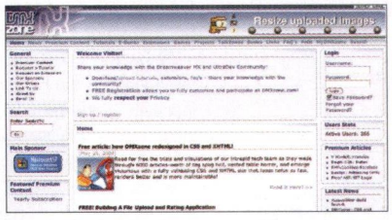
Online resources

Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Kaosweaver
URL: www.kaosweaver.com

Not only does this great site have extensions to enhance Dreamweaver, but it also has a great range of templates and tutorials. A worthy bookmark in any user's browser.



Name of site: DMX Zone
URL: www.dmxzone.com

This site is always growing with tutorials available to enhance Dreamweaver. You'll find a thriving community here, so get involved and you'll learn more than you could imagine.

How does it work?

Cleaning up the code

Bringing in code from other sources can be a big headache for Web designers because other packages can bloat the code and give undesirable results. Word is notorious for this, but Dreamweaver has a special tool to clean up the code from pages generated by Word. Alternatively, it's a good idea to make sure your pages are as lean and tidy as possible before closing down. Go to the Commands menu and choose Clean-up HTML to bring up a pop-up menu that allows you to specify what to look for.

PART 2

Build a dynamic Web photo gallery with JavaScript

With a little JavaScript you can build an interactive photo viewer, complete with navigation controls, captions and fading effects

The brief

Task: Create a photo viewer for your Web site
Difficulty: Advanced
Time I need: 2 hours

On the CD

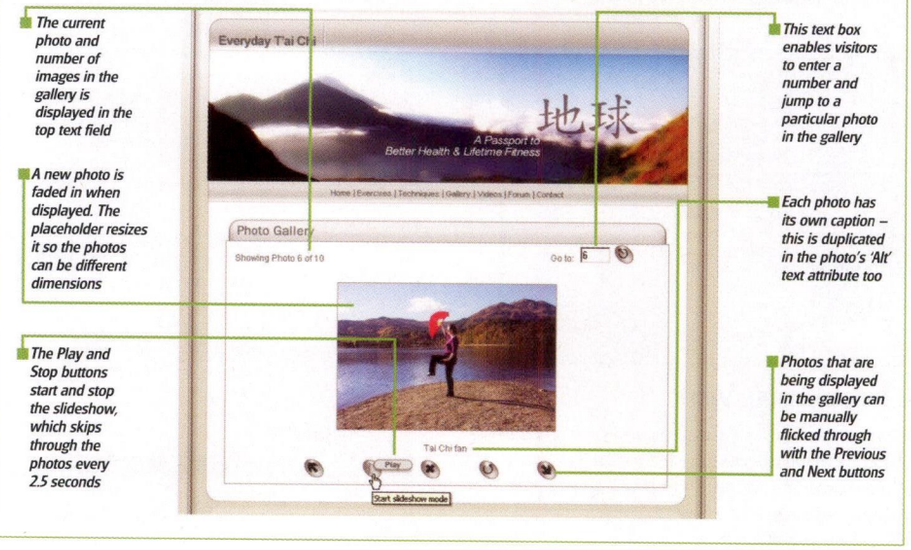
All files for this project can be found on the CD

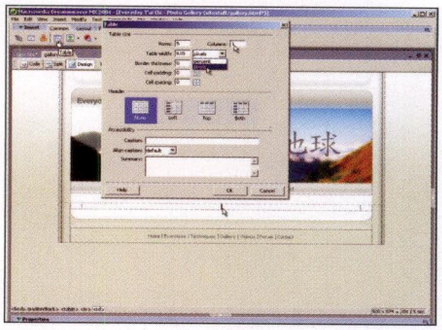
Whether it's a personal collection to share with friends and family, or a business illustrating its products or services, there are very few Web sites out there that don't have a photo gallery of some description. Photos can be popped on a Web page, from thumbnails to Flash or pop-up windows.

Perhaps the best method is to create a mini-photo viewer with Dynamic HTML (essentially, a combination of JavaScript and mark-up tags) that works like an interactive slideshow. It can have buttons to jump back and forth between the pictures, or it can be made to play through them in sequence. Either way, it saves on a lot of screen space, compared to producing a page full of thumbnails. Having only one image on screen at a time also negates the problem associated with trying to align different sized photographs into a tidy layout, which is the principal trouble with the original Everyday Tai Chi photo collection.

While there are plenty of scripts already available to download that can do this kind of thing, we thought you'd quite like to have a go at writing one for yourself. And so, in the following steps we'll go through the process of adding all the necessary buttons and interface widgets for the photo viewer, and how to populate the JavaScript arrays with your own data. If you're interested in developing the photo viewer, then the HTML page on the CD-ROM is sprinkled with comments (the greyed text in Dreamweaver) that explain what each part is for. But let's press on first...

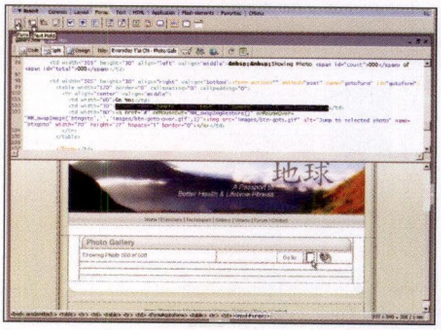
Show off your imagery


The current photo and number of images in the gallery is displayed in the top text field
A new photo is faded in when displayed. The placeholder resizes it so the photos can be different dimensions
The Play and Stop buttons start and stop the slideshow, which skips through the photos every 2.5 seconds
This text box enables visitors to enter a number and jump to a particular photo in the gallery
Each photo has its own caption – this is duplicated in the photo's 'Alt' text attribute too
Photos that are being displayed in the gallery can be manually flicked through with the Previous and Next buttons
Everyday T'ai Chi
A Passport to Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Photo Gallery
Showing Photo 6 of 10
Go to: 6
Tai Chi fan
Play
Start slideshow mode



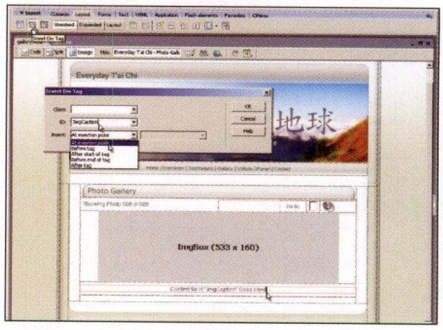
1 Make a space

Pop the cursor into the content cell in the gallery layout template then press Insert Table from the Common section of the main toolbar. In the Table dialog box, set the width to 610 pixels and the number of rows and columns to 5 and 1 respectively. Leave the other three fields set to 0.



4 Skip to a photo

Add a form element to the right cell (label it 'gotoform') and inside this lob a Text Field. Use the Properties Inspector to set the TextField name to 'jumpto', and the width and maximum characters both to 3. Next to the text box, insert a graphic button or link and some text to describe the tool.

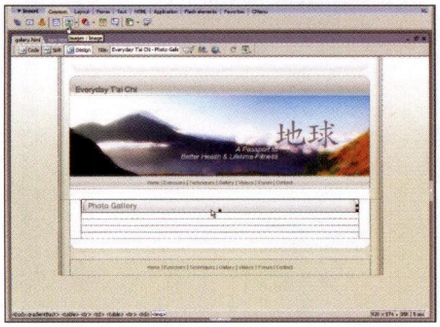


7 Photo caption field

Centre this and the two cells below the photo box, then flip the main toolbar over to the Layout tab. Pop the cursor inside the cell underneath the image placeholder and press Insert Div Tag. Set the Insert mode to At Insertion Point and type the label 'ImgCaption' into the ID field.

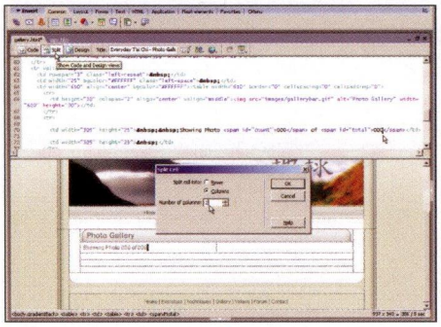
Essential technique

Once you've got the basic functionality of the photo viewer, there are lots of other things that can be added to it to make it look nicer (such as using style sheets to apply borders and backgrounds to the table cells), and work much more efficiently. This example doesn't check to see that the pictures are loaded before displaying them. A preloader function is the first thing you should think about adding to the code, as well as routines to check its validity.



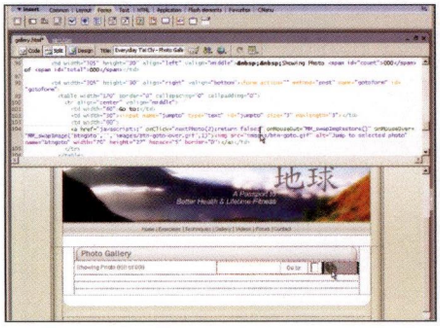
2 Gallery headline

In the top cell type a heading for the gallery, or create and insert a banner image. With the latter, it's important to fill in the Alt description. However, in either case, ensure that the cell's Height, Horizontal and Vertical alignment properties are set to 30, Middle and Centre respectively.



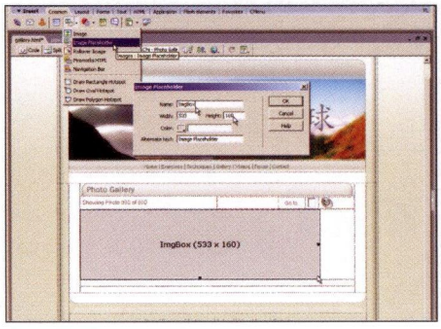
3 Slide numbers cell

Split the cell below into two columns by pressing Control & Alt & S together and setting the option in the subsequent dialog box. Open the Split view, pop the cursor into the left cell, and enter: 'Showing Photo 000 of 000'.



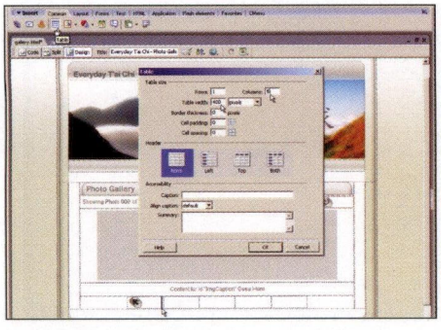
5 Send form data

Select the link or button and enter 'javascript:;' into the Link field to create a null link. Go back to the Code view and enter into the <a> tag an 'onClick' event handler. Add the commands 'nextPhoto(2); return false;'. The 2 is important; it tells the function which button has been pressed.



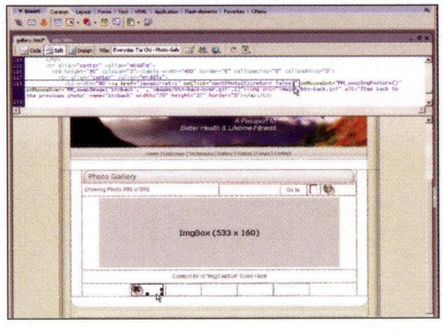
6 The photo box

The next cell below is where the photographs will be displayed. Since these are loaded at run-time, use an image placeholder instead of a normal image. Set its width and height attributes to the largest picture in your gallery (but not as wide as the table). Enter 'ImgBox' into its Name field.



8 Navigation bar

The last cell is for the navigation buttons. To arrange them nicely, nest a five-column table 400-pixels wide inside, setting each cell's alignment to 'centre' and 'middle'. Space them out evenly by making each cell '80' pixels wide. Insert a link in the left-most cell for the Previous button.

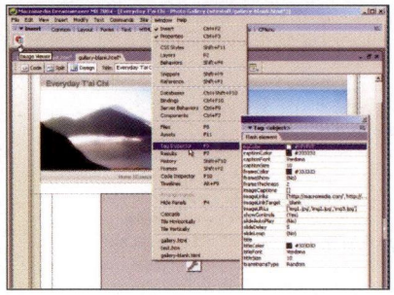


9 Skip back button

As with the 'goto' button, set the link to a 'null javascript' call and add an 'onClick' event to its anchor tag. Again, call the 'nextPhoto()' JavaScript function, only this time pop a 0 value in the parentheses. Don't forget to add a text description of the button's function to the Alt field.

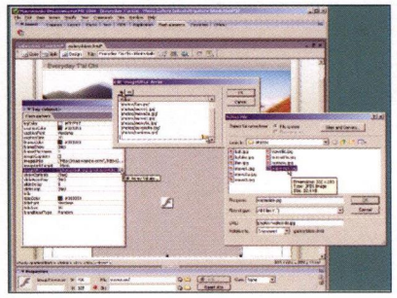
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Photos in a Flash

Position the cursor where you want the viewer to appear on the page, then flip the toolbar over to the Flash Elements section. Click on the Image Viewer button and enter a name for the Flash movie into the File Selector. Open the Tag Inspector from the Window menu so you can edit its parameters.



A list of photos

Select the imageURLs category and then press the Edit Array Values button. Push the '+' button in the dialog box to add a photo entry and then click on the folder icon to insert your photo. Note that it must be a JPEG in order for it to work. Repeat this until you've listed all your photos. Press OK.

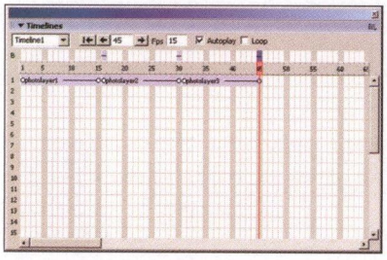
Captions and links

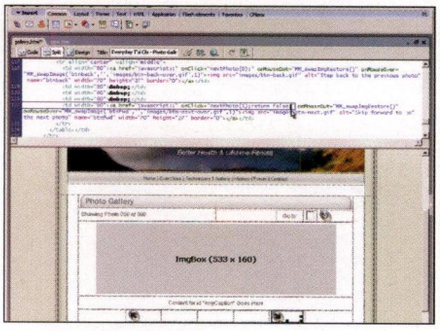
To add a description for each photo, click on the imageCaptions entry in the Tag Inspector and open the edit dialog box again. As before press '+' to insert a new entry. Each photo can have its own link too. To edit these, select and then open the 'imageLinks' array just as you did for the captions.

How does it work?

A Timeline-based photo viewer

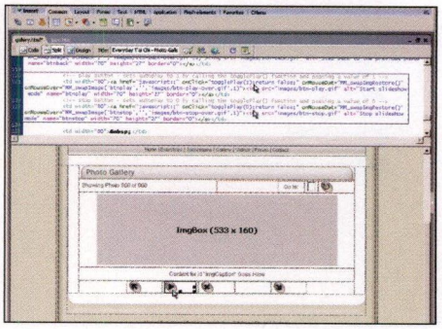
Dreamweaver's Timeline tool can also be used to create a photo slideshow. Using this, layers and images can be animated or have their content altered either over the course of a number of frames, or invoked by events, such as mouse clicks and other such behaviors. Because the Timeline had been removed in the first release of MX 2004 (only to be re-implemented in version 7.0.1), there's no mention of it in the manual. However, there is a tutorial on dynamic layering to build a slide show among Macromedia Tech Notes. To read it go to: **www.macromedia.com/support/dreamweaver/interactivity/slideshow**. There are two important caveats to bear in mind when using the Timeline for this type of Web element. Firstly, you can only use absolutely positioned layers (so they're fixed to the page, irrespective of the browser window width); secondly, if you use images instead, they all must be the same width and height as each other.





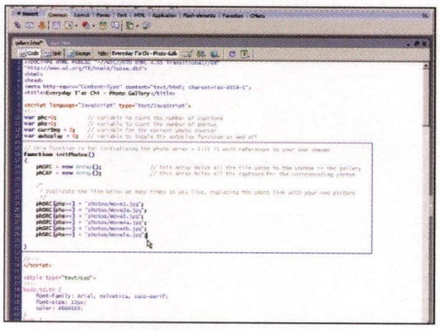
10 Skip forward

Once you've done that, place the cursor in the right-most cell of this nested table. Repeat what you've done in the previous steps to create a button that will jump to the next photo in the slideshow. There's one important difference though: 'nextPhoto()' should this time have a value of '1'.



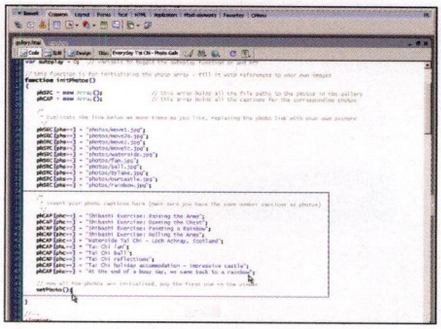
11 Auto play

As well as manual controls for skipping back and forth, the photo viewer can also be made to run automatically. For this we'll need Play and Stop buttons – pop these in the second and third cells. As with the others, add a null link and pop an 'onClick' handler. Call a 'togglePlay()' function.



14 Photo file paths

Create a function called 'initPhotos()' and in it initialise two new arrays: 'phSRC', for each of the image filenames; 'phCAP' for all the corresponding captions. For each photo, add the line: 'phSRC[phs++]= "filepath";' (replacing 'filepath' with the image filename and relative path).



15 Photo captions

The 'phCAP' array must contain the same number of entries as 'phSRC', so duplicate the following line as many times as the one in step 14: 'phCAP[phc++]= "caption";' (replace caption with a description of the corresponding photo). At the end of this function, call the 'setPhoto()' function.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Event handlers

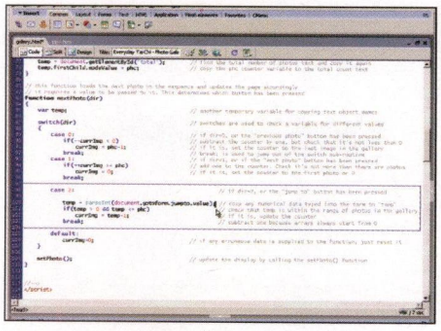
A special group of JavaScript functions that are designed to poll for user interactions, such as button or key clicks, cursor movements (in and out of areas), and page events such as loading or unloading.

Array

A handy feature of most programming languages, an array can be thought of as a sorting post box for your program data. It enables you to group together variables into one easy-to-reference block. Individual variables in an array are referenced using square brackets. For example: 'myArray[0] = 10;'. This copies '10' to the first box in the array 'myArray'.

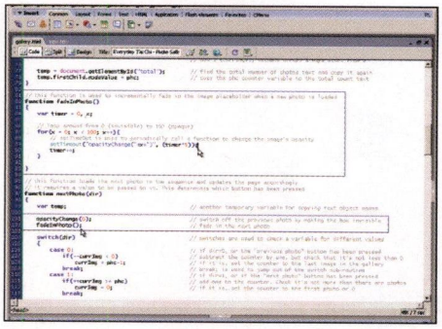
****

Similar to , this HTML tag is used to group together elements on a page. Unlike other tags, it has no inherent style (does start a new line), so it doesn't affect how the stuff inside the tags is displayed. This makes perfect for applying in-line styles to text, and also for creating dynamic text objects.



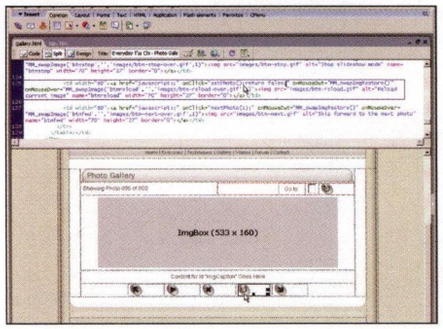
18 Converting text input

The 'parseInt()' command takes the string value inputted into the text field we created earlier and extracts any numerical data (if any). This value is then checked to ensure it isn't outside the range of available photos. If it isn't, then the number entered is copied to the current photo counter.



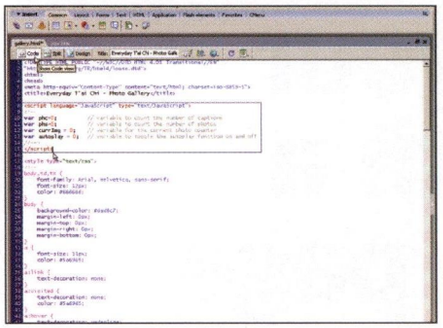
19 Fading function

At the start of 'nextPhoto()' are two function calls. The first is used to make the picture box invisible. The second line calls 'fadeInPhoto', which gradually fades in the next photo by calling yet another function called 'opacityChange()' at set intervals, until the picture is completely opaque.



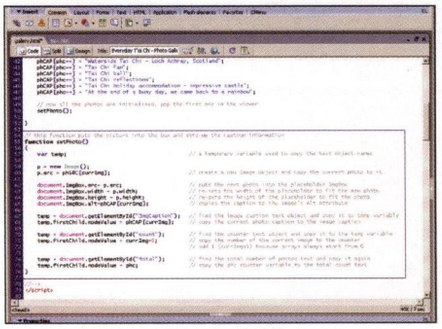
12 Refresh the photo viewer button

In the final cell, insert one more button. This will be used to refresh the viewer just in case any photos don't load properly. Again, apply a null link to the 'onClick' handler for this button. To this anchor, add a call to a function called 'setPhoto()' this time.



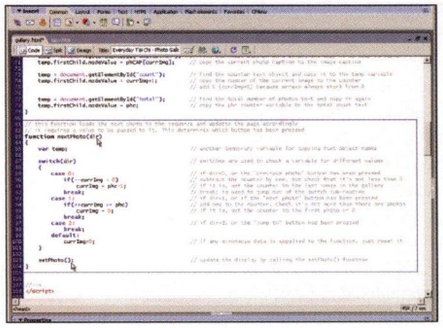
13 Set-up the variables

Let's start the actual script now. Scroll to the top of the document in the Code view and insert a <script> tag. We need four global variables: one each to count the photos and captions, plus one to hold the current image counter, and another to toggle auto-play on and off.



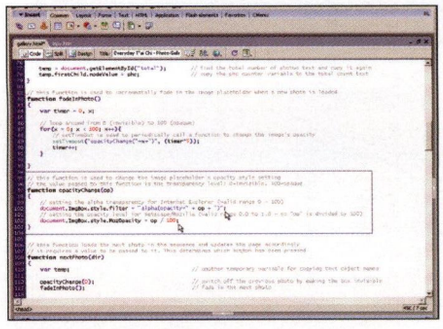
16 setPhoto() function

The first six lines of this function copy the attributes of the current photo to the image placeholder, including modifying its size and text description. The next two lines replace the caption text (the 'ImgCaption' div tag); while the last four update the current photo text at the top of the viewer.



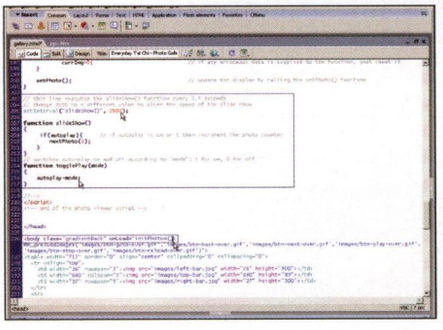
17 Which photo's next?

The 'nextPhoto()' function is called when the back and next navigation buttons are pressed. What this does is check which one it was (this is why each one passes a different value), and then modify the currImg counter accordingly. Finally, it calls the 'setPhoto()' function to update the display.



20 Levels of transparency

IE and Netscape handle object transparencies differently and have different ranges (one is 0-100, the other 0-1), so the 'opacityChange()' function needs two lines. The top one uses IE's CSS filters to alter the image placeholder's alpha level so it fades in; the second line is for Netscape.



21 Auto-play

The command 'setInterval()' calls the 'slideShow()' function every 2500 milliseconds (change this to alter the play speed), but it will only skip to the next photo if autoplay is on (if Play has been pressed). Finally, add a call to 'initPhotos()' in <body> so it starts when the page loads.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Function

This is the term used in programming to describe a group of statements that collectively perform a certain task. For example, the 'initPhotos()' function, which consists of several lines of code is used solely to set up the photo arrays. Data can also be passed from one function to another by popping a variable into the parentheses.

'setTimeout'

A built-in function of JavaScript, it's designed to execute another function after a specified time has elapsed. It has two parameters. The first refers to the function you want to call after the pause; the second is the time in milliseconds to wait before running the function.

'setInterval'

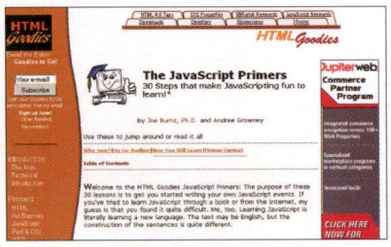
Another built-in JavaScript function, this one differs from 'setTimeout' in that it calls the function in its parameter every time the specified number of milliseconds elapses. 'setInterval' requires the same two parameters as 'setTimeout'.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

Name of site: Evolt
URL: www.evolt.org/article/How_to_create_a_DHTML_Slideshow_with_fading_effect/17/12716

An alternative script for creating the same kind of DHTML-based photo show with fade in and out effects. The code is thoroughly explained, is free to download and compatible with NS and IE.



Name of site: HTML Goodies
URL: www.htmlgoodies.com/primers/jsp

One of the better primers on the Net for learning about JavaScript, it covers everything from the basics of the language's syntax through to practical examples and mini-tests.

PART 3

Captivate your visitors with a Flash intro page

It takes more than just an animation and a skip button to make your Flash intro an entertaining, yet Web friendly, experience

The brief

Task: The fundamentals of creating a Flash intro
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: Two hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

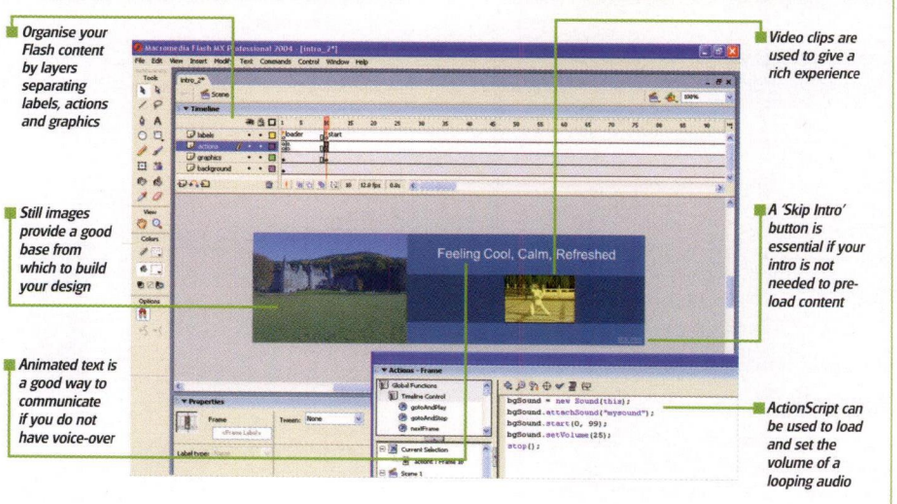
Some of the first Flash content seen on the Web took the form of a Flash intro and now it's probably one of the most creative projects you can undertake. It gives you the opportunity to set the mood before a visitor enters your site, as well as providing a visual element while content is loading.

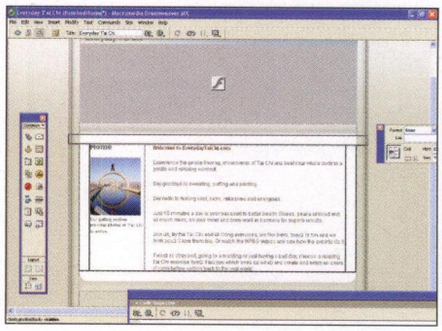
Flash intros usually contain a percent loader that displays how much longer the visitor has to wait before the content is loaded or a button giving the option to skip it if it is not used to buffer a content load.

It's always important to set a good first impression. When a visitor comes to your site it is most likely that they will judge your whole site based on the first 10 seconds of what they see. By starting off with an engaging animation for the visitor to view you are able to set the vibe and give a taste of what the rest of the site will be about and entice the visitor to view more.

Because there is quite a bit going on in this project with the pre-loader, sound class, construction of intro animation and working with video please feel free to reference the source file on the CD-ROM to give you more insight. Our goal is to give you the knowledge to create professional-looking Flash intros. We will review the full process used to integrate a Flash intro into your site ranging from file size, ease of use, entertainment value, pre-loading and search engine listing. This tutorial will give you the concepts needed to create user-friendly and entertaining intros.

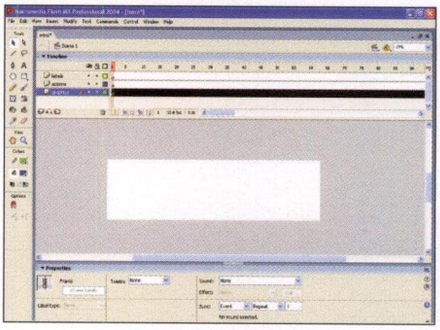
Keep them interested with a Flash intro


Organise your Flash content by layers separating labels, actions and graphics
Still images provide a good base from which to build your design
Animated text is a good way to communicate if you do not have voice-over
Video clips are used to give a rich experience
A 'Skip Intro' button is essential if your intro is not needed to pre-load content
ActionScript can be used to load and set the volume of a looping audio
Feeling Cool, Calm, Refreshed



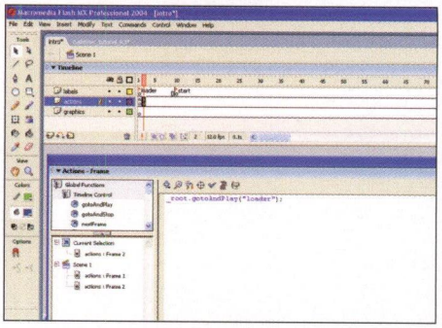
1 Set the stage

Before we can start creating the animation we must create a Web page for it to sit in. We will be taking the existing home page design and modifying it to fit just the intro page content. Replace the main 'jpg' image with our flash 'swf' file and remove the highlighted table data.



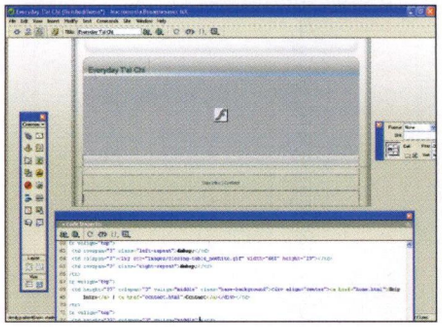
4 Flash movie preparations

To ensure we are working in an organised Flash file, create three layers and name accordingly: 'labels', 'actions' and 'graphics'. This way, as our source file gets more complicated, we will know exactly where each type of content is located.



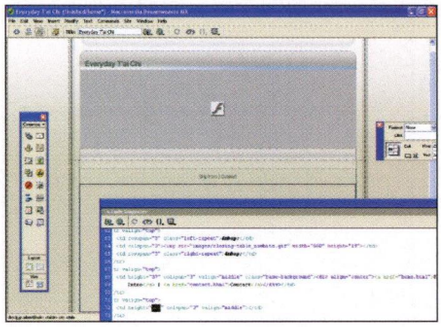
7 Repeat the code

If the factor is not greater than, or equal to, 1 the movie continues to play, so on the next frame create a keyframe and copy the above code into it. This code tells the movie to go back to the label of 'loader'. On Frame 10 of the Actions layer add the following to stop the movie: 'stop();'.



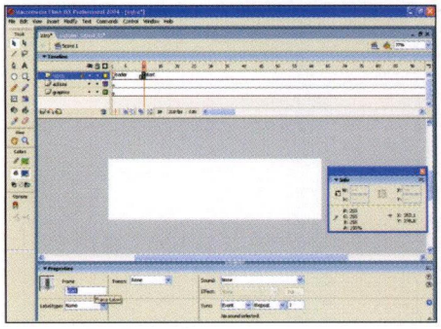
2 Prepare the bottom part

Take the closing-table.jpg file and create a new graphic, but without the white beveled part. Import the new graphic and modify the navigation so we have 'skip intro' and 'contact'. If the visitor does not have Flash they can still progress onto the home page or contact directly for more information.



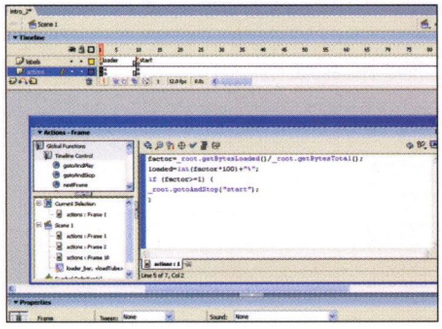
3 Extend the page vertically

Because this page will just contain the animation there is no content making the Web page continue to the bottom of your browser. So that the vertical border matches with the other pages of the site, set the height to the bottom table data to '300' pixels. This completes the HTML preparations.



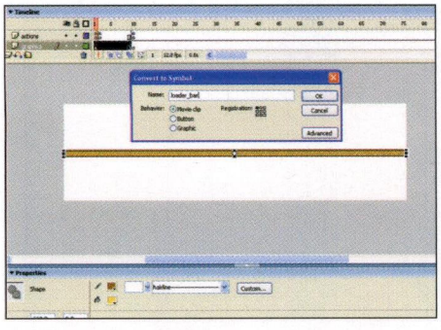
5 Label your movie

In the Labels layer create two keyframes and label one 'loader' and the other 'start'. To create a keyframe click with your cursor on the Timeline and access the menus, Insert, Timeline, Keyframe. Then go in the Properties panel and type in the word 'loader' in the Label text field.



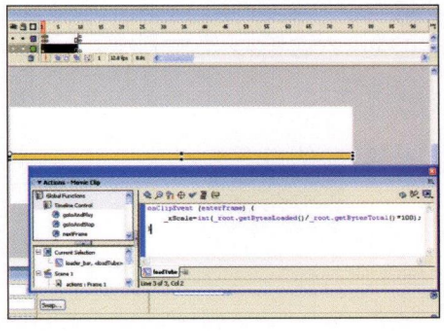
6 Code pre-loader

On the actions layer within the Actions Layer type the above code into the Actions panel. This code will check to see how much of the file has loaded and how large the file is. If the factor is greater than, or equal to, 1 then it will go to the 'start' label in the movie.



8 Create a loader bar graphic

With the loader code down we need to create the graphic so we can see it in action. With the 'Rectangle' tool draw a thin rectangle that spans across the stage. With the graphic still highlighted, convert it to a symbol graphic by accessing the menus ('Insert', 'New Symbol') and calling it 'loader_bar'.



9 onClipEvent code

Once the symbol is created you will be taken inside that movie clip. To go back into the main Timeline click on the text that says Scene 1 located above the Timeline panel. Back in the main Timeline select the 'loader_bar' movie clip and open the Actions panel to copy the above ActionScript.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

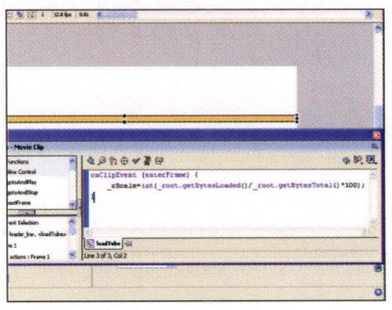
<param name='menu' value='false' />
The above code is placed in the 'object' tag of the HTML file calling the 'swf' file. This parameter is setting that the right-click Flash menu will not appear.

getBytesLoaded()
This method returns the number of bytes loaded (streamed) of the targeted file.

How does it work?

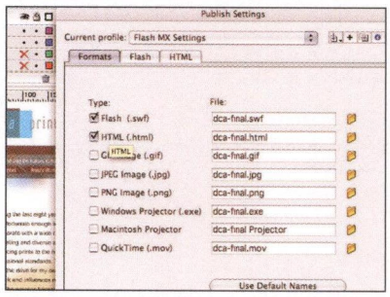
Alter the pre-loader's size

To make the size of the pre-loader graphic change, based on the amount of bytes loaded, insert this line of code on the movie clip you wish to affect. The first and third line of code is needed since you are inserting code on a movie clip. Basically, the concept behind this is you divide the amount of bytes loaded against the bytes total, then multiply that by 100, which then gives you the length of the graphic.



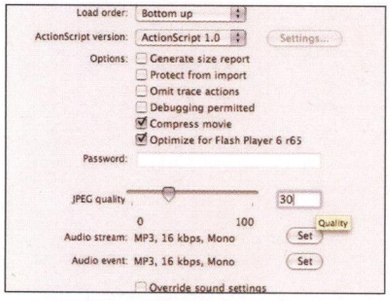
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



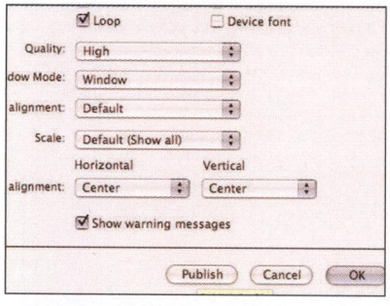
Publishing to the Web

Publishing your Flash file to the Web is one of the most important areas of working in Flash. Choosing the right settings for your project can decrease file size and shave off plenty of all-important bandwidth for visitors to your site. It's a good idea to experiment with the various settings to find which works well for your project.



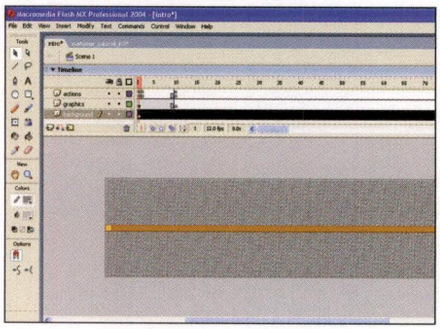
Change the settings

Click on the Flash tab at the top of the window and, if necessary, you can change any of the default settings such as the JPEG or MP3 settings. If you reduce the quality, the file size will be smaller, so this is a sure-fire way of reducing the time it takes to load. You can also change the HTML settings under that particular option.



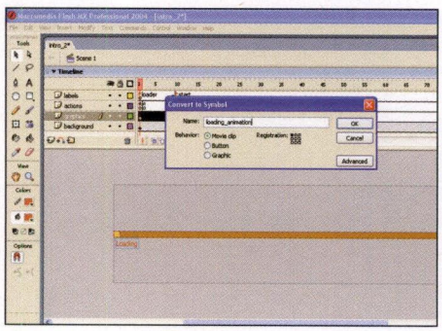
'Publish' button

Finally, hit the Publish button and the relevant files will be created. If you chose to create the SWF and HTML options, a Web page will be created with the SWF file embedded. Opening the HTML page in a browser will show you the results of your hard work. You should find that things happen a lot quicker than before, which can only be good news for visitors.



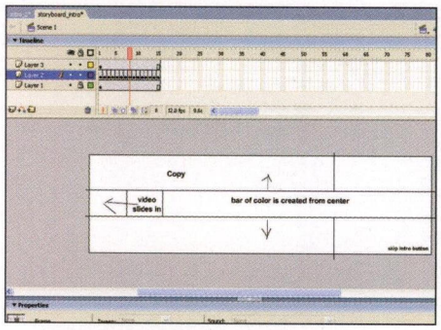
10 Resize 'loader_bar' graphic

Select the 'loader_bar' graphic and resize it horizontally, this is where it will start off as a progress bar. Create a new layer and place it below all the existing layers. Use the Rectangle tool to add a grey rectangle and a thin yellow rectangle as the background graphics.



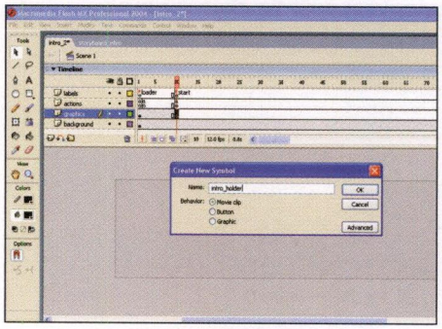
11 Looping animation

We will create a looping animation of the word 'Loading' and have the dots move by making a simple animation. With the Text tool type 'Loading' on the Graphics layer in Frame 1. With it selected, convert it to a symbol and name it 'loading_animation'.



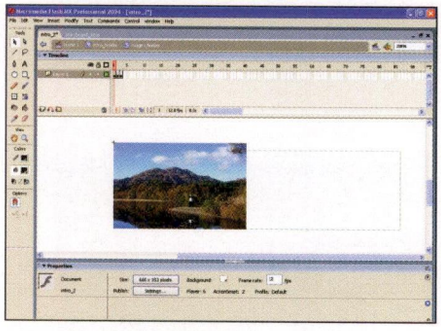
14 Storyboard animation

Before any animation is done it is recommended to sketch up some storyboards of what will happen. That way, you only have to create the animation once. For your reference, a Flash file is located on the CD, which contains the storyboard for this intro animation.



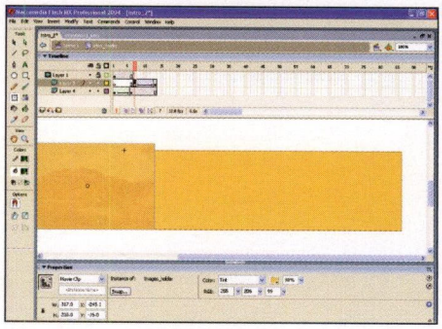
15 Create a new movie clip

Create a new movie clip that will hold the newly-created intro animation. Along with the movie clip will be an all-in-one movie clip that will be much easier to edit and reposition if necessary. This organisation can prove very helpful if it all gets too complicated.



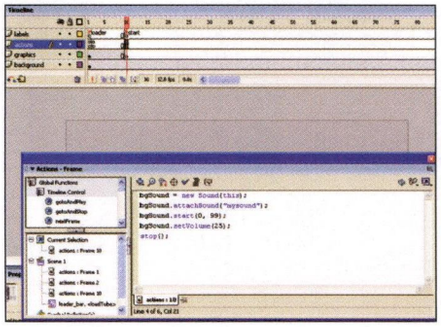
18 Photos movie clip

To keep the design clean and tidy we will only be using three photos, so place each image on its own keyframe within the same layer. Once this is completed, add another new layer, only this time you'll need to place a stop frame ('stop();') on the first frame.



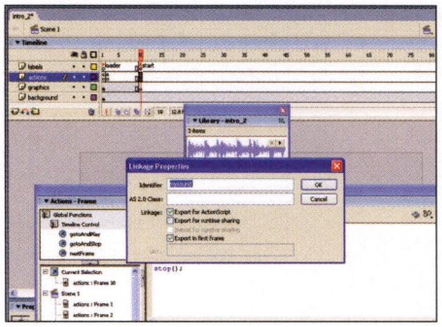
19 Fade in photo

We are going to start off the intro animation with the 'image_holder' movie clip fading in from the left of the stage. To start with, create two keyframes of this particular movie clip and set the first keyframe 'Tween' drop-down menu option to 'Motion'.



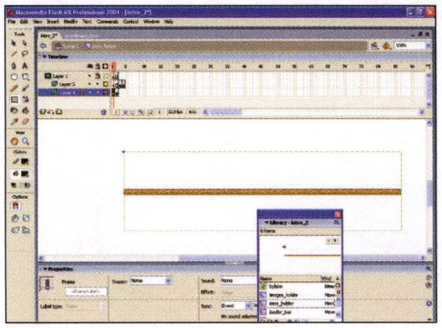
12 Sound class

There are many ways to have an audio file play, the easiest and most flexible is with ActionScript. Open up the Actions panel and on the Actions layer in Frame 10 copy the above code to create a 'sound' class, associated with an audio file looped 99 times and set to a particular volume.



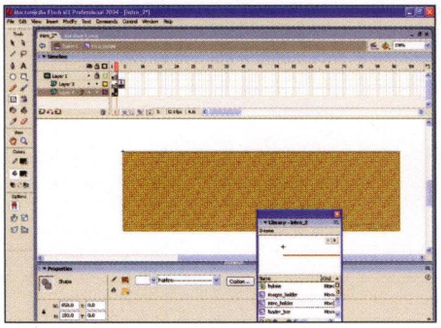
13 Link to audio file

Open up the Library panel and find the audio file you wish to link. Click on the Library options drop-down menu and then click on the Linkage... option before checking the Export for ActionScript box. Finally, set the Identifier text field to 'mysound'.



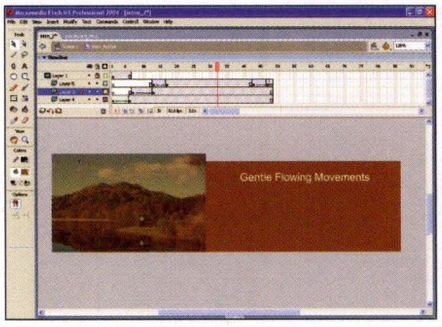
16 Animation start

To ensure that the animation will start off where the loading animation left off, copy what the last frame of the loader will be and then paste it on the first frame of the new movie clip. By doing this you'll ensure that the transition between the two is a smooth one.



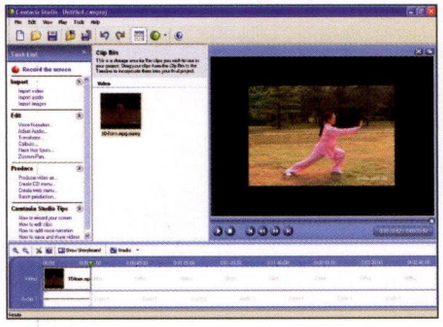
17 Start transition

According to the storyboards we have planned, this thin rectangle is to animate and subsequently fill up the stage. Create two keyframes to do that, one with it thin and the second with it larger vertically. On the first keyframe set the tween to Shape.



20 Text fade in

Create a movie clip within a new layer that contains a text phrase that will be used as part of this intro animation. After this, apply a motion tween to the movie clip to ensure it fades in and then back out again, as we've shown in the screenshot above.



21 Video clips

If you'd like to include video graphics as part of your project, that is also possible with the help of the following formats: QuickTime, AVI, or FLV. You can use a program such as Camtasia Studio to edit the length of your video and save it in the FLV format.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

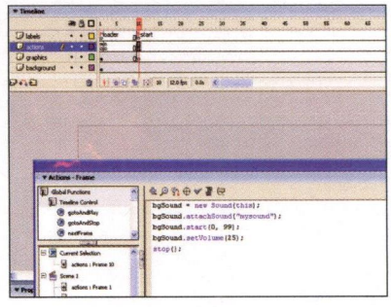
getBytesTotal()
This method returns the size, in bytes, of the targeted file.

setVolume()
This method sets the volume for the 'Sound' object. A number from '0' to '100' represents the volume level. '100' is full volume and '0' is no volume.

How does it work?

Including audio

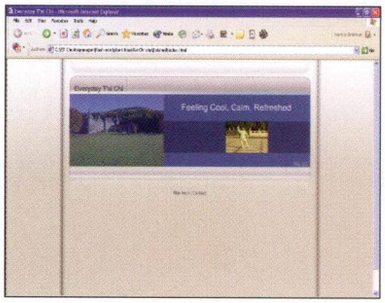
Setting up an audio file to continuously loop in the background can be a bit tricky. By using the Sound class you have more control but it takes some explanation if you are not familiar with it. The first line of code states that the name of the new sound is 'bgSound'. The second line of code states that the new sound correlates with the sound labelled 'mysound' in the library. The third line of code states the starting of the audio and how many times it will loop, in this case 99 times. The fourth line of coded is setting the volume of the audio.

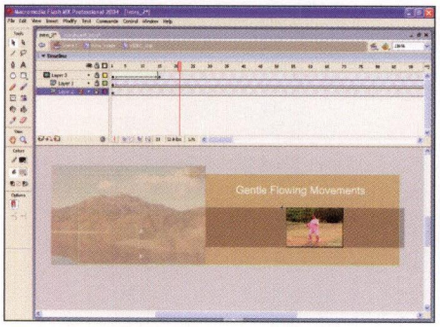


How does it work?

Non-Flash viewing

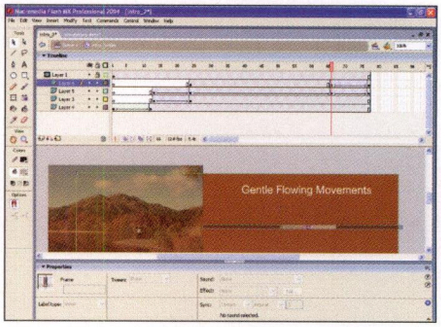
If the visitor accessing your site does not have the Flash plug-in installed most browsers will automatically prompt them to install it. If that does not happen it would be wise of you to place HTML links at the bottom so even if they do not have Flash they still can continue to view your Web page. There are other Flash detection solutions out there but they require auto-redirecting to other Web pages and could prevent search engines from penetrating through your whole site, potentially lowering the odds of your site being archived in a variety of search engine sites.





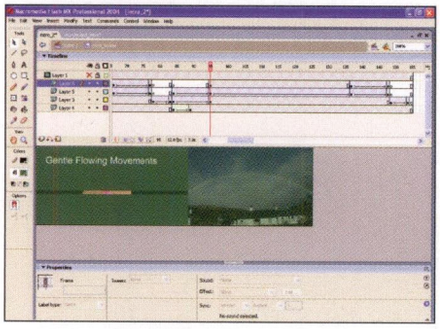
22 Movie clips holding the video

So that your video clips are not just floating around in your Flash file, create a new movie clip called 'VIDEO_ANI'. In this movie clip animate, in a dark colour rectangle, along with the video graphic motion tween a bit to the left. Use a masked layer to keep all the graphics within a certain area.



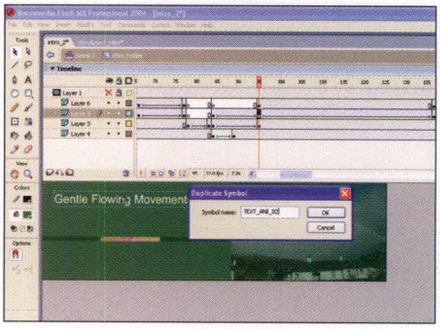
23 Place the movie clip

Return to the level where the 'intro_holder' movie clip is residing, because you'll now need to place the 'VIDEO_ANI' movie clip on its own layer. When this is done and in place, create a motion tween around Frame 65 that will fade out the movie clip.



26 Create second animation

To modify this second animation you need to duplicate the movie clips for the text and video. You only need to duplicate once then you can just swap the movie clip and select it from the list. Above you can see the colour of the background graphics and photo changing to a green shade.



27 Duplicate your movie clips

Select the movie clip you wish to duplicate and select the menu items by going through Modify, Symbol and Duplicate Symbol. Rename the new movie clip 'TEXT_ANI_02'. Now duplicate the 'VIDEO_ANI' movie clip and import a new video as well.

Lingo leveller

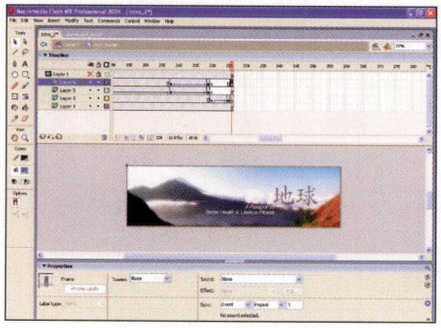
Technical terms bulldozed

Keyframes

Keyframes are frames that have a change take place on them. By placing two keyframes at different places along the timeline, graphics can be changed by either tweening or step frame animation. Keyframes are entered by clicking on the frame of the appropriate layer and pressing 'F6'. Blank keyframes can be added in the same way by pressing 'F7'. This will remove the content from the stage at that point.

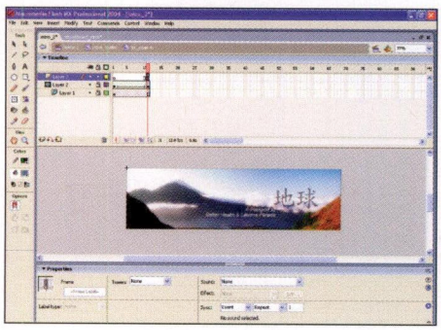
Symbol

A symbol is any object that appears in the library – whether it's an animated movie clip, a graphic, a button, an imported graphic or an imported digital movie. Symbols only take up a small amount of file size when reused, as the symbol only has to be loaded once.



30 Complete intro

To complete the intro animation we must sync it up to the establishing graphic seen on the home page of the mountains and clouds. Import that graphic and convert it to a symbol and place it at the end of the animation because we want it to play at the end.

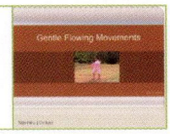


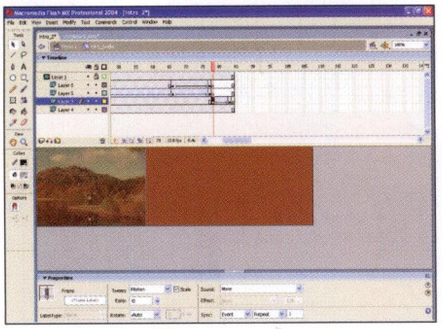
31 Animate the end image

Go into this new movie clip and create a masked layer containing a shape tween of a rectangle scaling larger vertically. This way it will look like the end graphic is animating in. Include a frame at the end of the animation with some ActionScript to stop the movie clip from playing.

Essential technique

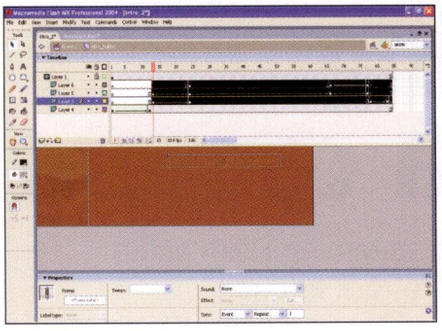
The Skip Intro button, whether it is in HTML or Flash, is an essential addition to your intro especially if your Flash intro is just for entertainment value. Most visitors that come to your site will have little patience and want to get to the content quick, so try not to keep them waiting because they will go elsewhere on this basis. Unless your intro is strictly used as a pre-loader you may find a lot of traffic will just skip it.





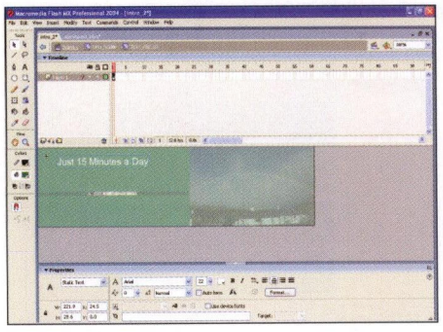
24 Fade out photo

Around Frame 78 on the Layer 3 layer create a motion tint tween to fade out the photo movie clip. According to our storyboards we planned to repeat the animation three times, yet the placement of the graphics for the second time it was played would be offset, so there's variety.



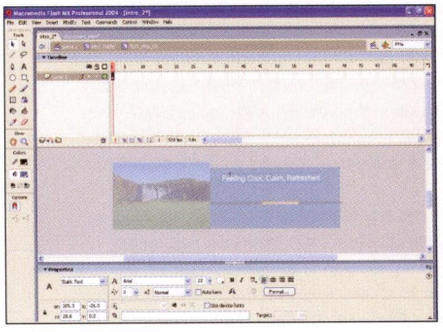
25 Duplicate animation

Highlight the layers and select the desired animation. Once selected access the menu items Edit, Timeline, Copy Frames. Knowing that we selected three layers, paste these layers with your cursor by accessing the menu by going to Edit, Timeline, Paste Frames. Do this twice.



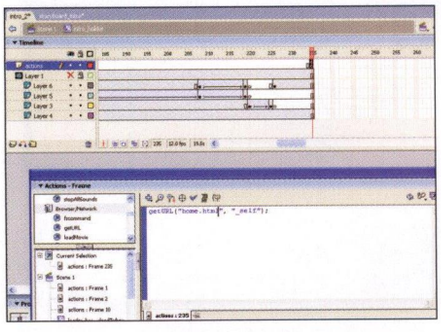
28 Edit the new movie clip

With your Text tool selected, go to the existing text field and type in Just 15 Minutes a Day. When you duplicate movie clips it's a good way to create more content assuming that only minor edits are needed, and in our case, it's the text field.



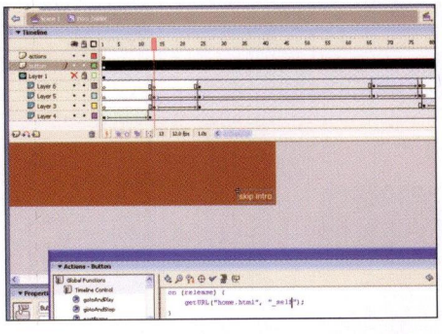
29 Duplicate again

With the third animation in our 'intro_holder' movie clip repeat the last two steps, changing the text and video. Duplicating movie clips makes sense so previous animations will not be changed as new animations are being modified.



32 Take the viewer to the home page

Go back out to the 'intro_holder' Timeline and add the ActionScript shown in the above screenshot to the last frame. By doing this you'll notice that when the animation reaches this point you will automatically be taken back to the home page.



33 Back to the home page manually

If the viewer wishes to skip the intro we can create a simple button, similar to how we converted to symbol, but instead the button radio button is selected. This button is placed on its own layer because it is a global element. With the Actions panel open the following 'get url' ActionScript.

Lingo leveller

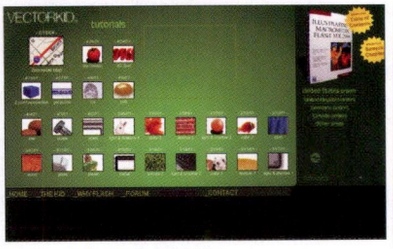
Technical terms bulldozed

newSound()

The Sound class lets you control sound in a movie. You can add sounds to a movie clip from the Library while the movie is playing and control those sounds. If you do not specify a target when you create a new Sound object, you can use the methods to control sound for the whole movie. You must use the constructor to create a Sound object before calling the methods of the Sound class.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web



Name of site: Vectorkid.com
URL: www.vectorkid.com

Vectorkid.com is one of the most innovative Flash graphics resource sites on the Web. Vectorkid specialises in online tutorials and photorealistic vector works that's definitely worth checking out.

Name of site: Glasson Murray Group
URL: www.gmg.com.au/assets/tutorials/flash-mx-skip-intro/index.html

The Glasson Murray Group provides quality graphic design, illustration, 3D visualization, interactive environments, virtual reality, multimedia and Web site services.

PART 4

Add dazzling multimedia content

Discover how to integrate audio and streaming Flash video elements, so your site will be ready to rock and roll

The brief

Task: Add multimedia elements to the site
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: Two hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

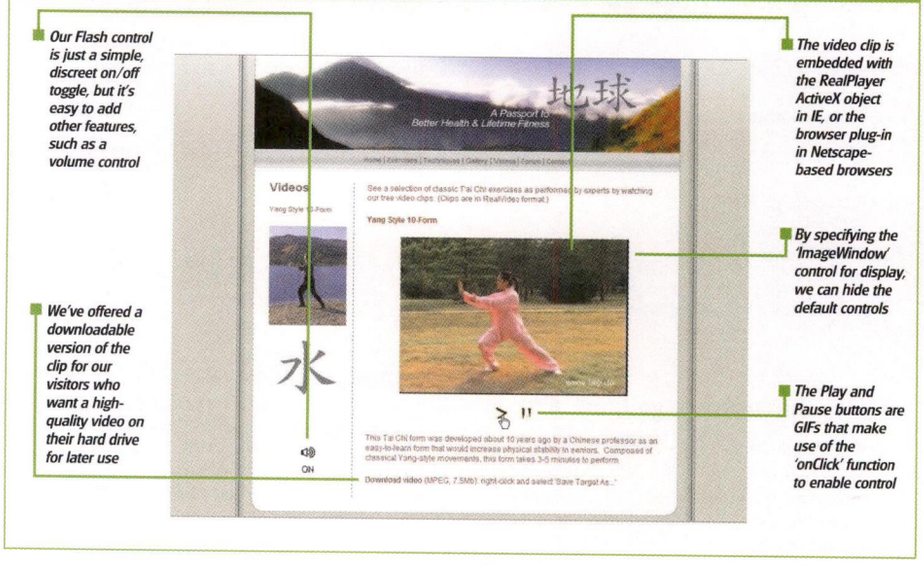
One of our aims in redesigning the Everyday Tai Chi site has been to emphasise aspects of the subject matter that tended to be understated in the site's old incarnation. One key missing element was a sense of just what Tai Chi looks like in practice: for a discipline that's all about movement, the old site was pretty static – so this was something we were keen to improve on to further enhance the site's design.

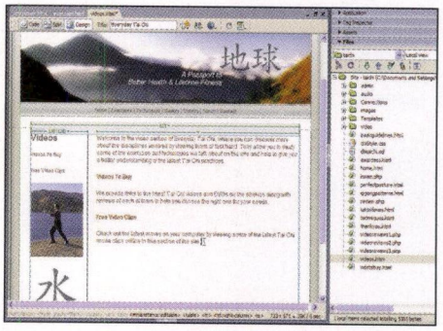
One easy way to solve this is by providing visitors with rich media content. With this in mind, the next logical stage in our redesign is to add embedded video clips to the site – and for extra good measure, we're going to throw in a Flash-driven soundtrack as well to really wow our visitors.

While working with video and Flash can sometimes appear daunting to many Web designers, it's never been easier to add multimedia content to your Web projects with the advances being made in Web design and creation. Also, with broadband growing ever more popular, the demand for content suited to high bandwidth is also increasing, so we're going to utilise this with the multimedia content we're adding to the site.

Embedded multimedia is one of the few remaining aspects of site-building in which there's a big difference between the two main browsers. Fortunately, Dreamweaver makes it easy to cater for users of both browser models, allowing you to define global parameters, as well as choosing between a selection of default buttons and controls, or creating your own user interface powered by JavaScript functions. Add to that the capabilities of Flash, and you're all set to go.

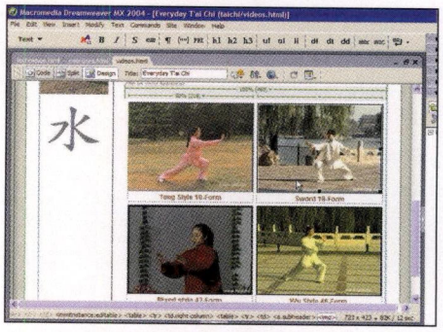
Enthrall your audience with visual demonstrations


Our Flash control is just a simple, discreet on/off toggle, but it's easy to add other features, such as a volume control
We've offered a downloadable version of the clip for our visitors who want a high-quality video on their hard drive for later use
The video clip is embedded with the RealPlayer ActiveX object in IE, or the browser plug-in in Netscape-based browsers
By specifying the 'ImageWindow' control for display, we can hide the default controls
The Play and Pause buttons are GIFs that make use of the 'onClick' function to enable control
地球
A Passport to Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Videos
Yang Style 10-Form
ON



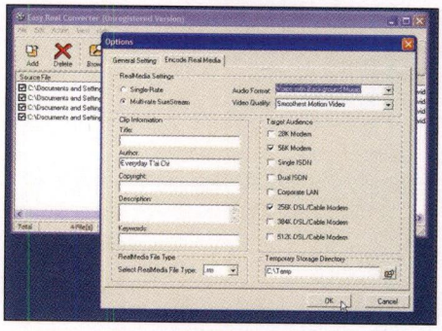
1 Create the page

Let's start by creating the page that'll link to our embedded video. Fire up Dreamweaver and create a new page based on the site template, before adding the text. We'll link to the 'videos to buy' section that'll contain reviews and comments before linking to the site's free video clips.



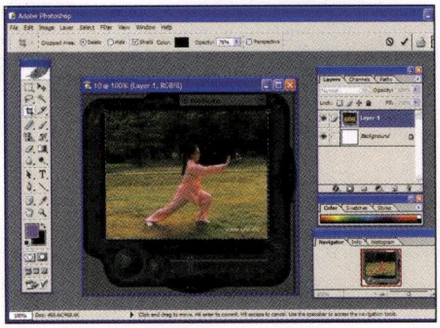
4 Add stills and titles to your page

In the Design view, go to File and open the Images folder. Click on the first vidcap you created and drag it to the top left cell of the nested table. Repeat this for the other three vidcaps. Open the Properties bar and add ALT text and a link for each image. Finally, add a title beneath each image.



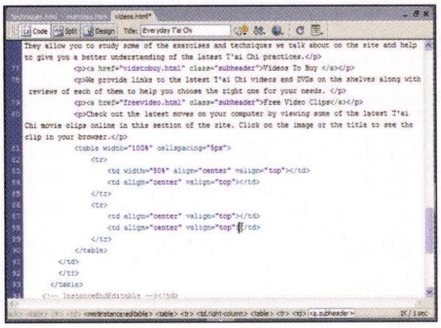
7 Set the conversion options

When converting the clips to Real format, you can choose from a range of target bandwidths by clicking on 'Options. We're going to create SureStream files optimised for 56kbps and 256kbps connections because this caters for dialup users while allowing broadband users to get higher quality.



2 Take stills from your clips

To create these vidcaps, open each video in Windows Media Player, pause it at a suitable point and then hold down Alt and Print Screen. Next, open your image editor, create a new file and paste in the captured image. Crop the interface and save it to the images folder, resized to 220.

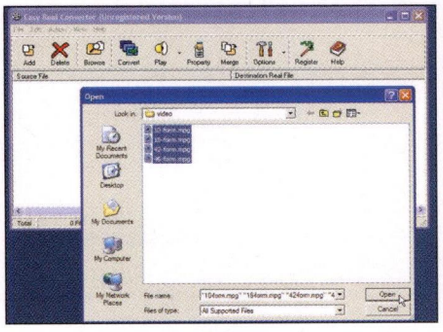


3 Create a table for your stills

Now that we have our four stills, it's time to add them to the page. Create a nested '2 x 2' table in the content area of the page: you can use Dreamweaver's Table wizard or code this by hand. Set the table width to 100% and the width of the first 'TD' element to 50% so they line up.

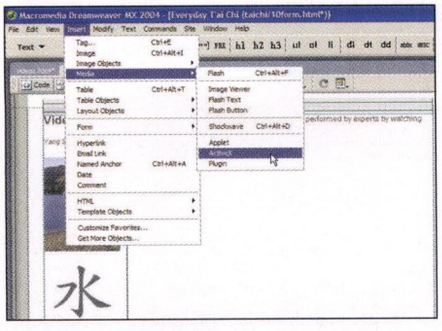
5 Create your first clip page

Now that your clips are linked, it's time to create the first of your four pages containing the actual embedded videos. Again, start by creating a new page in Dreamweaver based on the site template, and then add the relevant copy to introduce each clip.



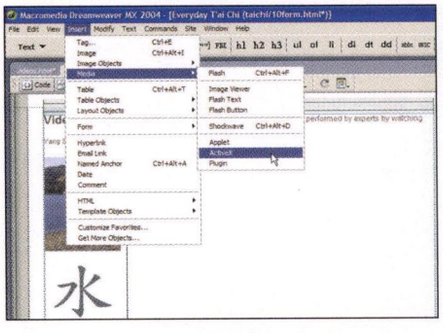
6 Re-encode the video

The video clips for our site are in an MPEG format, which is fine for viewing from your hard drive, but not well-suited for embedding in a browser. Instead, we're going to re-encode our clips in a RealVideo format by loading them up into Easy Real Converter (**www.share2.com/easy-real-converter**).



8 Insert an ActiveX object

It's time to return to Dreamweaver and start embedding our re-encoded clips. In the Design view, place the cursor where you want the clip to appear, go to the Insert menu, select Media and click on ActiveX. A small grey box that represents the ActiveX object will become our clip.

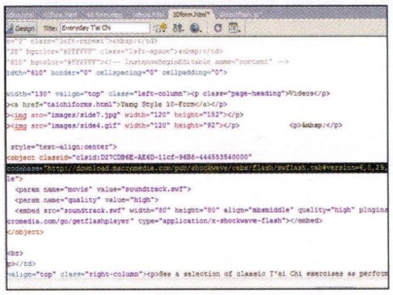


9 Resize your ActiveX object

You can now adjust the size of the ActiveX object by clicking the bottom right corner. It's often easier to enter exact width and height figures in the Properties footer bar: our clip is 352 x 240 pixels, so with a 36-pixel high control panel at the bottom, the total size will be 352 x 276.

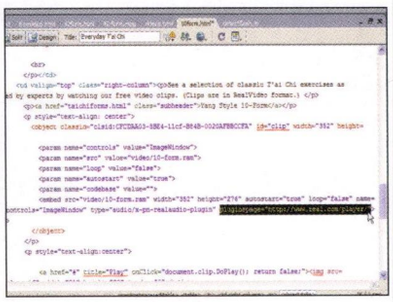
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



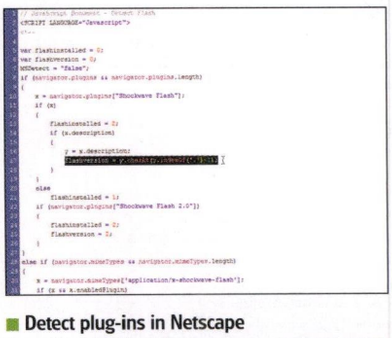
Detect available multimedia plug-ins

Older techniques based on the 'user agent' string are a hit-and-miss affair. One easy way to address this is by adding a 'codebase' element to the <object> tags, which fetches and installs an ActiveX component if it isn't already present. If Dreamweaver doesn't know the codebase, search online.



Add to the <embed> tag

The Netscape-friendly equivalent is the 'pluginspage' element, which you should place within the <embed> tag. It should contain the URL of the site where the plug-in can be downloaded. While it won't install plug-ins automatically, it does mean that if the plug-in isn't available, the user can click on it.



Detect plug-ins in Netscape

For maximum flexibility in Netscape, create a JavaScript function in an external '.js' file that checks for the file types supported in the browser. Scan the built-in array, so you can see both the name and version number of the installed plug-ins. You can use the results to generate appropriate code for your plug-ins.

How does it work?

ActiveX and browser compatibility

In the early days of the Web, browsers weren't that good at dealing with anything more than basic text and graphics: other file formats required local helper applications. Add to that the fact that the existing multimedia formats weren't suited for Web-based delivery and you can understand why software developers worked frantically to come up with alternatives. Unfortunately, multimedia is one of the last vestiges of the browser wars – IE uses Windows-native ActiveX components, but other browsers use a 'plug-in' architecture, and the two models require completely different code. While IE-compatible <object> tags are wrapped around separate <param> tags, those parameters need to be included as elements within the <embed> tag that calls Netscape plug-ins. Thankfully, you can include both models and they won't get in the way of each other, since each browser family ignores the code designed for the other.

```
<object id="myMovie" classid="clsid:CFCDAA03-8BE4-11cf-B84B-0020AFBBCCFA" wid
<param name="src" value="rtsp://realmedia.uic.edu/itltv/bbtips.6feb02.smi">
<param name="console" value="video2">
<param name="controls" value="ControlPanel">
<param name="autostart" value="false">
<param name="loop" value="false">
<embed name="myMovie" src="http://realmedia.uic.edu/ramgen/itltv/bbtips.6feb02.smi
autostart="false" loop="false" nojava="true" console="video2" controls="ControlPanel">
</noembed><a href="http://realmedia.uic.edu/ramgen/itltv/bbtips.6feb02.smi">Play sec
</object>
```

Legend:

- ActiveX control for Realplayer with required parameters
- Netscape plugin with required parameters
- Netscape alternative text for browsers missing the plugin
- URL to the streaming media clip
- URL to the page where the plugin can be downloaded/installed
- Additional parameters for the RealPlayer plugin / ActiveX control

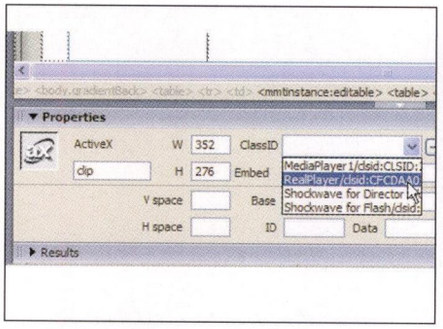
Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Flash Actions
Simple pieces of ActionScript code that control the progress of a Flash movie, usually triggered by user actions such as pressing a button or moving a slider.

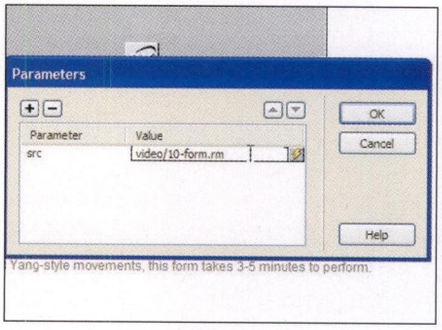
MPEG
The generic name for the most popular digital video format. MPEG is ideal for locally-stored files, but not suited for Web-based delivery. Instead, it's better to use a format such as RealVideo or streamed Windows Media, both of which can be played in a browser while the rest of the file is being loaded in the background.

RM and RAM files
Streamed Real Media uses a combination of two files. One contains the actual video, and is saved with a '.rm' file extension. The other is a metafile or container file: a text file containing the URL of the RM file, which is saved with a '.ram' file extension. Without the RAM file, the browser will need to load the entire video into the embedded player before it starts playing, increasing the loading time.



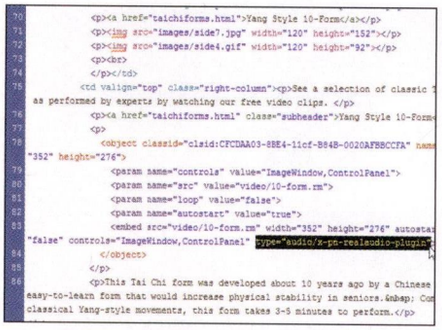
10 Set the Class ID

It's now time to define the properties of our ActiveX object, so make sure that the Properties footer bar is visible. The most important element is the Class ID – a string of letters and numbers that identify the component to be used. (If it doesn't appear, you may need to install RealPlayer.)



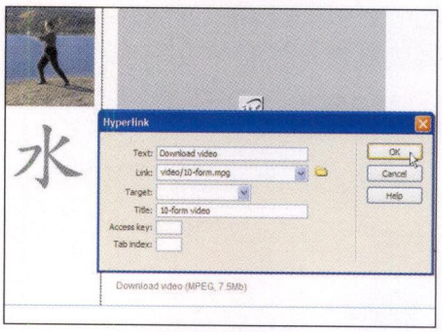
11 Set your source file

First, create a container file – a text file containing the complete URL of the video clip on your server, saved with a '.ram' file extension. Click on the Parameters button and enter 'src' in the left-hand box. Finally, highlight the right-hand box and enter the name of the container file.



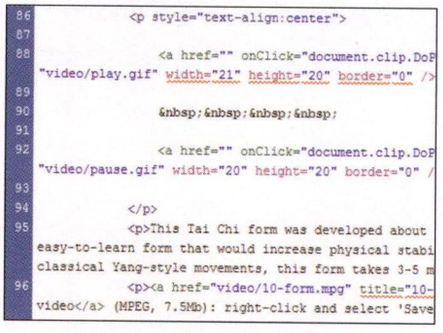
14 Make it Netscape-compatible

Although IE and Netscape-based browsers use different code for embedding media, Dreamweaver can do most of the hard work for you. Click on Embed and select the source file once more, then go to the Code view, find the EMBED tag and enter 'type="audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin"'.



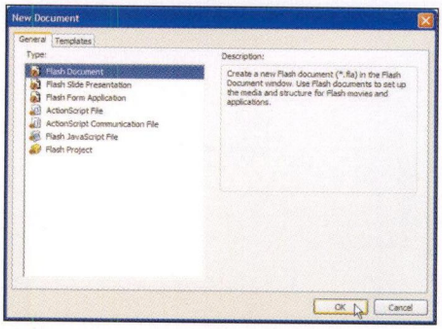
15 Add a download link

For users with slow connections, or who want a local version of the clips on display, it's worth adding a link to the original MPEG video files. It's also good practice to tell users the size of the linked files, and to remind them to right-click the link if they wish to save the target file to their hard drive.



18 Get the buttons to work

Turn the buttons into hyperlinks with the 'onClick' function. With the standard DOM model, specify an 'id' of 'clip' in the <object> tag and the same for 'name' in the <embed> tag, then call 'document.clip.DoPlay()' and 'document.clip.DoPause()', followed by a 'return false'.

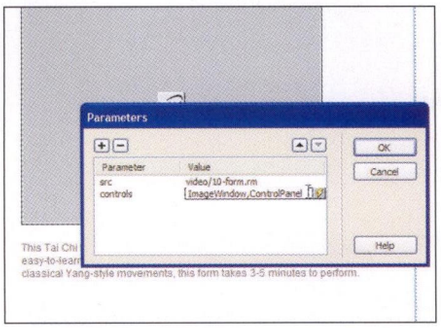


19 Create a soundtrack loop in Flash

We're going to round off our adventures in multimedia by creating a discreet little Flash movie that provides a looping soundtrack to our site, complete with a Mute button. So, fire up Flash MX and create a new Flash Document with the name 'soundtrack'.

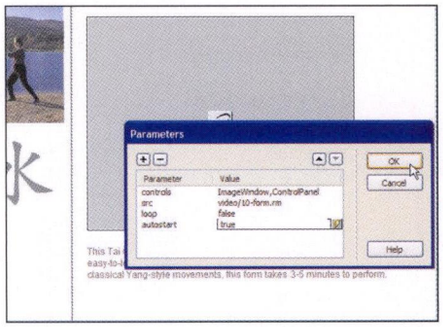
Essential technique

If you decide to convert MPEG or AVI files to Real or streaming Windows Media formats for viewing, it's worth considering the bandwidth needs of your visitors. Most sites now offer a choice between a dial-up friendly stream and one that provides better quality for broadband users. You can either create separate video clips and allow users to choose, or leave it to the player. Encoding tools such as RealProducer make it easy by defining the modem.



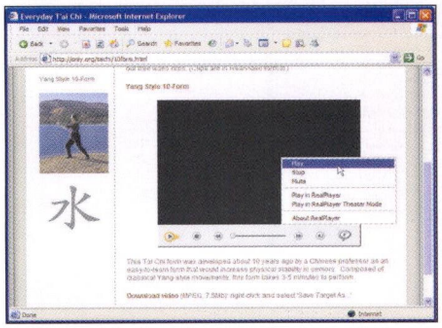
12 Define the controls

Next, we'll add a parameter that tells which elements of the ActiveX component need to be displayed. We also need a picture, as well as a set of buttons, to allow users to pause and replay the clip. Click on the '+' icon again, enter 'controls' and in the right-hand box enter 'ImageWindow,ControlPanel'.



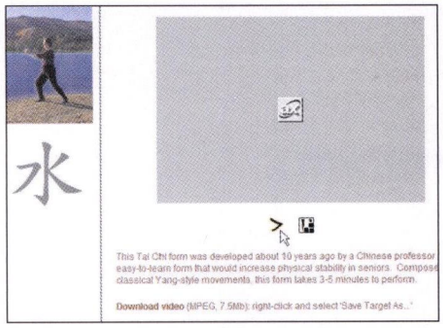
13 Add any additional parameters

Our embedded video is pretty much complete but we can add other parameters to make life easier. To ensure the clip loads immediately, create a parameter named 'autostart' and set its value in the right-hand box to 'true'; then, to prevent looping, create a parameter named 'loop' and set it to 'false'.



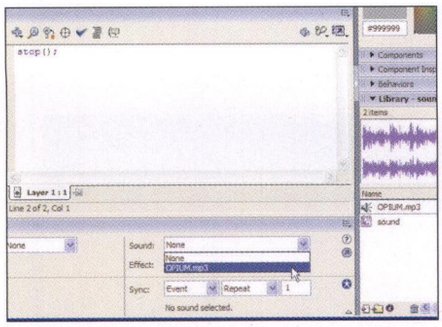
16 Test out your page

Upload your finished page and video clips to a test server, see if everything works properly and the streaming speed and quality is up to scratch. Make sure you test the page on both IE and Netscape/Mozilla. If everything seems to be working, you can use that code for all the other pages.



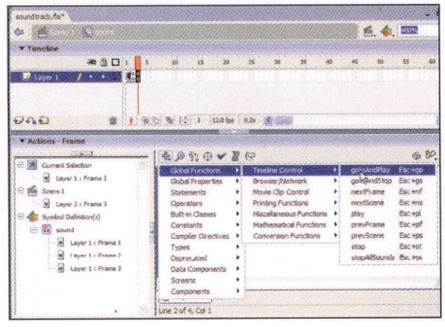
17 Add finesse to your presentation

If the default buttons or widgets for your player control clash with the look and feel of the site, you can design your own icons, include them in your layout, and assign functions with JavaScript. We've prepared a couple of simple, Eastern-style brushstroke icons here as Play and Pause buttons.



20 Import the audio track

Go to Insert and select New Symbol, followed by Movie Clip. Name it 'sound'. Go to File, Import and select Import to Library, then select the loop soundtrack (called 'Opium' on the CD). Create three keyframes, add a Stop action to each one and insert your audio track into Frame 1.

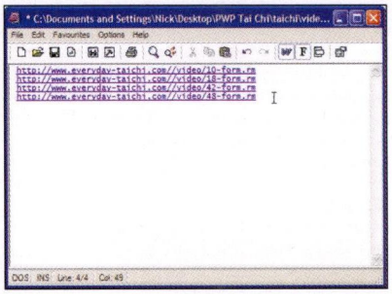


21 Add more actions to your clip

Select Frame 2 of your clip and open the Actions dialog box. Add the following code: 'gotoAndStop (1)'. Select Frame 3 and insert 'gotoAndPlay(1);' as an action. These actions turn the audio clip in Frame 1 into a loop, and will be combined with button actions to create an on/off control.

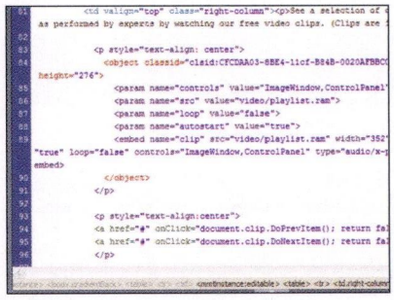
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



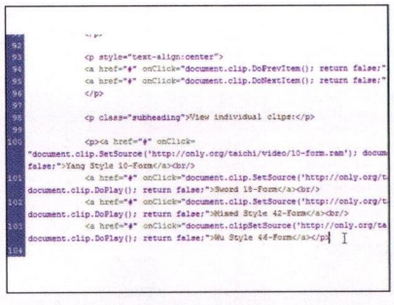
Combine all your clips on a single page

We've placed each video clip on its own page, but what if you want to select from all four on the same page? Create a playlist metafile by copying the URL for each clip into a text file, then saving it as 'playlist.ram' within your directory. Change your embedding code to make the 'src' parameter 'playlist.ram'.



Add Previous and Next clip links

To make navigation easier we're going to sacrifice our custom buttons for the default RealVideo Control Panel, and add text links to move between clips. Create two hyperlinks with '#' and a JavaScript 'onClick' instruction calling 'document.clip.DoPrevItem(); return false' and 'document.clip.DoNextItem(); return false;' respectively.



Make each clip individually linkable

Finally, we're going to add links that will load and play each clip individually. Start by creating a link for each clip, with '#' as the target and an 'onClick' instruction calling 'document.clip.SetSource', with the URL of the clip enclosed in brackets and single quotes. To ensure the clip starts, add 'document.clip.DoPlay();', and a 'return false;' instruction.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Streaming

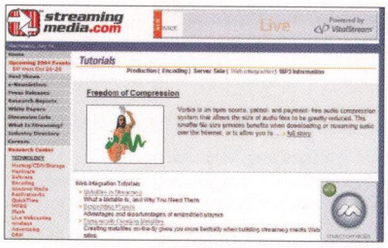
Streaming is a method of delivering audio or video clips by splitting a larger file into smaller packets that are delivered by a dedicated server. When the client software such as QuickTime or RealPlayer receives these packets, they decode and store them within a buffer memory. The client software then determines the download/playback ratio, which maintains a consistent playback.

ActiveX

This refers to a set of file linking technologies developed by Microsoft for embedding and linking files together. In Dreamweaver, QuickTime movies are embedded into documents using an ActiveX controller.

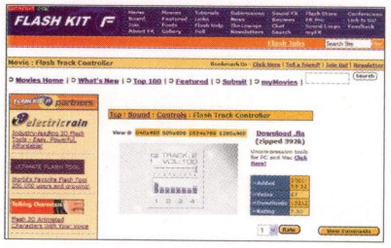
Online resources

Find out more online



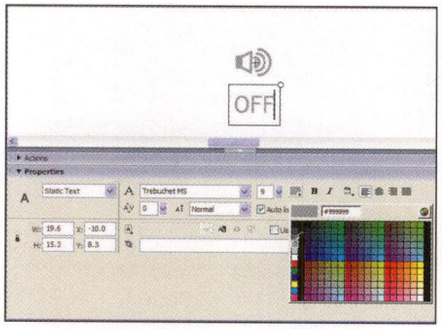
Name of site: StreamingMedia.com Tutorials
URL: www.streamingmedia.com/tutorials

Don't know your ASXs from your elbow? StreamingMedia.com can certainly help you out. While much of the site is devoted to the business side of streamed audio and video, its tutorial section is an invaluable starting point.



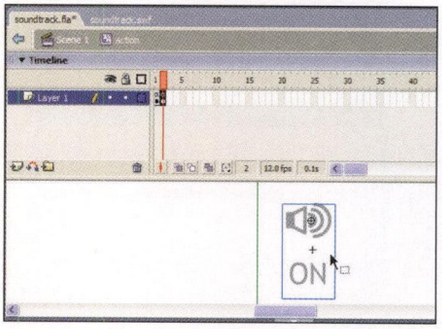
Name of site: FlashKit.com
URL: www.flashkit.com

If you're in a dash and lacking cash, but want some Flash, where do you go? FlashKit that's where! With thousands of user-contributed actions and effects that can be customised for your own Flash movies, it's a great learning resource.



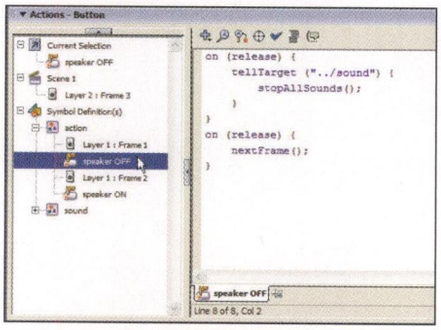
22 Create buttons for your movie

Create one for when the soundtrack is playing and one for when it's paused. You can do this in an image-editor and import the files as bitmaps, then convert them to buttons; or you can create the buttons directly in Flash with vector graphics for a smaller file size that's also scalable.



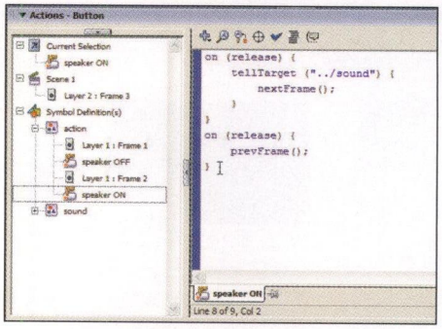
23 Insert your buttons into a clip

Now you need to create another movie clip like you did for the soundtrack. Call this clip 'action'. Create two blank keyframes this time, and add Stop actions to both keyframes. Then place the Off button within Frame 1 and the On button inside Frame 2.



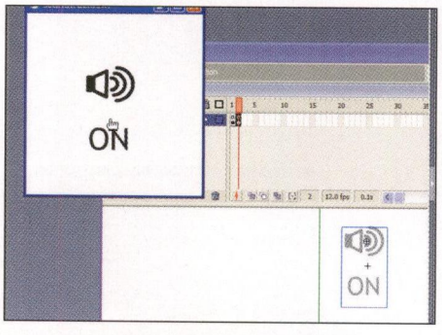
24 Set actions for the Off button

Go back to Frame 1 of your clip, and make sure the Off button is selected in the Action menu. Then insert two 'On(release)' conditional actions, the first using 'tellTarget' to stop the sound, the second containing an instruction to go to the next frame – i.e. to swap the button from On to Off.



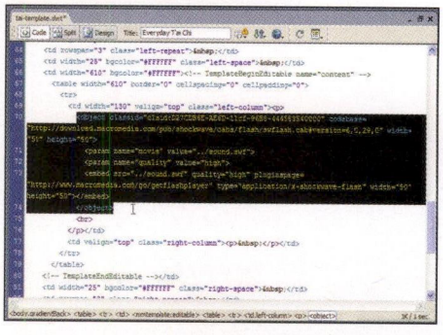
25 Set actions for the On button

The actions for the On button are very similar to those for the Off button. Select Frame 2 of your action clip and insert two more 'On(release)' conditionals, the first calling 'tellTarget' to go to the next frame, the second containing an instruction to go back to Frame 1.



26 Generate the Flash movie

Compile your movie by inserting your sound clip into your Flash movie. Name it 'music' in the Instance panel so that the action clip can communicate with it. Insert your action clip into the movie. Once that's done, press Ctrl & Enter to export the completed movie to a '.swf' file in the directory.



27 Add the movie to the template

First, open one of your pages in Dreamweaver and select Insert, Media, Flash for the movie file. Open the template file and cut and paste the code across from your page. Finally, adjust the editable areas so when you save the template, your changes will be copied across all the pages.

PART 5

Gauge opinions by adding a poll with PHP and MySQL

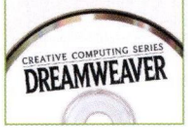
Although you've nailed a site together you need feedback from your visitors – include a poll and watch for the responses

The brief

Task: Create a poll using Dreamweaver MX with PHP and MySQL
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: Two hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



Lingo Leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

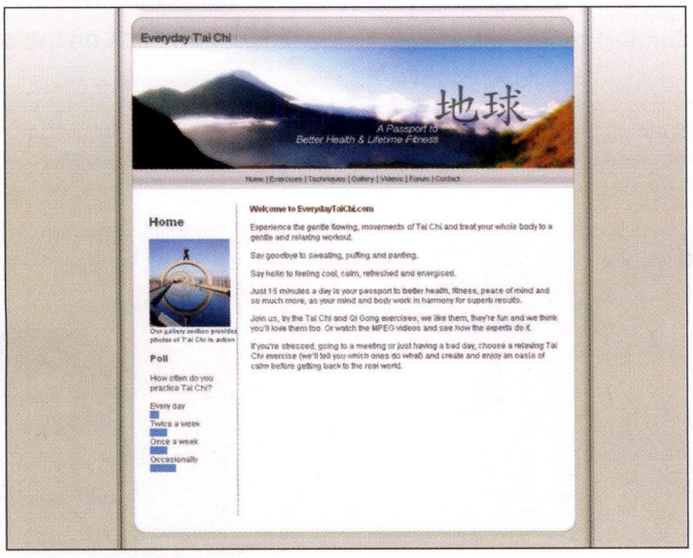
PHP
PHP is a scripting language that is suited for use on the Web and can be embedded into HTML documents. PHP code is executed on the server, all the browser sees is straightforward HTML – as any dynamic content is pulled in before the page goes to the browser there are no browser compatibility issues to worry about when using PHP.

Putting a poll on a Web site gives your users a way to interact with the site, its developers and other like-minded people. The poll might be just for fun, or might have a use in helping to decide the direction of your site and what you offer, and will offer in the future, to visitors.

For example, if you have a community type Web site and your users make suggestions about wanting the site to operate in a certain way, or features they would like added – a poll where the results are available for everyone to see can help to decide which features to implement or what direction the site should take.

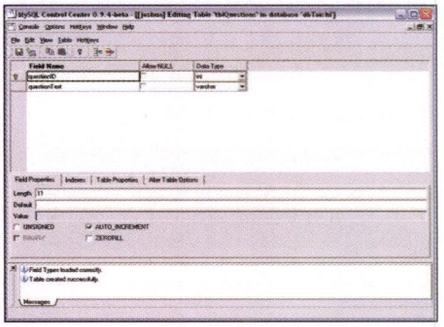
To develop a poll you need a way of displaying a question and the possible answers, plus a way to store the choices that people make. You will also want to display the results to your users after they have voted and to prevent, as well as you can, users voting multiple times.

In this tutorial we will use PHP and MySQL to develop a poll with a database that stores the questions, answers and responses. If you need some help in getting started check the boxout on page 225 for links to sites that will help you install your development environment for working with PHP and MySQL in Dreamweaver.


Everyday T'ai Chi
地球
A Passport to
Better Health & Lifetime Fitness
Home | Exercises | Techniques | Gallery | Videos | Forum | Contact
Home
Welcome to EverydayTaiChi.com
Experience the gentle flowing movements of Tai Chi and treat your whole body to a gentle and relaxing workout.
Say goodbye to sweating, puffing and panting.
Say hello to feeling cool, calm, refreshed and energised.
Just 15 minutes a day is your passport to better health, fitness, peace of mind and so much more, as your mind and body work in harmony for superb results.
Join us, try the Tai Chi and Qi Gong exercises, we like them, they're fun and we think you'll love them too. Or watch the MPEG videos and see how the experts do it.
If you're stressed, going to a meeting or just having a bad day, choose a relaxing Tai Chi exercise (we'll tell you which ones do what) and create and enjoy an oasis of calm before getting back to the real world.
Our gallery section provides photos of Tai Chi in action
Poll
How often do you practice Tai Chi?
Every day
Twice a week
Once a week
Occasionally

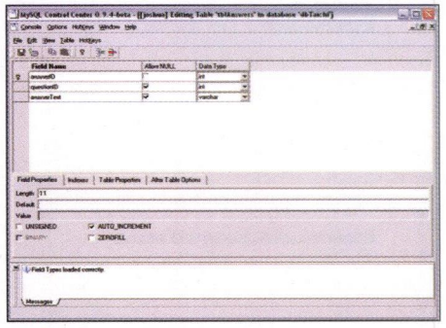
Give them a forum and they will talk

When a user comes to the page they will see the poll question and possible answers. After selecting an answer and clicking the 'Submit' button the page reloads submitting the form, where the database logs the response so a new page will display the collated responses in simple graph format. A cookie is then sent when the form is submitted to show the user has voted, but if the user comes back again they will see the responses rather than the poll.



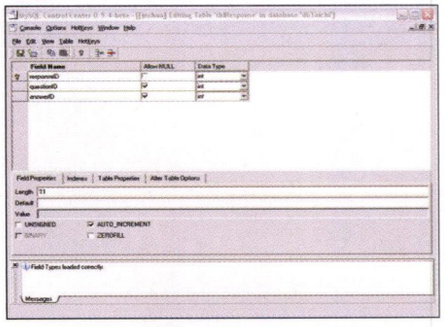
1 Create a table for the questions

With MySQL Control Center or another MySQL tool create a table named 'tblQuestions' with the following fields: 'questionID', which is an int, should be set to auto_increment and as the Primary Key; and 'questionText', which is a varchar with a size of 255.



2 Table for the possible answers

Create a new table named 'tblAnswers', with a field 'answerID', which is an int, set to auto_increment and is the Primary Key. 'questionID' is an int and will contain the 'questionID' for the linked question; and 'answerText', which is a varchar with a size of 255.



3 Storing responses

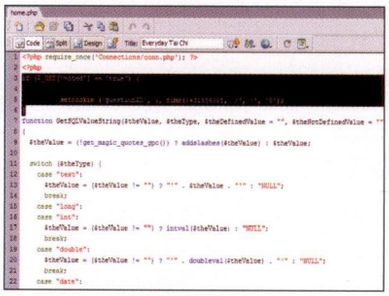
The table 'tblResponses' contains the fields: 'questionID' int, 'answerID' int and 'responseID' int, auto_increment Primary Key. A row in this table indicates a response from a user, 'questionID' is the question they are responding to from 'tblQuestions', and 'answerID' the answer they selected.

Essential technique

In this tutorial we have used the MySQL Control Center to administer the MySQL database. The MySQL Control Center is a free piece of software that you can download from the MySQL Web site (**www.mysql.com**). If you have used a desktop database such as Access before then the interface of the MySQL CC should be familiar to you and it means that you can view and edit tables in a more comfortable environment than the command line.

Power users' tips

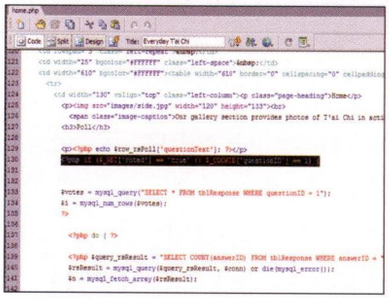
Useful tricks and shortcuts



Stop people from voting twice

We can set a cookie after someone has voted in order to check whether they have already voted in this poll. At the top of the PHP script add the following to set a cookie called questionID:

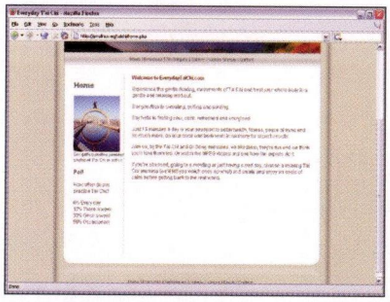
```
if ($_GET['voted'] == "true") {
        setcookie ('questionID', 1, time()+31536000, '/', '', '0');
}
```



Check first

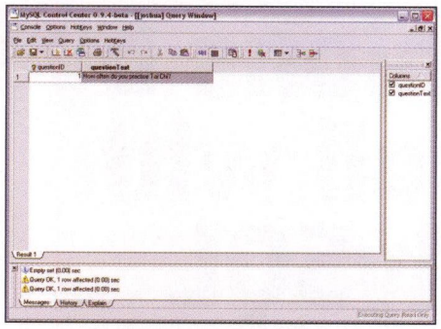
Check for the cookie's existence before displaying the poll by editing the line that checks to see if 'voted=true'. Now we are checking to see if 'voted=true' in the querystring or if the cookie has been set for this 'questionID':

```
<?php if ($_GET['voted'] == "true" || $_COOKIE['questionID'] == 1)
{
```



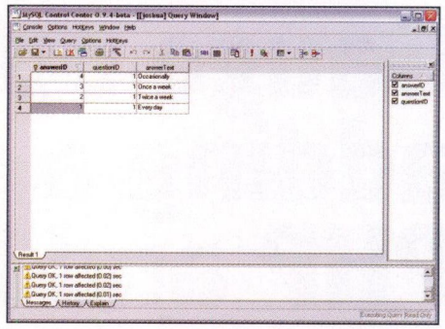
A vote for all

You should now find that once you have voted, even if you close the browser or remove the querystring, you will still get the results view and not the poll questions to vote again. However, If people delete their cookies they will be able to vote again in the poll.



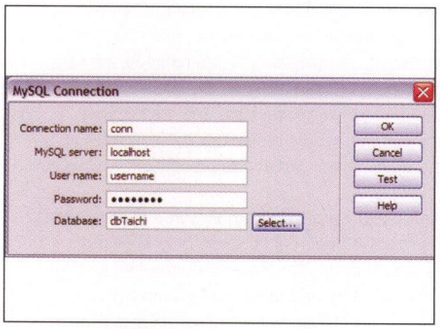
4 Add a question to the tables

We can now add a question to 'tblQuestions'. Let's create a poll to see how frequently the visitors to our site practice Tai Chi. To create the new question add a row to 'tblQuestions' with the following inserted into the 'questionText' field: "How often do you practice Tai Chi?"



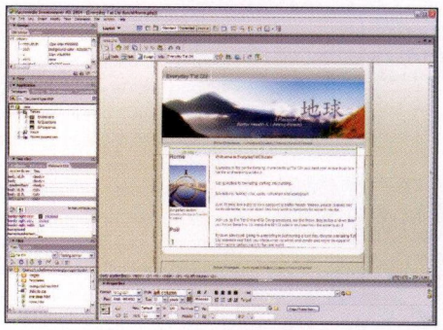
5 Add some possible answers

Add the possible answers to the question to 'tblAnswers'. For each row that you add 'questionID' will be completed with the value of the 'questionID' from 'tblQuestions' – if you have just created the table this will be 1. Add some possible answers to the question, one per table row.



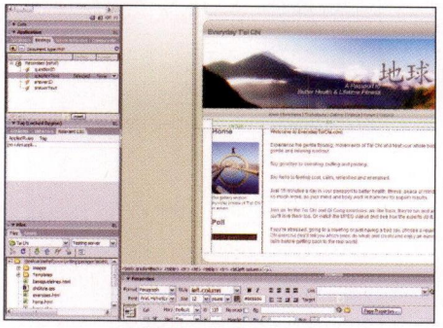
8 Connect to the database

In the Databases panel click the '+' and select MySQL. In the dialog box that opens complete the connection information for your database server and the database you have created. Click OK to create the database connection for your Web site.



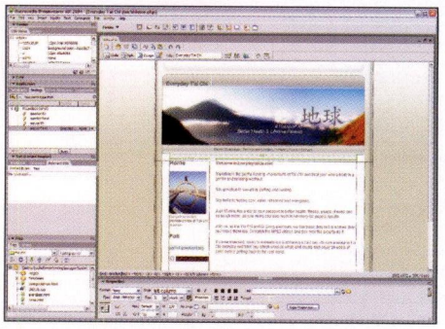
9 The poll on the page

We need to decide where to place the poll on our home page, a good location might be in the sidebar underneath the gallery section text, because the poll is going to be a short question and a few answers. A longer poll might need a large place on the page.



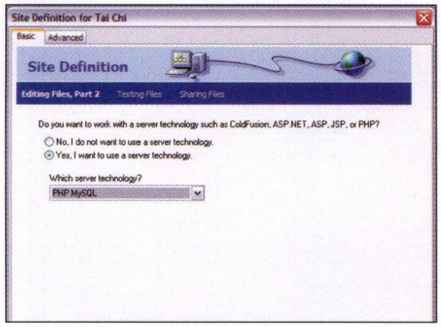
12 Use the recordset

Your recordset should now appear in the Bindings panel, expand it to see the fields. We can now place the question onto the page by dragging 'questionText' from the Bindings panel to the location on the page where we want to display it. A placeholder 'rsPoll.questionText' displays in the location.



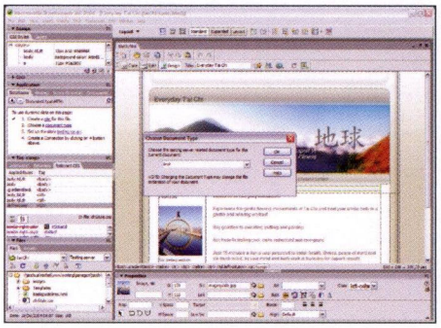
13 Display the answers

Insert a form into the page underneath your 'questionText' placeholder and add a radio button. Name it 'answerID' and in the Bindings panel select 'answerID' then click the Bind button to bind the 'answerID' to this radio button. Drag the 'answerText' field from the panel next to the radio button.


Site Definition for Tai Chi
Basic
Advanced
Site Definition
Editing Files, Part 2
Testing Files
Sharing Files
Do you want to work with a server technology such as ColdFusion, ASP.NET, ASP, JSP, or PHP?
No, I do not want to use a server technology.
Yes, I want to use a server technology.
Which server technology?
PHP MySQL

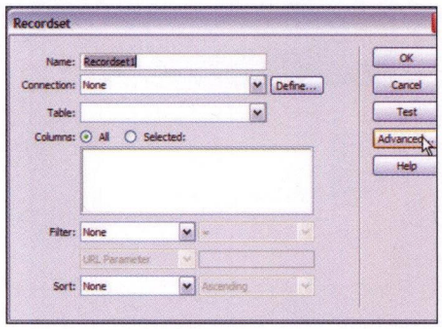
6 Set up the site for PHP

We need to set up our site in Dreamweaver to use PHP. You will need to have Apache, PHP and MySQL installed on your computer or local network. Edit your site in Dreamweaver, in the Site Definition wizard select to use a Server Technology, choosing PHP MySQL from the list.



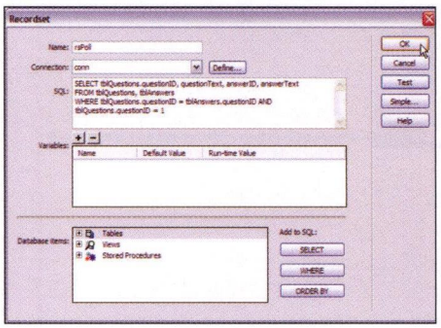
7 Convert 'home.html' to PHP

To display our poll on the home page we need to make the home page a PHP page. Open the home page in Dreamweaver. In the Application panel click the link Choose a document type. Select PHP from the list. This will change your document from '.html' to '.php'.



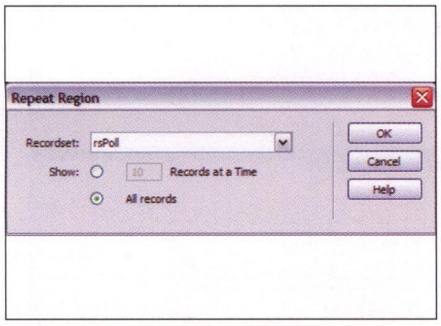
10 Create the recordset

To create the recordset click on the '+' in the Bindings panel and select Recordset from the menu. The Recordset dialog will open. The recordset that we need to create will cross two tables however, so we will need to switch to the Advanced Recordset dialog to do so.



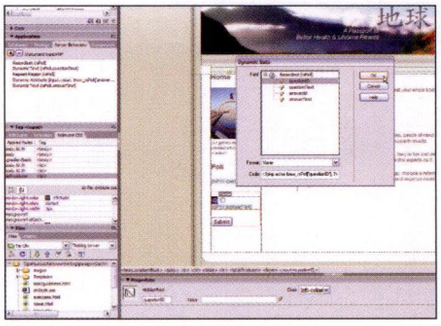
11 Getting advanced

Type the following into the SQL box: 'SELECT tblQuestions.questionID, questionText, answerID, answerText FROM tblQuestions, tblAnswers WHERE tblQuestions.questionID = tblAnswers.answerID AND tblQuestions.questionID = 1'. You will see the answers within 'questionID' and 'questionText'.



14 Repeat region

To display all of the possible answers to the questions, select your radio button and the question text. Once done, launch the Repeat Region dialog from the Server Behaviors panel menu. Choose to display All Records and then click OK to confirm.



15 Finish the poll display

To finish off the poll display we need to add a Submit button underneath the Repeat Region. Also add a hidden field, before the Repeat Region, with a name of 'questionID'. In the Value field within the Properties Inspector click the lightning bolt and select 'questionID' from the dialog.

How does it work?

Display a new poll

We have hand-coded our poll ID into the page as 'questionID 1'. However, it is likely that you would want to create new polls that would have different 'questionIDs'. The best way to enable this for the future is to create a variable that is the 'questionID' and use the variable throughout the page, to display a new poll you just change the variable value.

At the top of the page add the following '$qID = 1;'. All we need to do now is to go through the page looking for places where we have used '1' for the value of the 'questionID' and replace it with the variable '$qID'.

```
1 <?php require_once('Connections/conn.php'); ?>
2 <?php
3 $qID = 1;
4 if ($_GET['voted'] == "true") {
5
```

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

MySQL

MySQL is an open source database server. As with PHP you do not need to pay for a licence to install MySQL on your computer in order to test out your Web site. MySQL is a Database Management System. As well as being able to store information in tables with columns and rows, a database management system gives you the tools to work with this data, to search and process it as well.

SQL query

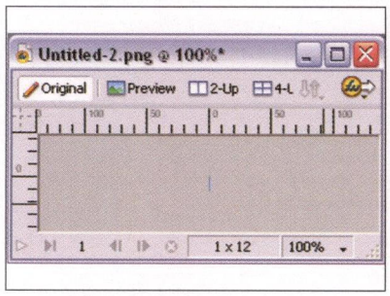
A query is any command executed on the database, to insert or delete data for example. When we create a recordset we use an SQL Query to select the data that we want. In Dreamweaver you can use the Recordset dialog to help you create your queries. The simple dialog does the work for you and the Advanced dialog helps you to create more complex queries.

Essential technique

We have worked in Code view a lot within this tutorial as the more complex looping through recordsets that was required to display our poll results is tricky to achieve in Dreamweaver's Design view. A word of caution – if you have edited Dreamweaver-inserted code it may not recognise it in the Server Behaviors panel after you have made your edits and may even try to fix it for you! Make back-ups if possible.

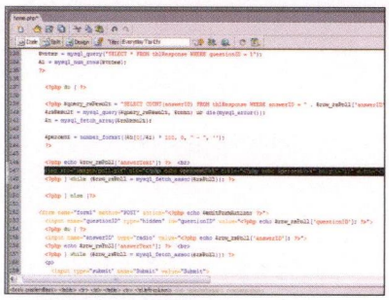
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



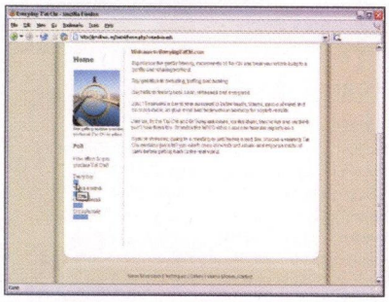
Display simple graphs

We are going to create a simple graph effect by stretching a GIF image according to the relative percentage. Create a GIF image 20 pixels in height and 1 pixel in width and save it into your site as 'poll.gif'. This image will become a small bar chart for the results to be displayed in.



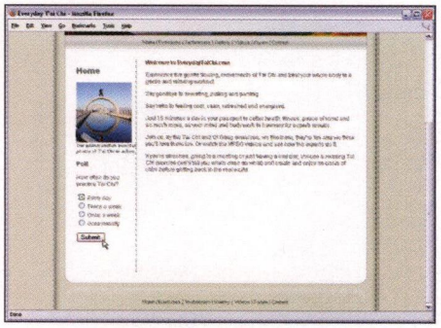
Use the percentage

To display the image add the following line of code below the answer text for the poll display. This code simply takes the percentage and uses it for the width of the image when it is displayed: <img src="images/poll.gif" alt="<?php echo $percent?>%" title="<?php echo $percent?>%" height="12" width="<?php echo $percent?>" />



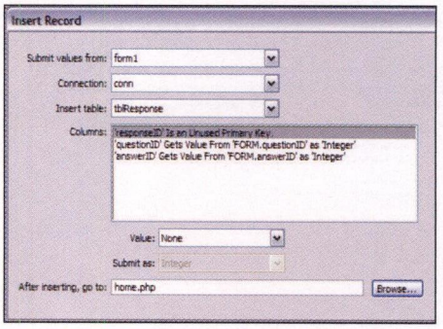
View the amount

After voting, the poll will now display the results in a graph format. We have also added the percentage to the title attribute of the image tag, so if you hold your pointer over the bar you will see the percentage amount. This is also in the 'alt' attribute for users without images.



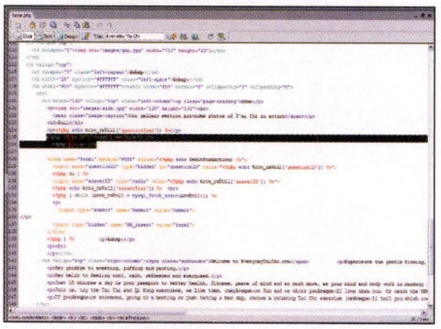
16 Wheel on the browser

View your site in the browser. You should see the question displayed with our possible answers underneath. If you View Source you should see that the radio buttons have a value of the ID of that record and that the hidden field contains the 'questionID' as its value.



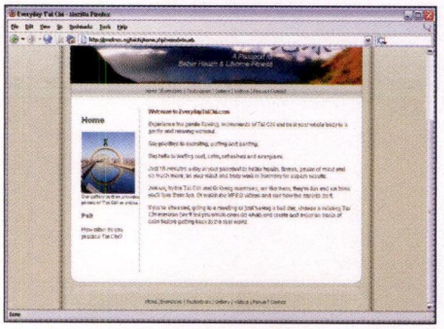
17 Submit the form

Back in Dreamweaver, select the form and set its action to 'home.php' and the method to POST. Select the Connection 'conn'; the table 'tblResponse' and the 'questionID' and 'answerID' columns should map. After the insert you will come back to the current page, which is 'home.php'.



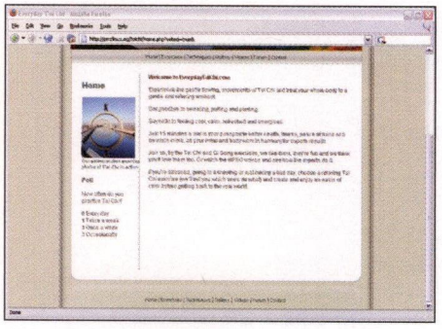
20 Get the results

It is far easier to handcode this section, so switch to Code view. Find the poll question code. After the question has been displayed add the following: <?php if ($_GET['voted'] == "true") {?> <?php } else {?>
Then after the form add: <?php } ?>.



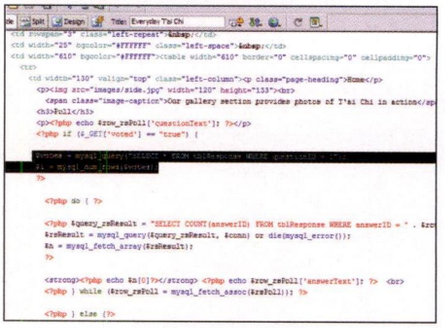
21 Check in the browser

Your edit has worked if you come to the page without the querystring. You should see the poll displayed in the browser. If you vote the page should refresh with the querystring and you should only see the text of the question displayed under the heading for the poll.



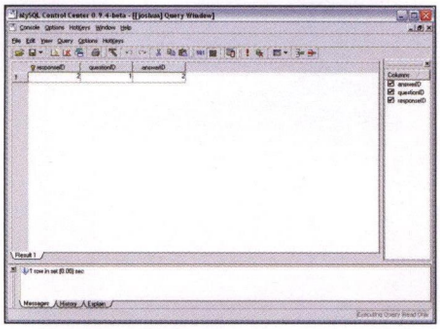
24 View the vote count

If you now view your page in the browser and cast a vote with the poll you should find that after voting the questions display again with a number before each one – this is the number of votes cast for that option. Cast a few votes to check it works.



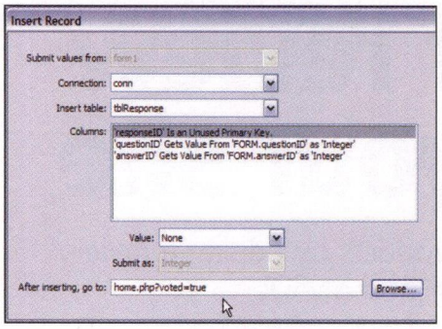
25 Get the total

Add the following code to get the total number of votes: $votes = mysql_query("SELECT * FROM tblResponse WHERE questionID = 1"); $i = mysql_num_rows($votes);
We need to get the total number of votes to calculate percentages of results.



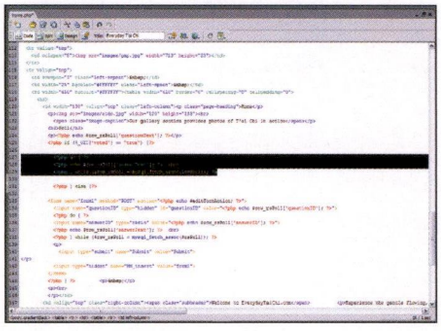
18 Voting in the poll

View the page through your server in the browser, select one of the options and press the Submit button. The page should appear to refresh. If you select All from 'tblResponse' in MySQL you should see that you have voted in the poll with an entry inserted with this 'questionID'.



19 Has a vote been cast?

After someone has voted we want to display the results. Open up the Insert Record behavior again and add a querystring with 'voted=true' to the end of the 'home.php' page, which is where the insert script redirects to. We can check for this to find out if the user has voted.



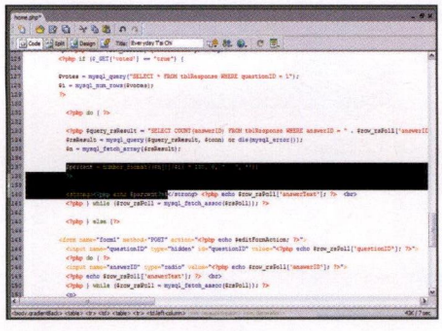
22 Display the answers

Still in Code view, copy the following three lines of code after the line that checks whether voted = true: <?php do { ?>, <?php echo $row_rsPoll['answerText']; ?>
 <?php } while ($row_rsPoll = mysql_fetch_assoc($rsPoll)); ?>. These will use the existing recordset for poll questions.

```
<?php $query_rsResult = "SELECT COUNT(answerID) FROM
tblResponse WHERE answerID = " . $row_rsPoll['answerID'];
$rsResult = mysql_query($query_rsResult, $conn) or
die(mysql_error());
$n = mysql_fetch_array($rsResult);
?>
<strong><?php echo $n[0]?></strong>
```

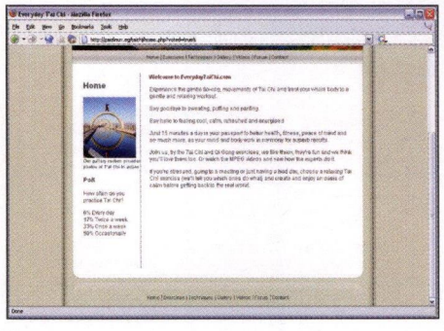
23 Count the results

After the bit of code that goes <? php do {?> add the script outlined in the screenshot above. By doing that the code will create another recordset that will count up all of the results for the current 'answerID' from the 'rsPoll' recordset we created.



26 Calculate percentages

Finally, calculate a percentage. In the loop after the line: $n = mysql_fetch_array($rsResult);
add the following: $percent = number_format(($n[0]/$i) * 100, 0, " - ", "); Replace 'echo $n[0]' with 'echo $percent' and a '&' symbol to display this value.



27 The poll

Your poll is now able to display a list of possible answers to a question, receive votes from visitors to your site and display the results of the vote in a percentage format after a user has voted. Check the boxouts to add more functionality to this simple poll script.

Lingo leveller

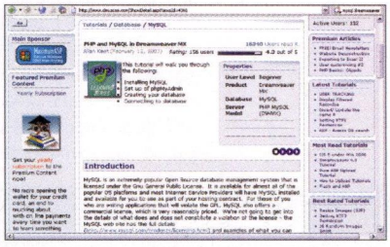
Technical terms bulldozed

Database table

Within a database there are tables, you can have lots of tables within one database and they may relate to each other but they don't have to. If you already have a database on your site that is used for other functionality you can still create the tables for this tutorial. If you already have tables named the same as any of those that we are using rename them – don't forget to change the names in the code!

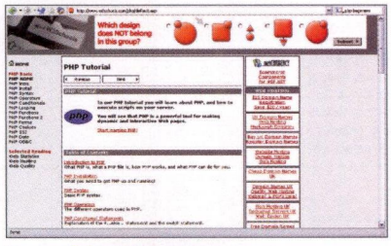
Online resources

Find out more online



Name of site:
DMXZone
URL: www.dmxzone.com/go?4390

This tutorial on DMXZone is a good walkthrough explaining how to get started with PHP and MySQL for use with Dreamweaver if you need to set up your development environment.



Name of site: W3Schools
URL: http://www.w3schools.com/php/default.asp

An excellent tutorial on the basics of PHP. This is a great place to start if you want to know a bit more about the code that Dreamweaver is generating.

PART 6

Add a user review facility to your site

Let visitors have their say on your products by adding a review facility to your Web site by using PHP and MySQL

The brief

Task: Add a product review facility to your site
Difficulty: Medium
Time I need: Two hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD

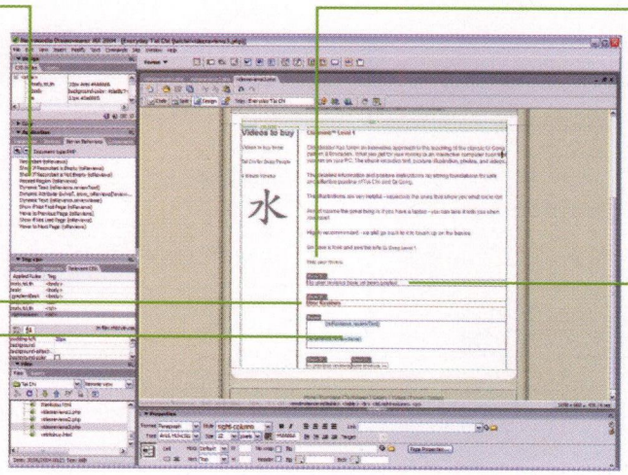
One way to encourage users to interact with your site is to get them to post their thoughts on a particular subject they're likely to be interested in. Many eCommerce stores, including Amazon.com, allow users to post reviews of products to help visitors make up their mind about purchasing an item.

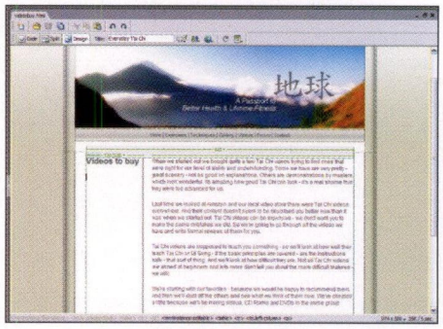
This functionality can be beneficial for your site for a number of reasons. It encourages users to interact with the site and gives them a reason to return after a purchase to add their review and perhaps purchase further products. The reviews can also be very helpful to other users as they get some additional information about the product from other people who have bought it. Comments from 'real people' can make people feel more confident about buying a product. We are generally happier about paying for something that we feel has been recommended to us so the comments may well encourage people to buy items.

In this tutorial we are going to look at how we can add a simple product review facility to our site with PHP and MySQL. We can create this functionality with the server behaviors in Dreamweaver. We are going to add this to the Videos section and for each video we will create a page that lists the site review of the video and underneath displays any reviews posted by the site visitors.

There will also be a link to a page containing a form that allows the visitor to post their own review if they have bought this video. As with the PHP Poll tutorial (see page 221) you will need to have PHP and MySQL installed on your computer or a machine on your local network to take full advantage of the PHP server model functionality within Dreamweaver. The table that we will be creating can be built within your existing site database. To extend the functionality the boxouts will explain how to moderate posts rather than display them on posting.

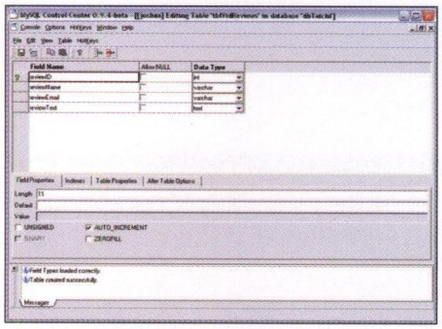
A view to a review


We use a Repeat Region to loop through and display all of the records
The pages that display the review have a section at the bottom where user reviews are displayed
Once reviews have been posted they will display the user's name and email address
There is a link on this page so users can click through to post a review using a form. The link has the VideoID in the querystring so we know which video they are reviewing
If no reviews have been posted then a message is displayed to say that this is the case



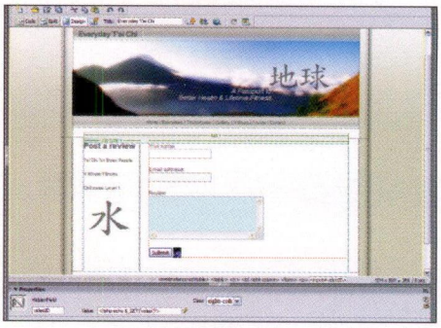
1 Create the new page

Create a new page from the template and save it as 'vidstobuy.html'. This will be the intro page for the videos section from which the user can click through and read the video review and post their comments. Add some introductory text to explain this section to your site users.



4 Create the database table

We need to create a table before allowing any reviews to be posted. Create a new table called 'tblVidReviews' with the fields, 'reviewID' – 'integer, Primary Key, auto_increment'; 'reviewName' – 'varchar 100; reviewEmail – varchar 255'; 'reviewText' – 'datatype text'; and 'videoID' – 'integer'.

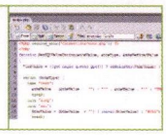


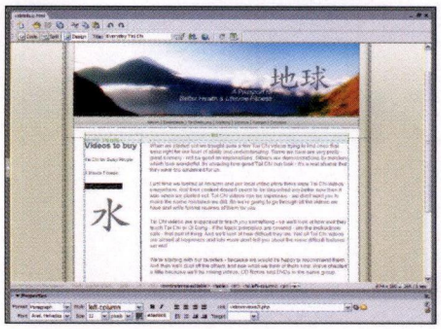
7 Add a hidden field

The hidden field should be named 'videoID'. In the Value field in the Properties Inspector add the following: <?php echo $_GET['video']?>. This will make the value of the hidden field the same as whatever is in the querystring – the value of the video.

Essential technique

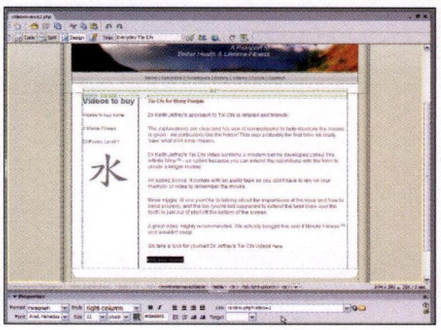
By default, a PHP installation is likely to have 'smart_quotes' on. What 'smart_quotes' does is escape single quotes inserted into form input so they do not cause an error or even enable someone to access your database. Without 'smart_quotes' on you need to escape all of your strings with the PHP function 'addslashes()' before inserting the data into the database. Dreamweaver checks for 'smart_quotes' and escapes strings for you if necessary.





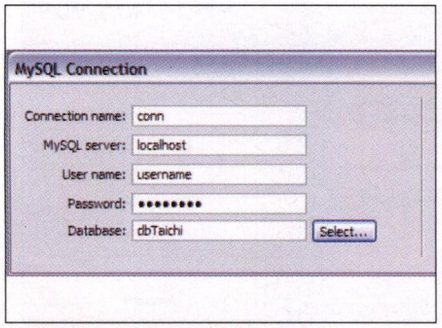
2 Add a submenu

In the left-hand column add a submenu that links to each of the video pages that we will be creating. 'Tai Chi for Busy People' = 'videoreviews1.php'; '4 Minute Fitness' = 'videoreviews2.php'; 'ChiFusion Level 1' = 'videoreviews3.php'. You can also add a picture as on the other pages.



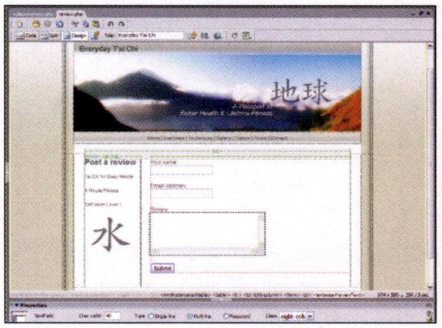
3 Create 'videoreviews1.php'

Create a new page and save it as 'videoreviews1.php'. This page will display the actual video review, plus any reviews added by the public. First add the video review to the page. Now add a link that says 'Post your review'. This link should be set to go to 'review.php?video=1'.



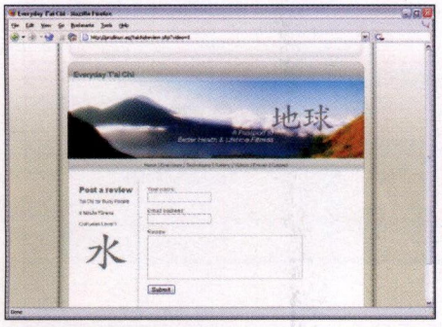
5 Connect to the database

After following the poll tutorial you will already have a database connection in Dreamweaver to your MySQL database. If you haven't, you need to connect to the database by creating a new connection in the Databases panel of the Application Panel Group.



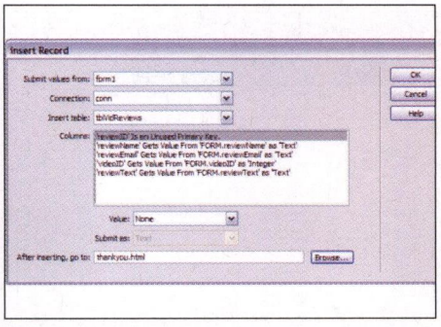
6 The review form

Create a new page named 'review.php' with your template. Insert a form into this page with the Forms panel of the Insert Toolbar. Insert text fields named 'reviewName' and 'reviewEmail' and a text area named 'reviewText' along with labels to help the user. Add a Submit button to the form.



8 Test the page

Go to 'vidstobuy.html' in your browser, click on the first video and scroll down and click on the 'post your review' link. You should find yourself on 'review.php' with 'video=1' in the querystring. View source to check the ID '1' is showing up as the value of the hidden field.

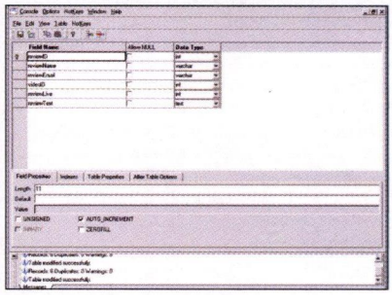


9 Submit the form

In the Server Behaviors panel select Insert Record. Select your connection and then 'tblVidReviews'. If you have named your form fields the same as the columns then it should pick them up. After inserting go to 'thankyou.html' – we will create this page later.

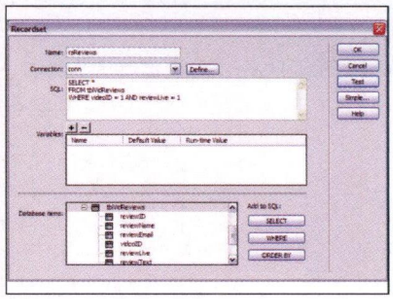
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



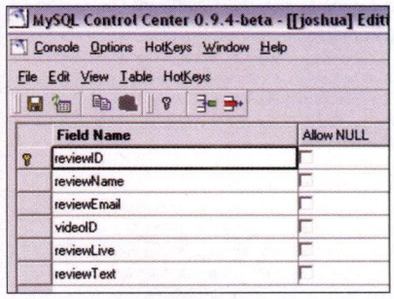
Moderating posts – part one

You might find that you wish to check the posts made to the section first. To do so add a column to the reviews table in MySQL called 'reviewLive', this field should be an 'int', with a default value of '0', so when a new review is entered it will prefill with '0'.



Only display reviews

Now edit the recordsets on your review pages so they only display reviews that have the 'reviewLive' field set to '1'. Edit your recordset, switch into 'Advanced' view and type 'AND reviewLive = 1' onto the end of the 'WHERE' clause. Do this for each of the review pages created.



Which reviews to display?

In the database you can change the value of the 'reviewLive' field to determine which reviews display on the page. To achieve this as an administration function you will need to write a page that allows the administrator to check the post and set the 'reviewLive' value to '1'.

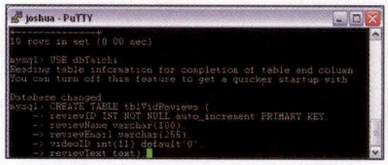
How does it work?

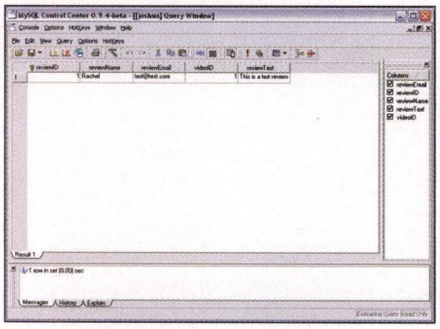
Create a database and table

To view databases already created in MySQL use the command 'SHOW DATABASES;'.
To create a new database type 'CREATE DATABASE db_name;' and to use the new database you will need to tell MySQL that you want to work on it by using the following code: 'USE db_name;'.
To create new tables use 'CREATE TABLE table_name' followed by instructions about the fields that you want to create:

```
CREATE TABLE tblVidReviews (
  reviewID int(11) NOT NULL auto_increment PRIMARY KEY,
  reviewName varchar(100),
  reviewEmail varchar(255),
  videoID int(11) default '0',
  reviewText text);
```

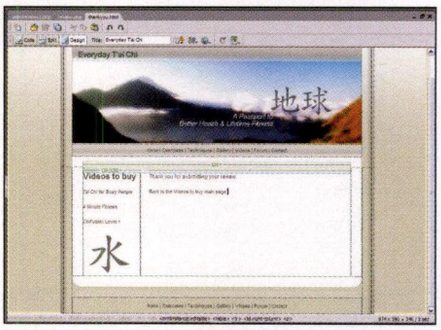
This will create the table that we used for this tutorial. Even if you use a tool to access the database it is useful to understand the SQL commands.


joshua - PuTTY
10 rows in set (0.00 sec)
mysql> USE dbTsichi;
Reading table information for completion of table and column
You can turn off this feature to get a quicker startup with
Database changed
mysql> CREATE TABLE tblVidReviews (
    -> reviewID INT NOT NULL auto_increment PRIMARY KEY,
    -> reviewName varchar(100),
    -> reviewEmail varchar(255),
    -> videoID int(11) default '0',
    -> reviewText text);



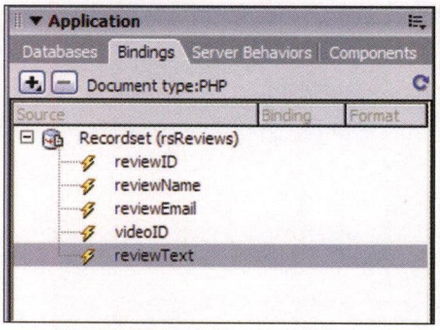
10 Test the insert

Click through to the form from 'videoreviews1.php', enter your name, email address and a dummy review into the form fields then submit the form. You'll get a page not found when it redirects to 'thankyou.html' but if you check the database your record should be there in 'tblVidReviews'.



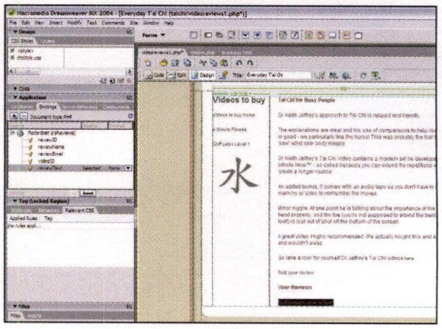
11 Create the 'thankyou.html' page

Create a new page from the site template named 'thankyou.html' that lets the user know that their submission has been successful. This is the page that the insert form diverts to so you could link back to the 'vidstobuy.html' page so they can continue to browse the site.



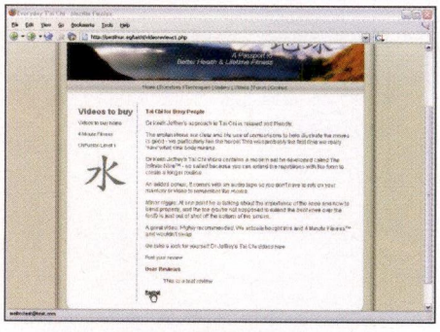
14 View the recordset

Now that you have created your new reviews recordset it will appear in the Bindings panel of the Application panel group. You can expand the recordset tree in the panel to view all the fields within this recordset and use this panel in order to drag them onto the page.



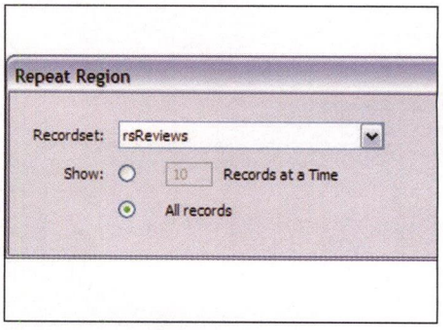
15 Add dynamic data

Click on the field 'reviewText' in the Bindings panel and then drag it onto the page to just underneath the heading 'User Reviews'. You will see a placeholder display on the page 'rsReviews.reviewText', which will be replaced by the actual text when seen in the browser through a Web server.



18 View in the browser

Click through from 'vidstobuy.html' to this page and you should see the review data that you entered with the form. Click through to the form to add another sample review. You will find that if you come back to the form you will still only see the one review listed.



19 Repeat Region

To display all of the review we need to add a Repeat Region. Select your dynamic text then select Repeat Region from the Server Behaviors panel. We want to show All Records from 'rsReviews'. If you now view in a browser you should see both entries for this video listing.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

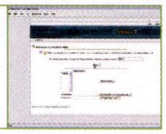
Recordset
A recordset is the collection of records that are returned when you make a connection to the database and subsequently use SQL to request information. A recordset might contain all of the data from one table, one row, or combine data from several tables with a join.

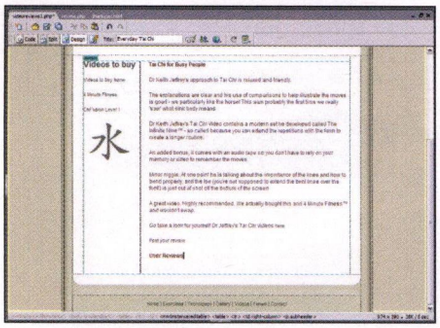
Document Type
When Dreamweaver asks you to select the Document Type it is asking you which language you are working in. If you are working in PHP then you will use a PHP document type with a '.php' extension. For PHP you will need to ensure the Document Type is 'PHP'.

SQL
Structured Query Language or SQL is the language used to talk to databases. In Dreamweaver, the Simple Recordset dialog which we've used can write basic SQL queries to retrieve data. For more advanced queries you will need to use the Advanced Recordset dialog and understand more of the SQL language.

Essential technique

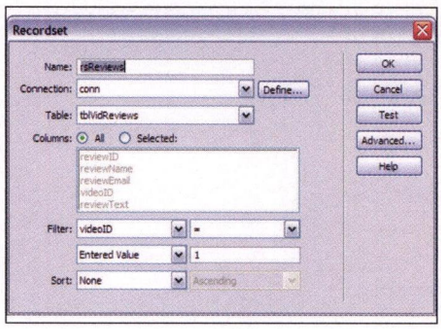
If you have created a simple admin page to moderate your post you will want to secure it to stop unwanted people from finding the page. An easy way to do this is to use a '.htaccess' file. If your hosts provide a control panel it is likely to have functionality to allow you to secure directories. Otherwise, you can create your own '.htaccess' file to secure your administration by following the tutorial at **http://faq.web2010.com/htaccess.htm**





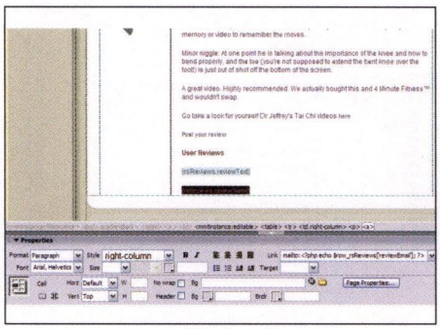
12 Display the results

Return to 'videoreviews1.php'. This is the page on which we will display the posted reviews for this first video. Add a heading at the bottom of the page, underneath 'Post your review' that says 'User Reviews'. Underneath this heading will be a list of any reviews that have been posted.



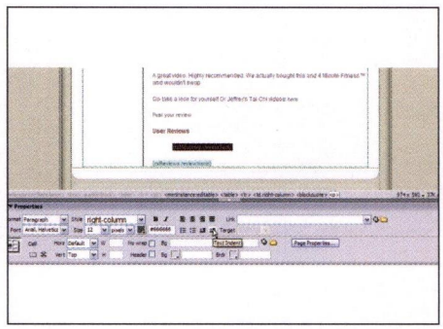
13 Create the recordset

Select New Recordset in the Server Behaviors panel . In the dialog give the recordset a name 'rsReviews', select the connection and the table 'tblVidReviews'. We want all columns and to filter on 'videoID' = 'Entered Value 1'. We want to filter on '1' because we are on 'videoreviews1.php'.



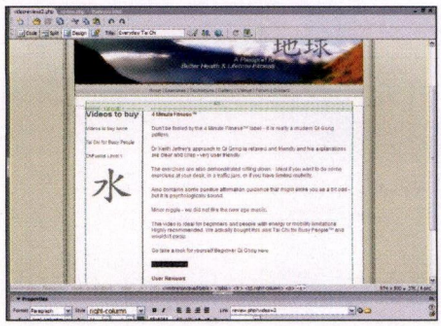
16 Create a dynamic email link

Create a new paragraph and drag 'reviewName' onto the page. We will make this name a link to the user's email address. Select the 'reviewName' placeholder and in the Link field of the Properties Inspector type: mailto:<?php echo $row_rsReviews['reviewEmail']; ?>.



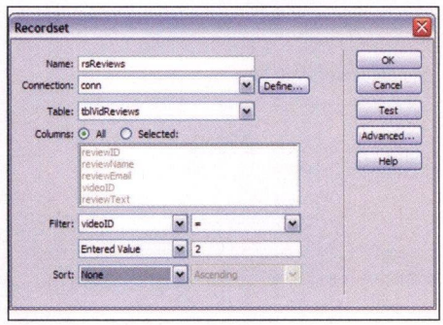
17 Format the dynamic elements

You can format the elements any way that you like in Dreamweaver. Because the review is a quote we could make it into a blockquote. Select the 'rsReviews.reviewText' placeholder and in the Properties Inspector click the Text Indent button. You can style the blockquote tag with CSS.



20 Create 'videoreviews2.php'

Now create the page 'videoreviews2.php'. This page is for the review of 4 Minute Fitness. Add your review of this video to the page and the link to 'review.php' – this time however the querystring will read 'video=2' so that we know which video that our user is reviewing for us.

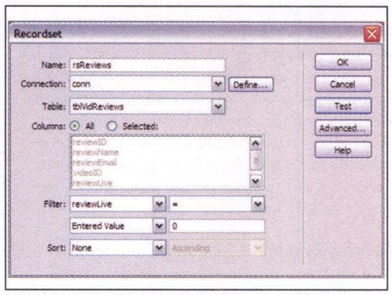


21 Create the recordset

Create the recordset for 'videoreviews1.php'. This time however, the value that we add in the Entered Value box will be 2 because we want to select the rows from the database that contain 2 in the column 'videoID'. This is how we differentiate between the videos in the database.

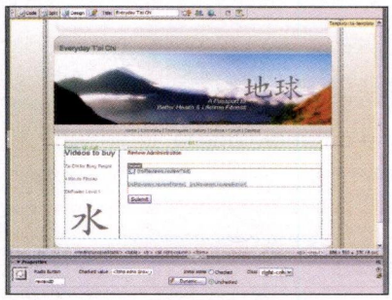
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



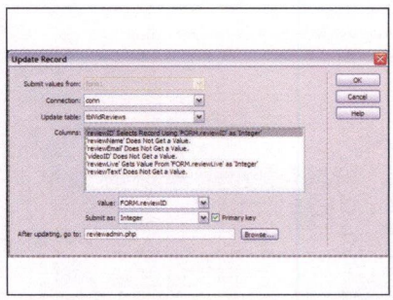
Moderating posts – part two

Create a new page named 'reviewadmin.php' and save it into a directory called Admin. On this page create a recordset that selects all records from 'tblVidReviews' where the entered value 'reviewLive = 0'. Now add a form on this page and insert a radio button named 'reviewID' with Insert Toolbar.



Bring the elements together

Selecting the radio button, expand the recordset in the Bindings panel and select 'reviewID'. Click the Bind button to bind this value to the radio button. Drag 'reviewText', 'reviewName' and 'reviewEmail' onto the page and apply a Repeat Region so that all records in the recordset are displayed. Add a Submit button.



Update the fields

Add a hidden field name 'reviewLive' with a value of 1. Now use the Update Record Server Behavior, which should pick up the 'reviewID' field (which will be the radio button selected) and 'reviewLive', which will set that field to 1. Save the page and try it out in the browser.

Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Server behavior

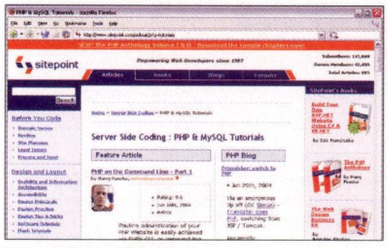
Server behaviors in Dreamweaver are accessible from the Server Behaviors panel found in the Application panel group. A server behavior is a pre-written section of code that allows you to complete a specific task – this might be inserting or updating a record, displaying text under certain conditions or writing or reading cookies. You can download new server behaviors from the Macromedia Exchange (**http://exchange.macromedia.com**) or from various third-party Web sites and they provide a great way to quickly add functionality to your site.

Repeat Region

A Repeat Region is a server behavior that allows you to loop through relevant data from a database. When using a Repeat Region it is important to select all of the data and code that you want to display repeating – if you are displaying rows of a table and don't get the closing </tr> you will get a very strange result indeed!

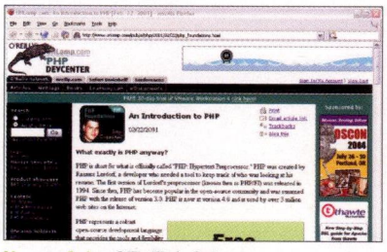
Online resources

Find out more online



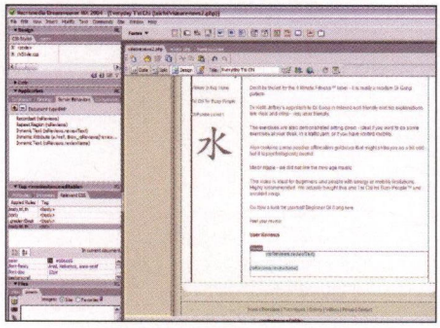
Name of site: Sitepoint
URL: www.sitepoint.com/subcat/98

Sitepoint offers a wide range of tutorials about PHP and MySQL. It has tutorials for all levels – from building your first database-driven site to more complex development subjects that you might tackle.



Name of site: O'Reilly's OnLamp
URL: www.onlamp.com/pub/a/php/2001/02/22/php_foundations.html

O'Reilly's OnLamp.com is a useful resource and this article is a good introduction to the basics of PHP explaining what it can do and a bit about how it works.

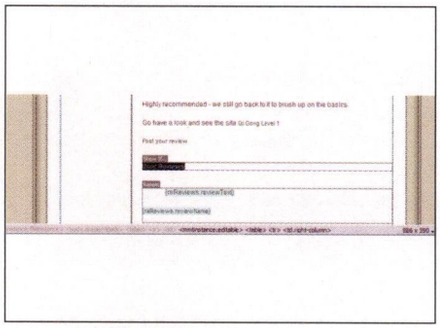


22 Add the data

You can now drag the data out onto the page from the Bindings panel and create the Repeat Region in order to be able to display all of the reviews entered for this video, just as we did for 'videoreviews1.php'. Once you have finished check your work in the browser.

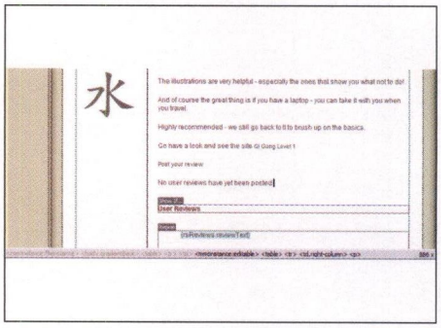
23 Create 'videoreviews3.php'

Follow these steps to create the page 'videoreviews3.php' ensuring that the link to 'review.php' has 'video=3' as the querystring and that the recordset is created to select on the entered value '3'. This is the final review page that we will be creating and is for 'ChiFusion Level 1'.



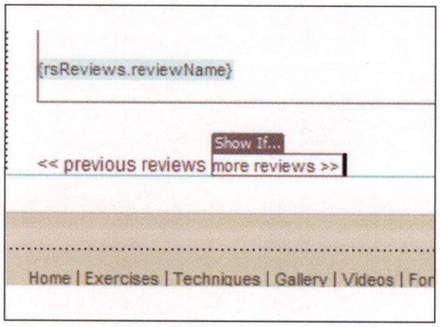
26 Apply the behavior

Select the recordset that you are using and click OK. In Design view in Dreamweaver you will see the heading has been highlighted with Show If... to let you know that it is now conditional on the recordset containing data for it to be displayed. Check this in your browser.



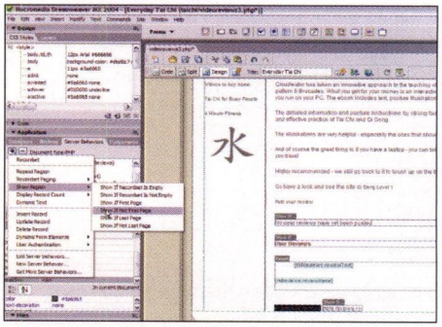
27 Show text if recordset is empty

We can do the opposite of what we have just done to hide the text and show some text if no reviews have been posted. Just above the Show If... region add some text that says 'No user reviews have yet been posted', to display if the recordset is empty.



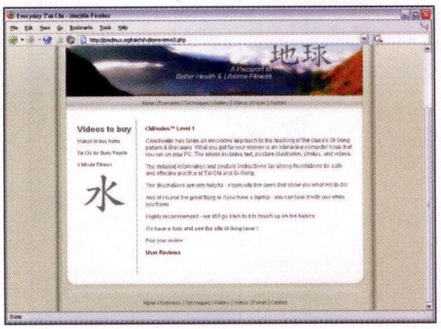
30 Move to the next page

Select the 'more reviews' text and then select Recordset Paging, Move to Next Page in the Server Behaviors panel. Then apply the Show Region behavior selecting Show Region If Not Last Page. This means that the link will only display if there are more reviews on the next page.



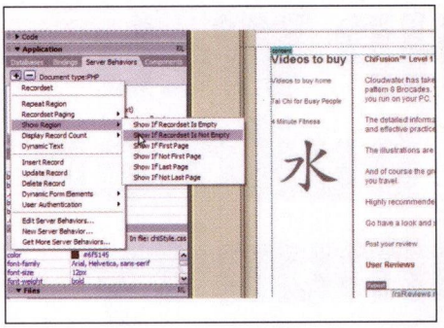
31 Move to the previous page

Select the text Previous reviews and repeat the previous process. However, for this link we need to select Recordset Paging, Move to Previous Page and then Show Region, Show If Not First Page so we will only see this if we have moved onto page two or more.



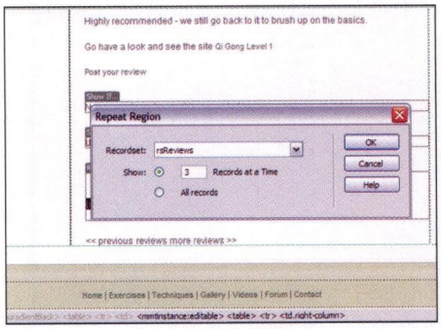
24 No reviews?

If your video has had no user reviews posted you will currently just see the heading 'User reviews' looking rather lonely with no content underneath it. We can use PHP to only show the heading if there have been user reviews for the video, if not the heading won't display.



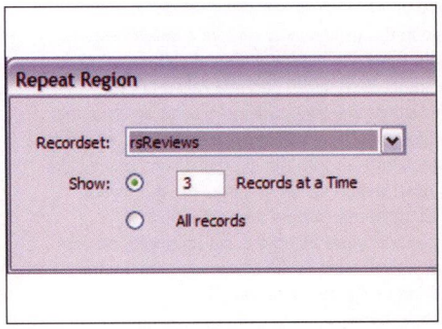
25 Show Region server behavior

We can use one of the in-built server behaviors in Dreamweaver to achieve this functionality. In the Design view select the heading 'User reviews' and then go to the Server Behaviors panel. In the menu select Show Region and then in the next menu Show if Recordset is not Empty.



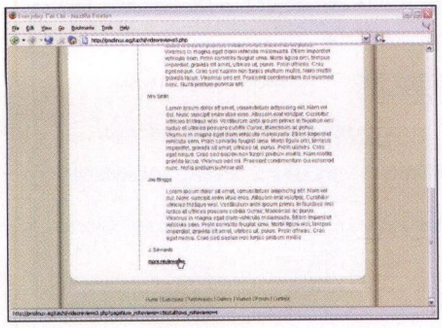
28 Apply the behavior

Select this text and then, in the Server Behaviors panel, select Show Region, Show if Recordset is Empty. Once again select the recordset in the dialog that opens and your text will now be highlighted in the Design view of Dreamweaver and will display if no reviews are returned.



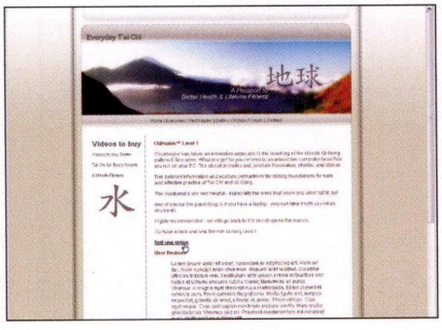
29 Recordset paging

If you get a lot of reviews you might not want to show them all at once. Add to the bottom of your page 'previous reviews, more reviews'. Open the Repeat Region Server Behavior by double-clicking it in the panel and set it to show 3 records.



32 Test the paging

You will need to add more than three reviews to the video you are testing in order to see this in action, once you have done so you should find that three reviews load and the next link appears to view more, on the next page the previous link displays.

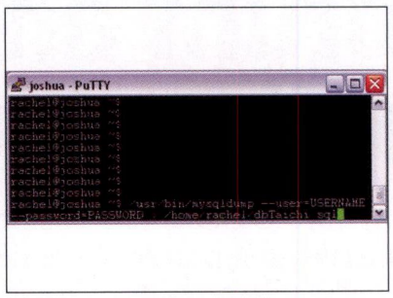


33 The completed pages

You will need to create the conditional regions and paging on the other video pages. Once you have done so your video reviews section is complete. Users can come to the site, read your reviews and any posted by the public and then post their own review to the page.

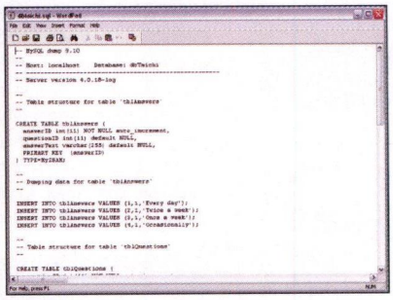
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



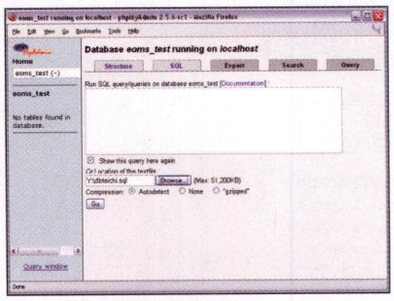
Move your site to the live server

Use the 'mysqldump' utility to export the database with:
C: \mysql\bin\mysqldump dbTaichi —user=USERNAME –password=PASSWORD > c:\dbTaichi.sql
This command tells it which MySQL database to use, passes the username and password to the server and creates the script.



Edit the data

'Mysqldump' will have created an sql script of your tables and data – you can simply open this up in a text editor to view the contents for yourself. If you want to edit it (to remove text data for example) you can edit it in the same way as any you would any text file.



Import onto the server

Once you have your SQL script it is easy to get the database imported onto your live server by uploading the text file in PHPMyAdmin. Log into PHPMyAdmin and select the SQL tab, browse for your file and press Go, the tables and date should be re-created on the server.

PART 7

Create a PHP Web forum and build an online community

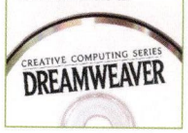
Learn how to create and customise a Web forum for your site by harnessing the power of phpBB and MySQL

The brief

Task: Create a customised Web forum with phpBB
Difficulty: Intermediate
Time I need: Two hours

On the CD

All files for this project can be found on the CD



Lingo leveller

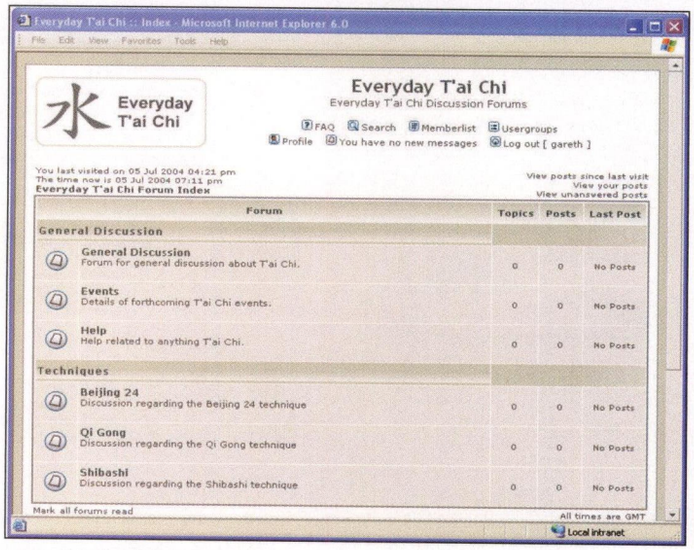
Technical terms bulldozed

phpMyAdmin
This is a tool written in PHP designed to handle the administration of MySQL over the Web. The utility can create and drop databases, managed fields and execute any SQL statement, as well as being able to export data to various formats. This makes it great for setting up databases.

Now that we've revamped our Tai Chi site it's time to add a Web forum as an opportunity to let visitors respond and interact with the site. A forum can enhance a Web site in many ways, allowing visitors to liase with each other and with the site's creators. This will also keep visitors returning to the site, while it also builds into a library of information – it will generate a sense of community for the visitors to engage in discussions with like-minded individuals.

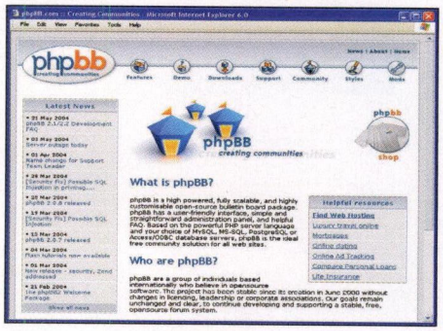
Because creating a Web forum from scratch would be a huge programming task, we're going to use an existing open source Web forum package called phpBB available from **www.phpbb.com**. This comprehensive package is used on a number of sites and has an impressive set of features. It's also highly customisable, allowing you to adapt the overall look so that it blends in with the existing design of your site. phpBB has no special requirements other than a server running PHP and MySQL, plus the ability to create a new MySQL database to store the forum posts.

When you've worked through this tutorial you'll be able to set up phpBB on your own Web site, create as many forums as you wish, while customising the forum design so that it fits in with your existing design to add a level of interactivity.



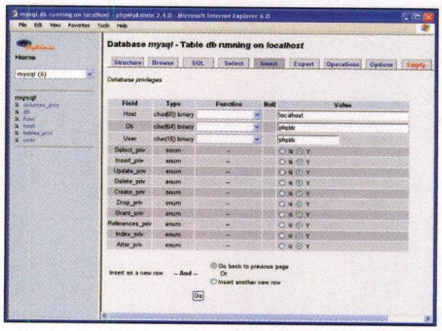
Let the people talk

Setting up an online forum for your site needn't involve lots of complex scripting thanks to the power of phpBB. The utility makes it relatively simple to create a forum that reflects the style of your site and gives you total control over the maintenance and upkeep of the forum. Before too long you'll have a place where visitors can come to pick up information and communicate with each other about the issues of the day.



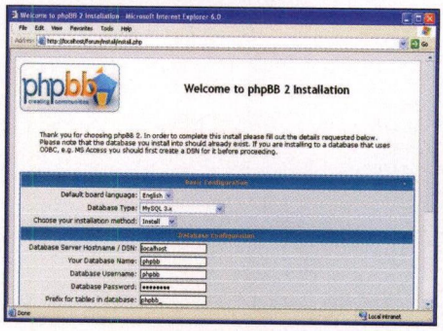
1 Download phpBB

The first step is to download the latest version of the phpBB package from the download page at **www.phpbb.com/downloads.php**. Select the full package option and download the zip file, selecting a mirror site that is close to you so you get the fastest download.



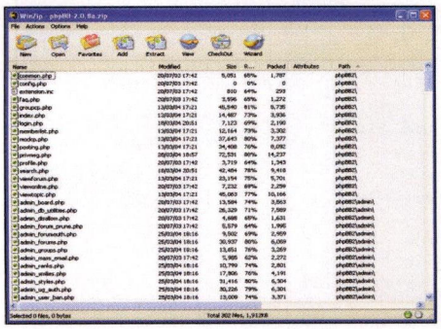
4 Create a new MySQL user

Next, create a new MySQL user that can access the phpBB database. Use the username 'phpbb' so you can tell which database the user corresponds to, and select a password for the user. Once you have created the user you will need to reload the MySQL privileges so the new settings take effect.



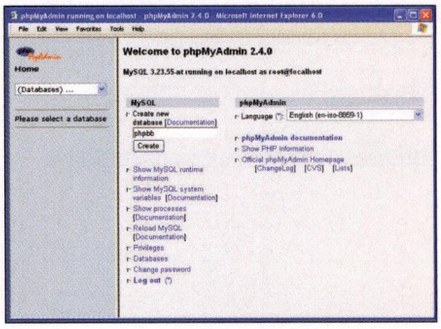
7 Database configurations

Open the phpBB install script from **www.yoursite.com/forum/install/install.php**. Leave the Basic Configuration section alone and move to the Database Configuration section where you enter the name of the database ('phpbb'), the username ('phpbb') and password.



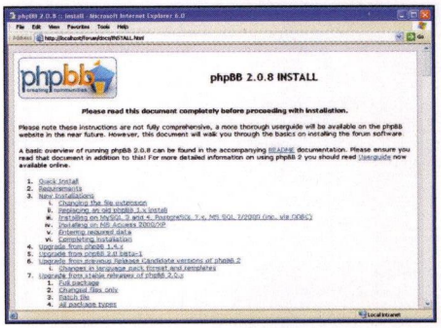
2 Extract the zip file and upload

With a zip utility such as WinZip (**www.winzip.com**), open the zip file downloaded in step one and extract the files to your hard disk. In this case change the directory name from 'phpBB2' to 'forum'. Next, upload the forum directory to the root directory of your Web site on your server.



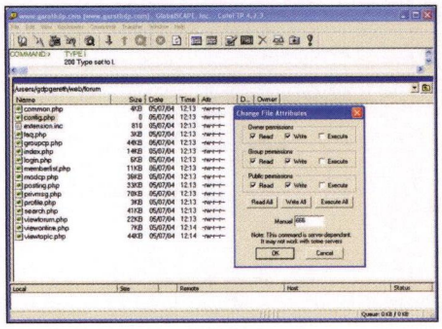
3 Create a new MySQL database

With a tool such as phpMyAdmin (**www.phpmyadmin.net**), create a new database named 'phpbb' on your MySQL server. You don't have to create any tables, just a new database because all the tables are created automatically by the phpBB install script.



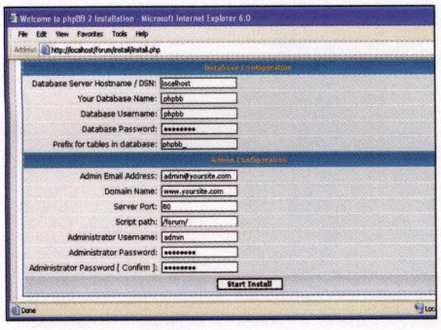
5 Read the online install instructions

Although we will be looking at the install process step-by-step, before you start it's a good idea to read through the install help page. This can be found in the 'docs' directory of the phpBB package and can be viewed by going to **www.yourwebsite.com/forum/docs/INSTALL.html**



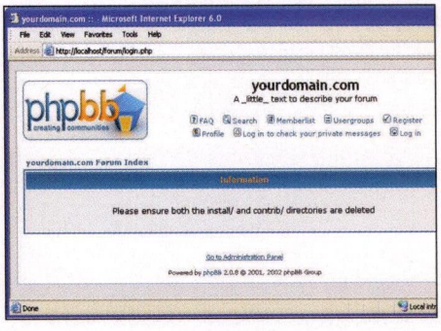
6 Alter the permissions

Change the permissions on 'config.php' in the forum directory so that it's world writeable (normally only required on a Linux server). You can do this through an FTP program by setting the permissions to 'rw-rw-rw', or '666', or through a command line on the server with the 'chmod' command.



8 Admin configuration

Enter the email address of the person who will be running the forums as well as the domain name of your Web site e.g. **www.yoursite.com**. For the script, enter the path to the directory with the phpBB scripts i.e. '/forum/'. Next, enter a username and password before pressing Start Install.



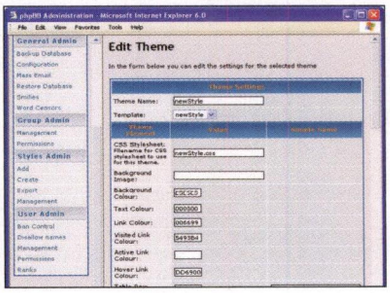
9 Delete the install directories

phpBB is now installed on your server, but before you continue, you should delete the 'install' and 'contrib' files from the forum directory on your server, because these are no longer required and you cannot start configuring phpBB until these are removed. Click the Go to Administration Panel.

How does it work?

Editing the default style

When you're editing the default style, it can sometimes be confusing as to which colours settings affect which part of the forum. To make this easier it helps to create a screenshot of the default forum and then load this into a graphics package such as Macromedia Fireworks. You can then use the colour selector to find the HTML colour code for the particular area of the forum you are interested in and then match this value to the HTML colour codes shown in the screen.



Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Avatar

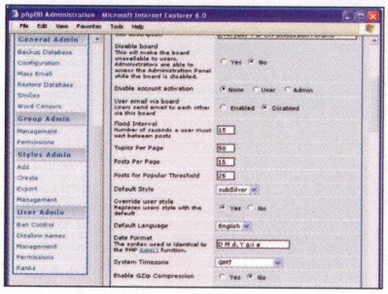
An Avatar is an image that a user can use to represent themselves next to their profile. It could be a photo of the user if they wish, or some other visual representation. With phpBB these can be preset from images supplied by the forum administrator, or you can allow the user to upload their own images or link to a picture on another Web site.

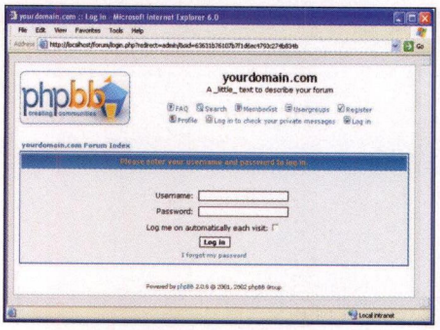
There are a large number of pre-created avatars that can be downloaded from the phpBB Web site at **www.phpbb.com/phpBB/catdb.php?cat=17**. Alternatively, try searching for 'phpbb avatar' in a good search engine and you will find even more pre-designed avatars available. You could also make your forum look even more professional by creating your own avatars, which are specifically tailored and branded for your Web site.

How does it work?

Allow users to select the style

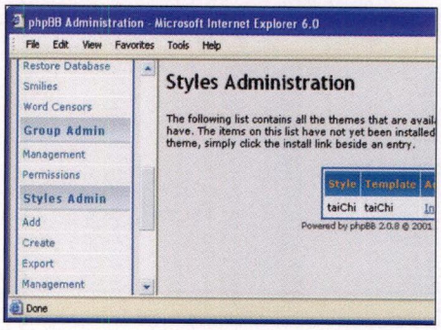
To allow users to be able to select their own style from a set of different styles, install the different styles from the Add link in the Styles Admin menu. You can then open the Configuration section from the General Admin menu and set Override User Style to No. Your forum users can then select the style they require from their user profile settings, allowing them to choose the style they like best. The styles don't have to be totally different but could, for example, convey your site's branding but in different colours to give the user more choice while retaining the look of your site.





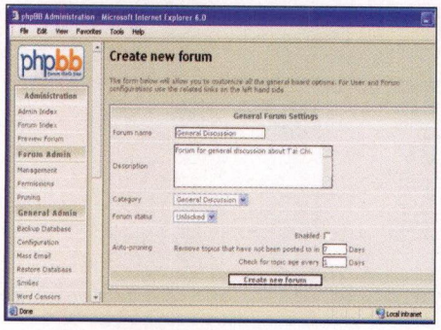
10 Login to Administration section

You'll now see the login form to enter the Administration menu, so enter the administrator's username and password that were set up in step 8 before clicking on 'Log in'. From the Administration section you can configure every aspect of phpBB.



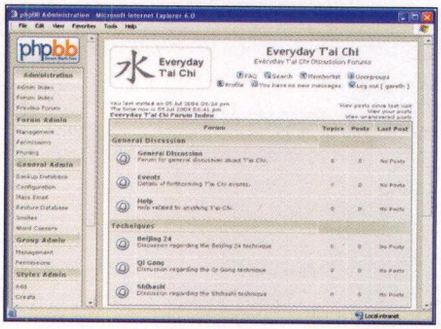
11 Add new template

The styling of the forums in phpBB is governed by templates, which are held in the Templates directory. Upload the 'taiChi' folder from the CD into the Templates folder on your server. Next, click Add. You should see the 'taiChi' style displayed, so click the Install link to add it.



14 Create new forum

Under the General Discussion category, enter a name for the new forum and click Create New Forum. Enter a description for the forum that tells the user what the subject is in more detail. Click Create New Forum and then click the link to return to the Forum Administration section.



15 Preview forums

Carry on adding categories until you have all your required sections, click Preview Forum from the Administration menu. If you need to make any changes, such as the display order of the forum, return to the Management section of the Forum Admin menu.

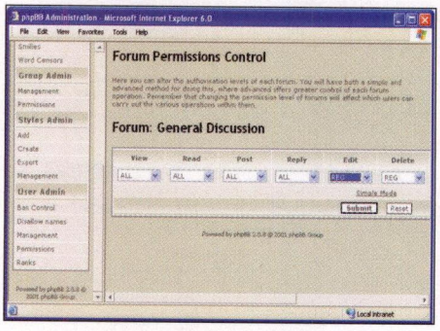
Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Templates

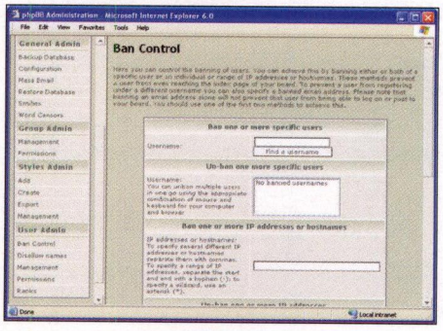
Templates in phpBB allow you to change the look of your Web site. As you can see in this tutorial, it's fairly easy to create your own custom template, so you can carry on the design of your site to have it blend seamlessly. If you don't want to create your own specific template, there are a number of pre-designed templates available from the phpBB Web site, which can give a site a variety of looks and styles. Point your browser to **www.phpbb.com/styles** where they have a live styles browser so you can quickly flick through and find a style that suits your own preference.

You can even install a range of different styles to let the user pick the one they want to use.



18 Configure group management

phpBB allows complex management of users, so you can control what users can and can't do. For example, you would only want trusted people to be able to delete posts from the forums. The Group Admin menu allows you to set up groups, which you can assign users to.

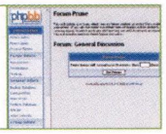


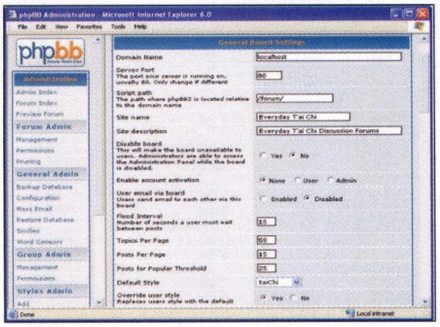
19 Configure user bans

It's useful to look through the Ban Control section of the User Admin menu because it allows you to ban people from the forums. You can ban/un-ban users by username, IP address, hostname, or by email address if they should make offensive or malicious posts for example.

Essential technique

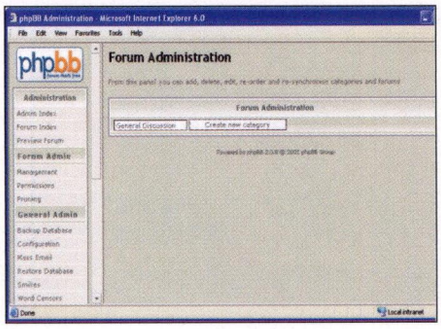
If you want to keep your forums tidy, you can opt to prune them by removing any postings that have had no replies to them after a number of days, which you specify by selecting Pruning from the Forum Admin menu. Select the forum you wish to prune, enter the number of days after which you want to remove messages and then click Do Prune to ensure your forum stays clean and tidy for your visitors.





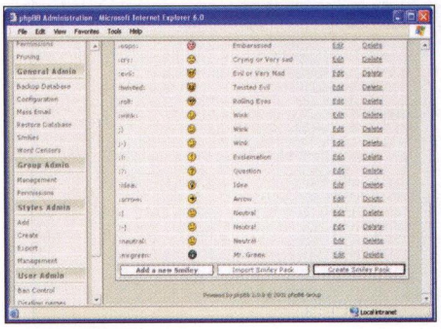
12 General configuration

From the General Admin menu, click Configuration. This gives options to control the forums, but most can be left with its default values. For the name, enter 'Everyday T'ai Chi' and enter a description. Change the Default Style to 'taiChi' and Override user style to 'yes'. Click Submit.



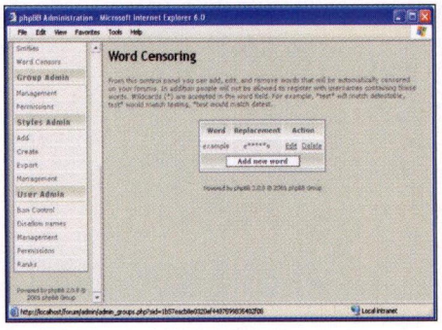
13 Create new category

From the Forum Admin menu, select Management and delete the existing default forum and category. Enter a name for the category, which will be displayed as a title for a group of forums and then click Create New Category. Click the link to return to the Forum Administration section.



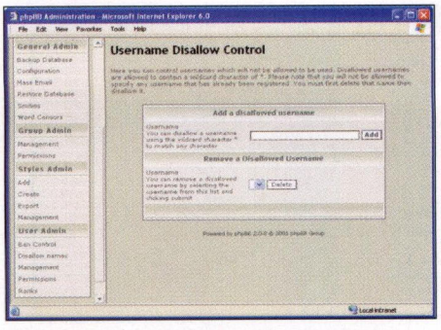
16 Configure smilies

From the Smilies link on the General Admin menu you can configure any smilies. phpBB comes with a large selection of pre-configured smilies, but you can add your own by placing a '15 x 15' pixel GIF in the Forum, Images, Smilies directory and then clicking Add a new Smiley.



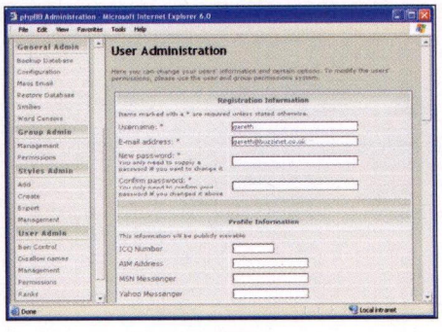
17 Configure word censoring

Although it may not be required, on a family-orientated forum it's likely that you'll want to censor certain words. The Word Censors section of the General Admin section allows you to add words that will be censored and allows you to enter a replacement that will be automatically used instead.



20 Disallow certain usernames

In a similar way to the Word Censors list, the Disallow Names section of the User Admin menu allows you to disallow visitors from using certain usernames or from using certain words in their usernames which may cause offense to others.

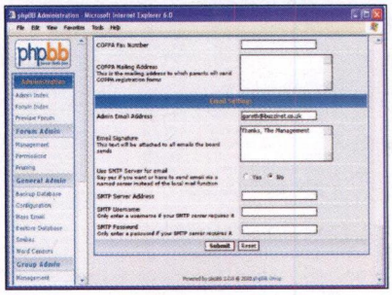


21 User administration

The User Administration section of the User Admin menu allows you to view a user's details and modify them if necessary. You can also delete users and set special administration options such as specifying if a user is active, can send private messages and is allowed an avatar.

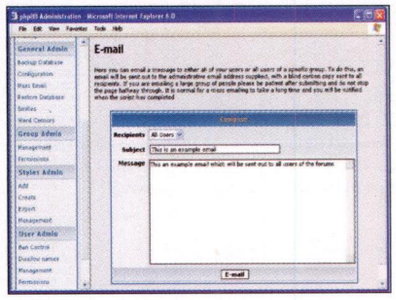
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



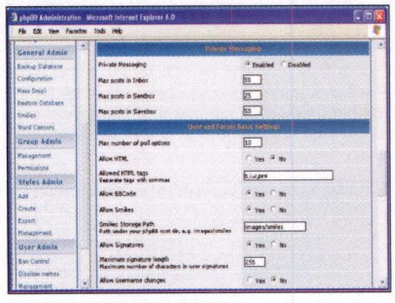
Messaging Forum Users

By default, phpBB sends emails out using the PHP 'mail()' function, but you can specify a different mail server by using the Email Settings section of the Configuration page from the General Admin menu. This can be useful if you have a large number of emails to send and want to use a dedicated server.



Keep their identities secret

By using the Mass Email option from General Admin menu you can send an email to all users of your forum, or just to a specific group of users. Email addresses are automatically hidden with the BCC email header so that users can't see each others' addresses.



Private liaisons

Private Messaging can be enabled for forum users from the Configuration option in the General Admin menu. This allows users to be able to send messages to each other which no other users can read. You can also control how many posts each user can store.

Online resources

Find out more on the Web

Name of site: phpBBHacks.com
URL: www.phpbbhacks.com

phpBBHacks contains a range of modifications, tips, hacks, graphics and templates especially for phpBB, so browse to view the many resources available to enhance your forum.

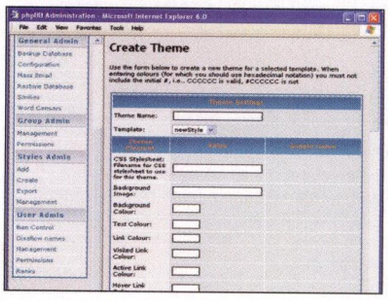
Name of site: phpbbsupport.com
URL: http://phpbbsupport.co.uk

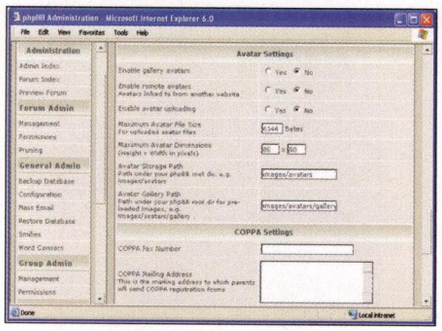
phpbbsupport offers support for all aspects of phpBB and has a range of hacks, modifications, graphics and templates to customise your forums and add extra functionality.

How does it work?

Create a new style from scratch

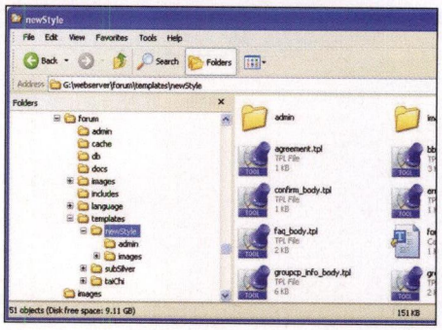
You don't have to modify an existing style although it can make it easier in some cases, depending on how complex your new style is. If you are creating a simple style along the lines of the default, but with different colours, you can select 'Create' from the 'Styles Admin' menu to allow you to add your own colour settings. It's a good idea to label these in the 'Simple Name' column, so that if you come back to edit the style in future, you'll know which settings apply to which sections of the forum.





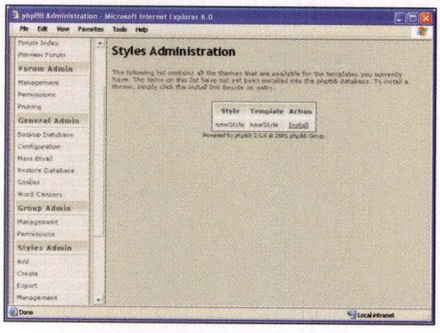
22 Avatars

The Avatar Settings section is in the Configuration option from the General Admin menu. From here you can select whether users are allowed to use an avatar, and you can choose whether to limit the users to your own set of avatars, or allow them to upload their own.



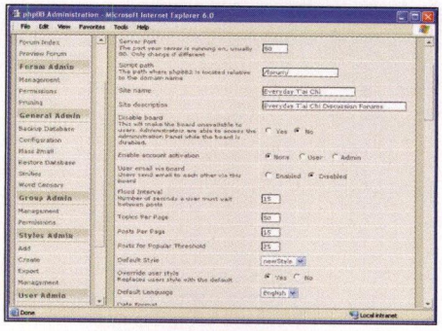
23 Change the style

You need to enter the Forum, Templates directory on your server and make a copy of the 'subSilver' folder, which is the default template, and give the new directory a name you want. In the new directory rename 'subSilver.cfg' to 'newStyle.cfg' and change 'subSilver.css' to 'newStyle.css'.



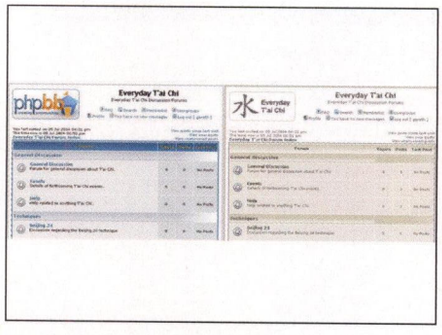
26 Add your new style

Once you've created your new style, you can make it available to phpBB by clicking the Add section of the Styles Admin menu. Click the Install link next to the new style to install it and make it available for editing through the Administration menu.



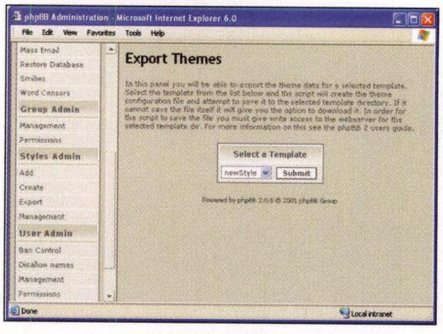
27 Set your new style as the default

So that you can see the changes take effect as soon as you edit the style, open the Configuration section of the General Admin menu and select newStyle as the Default Style, while making sure that the Override user style is set to 'yes' to override existing settings.



30 Check the new style

Once the style has been completed, you can browse to the standard page that a normal user would see. Go to **www.yoursite.com/forum** and check your style. The screenshot above shows how you can easily change from the default style to your own custom style for your site.

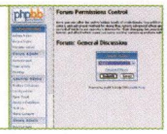


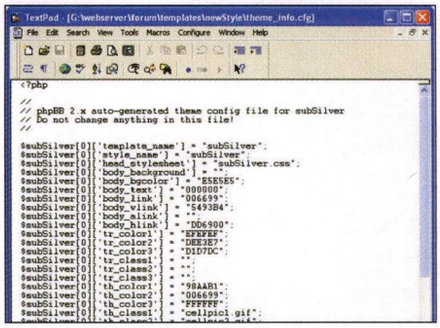
31 Back up the new style

From the Styles Admin menu select Export and make sure that newStyle is selected. Click Submit and if the file can be written to the server it will be placed in the newStyle directory, otherwise you will have the option to download it. You can then back this up with the newStyle directory.

Essential technique

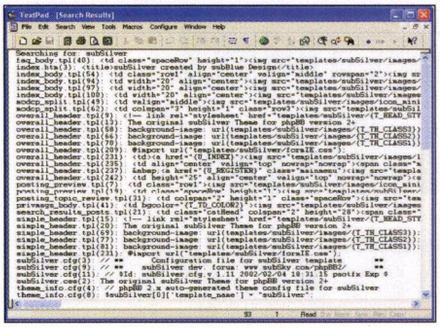
As well as setting permissions for various users and groups of users, you can also set permissions on individual forums by selecting 'Permissions' from the 'Forum Admin' menu. Next, you need to select the forum to which you want to apply the permissions to, you can select one of the preset groups, or click 'Advanced Mode' to create your own permissions for that group, such as who can delete messages, who can post to the forums etc.





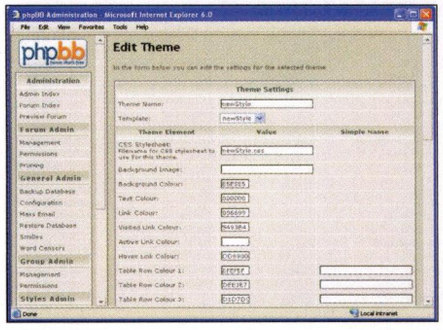
24 Edit 'theme_info.cfg'

In the newStyle directory, open theme_info.cfg in a text editor and change all instances of 'subSilver' to 'newStyle' with the Find and Replace facility. Save the file and if you didn't edit the file on the server, upload the changed file. Be careful not to make any other changes to the file.



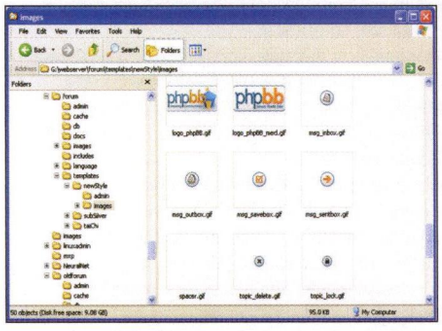
25 Edit 'tpl' files

The next stage is to edit the '.tpl' files in the newStyle folder and again change all instances of 'subSilver' to the name of your new style e.g. 'newStyle'. The easiest way to do this is through the use of a global Find and Replace, if your text editor offers this function.



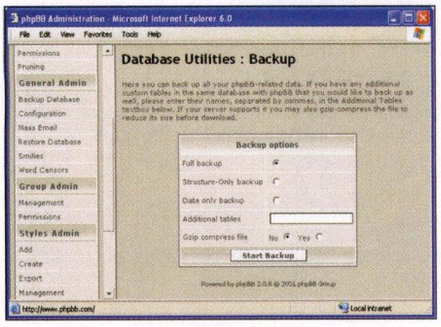
28 Edit your style

Select the Management section of the Styles Admin menu and click the Edit link next to newStyle. You can edit the elements that make up the style such as the colour, link colours, fonts, table borders etc. Click Save Settings and your browser should immediately show the changes.



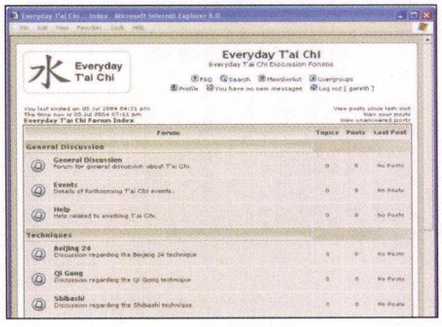
29 Edit the images

Once you have changed the colours for newStyle, you can edit the images too. Do this by locating the image you want in the Forum, Templates, newStyle, Images directory, and open it in a graphics package. You can then create an image with the same size before saving it over the original.



32 Back up the database

Once all the hard work has been done and the forums have been configured, you should backup the database through the Backup Database option from the General Admin menu. This enables you to re-create it in the future. It's a good idea to do this regularly so that no posts are lost.

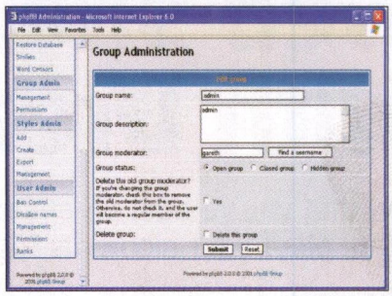


33 Test the finished forum

Now that you've created and configured the forums it's time to test! At this stage, it's also a good idea to read through the documents and browse through the phpBB site (**www.phpbb.com**) to get a more in-depth look into what the package can do with some advanced configuration.

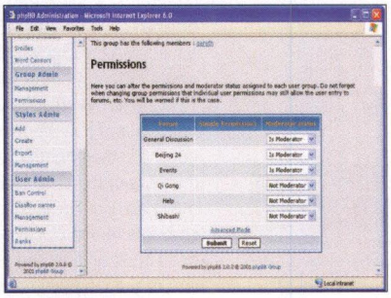
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



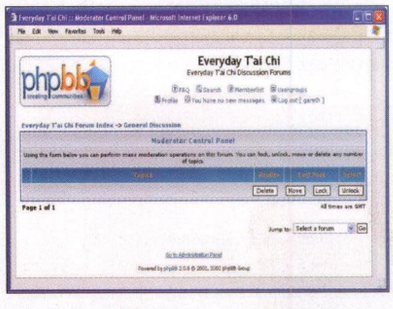
Set up moderators

Moderators are users with special privileges who can help run the forums, but without having overall administration rights for the whole board. You can assign a moderator for a user group through the Management section of the Group Admin menu, by selecting a group or adding a new one with a username.



Giving permissions

In the Permissions section of the Group Admin menu you can allow all the users in a certain group to be a moderator for certain forums. This means that the users in the chosen group can delete and edit other user's posts from any forum they are moderators of.



Using the power

Once a user has logged in and is a forum administrator, they can click on the Moderate This Forum option underneath the forum posts. This takes them to a new page where they can delete, move, lock or unlock posts to offer complete control of the forum.

PART 8

Get the finished Web site online with Dreamweaver

Now that you've built an entire site in Dreamweaver, it's time to collate all of your elements together and upload it to the Web

The brief

Task: Finalise the site and upload it to the Web
Difficulty: Easy
Time I need: 30 minutes

When you're building a site, it's all too easy to get bogged down by the creative process and overlook other pertinent aspects. Let's face it, the prospect of sorting out that niggling design problem will always take precedence over site maintenance and house-keeping issues. The simple fact of the matter is that designing a site is only half the process, though, so get ready to complete the job properly and get your site on the Web.

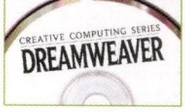
If you've been following all of the tutorials in this collection, you should now have a number of pages and elements for your site. Unless you've been exceptionally organised, you won't have a completed site, though. This is because our tutorials have aimed to show a variety of different tricks and techniques to you, all of which create different end results and different site files.

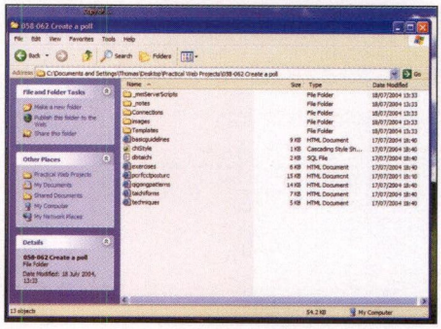
Our aim here is to take all of the elements you've created by following our projects and join them up into one complete site. While this may sound easy, you have to remember that you've dabbled in PHP, MySQL, Flash and Real Video to get this far, not to mention a wide smattering of bogstandard HTML and image manipulation. The result of this is a disparate collection of files, each of which amounts to a distinct section of the site. Alas, you're likely to have broken links and dead ends all over the place, though, so it's definitely worth taking 20 minutes at the end of the creation process to tie up all the loose ends before uploading your new revamped, slick site to the Web.

Because of the nature of the site, we're going to use Dreamweaver itself as our FTP client. This ensures maximum stability, while allowing us to synchronise the site on our server with the one on our desktop with the minimum of fuss.

On the CD

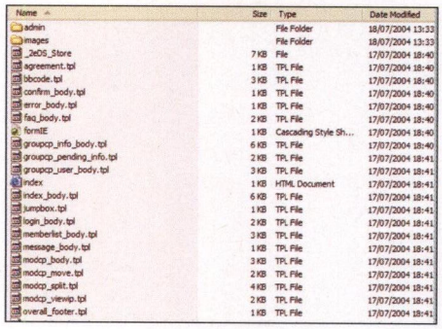
All files for this project can be found on the CD





1 First things first

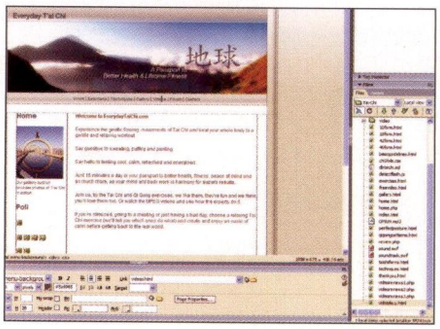
At the moment, we have a disparate collection of folders on the desktop. Hidden among all of this is the complete site you've been building over the previous pages. First, we need to find our home page – this will be the page with the poll on it, so find the folder with these files in.



Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
admin		File Folder	18/07/2004 13:33
images		File Folder	18/07/2004 13:33
_DeDS_Store	7 KB	File	17/07/2004 18:40
agreement.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
bbcode.tpl	3 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
confirm_body.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
error_body.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
faq_body.tpl	2 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
forumIE	1 KB	Cascading Style Sh...	17/07/2004 18:40
groupcp_info_body.tpl	6 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:40
groupcp_pending_info.tpl	2 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
groupcp_user_body.tpl	3 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
index	1 KB	HTML Document	17/07/2004 18:41
index_body.tpl	6 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
jumpbox.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
login_body.tpl	2 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
memberlist_body.tpl	3 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
message_body.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
modcp_body.tpl	3 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
modcp_move.tpl	2 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
modcp_split.tpl	4 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
modcp_viewip.tpl	2 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41
overall_footer.tpl	1 KB	TPL File	17/07/2004 18:41

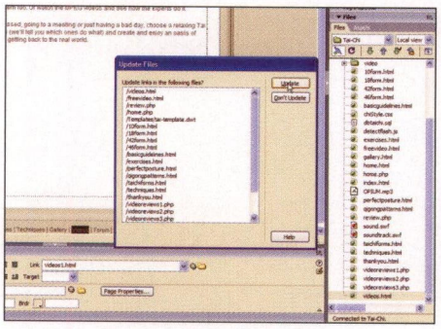
4 Leave the forum

If you're working from the CD files, you'll notice a folder for the 'forum' section of the site. Make sure you do not copy this into your site folder – if you followed the project earlier, you should have all of your forum files already hosted on your remote server.



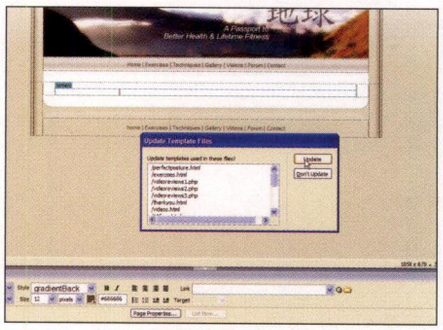
7 Editing links

If you're using any of the folders from the disc, you'll notice that a few projects have been named incorrectly. Each of them works perfectly on its own, but it would prove impossible for a visitor to click through the links, because many of them point to the wrong page – let's sort this out.



8 Page title changes

First off, many of our pages link to a section called 'videos.html', but the section is actually called 'vidstobuy.html'. To correct this, move to the Files window and change the name to 'videos.html'. Click on Update to automatically update all links within the site.

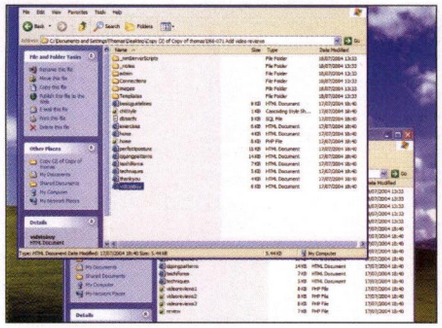


9 Change the templates

Our project files also have a 'Contact' link pointing to 'contact.html', but we're better off with a simple 'mailto' link. Click on the 'tai-template.dwt' file within the Files window, and change the 'Contact' link accordingly. You'll be asked to okay an automatic update of this link throughout the site.

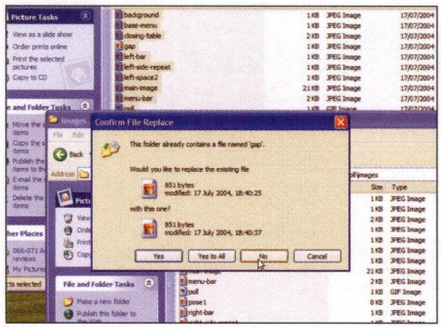
Essential technique

Before you unleash your killer site on the general public, it's worth putting it through all of Dreamweaver's rigorous checks. These will check your site for everything from accessibility issues through to dead links and compatibility with older browsers. To access the facility, click on Site, then choose Reports. After you've browsed these, you should also press Ctrl+F8 to check that all of your site's links are in tip-top condition.



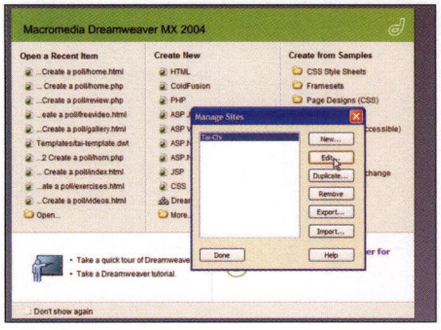
2 Carbon copy

The folder with your poll files and folders in will now be the finished site folder, so find the other projects and copy all of the elements from each one into this. Make sure you only copy unique items from each folder, or you could end up duplicating with an out-of-date file.



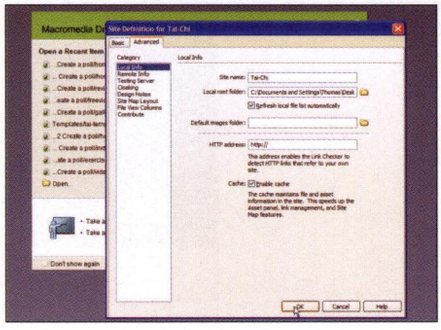
3 Copy the images

The 'images' folder appears in every page's folder, but contains different files. To combat this, open each in turn, then select all and drag these into the 'images' folder in your new site folder. Tell your OS to skip any duplicates, and you'll end up with the complete set of image files.



5 Define a new site

When you've copied all the files into your new site folder, open up Dreamweaver and define a new site (see the panel for further information on how to do this). After adding the site, go to Site, Manage Site, then choose Edit from the dialog box.

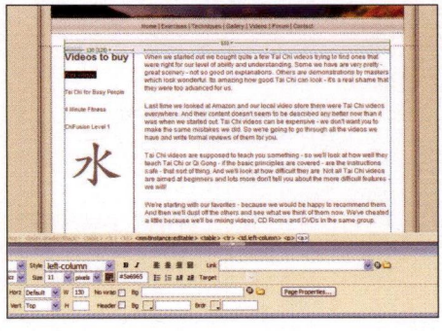


6 The root of it all

This will bring up the Site Definition window, where you can edit various aspects of your site. Click on the folder icon next to the Local Root Folder line, and find the site folder. This tells Dreamweaver to create a site based around all of the files found within this folder.

10 And repeat

The dummy links on our project files point the Forums section to 'forums.html', whereas phpBB requires you to create a folder for this. Again, change the templates file to alter the location the 'Forums' link takes you to (in our case, this is 'taichiforums').

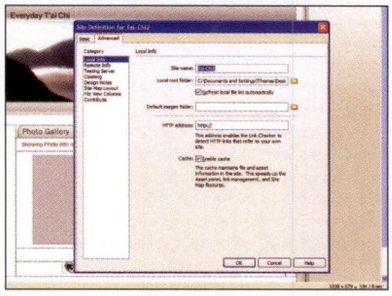


11 Free videos

Another problem we have at the moment is that visitors can't access the free videos page. To sort this, we need to add a link to the menu that appears in 'videos.html'. Open up this page, then copy the first item on the list and paste it – this maintains the same style.

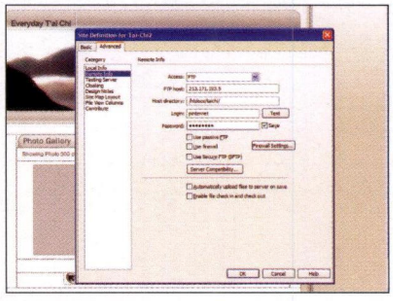
Power users' tips

Useful tricks and shortcuts



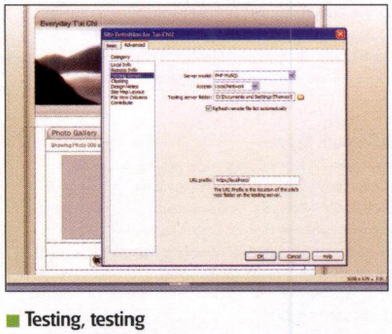
Define a new site

Defining new sites for Dreamweaver can be time-consuming and boring, but your site will fall down at the first hurdle if you fail to complete the required information. To create a new site, go to Site, Manage Sites, New. Enter a name for your site, then find a folder on your hard drive to act as the root folder.



FTP information

One of the many benefits of using Dreamweaver as your WYSIWYG client is that it contains a fully functioning FTP client beneath the hood. To incorporate this into your site, click on the Remote Info button, then enter all relevant information relating to your FTP details.



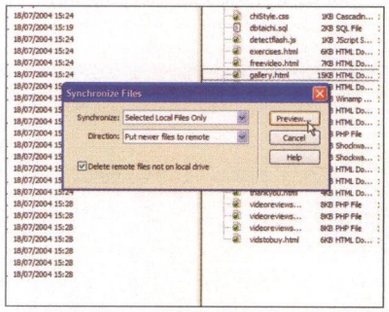
Testing, testing

If you create dynamic sites on a regular basis, then you're bound to have a testing server set up on your home computer. In order to test your creations, you'll need to point Dreamweaver in the right direction, though, so click on Testing Server, before entering your information.

How does it work?

Synchronization

This is one of the areas that make Dreamweaver the undisputed leader in terms of Web-building software. Basically, synchronization uses an extension of the standard FTP client to make your life a whole lot easier. A standard FTP client allows you to connect to a remote server and upload or download files as you choose. This is a manual process – anything you want to copy across will require some dragging and dropping. Dreamweaver takes this a step further by allowing you to synchronize your site – essentially making the local and remote versions of your site the same at all times. This is all achieved thanks to Dreamweaver's unique feature set – Macromedia has simply combined the site-building functions with FTP capabilities to ensure that you can update your site as and when you want, without having to ever leave the Dreamweaver interface.



Lingo leveller

Technical terms bulldozed

Defining a site

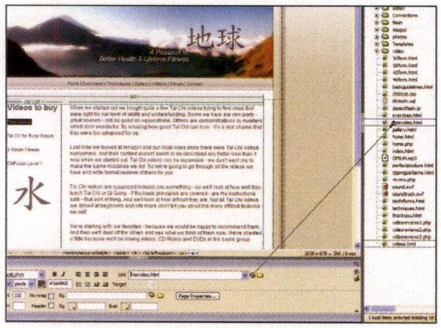
This is the process where you input the details of a new site into Dreamweaver. This process takes in all of the vital aspects regarding your site – the aim of this is that, once you've defined the site, you'll be able to concentrate on design from then on.

Remote server

Every time you save the page you're working on to your desktop, Dreamweaver classes this as you storing your work on a local server. When you come to upload, you're then moving to the remote server. In essence, Dreamweaver treats every file you save locally as a test file, something that's being tweaked before being copied to the remote server.

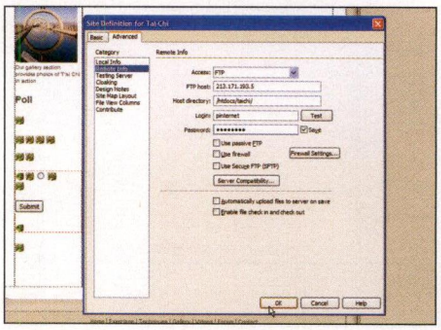
Server model

If you're used to working in HTML, then you probably won't have dealt with this. This term relates to setting up a testing server to view your files before they're uploaded. With HTML, no server is needed, but if you're making use of dynamic languages, you can choose a server model to base your new testing model on.



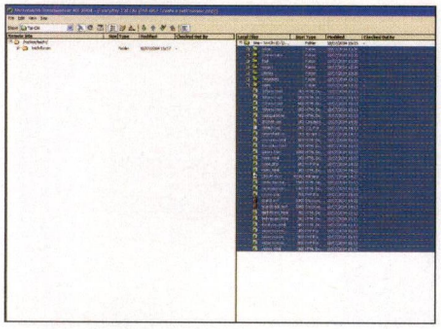
12 Point the link

Select the new link you've just made, then click on the 'Point to file' icon next to the Link input window. You should then be able to point to the 'freevideo.html' file in your site window, instantly allowing your visitors to access the free streaming videos.



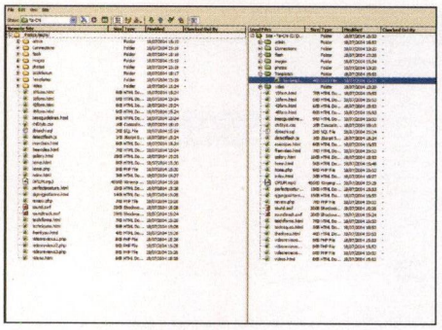
13 Connect to FTP

Now that the niggly parts of the site have been sorted, it's time to connect to the server and start copying the files across. Dreamweaver's FTP facilities are perfect for this, so again go into Sites, Manage Sites, Edit and this time enter your FTP details as shown above.



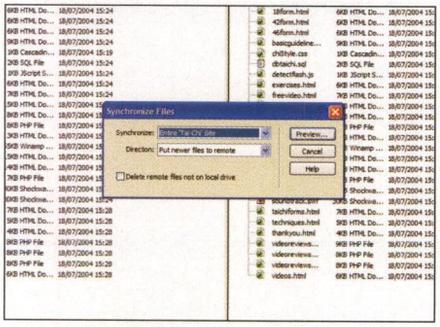
14 Split view

We now have two versions of the site – a local one and a remote one (albeit with no files yet). The best way of working here is to view these in tandem – click on the Expand/Collapse button in the Files panel, then on the Connect to Remote Server Host.



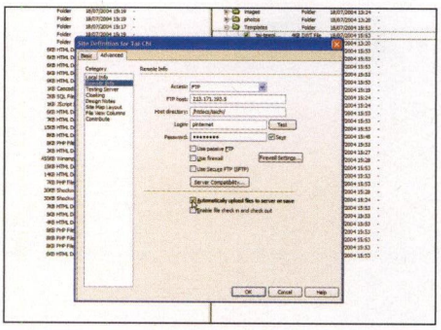
15 Bang 'em across

Select all of the files on the right-hand side (local), and drag these onto the icon at the top of the remote folder on the left. This copies all of your files onto the server, and is the easiest FTP you'll ever perform. The site will take anything up to 10 minutes – once finished, your site will be online.



16 Synchronizing

If the thought of copying your folders across manually every time you make a change makes you heave, Dreamweaver has a couple of cool options for you. First off, Synchronize enables you to duplicate the exact contents of your local folder to the server with one click (go to Site, Synchronize).



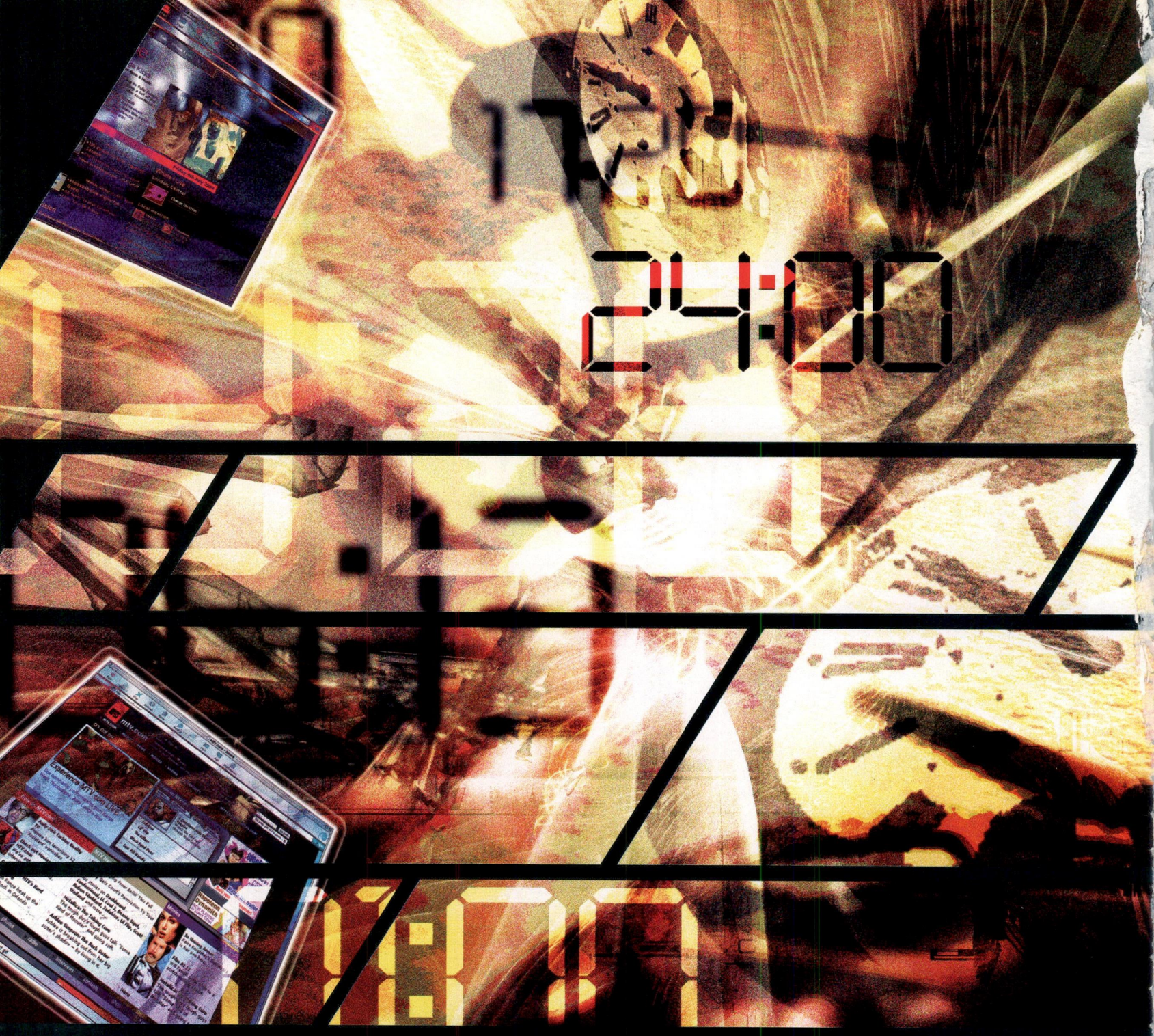
17 Automatic updates

Secondly, you can tell Dreamweaver to automatically upload any changes you've made to your site to the server the instant you close the page. To do this, go to Sites, Manage Sites, Edit, Remote Info. Here, tick the 'Automatically upload files...' box to set the option.

Practical Web Projects™

Photoshop CS secrets ▸ Perfect Web graphics ▸ Enhance your photos ▸ ImageReady tips
Practical Web Projects
The complete, jargon-free guide to...
PHOTOSHOP
PLUS: FREE CD! FEATURING DREAMWEAVER VIDEO TRAINING
Windows Mac
The original and best guide to Web creation software
CREATE DAZZLING ARTWORK
▸ Master the lastest Web graphics techniques
▸ Work faster and smarter in Photoshop CS
▸ Create animated content with ImageReady
HOT NEW IDEAS FOR PHOTOSHOP
Improve your design skills with this collection of original tips from top Web graphics experts
No CD? Ask your newsagent for one now!
THE NUMBER ONE WEB CREATIVIT
Character animation ▸ Game logic ▸ Collision detection ▸ ActionScript ▸ Sound effects
Practical Web Projects
The complete, jargon-free guide to...
PLUS: FREE CD! ONE HOUR OF DREAMWEAVER VIDEO TUTORIALS
FLASH GAMES
The original and best guide to Web creation software
Windows Mac
CREATE STUNNING ONLINE GAMES
▸ Cutting-edge Flash animation techniques explained
▸ Discover how to design and code the perfect game
▸ Expert advice for getting the most from ActionScript
RY OF MING
e chart the craze
100 pages of expert advice
BECOME A GRANDMASTER OF FLASH IN SIMPLE STEPS
▸ Character animation tricks explained
▸ Build an interactive drum machine
▸ Create a Pac-Man-style arcade game
▸ Add a quiz game to your Web site
▸ Design a dazzling Flash intro page
▸ Produce a slick motor racing sim
wsagent for one now!
EB CREATIVITY TOOL
ISSUE 21 £5.99
Illustrator CS ▸ FreeHand MX ▸ Photoshop CS ▸ Flash MX ▸ CorelDRAW
Practical Web Projects
The complete, jargon-free guide to...
PLUS: FREE CD! INCLUDES ONE HOUR OF EXPERT VIDEO TRAINING
ILLUSTRATION
The original and best guide to Web creation software
Windows Mac
WEB ART SECRETS REVEALED
▸ Find out how to create high quality artwork for the Web
▸ Professional primers for Illustrator, Photoshop and FreeHand
▸ Leading Web illustrators show you exactly how it's done
WIN! ADOBE CREATIVE SUITE P21
40 pages of original projects
DRAW YOUR WAY TO A BETTER WEB SITE TODAY
▸ Create a cool front-end for your site
▸ Master the 3D features of Illustrator
▸ Secrets of striking character design
▸ Design stunning navigation elements
▸ Make slick image maps in FreeHand
▸ Brand your site with a stylish logo
ILLUSTRATION ON A BUDGET
Can't afford to shell out on Illustrator? We road test the top budget vector drawing tools
No CD? Ask your newsagent for one now!
THE NUMBER ONE WEB CREATIVITY TOOL
ISSUE 24 £5.99

Available from all good newsagents, or call for a copy direct on 0870 444 8682



SPEED UP DREAMWEAVER

DESIGN FASTER AND SMARTER BY FOLLOWING THIS COLLECTION OF 25 ESSENTIAL TECHNIQUES TO GET YOUR WEB EDITOR MOTORING

Often in life we're forced to compromise speed for power. WWE Wrestlers, tanks and JCBs all possess undisputed power but each would probably be outrun in a sprint by an asthmatic sloth. As the heavyweight champion of the Web design world, there's no doubt that Dreamweaver has enough power to help you construct robust sites. However, due to its wealth of features, which suck up lots of processing power, the application can be a little sluggish at times – but there are ways to remedy this.

Although many of us just accept that building sites with Dreamweaver requires you to sacrifice a large chunk of your time, there are plenty of tweaks and tricks you can pull off to ramp up the speed at which it performs. Here we reveal 25 techniques you can adopt today to tune up Dreamweaver and get it purring like a kitten.

TIP 1:
Avoid lots of extensions

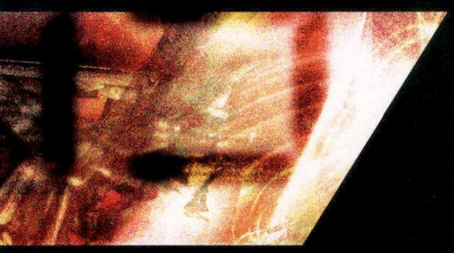
Extensions are great for adding more power and functionality to Dreamweaver, but many do have the knock-on effect of slowing down the application. It also takes longer for Dreamweaver to start up if you have add-ons loaded into the Extension Manager. As a result, don't install extensions unless you're going to use them on a regular basis. This'll also help streamline your workflow.

TIP 2:
Sever your Server Behaviors

You can get rid of a lot of lag by severing ties with Dreamweaver's Server Behaviors. Of course, this means you'll lose all the dynamic content support that they give you, but you don't have to part with them forever. Do this by going into the Server Behaviors option within the Configuration menu and selecting your server model. Now rename the folder to something else such as 'oldPHP' and create a new blank folder (called 'PHP,' for instance). Now Dreamweaver doesn't have to read the document whenever you change anything in order to re-populate the Server Behaviors panel. If you wish, you can always copy over the server behaviors that you need into the new folder you created.

TIP 3:
Assign more memory

It's always a good idea to throw as much power at Dreamweaver as possible. If you're using a Mac then set the memory used by the application to a fairly high figure to give it an extra kick. Around 100Mb of RAM should be enough to give you the power without throwing everything else into carnage. It's also good practice to rebuild your desktop as often as possible to keep things ticking over smoothly.



TIP 4:
Quick Tag Editor

When working within the coding environment, it can sometimes take a while to go over reams of code in an effort to change a few simple tags. In order to save time you can use Dreamweaver's handy Quick Tag Editor, which enables you to move to the precise location of the code and edit the appropriate tag. You can summon the editor by choosing Quick Tag Editor from within the Modify menu. Whatever is selected in the Design view determines which particular tag appears in the editor.

TIP 5:
Customise your workspace

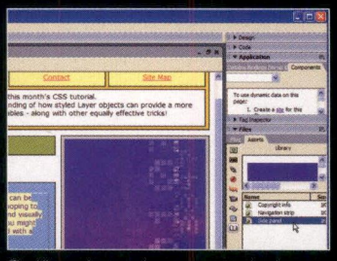
By arranging the panels on the interface in order to best suit your needs, you can quickly access tools and features that you use the most. When a panel is open, click on the Menu icon in the top-right of the window to open up a series of options conducive to customisation, including the ability to group panels with each other.

TIP 6:
Snip the Snippets

The Snippets panel can sometimes strangle the application a little when it's choc full of snippets. Get rid of all the snippets that you don't have any use for by deleting or moving them from the Snippets panel. This will probably consist of all the pre-installed snippets that come bundled with Dreamweaver in the first place.

TIP 7:
Library items

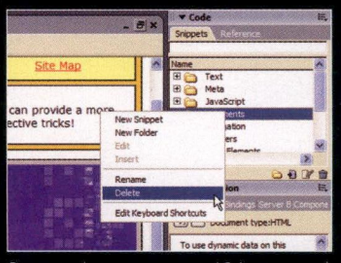
Utilising Library elements is a sure-fire way of working quicker in the application, and provides you with an easy way of adding frequently-used items to multiple pages and make site-wide changes automatically. Any element on your site, such as a logo or navigation strip, can be saved as a Library item, which can then be added to a page simply by dragging it from the Library. You can create a Library item by clicking on the Library icon within the Assets tab.



The Library gives you instant access to key items

TIP 8:
HTML styles

Another way of accessing commonly-used elements is to take advantage of the HTML styles, which can be opened from within the Window menu. HTML styles are a collection of <font> tags and other style properties that you can save and reuse within Dreamweaver.



Be sure to clear up any unwanted Snippets

For instance, if you wanted all of the sub-headings on your site to be in a five-point Times-style typeface, bold with an underscore, you can create a style called 'Subhead' and apply this to all of the sub-headings at once when you use this style, keeping the style consistent throughout the design.

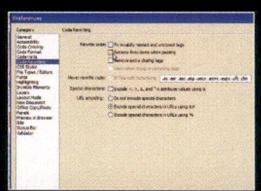
MANAGING PANELS

YOUR CUT-OUT-AND-KEEP GUIDE TO DREAMWEAVER'S MOST USEFUL SHORTCUTS

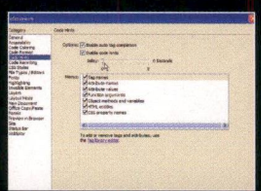
TASK	PC SHORTCUT	MAC SHORTCUT
Insert bar	Ctrl+F2	Command+F2
Properties	Ctrl+F3	Command+F3
Answers	Alt+F1	Alt+F1
CSS Styles	Shift+F11	Shift+F11
HTML Styles	Ctrl+F11	Command+F11
Behaviors	Shift+F3	Shift+F3
Tag Inspector	F9	F9
Snippets	Shift+F9	Shift+F9
Reference	Shift+F1	Shift+F1
Databases	Ctrl+Shift+F10	Command+Shift+F10
Bindings	Ctrl+F10	Command+F10
Server Behaviors	Ctrl+F9	Command+F9
Components	Ctrl+F7	Command+F7

ANY PREFERENCES?

FIVE QUICK TIPS FOR SPEEDING UP DREAMWEAVER THROUGH THE PREFERENCES PANEL



DON'T RENAME FIELDS
Click on the Code Rewriting option within the Preferences menu. Now uncheck the Rename Form Fields. When this is switched on, Dreamweaver will scan your document for form fields every time you copy and paste a form field.



DON'T DELAY
When editing in Code view, you'll often be presented with a pop-up menu displaying code hints after you've edited some code. You can set this to come on instantly by setting the Code Hints delay to 0 within the Preferences panel.

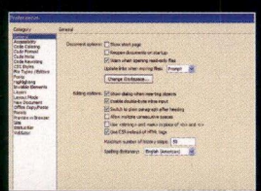
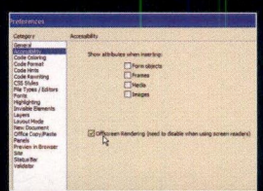
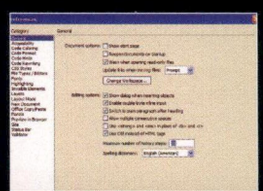


TABLE SERVICE
If you check the Faster Table Updating option in General, you can speed up the response time of the program. Remember, however, that your tables may not automatically update themselves every time you make an edit.



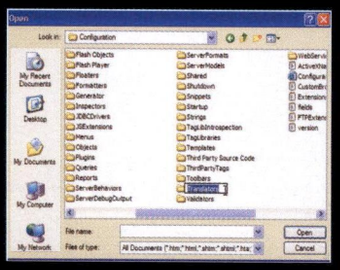
OFFSCREEN RENDERING
Another way to speed up Dreamweaver by changing its preferences is to check the Offscreen Rendering tag within the Accessibility tab. This should significantly ramp up the speed at which the application performs.



CHANGE HISTORY
Although the History panel is a useful time-saver in itself, it can cause a drain on system resources if left unchecked. You can save memory by decreasing the Maximum Number of History Steps in the General settings.

TIP 9:
Translators folder

By removing the Translators folder you can save yourself time, plus Dreamweaver will function quicker. You'll also lose a lot of the design-time rendering of code too. Along with this, you'll lose the functionality of the Server Behaviors, but if you aren't that fussed about this, for instance, if you're mostly using the Code window, then it's worth getting shot of the Translators. Rename the Configuration, Translators folder and replace it with an empty folder (similar to deleting the Server Behaviors in tip two).



Ditch the Translators folder and save bags of time

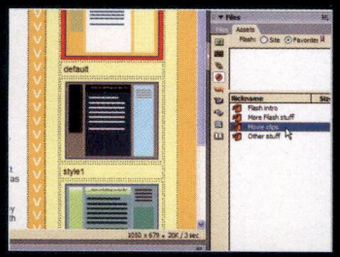
"IF YOU HAVEN'T GOT TO GRIPS WITH CSS YET THEN IT'S ABOUT TIME YOU DID, BECAUSE IT ENABLES YOU TO DESIGN MUCH QUICKER"

TIP 10:
Shut the window

Although the Application window is great for performing server-side jiggery pokery, it can add some drag to Dreamweaver, particularly when the Databases tab is selected, because the program will keep refreshing the contents of this window. As a result, it's wise to keep the window closed when you're not using it in order to boost the performance of the Web editor. Of course, that's not to say you shouldn't use the window because it does provide some useful functions.

TIP 11:
Reuse multimedia

If you're using a lot of multimedia elements on a site, such as movie clips, Flash animations or sounds, you'll find that the Assets panel will save you time. This panel automatically stores any multimedia elements added to a page, providing you with quick access to them for adding to any of your pages. As well as storing Flash files, the Assets panel also stores Shockwave files, movie files and scripts – all of which can be accessed instantly by clicking on the appropriate icon in the Assets tab of the File panel.



Reusing multimedia is easy with the Assets panel

TIP 12:
Cascading Style Sheets

If you haven't got to grips with Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) yet, then it's about time you did, because it enables you to design pages much quicker. It helps to give more control over the typographic style of your pages. By creating an external style sheet, you can apply this to multiple pages in an instant to achieve the same look across the whole site. To define a new CSS style, select Text, CSS Styles and then New CSS Style.

TIP 13:
Cache in hand

You can squeeze some more processing time from Dreamweaver by turning on its cache. In order to do this, you need to go into the Site panel within the Local Info page and check the Enable Cache option. Now go to the Cache setting in the Bindings panel by right-clicking on a data binding (a recordset, for instance) and checking the Cache option next to it. By doing this, it will cache the data bindings that are present and save you time in the process as well.

TIP 14:
Take note

If several people are working on your site it's inevitable that queries will come up about the design, which can lead to unnecessary delays as the designers search for the person who last updated the site. A simpler way is to use Design Notes to record information and raise queries about the design. This can be done by accessing the Design Notes category within the Site Definition dialog inside the Manage Sites menu in the Site menu.

TIP 15:
Disable virus protection

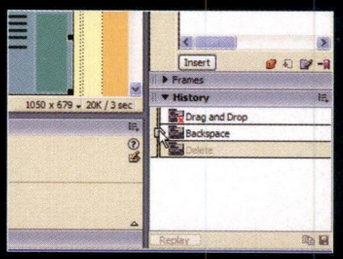
One of the ways in which Dreamweaver can be slowed down is if you have real-time virus protection set up to scan the folder. You should find that your virus-checking program enables you to disable virus checking on a particular folder, so be sure to exclude the Dreamweaver folder from virus protection. This will prevent all the site's files being scanned while you're working. Of course, if you want to scan for viruses within the site files, you can do so while you aren't working within the program.

TIP 16:
Find and Replace

You can avoid all manner of time-consuming code tinkering in Dreamweaver with the help of the program's Find and Replace features. The tool, which is selectable from the Edit menu, enables you to make individual or global changes to tags and pages in an instant. What's more, you can save frequent searches to speed up the find and replace process even further for the next time you need it.

TIP 17:
Your history

The History panel is one of the most overlooked of all Dreamweaver's features, yet if used properly it can speed up your workflow no end. The panel tracks all of the work you do and displays a complete list of recent steps, which can be browsed and modified by dragging the Undo marker as you see fit. As you move the marker, the changes will update automatically in the document to reflect the stage of the process you were at. You can even select the steps needed to perform a certain design task and save this as a command in Dreamweaver.



Travel through time with the History panel

EDITING CODE

YOUR CUT-OUT-AND-KEEP GUIDE TO DREAMWEAVER'S MOST USEFUL SHORTCUTS

TASK	PC SHORTCUT	MAC SHORTCUT
Switch to Design view	Ctrl+'	Option+'
Print code	Ctrl+P	Command+P
Validate mark-up	Shift+F6	Shift+F6
Open Quick Tag Editor	Ctrl+T	Command+T
Show Code Hints	Ctrl+Spacebar	Command+Spacebar
Indent code	Ctrl+Shift+	Command+Shift+<
Outdent code	Ctrl+Shift+	Command+Shift+<
Insert tag	Ctrl+E	Command+E
Edit tag	Ctrl+F5	Command+F5
Select parent tag	Ctrl+[	Command+[
Select child	Ctrl+]	Command+]

TIP 18:
Trace to the finish

A quick way of designing intricate page layouts in Dreamweaver is to take advantage of the application's Tracing Image feature. This intuitive feature enables you to display a mock-up of the site (created in Photoshop or Fireworks, for example) in the background to act as a visual guide that'll help you. To import the image into the Document window, select Modify, Page Properties and then click on the Browse button before browsing to the location of the required image. Once found, switch back to the Layout view by choosing View, Table View, Layout View to begin designing the page layout.

TIP 19:
Processing images

If you find that you have a large amount of thumbnail images on your computer that you'd like to add to the Web site in some capacity, you might find it takes hours of coding and editing to put them all onto the page. Don't fret, however, because it doesn't have to be like this – thanks to Dreamweaver's Create Web Photo Album command. This enables you to process dozens of images into a slick online gallery in a matter of minutes, which can prove mighty handy.

TIP 20:
Starting over

It normally takes a few attempts to decide upon a page layout that you like and will fit the mood you're trying to create, but you needn't have to start right from the very beginning each time. A quick way to ditch the design you're working on and start over is by selecting <body> in the Tag Selector and pressing Delete. Now all the visible content on the page, including graphics, text and Flash, will disappear, but any code in the <head> such as the title, meta tags or JavaScript functions, will be preserved.

TIP 21:
Maximise templates

Templates represent an excellent way to save a whole lot of time and effort when designing a site. Once you've created the main page for the site, you can make a template based on this and use it to add new pages based on that design. In order to create a template, you must ensure that you define the site in Dreamweaver before you start, then open the page you wish to base the template on and choose Save as Template from the File menu. There's much more on templates throughout this magazine.

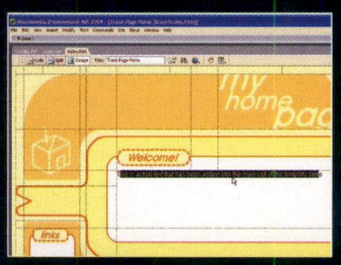
"TEMPLATES REPRESENT AN EXCELLENT WAY TO SAVE A WHOLE LOT OF TIME AND EFFORT WHEN DESIGNING YOUR SITE"

TIP 22:
Server-side includes

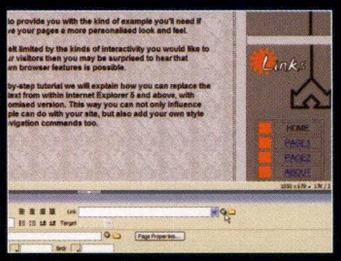
When developing dynamic sites with a lot of repetitive content, you should make a point to use Server-side includes (SSI) to speed things up. These enable you to include some commonly used code once, then have the server insert it into the pages for you. Server-side includes can also include server variables, such as the current date and time or the date when the current file was last saved. You can insert server-side includes into a file by selecting Insert, HTML, Script Objects and then Server-Side Include.

TIP 23:
Importing text

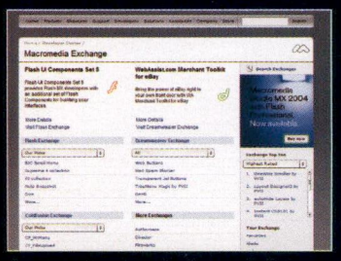
Importing text from Excel or Word used to be a nightmare in Dreamweaver. After pasting it directly into the HTML, Dreamweaver lost the text formatting, meaning you had to tediously change it yourself in the Web editor. Thankfully, the latest version of Dreamweaver enables you to maintain the formatting of copied text, and the program will even make Cascading Style Sheets on the fly from this imported text.



Importing text in Dreamweaver is now even quicker



Linking is easy with the Target icon



Save time with a visit to the Macromedia Exchange

TIP 24:
Point to File

Creating links in Dreamweaver is a doddle, and by highlighting the text on a page and using the Target icon next to the Link field in the Properties Inspector, you can achieve this. You can then click and drag the text to the Files panel and point to the file you wish to link to. Remarkably, there's an even quicker way than this, which involves merely holding down Shift when you've selected the text and dragging the mouse to the relevant point. Now when you go to the Files panel, release the mouse while pointing at the file to create the link.

TIP 25:
Extending functionality

Although we pointed out in the first step that you should be careful not to overuse extensions in Dreamweaver, this doesn't mean you should turn your back on them completely, because they can help perform tasks that would otherwise take an age. The best place to go to pick up the latest time-saving extensions is the Dreamweaver exchange, found at **www.macromedia.com/exchange**

PAGE VIEWS

YOUR CUT-OUT-AND-KEEP GUIDE TO DREAMWEAVER'S MOST USEFUL SHORTCUTS

TASK	PC SHORTCUT	MAC SHORTCUT
Standard view	Ctrl+Shift+F6	Command+Shift+F6
Layout view	Ctrl+F6	Command+F6
Live Data mode	Ctrl+R	Command+R
Switch to previous document	Ctrl+Shift+Tab	Command+Shift+Tab
Switch between Code and Design view	Ctrl+'	Option+I
Switch to next document	Ctrl+Tab	Command+Tab

Web Pages made easy

The beginners' Web design mag

Free! Create as you learn with Photoshop CS : 16 VIDEO TUTORIALS!
The beginners' Web design mag
Web Pages made easy
Master Web design in just a few simple steps
Create a Family tree Web site
Share your history on the Web
YOUR JARGON-FREE BEGINNERS GUIDE
SOLVE SITE PROBLEMS!
Find out why your Web pages won't work
YOUR COMPLETE SITE-BUILDING KIT
16 Essential Photoshop video tutorials
Create as you learn
Layout new pages
Add your own content
Optimise art for the Web
FREE! SAMPLE FILES AND SOFTWARE FOR CREATING YOUR OWN WEB PROJECT
Free! Learn to use Dreamweaver: 14 BRAND NEW VIDEO TUTORIALS!
Build winning Web sites!
100 Pages of hints, tips and Web tutorials
How to get ahead in site design
USE THE NET TO MAKE MONEY
Solve all of your Web page problems fast
And build better sites!
Best Web Design
Learn how to use Dreamweaver
14 essential new Web design video tutorials
PLUS! Version 6.0 software
STEP-BY-STEP PROJECTS
✓ MAKE YOUR SITE EASY TO NAVIGATE
✓ CREATE STUNNING WEB GRAPHICS
✓ CONTROL THE WAY PAGES WORK
✓ PUT A NEW SITE ON THE WEB
FREE CD ROM
Free! Discover the power of Dreamweaver MX : 13 NEW VIDEO TUTORIALS!
Master Web design in quick and easy steps
Create a site in simple steps
We show you how!
GET MORE VISITORS TO YOUR SITE
Follow our top tips for success on the Web
100 PAGES OF ESSENTIAL WEB DESIGN TUTORIALS
Get to grips with Paint Shop Pro
We unveil the new tools inside version 8
Build your site with NetObjects FUSION 8
Create as you learn to build a site
PLUS 13 New Dreamweaver video tutorials
CD-ROM ALSO INCLUDES DIGITAL QUICKSTART GUIDE
STEP-BY-STEP PROJECTS
✓ SET UP A SHOP ON THE INTERNET
✓ DESIGN A NEW WEB PAGE LAYOUT
✓ OPTIMISE IMAGES FOR THE WEB
✓ GIVE YOUR SITE A MAKEOVER
FREE CD-ROM

Available from all good newsagents, or call for a copy direct on 0870 444 8682

DREAMWEAVER POWER TIPS

The power of Dreamweaver is legendary, but how do you get more from the best Web design package on the planet? We show you how to power-up this Web design power-house

In just a handful of years, Dreamweaver has become the Web designer's 'killer app' – a high-octane toolkit that handles everything from basic page-building to the construction of large-scale dynamic sites. It's ironic, then, that because Dreamweaver makes it so easy to dive in and start creating sites, many users overlook the top-end functionality that actually justifies its premium price tag. Like other killer apps, such as Microsoft Office or Photoshop, most of Dreamweaver's power sits under the bonnet, waiting to be discovered by power users. What's more, its extensible interface means it's easy to install (or create) add-ons that fill any gaps that are left. So if you're interested in pushing your sites to the limit – and you wouldn't be reading this if you weren't – here's a premium selection of tips, tricks and techniques to ensure that your Dreamweaver experience is money well spent.

POWERING UP DREAMWEAVER

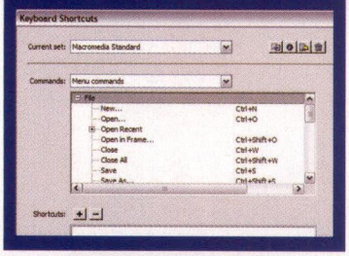
THE NEXT FOUR PAGES ARE PACKED WITH SUPERCHARGED TIPS THAT WILL ENABLE YOU TO MAKE USE OF DREAMWEAVER'S AWESOME CAPABILITIES, SO FIRE UP YOUR IMAGINATION AND PREPARE FOR TAKEOFF...

DREAMWEAVER TIP

KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

Here are some of the most useful Dreamweaver-specific keyboard shortcuts. Don't forget, though, that you're free to customise your own!

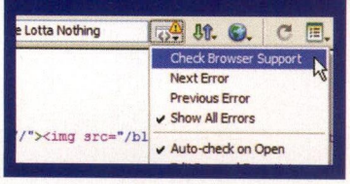
F4	Hide/Show Panels
F5	Refresh Design View
F10	Code Inspector
F12	Preview in Primary Browser
Shift & F1	Call Up Reference Guide
Shift & F6	Validate Markup
Shift & F7	Check Spelling
Shift & F8	Check Links in Page
Shift & F10	Display History Panel
Ctrl & Space	Show Code Hints
Ctrl & `	Switch Document View Between Code and Design
Ctrl & F8	Check Links in Entire Site
Ctrl & E	Insert Tag
Ctrl & G	Go to Line
Ctrl & J	Show Page Properties
Ctrl & Shift & I	Insert Image
Ctrl & Shift & P	Insert Paragraph Tags
Ctrl & Shift & X	Start Recording Command
Ctrl & Shift & C	Copy Text Only (ie without any HTML formatting)
Ctrl & Shift & V	Paste As Text Only (ie without any HTML formatting)



DREAMWEAVER TIP

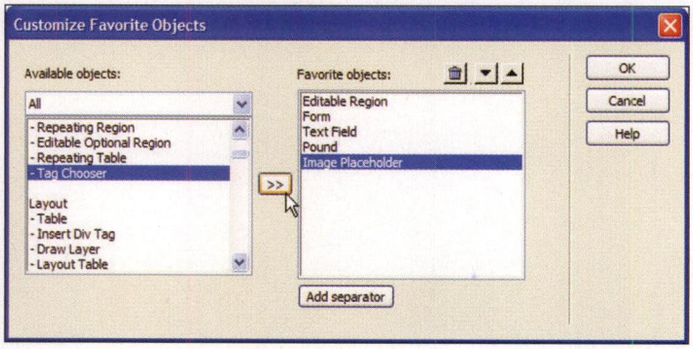
CHECK CROSS-BROWSER COMPATIBILITY

What makes Dreamweaver great is that it's written by realists: people who know that what designers see isn't what users get. Every version of every browser on every platform has its own idiosyncrasies – and you're only likely to have a few, at most, to test with. So to ensure your page designs don't have show-stopping incompatibilities, use the Check Target Browser reporting tool. First, click on the icon to the right of the Title entry in the Document view, and select Settings. Then select the browsers you wish to check against. Once that's done, click on the icon again and select Check Browser Support. Any errors or incompatibilities will appear in the Results panel beneath the Document view. You can also run a cross-browser support check across an entire site, view extended information in a browser window, and save reports for later use. This doesn't replace Dreamweaver's Preview tool, but it does turn up compatibility issues.



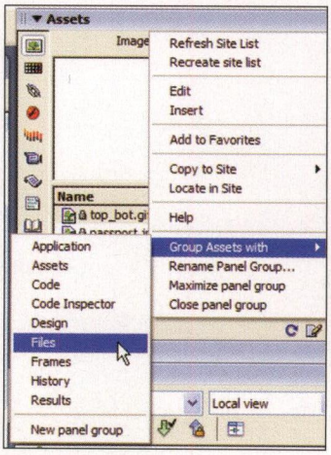
CUSTOMISE YOUR WORKSPACE

First things first: the Dreamweaver interface is packed with sidebars, toolbars and menus. If you're a point-and-clicker, you'll want as many icons as possible available, but if you're a keyboard junkie, they're just taking up space. To toggle the visibility of the toolbars, right-click on any one of them and select which of the set of three you'd like available. For more sophisticated tweaking, right-click on the Insert toolbar (the one just below the top menu bar) and select Customize Favorites. This lets you choose the elements you most commonly insert into pages, and create a personalised toolbar providing one-click access to all of them.



PERSONALISE YOUR PANELS

At first, the sidebar panels seem to clutter up the interface, giving you less room to see the page you're working on. You can get rid of them (press F4) but you're sacrificing much of Dreamweaver's functionality. Instead, hone down the selection of visible panels so that only the ones you need are on show. Right-click on the top menu bar of unwanted panels and select Close Panel Group. You can also choose to group together the panels you use most frequently, or click on the slider at the left of the menu bar to drag a panel from the sidebar so that it 'floats' within the main application.

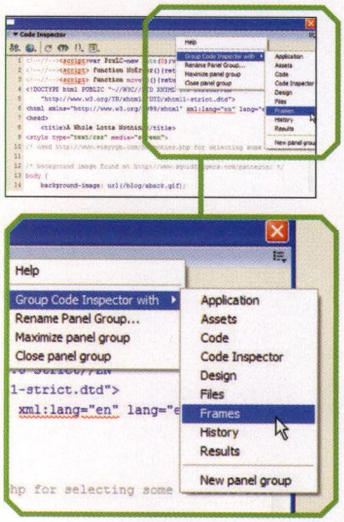


TAKE A HINT

Most experienced coders regard balloon tips with a mixture of irritation and disgust, but Dreamweaver offers hints that are valuable to power users as well as those designed for beginners. Go to the Edit menu and select Preferences, then choose Code Hints from the dialog box. You can now choose which sets of hints you want to enable – we'd recommend keeping Function Arguments and Object Methods – and if you find the AutoComplete facility a complete pain in the behind, you can turn it off for good.

CORRAL THE CODE INSPECTOR

Let's be frank. While Dreamweaver is wonderful, the Split view for Documents is rubbish. Unless you have a 21-inch monitor, you just don't see enough of either the Code or Design view. There is a solution, however. Stay in the Design view and fire up the Code Inspector from the Windows menu (or hit F10). The only problem is that by default, you can't dock it with other sidebar panels. But there's a sneaky solution to that one. Right-click on the Code Inspector menu bar and select Group Code Inspector With, Frames: it'll then become a tabbed element of the Frames panel. Next, right-click on the Frames tab and select Group Frames With,New Panel Group. Your Code view is docked in the sidebar, leaving you more space to see your beautiful designs. Reduce the default font size (Edit, Preferences, Fonts) and it feels as if you have even more space.

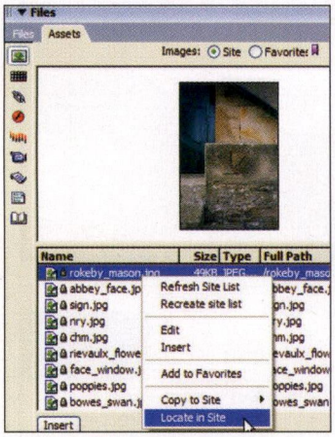



```
38 <div id="frame">
39 <a href="/"><div id="titleclick"></div>
40 </a>
41 <div id="rightnav">
42 <ul>
43 <li><a href="#" title="purple"><p class="button" style="back
44 <li><a href="#" title="orange"><p class="button" style="back
45 <li><a href="#" title="brown"><p class="button" style="back
46 <li><a href="#" title="yellow"><p class="button" style="back
47 <li><a href="#" title="green"><p class="button" style="back
48 <li><a href="#" title="red"><p class="button" style="back
49 <li><a href="#" title="blue"><p class="button" style="backg
50 <li><a href="#" title="grey"><p class="button" style="backg
51 <li><a href="#" title="black"><p class="button" style="back
52 </ul>
53 </div>
54 <div id="main">
55 <div id="dateline"><MTEntryPrevious><a href="<$MTEntryLink$>
```

The title attribute of the A tag is not supported. [Netscape Navigator 6.0]

COVER YOUR ASSETS

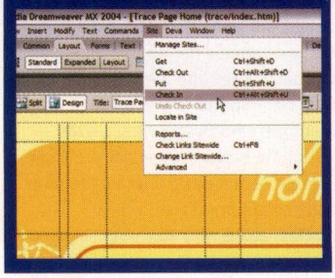
By default, the Assets panel sits unnoticed, playing second fiddle to the Files panel. Get in the habit of using it – it's an incredible productivity tool, giving you at-a-glance access to the contents of your site. Use it instead of resorting to the Windows Explorer to see image previews, external scripts, cited URLs and multimedia elements, ordered by their function rather than their position in the hierarchy. These can then be added to a page via drag-and-drop, inserted with a mouse-click or keyboard shortcut, edited or located within the site structure. And by marking out your 'Favorites', you can set up a quick-access palette to get the elements you need into your pages at maximum speed.



DREAMWEAVER TIP

STOP COLLABORATIVE CONFLICTS

If you're working in a team or on the go, it can be tricky to track what's been edited or who's editing which part of a site project. Use Dreamweaver's Version Control system, and you won't have to rely on a combination of good memory and good luck. First, go to the Site Management properties, define a 'remote site' to serve as a central repository and select 'Enable file check in and check out'. Now, instead of using Put to upload your site to the remote server, select Check In. Your files will be marked with a padlock icon to show they're write-protected. To edit files, check them out of the remote site and check them back in once you've finished. You can also add design notes to show what's been done.



DREAMWEAVER TIP

EXTENSIONS

Dreamweaver's extensibility means that you don't necessarily have to wait for the next program upgrade to get the functionality you want. Spend a bit of time looking through the Help files and the forums, and you might be able to build it yourself.

Then again, you might be thinking: 'Hasn't someone already done this?' And you're probably right: there are literally hundreds of extensions available for download. Some are free, while others can cost a hefty wodge of cash.

You'll find the most popular extensions listed at Macromedia Exchange (www.macromedia.com/exchange), which serves as a clearing-house for those extensions which receive an official blessing. However, the many 'unofficial' extensions shouldn't necessarily be overlooked. Check the forums and scour the Web to see what you can find. In the meantime, here are some of the best free extensions currently available on the Net...

1. BREADCRUMBS (www.kaosweaver.com)

Breadcrumb trails (eg Home, About Us, Contact Us) are a mainstay of modern Web design. This extension generates a linkable crumb trail for your pages based upon their place in your site's folder structure. It's not the most flexible of extensions, but it's definitely one of the easiest of its kind to use.

2. MT EXTENSION (dreamweaver-mt.sourceforge.net)

If you're building a Web log using Movable Type, editing templates within a browser-based form gets tiresome pretty quickly. This extension enables Dreamweaver to recognise the custom tags used by MT, making it a whole lot easier to edit those templates offline and upload them to your server.

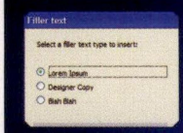
3. GOOGLE SEARCH (www.webassist.com)

You could always cut and paste the code from Google.com to add a search box to your site, but how about something a little more sophisticated? This extension allows you to define the parameters of search requests, and also lets you customise the appearance of the Results page to plug your own site.

4. META MANAGER (www.massimocorner.com)

Meta tags are dull but still necessary, and coders always find themselves having to check the exact format. Meta Manager takes away that need, allowing you to fill in the blanks and store particular schemes for future use.

5. FILLER TEXT (www.nathanpitman.com)

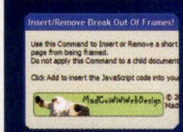


'Lorum ipsem dolor' is Latin, so why is using it for design mock-ups called 'greeking'? We have no idea, but the fact remains that if you want to generate hearty paragraphs of gibberish to check what your designs look like with text included, this extension makes it quick and easy to do. Beats hitting random keys.

6. INSERT MAILTO (www.thecomb.net)

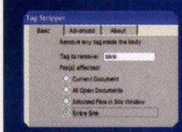
Adding 'mailto:' links is a pretty simple task in Dreamweaver, but what if you want to specify a subject line and carbon copy list at the same time? The syntax is a bit tricky to master. Again, this extension saves you from diving for the reference shelf by making it as easy as filling in the blanks.

7. BREAK OUT OF FRAMES (www.madcowwwebdesign.com)



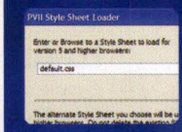
Want to make sure that nobody tries to pass off your site as their own by enclosing it in a frame set? This extension generates JavaScript that dismisses anything that tries to share a browser window with your pride and joy. Take that.

8. TAG STRIPPER (www.massimocorner.com)



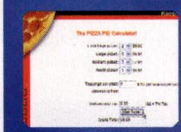
You could always strip out tags with a global find and replace, but for speedier results, this extension enables you to specify a single tag, along with the range of files and file types to receive the stripper treatment. It also logs its changes, so you can check that everything went as planned.

9. STYLE SHEET LOADER (www.projectseven.com)



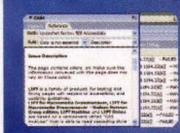
If you're committed both to CSS-friendly sites and version-4.0 compatibility, we salute you (and think you're slightly barking). Anyway, this extension generates browser-detection scripts designed to point 4.0-ers to an alternate style sheet, ensuring that visitors who haven't upgraded their browsers since 1998 won't be too disappointed.

10. FORM CALCULATOR (www.kaosweaver.com)



Want to add up a total from a fill-in form without going through a CGI script? Of course you do – and this extension has been designed to do all the sums for you. It's not meant to replace server-side calculations for things like billing, but it's still a great tool for making technical calculations or unit conversions.

11. ACCESSIBILITY SUITE (www.usablenet.com)

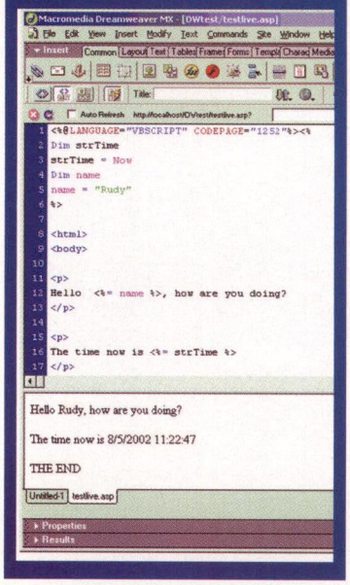


Designing for accessibility isn't an option any more now that the law has spoken; it's a requirement. This set of extensions checks your site against a range of different accessibility standards and points out potential difficulties, with a full reference guide to elaborate on its error codes. It's a useful way of diagnosing problematic issues at speed.

LIVE VIEW, WE LOVE YOU

DREAMWEAVER TIP

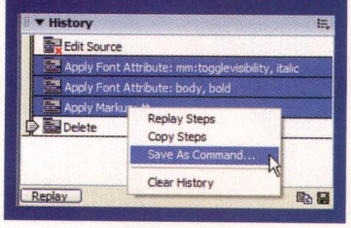
If you build sites using scripting languages, especially ones that communicate with database back-ends, you're probably sick of having to upload pages to test if the generated HTML renders correctly with dynamic data included. Dreamweaver's Live View mode gets around this tedious process by emulating the behaviour of various server technologies. You'll need to go to Edit Sites and define a compatible testing server (either local or remote), ensuring that the URL prefix maps to your site's root folder. Once that's done, go to the Design view and select View, Live Data to check that the connection works. You can create pages with dynamic data fields and appropriate server behaviors, and have them replaced by actual data values.



REMEMBER YOUR HISTORY

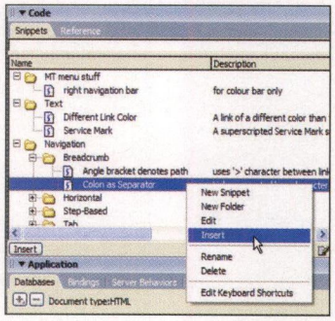
DREAMWEAVER TIP

If there's one thing that separates power users from the rest of us, it's their ability to avoid repetitive tasks. They'd rather invest a day's effort now than waste ten minutes on the same thing every day. Dreamweaver offers you the best of both worlds: you can keep track of your progress, isolate particular tasks and then record them so they can be played back whenever the same task arises (very much like Photoshop's Actions palette). To do this, open the History panel while you're in the Design view: you'll see each action recorded step by step. Select the steps you want to record for posterity by holding Shift and clicking them. Now right-click or select the floppy disk icon to save those steps as a command, which can then be accessed (oddly enough) from the Commands menu.



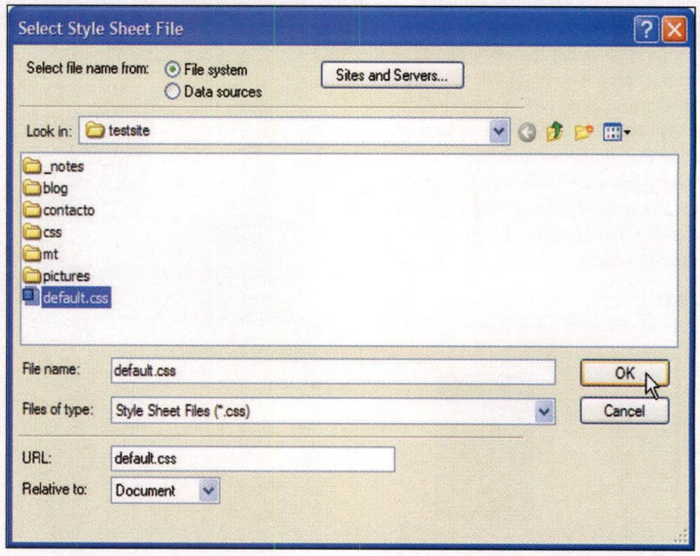
SNIP SOME SNIPPETS

All site builders have their tricks of the trade, and every site design has its constant elements. While you can always cut and paste code from page to page, that often creates errors, especially if you introduce changes. Dreamweaver makes life easier by letting you file away favourite snippets to share and reuse. Just select a chunk of code, right-click and select Create New Snippet. You can then annotate and define how the snippet should be reused, and file it away to be retrieved via the Snippet panel. Having a collection of standard code elements is especially useful for collaborative work, since it reduces inconsistencies.



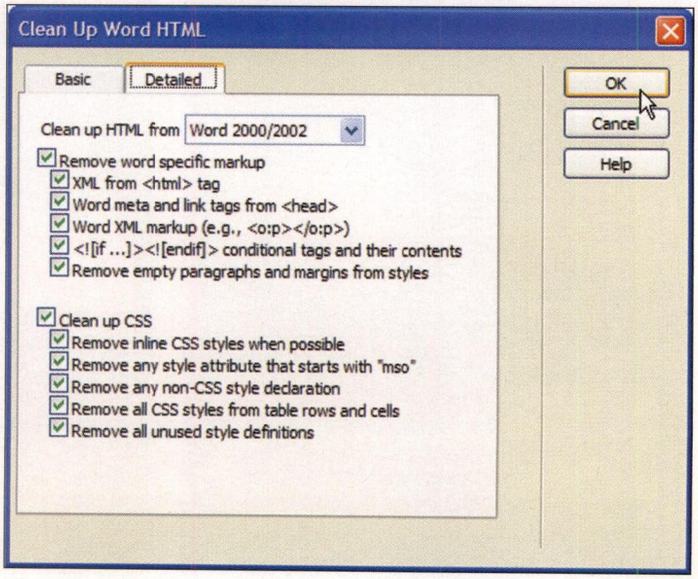
STREAMLINE STYLE SHEETS

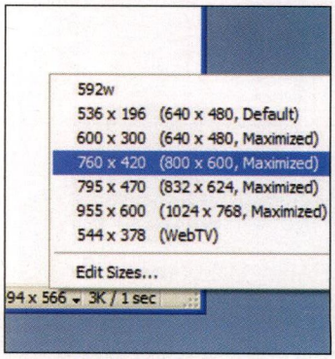
We don't need to tell you that CSS isn't an optional extra for any self-respecting site designer. Getting the most out of style sheets, though, requires a bit of forethought, thanks to Dreamweaver's insistence on creating inline styles unless told otherwise. Before you start work on a page, go to File, New and create a blank CSS document. Then go to the Styles panel, click the Attach Style Sheet icon and click on Browse. Find the CSS file you've just created, click OK twice, and you've ensured that any styles you define for the current page will be saved externally and so can be used site-wide.



CLEAN UP YOUR ACT

If you're updating a site that was last touched in 1997, or are given a Web page saved from Microsoft Word, you'll know how much crud can masquerade as HTML. The first impulse is to start from scratch, but Dreamweaver gives you more options. To bring old-school HTML into the 21st Century, go to the Commands menu and select Clean Up HTML (or Clean Up XHTML). This will convert obsolete tagged elements such as <font tags>. To convert table-based layouts to CSS, go to the Modify menu and select Tables to Layers. Finally, if Microsoft-generated HTML causes you pain, select Commands, Clean Up Word HTML, choose the version of Word and then select the elements you want removing. (Trust us, you'll want rid of them all!)


Clean Up Word HTML
Basic
Detailed
OK
Cancel
Help
Clean up HTML from
Word 2000/2002
Remove word specific markup
XML from <html> tag
Word meta and link tags from <head>
Word XML markup (e.g., <o:p></o:p>)
<![if ...]><![endif]> conditional tags and their contents
Remove empty paragraphs and margins from styles
Clean up CSS
Remove inline CSS styles when possible
Remove any style attribute that starts with "mso"
Remove any non-CSS style declaration
Remove all CSS styles from table rows and cells
Remove all unused style definitions

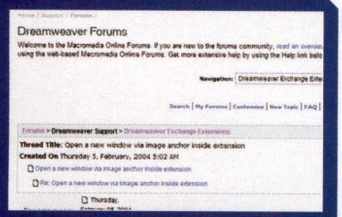


KNOW YOUR LIMITS

If you're a serious designer, you're more than likely to be working with a 17-inch LCD and hooked up to a blazing broadband connection. Trouble is, this makes it hard to assess how your site will appear to those poor souls stuck with an 800 x 600 monitor and a 56Kb modem. To ensure your site doesn't bloat the browser or clog a dial-up connection, go to the Preferences dialog and select Status Bar. Then define a set of window sizes and the baseline connection speed. To see these at work, open the Design view. On the right of the bottom status bar you'll see the estimated loading time for the page at the connection speed you've selected, along with the current window dimensions.

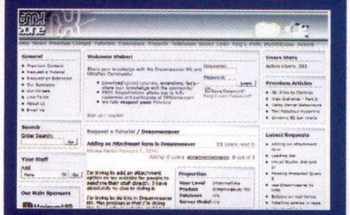
GET EVEN MORE FROM DREAMWEAVER

DREAMWEAVER WEB SITES



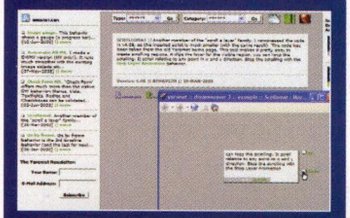
MACROMEDIA DREAMWEAVER FORUMS (HTTP://WEBFORUMS.MACROMEDIA.COM/DREAMWEAVER/)

The motherlode for those seeking advice or wishing to hear some expert wisdom. It's an official site, which means it's accused by some of being conservative – but frankly, with over 100,000 threads to sort through, there's enough here to keep you going for several lifetimes.



DMXZONE (WWW.DMXZONE.COM)

Big, bold and brash, this forum/tutorial site links to pretty much every new Dreamweaver article that appears online, as well as hosting subscriber-only premium content, a range of forums and user-contributed tutorials. One particularly useful feature is the ability to request a tutorial – if enough people make the same plea, chances are someone will deliver the goods.



YAROMAT'S DW EXTENSIONS (WWW.YAROMAT.COM/DW/)

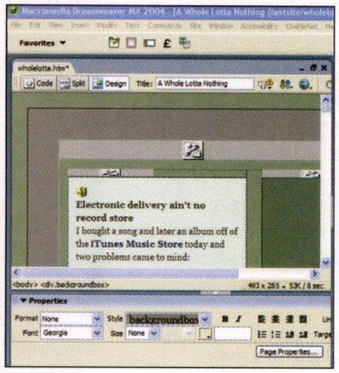
A gorgeous site that's got plenty of substance. Yaro comes up with some of the smartest extensions available on the Web, and demonstrates them in action on his site. The site is especially strong on graphical layer effects such as progress bars, scrolling layers and animations.

THE DREAMWEAVER TEAM (WWW.DWTEAM.COM)

It may not be flashy, but it's pretty informative. The Team's site offers articles, excellent tutorials and a good smattering of extensions, especially for those working with scripting languages such as ASP, PHP and ColdFusion.

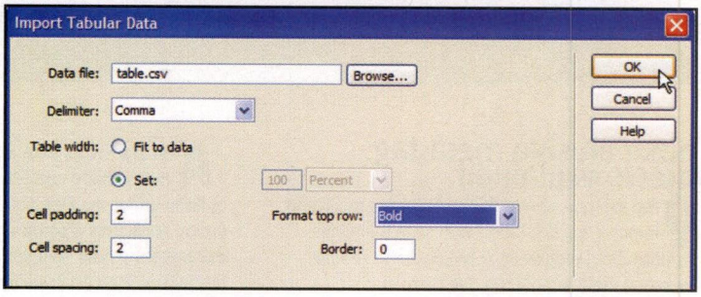
SOPHISTICATED STYLE EDITING

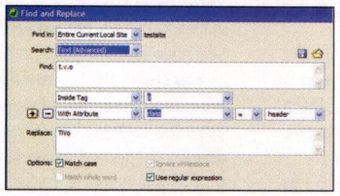
With earlier versions of Dreamweaver, designers generally resorted to hand coding CSS or used an external editor such as TopStyle. That's not necessary now, thanks to revamped style management tools. Start by defining base styles using the Properties panel – they'll be created using the most efficient CSS formats possible. Use the Design panel to keep track of the different styles you've defined. Finally, fine-tune them by calling up the Tag Inspector (F9) to see all possible CSS properties for a tag. Make real-time tweaks when in the Design view by selecting the CSS tab and using the drop-down menus to define attributes.


Electronic delivery ain't no record store
I bought a song and later an album off of the iTunes Music Store today and two problems came to mind:

TURN THE TABLES ON TABULAR DATA

Transforming spreadsheets, reports or any other tabular data into static HTML tables has always been a pain for site designers. Typically, it involves exporting data to a comma or tab-separated file, then either running an interactive search or writing a script to tag everything up. Cut out the misery by using Dreamweaver's sophisticated Data Import feature. Export your data to a character-separated format, then go to File, Import, Tabular Data and specify the file and its format. Next, define the dimensions and cell properties for your HTML table and click on OK. Your data will automatically be tagged and inserted into the page.



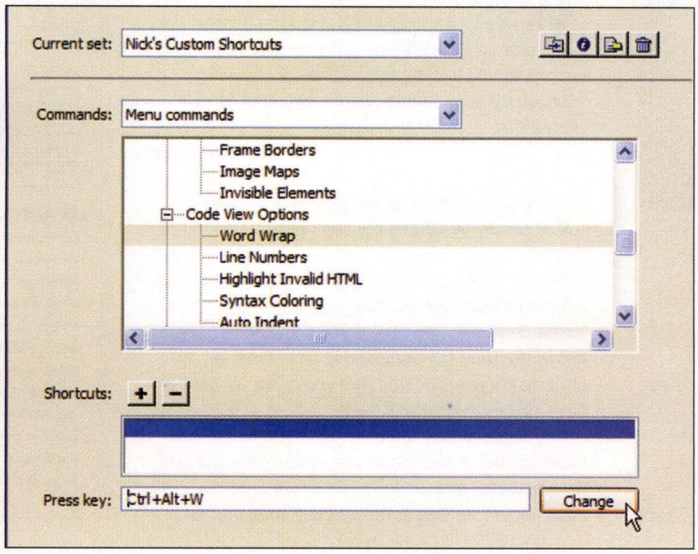


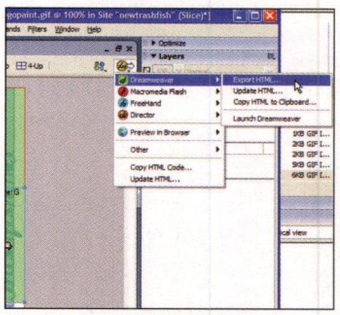
MASTER FIND AND REPLACE

Making changes across a site has always been tricky and time-consuming for designers, but Dreamweaver's Find and Replace facility makes it a lot easier. Run a fast search-and-replace by highlighting a chunk of code, right-clicking and selecting Find and Replace. Your selection will be pasted into the Find box. You can search source code or body text, limit matches to within specific code elements, run site-wide searches or select specific pages for change from the Files panel.

A SHORTCUT TO BETTER SHORTCUTS

Dreamweaver has a dazzling array of keyboard shortcuts to make life easier for power users who don't want to waste time with mouse-clicks. But what if you're used to another editor that has a different set of shortcuts? The answer is simple: use them instead. Go to Edit, Keyboard Shortcuts (no, there isn't a shortcut for it) and you can create a customised set of key combinations, either starting from scratch or based on the default sets of the leading HTML editors. The editor gives you freedom to add, remove and edit shortcuts for every possible action within Dreamweaver. You can even use them to insert those precious code snippets you've defined.





ROUND-TRIP THE LIGHT FANTASTIC

As we've seen, there's not much Dreamweaver can't do for Web designers – in fact, if you have Fireworks installed it handles the things it can't do pretty well, thanks to what's known as 'round-trip editing'. Select any graphical element within Dreamweaver and you can open it for editing in Fireworks. Any changes you make to those graphics, whether they involve creating linked slices or layer effects, will be automatically reflected in Dreamweaver. The same works in reverse: slice and dice your image layout in Fireworks, then export the results as Dreamweaver-styled HTML. Easy as pie.

Dreamweaver FAQ

Got a Web design headache? Is Dreamweaver's advanced toolkit leaving you in a muddle? Read on as we solve the most common Dreamweaver ailments...

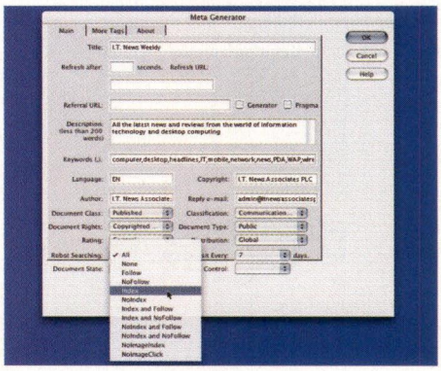
Those elusive meta tag objects explained

Q I've recently started using meta tags to try and improve my site listing with search engines, but notice that Dreamweaver MX doesn't seem to offer many meta tag objects. Are there any extensions that might help me?

Mike Freeman

A **Although Dreamweaver only has two specific meta tag objects available, 'Keywords' and 'Description', you can use the general purpose Meta object to enter other meta tag types. In practice, this means knowing the exact names and formats for every meta tag type, so a better option would be to download the free Meta Generator extension from www.macromedia.com/cfusion/exchange/index.cfm?view=sn121&extID=234029, which provides access to over 40 different meta tag types, including those used to send instructions to search engine crawlers.**

For more information about the extension itself and descriptions for each tag, be sure to visit www.dmedia.net/dreamwarrior/metagenerator.html and you'll soon be on the right track.



With a little bit of ingenuity (and the use of an extension), you can access a wealth of additional meta tag options

Accessibility issues

Q I'd like to make my sites as accessible as possible to cater for people with low-end computer systems and also support blind and visually impaired users. What tools are available in Dreamweaver to help me do this and where is the best place to look to find more information on Web site accessibility in general?

Veronica Thorpe

A **To start with, take a look at the Check Accessibility and Check Target Browsers options under the File, Check Page menu. The first option generates a comprehensive report documenting how well your site design meets the formalised Web Accessibility Initiative guidelines. The second option validates your page against the implemented HTML standard used in various versions of Internet Explorer, Netscape and Opera to see how well the page is handled.**

You could also try to find out, using server logs, what browsers your visitors are using and download a copy to see how well your pages display in those packages. For older Windows and Macintosh systems, try searching for applications such as Mosaic, Cello or the earliest versions of Netscape Navigator.

Also, remember that visually impaired users may have text-to-speech software or text-to-Braille devices that they use to interpret Web pages, which often run on DOS systems.

For further advice on accessibility issues, visit the Web Accessibility Initiative at www.w3.org/WAI/Resources/, or to learn more about how correctly implemented standards also benefit site accessibility, visit the Web Standards Project at http://webstandards.org/learn/

Linking up

Q I'm having difficulty creating different link styles for each style class I use on my site. I've tried using the CSS Selector option to generate settings for the 'a:link', 'a:visited', 'a:hover' and 'a:active' styles, but these seem to get applied to every class.

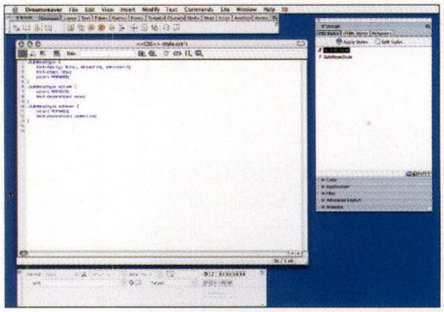
Andy Harvey

A **It's possible to create various link styles simply by adding the link value to the end of the class name.**

So, for a class called '.myStyle', you can create an additional link style by changing its name to '.myStyle a:link'. However, if you actually try to type this in the New CSS Style dialog box, you'll get an error message telling you that you're not allowed to have spaces in the class name.

The quickest way to solve this, if you're using an external style sheet, is to open up the file itself in Dreamweaver and type the link option after the class name (but before the opening curly braces).

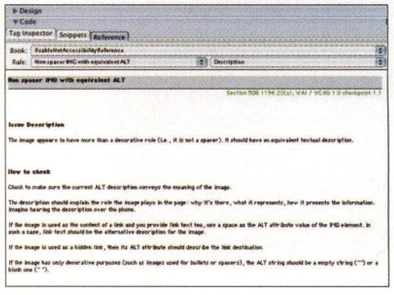
Needless to say, if the style sheet information is embedded into the Web page you're working on, all you then need do is switch to Dreamweaver's Code view and start editing the class names manually from there.



You can apply different CSS styles to links on your site, but you'll have to do things slightly differently to get it to work

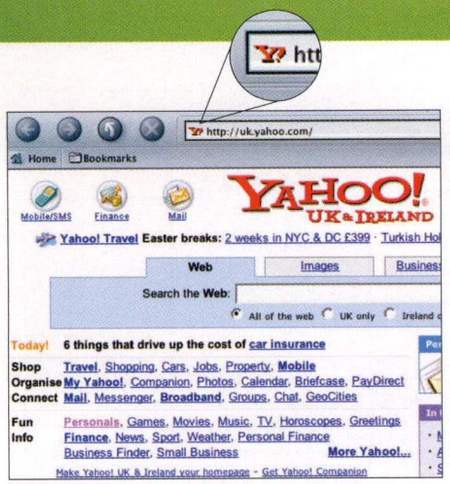
Power users' tip

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Accessibility

For technical advice about accessibility support, don't forget that Dreamweaver MX contains the UsableNet Accessibility Reference, an in-built guide that highlights a range of issues that affect a user's ability to access Web sites. These include using images as navigation buttons without providing alternate (ALT) descriptions for text-based browsers, using poorly contrasting colour schemes that affect legibility, etc. These issues will become more and more important in the future as government legislation may effectively make it 'illegal' for Web sites to discriminate against groups of users simply because of specific impairments or the way in which they connect to the Internet. As always, it's best to implement these fixes at the design stage.


http://uk.yahoo.com/
Home
Bookmarks
YAHOO! UK & IRELAND
Mobile/SMS
Finance
Mail
Yahoo! Travel Easter breaks: 2 weeks in NYC & DC £399 · Turkish Ho
Web
Images
Search the Web:
All of the web
UK only
Today! 6 things that drive up the cost of car insurance
Shop Travel, Shopping, Cars, Jobs, Property, Mobile
Organise My Yahoo!, Companion, Photos, Calendar, Briefcase, PayDirect
Connect Mail, Messenger, Broadband, Groups, Chat, GeoCities
Fun Personals, Games, Movies, Music, TV, Horoscopes, Greetings
Info Finance, News, Sport, Weather, Personal Finance
Business Finder, Small Business
More Yahoo!...
Make Yahoo! UK & Ireland your homepage - Get Yahoo! Companion

'Favicons' are now extensively used, and began life as a way of promoting a site's identity and branding

Site logos

Q I've noticed recently that more and more sites have logos appearing next to the address bar. Can I make this happen for my own site?

Peter Radcliffe

A **The images you refer to (known as favourite icons or 'favicons') were originally developed to promote a site's identity and branding in the same way as television channels often keep a copy of their station's logo onscreen during broadcasts. When visiting a site, browsers that support this technology check to see whether a file called 'favicon.ico' exists in the root directory, and display it next to the address bar if one is found. Because of some support issues with this method, it's a good idea to place the following code in the <head></head> section of your pages that provide a direct link to the favicon's location: <link rel="shortcut icon" href="http://www.yourwebsite.com/favicon.ico">.**

Because favicons are actually based on the Windows Icon format, you will need to download a special application to convert your bitmap graphics to this format. Alternatively, you can download the ICOFormat plug-in for Photoshop from www.telegraphics.com.au/sw to generate the necessary files from normal Photoshop documents. For more advice and links on designing your own favicons, be sure to point your browser at the following Web address: www.clickfire.com/viewpoints/articles/favicons.php

Bad behaviour

Q I've created a looping animation using the Dreamweaver timeline, that's stopped and started by rollover behaviors attached to an image. I've also added another behavior to change the image when it's highlighted. My problem is that when the cursor moves away from the image, the animation not only starts playing from the wrong frame, but the image also gets stuck on the highlight state.

Tina Palmer

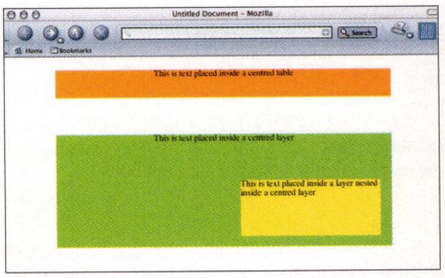
A **Judging by the results you describe, it would seem that the order in which these behaviors are triggered is confusing the JavaScript interpreter in your browser – not only does the Swap Image Restore behavior get ignored, but the timeline jumps back to the first frame rather than continuing to play from the frame it originally stopped on. The solution, simply enough, is to use the Up/Down arrows at the top-right of the Behaviors palette to change the order in which the behaviors are triggered, and start playing (or stopping) the timeline animation before any image rollover effects occur.**

Layers within layers

Q Is it possible to design layers that appear centred in the middle of pages, regardless of the browser window size? I know how to do this with tables, but can't seem to achieve the same effect with layers.

Adrian Kahn

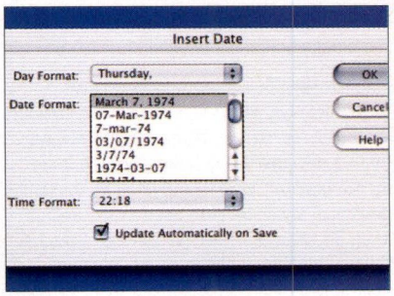
A **The simplest way to do this is to create a centred 'container' layer into which other layers can be placed and positioned. To start with, go to the CSS Styles palette, create a new Custom Style class and name it '.centredLayer'. In the Style settings, choose the Box category then enter height and width values for the layer. Under the Margin section, uncheck Same For All and set the right and left options to Auto. Finally, switch to the Positioning category, set the Type option to Relative and re-enter the height and width values. Now go back to your page and insert a new layer. Switch to Code view and delete any style attributes contained in the Layer tag, then edit the code to look like . Now place an image or text inside the layer and test the results in your browser.**


Untitled Document - Mozilla
This is text placed inside a centred table
This is text placed inside a centred layer
This is text placed inside a layer nested inside a centred layer

The easiest way to design a layer that always appears centred, no matter what the browser window size, is to create a 'container' layer and then place other layers inside it

Power users' tip

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Changing the current date

If you regularly make changes to your site, it's often helpful to let your visitors know when the site was last updated. By using the Date Object (found in the Insert menu) Dreamweaver automatically enables you to place the current date and time anywhere in your pages without having to keep manually editing the notice yourself. As well as offering a range of different display formats that enable you to specify whether weekday names and times should also be included in the date, you can tell Dreamweaver to automatically update this notice every time the document is resaved.

Dreamweaver FAQ

Changing font styles

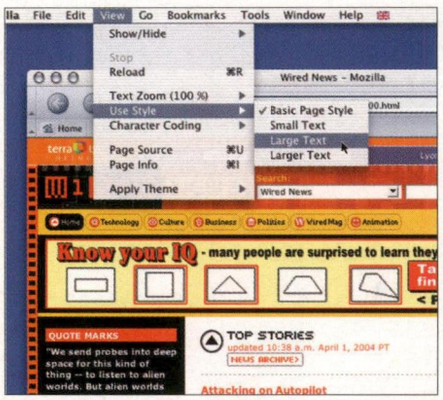
Q How easy is it to allow users to change the font styles or sizes used in a Web page? Is it possible to do this without using several sets of differently styled pages or server scripts to generate the pages?

Andrea Matheson

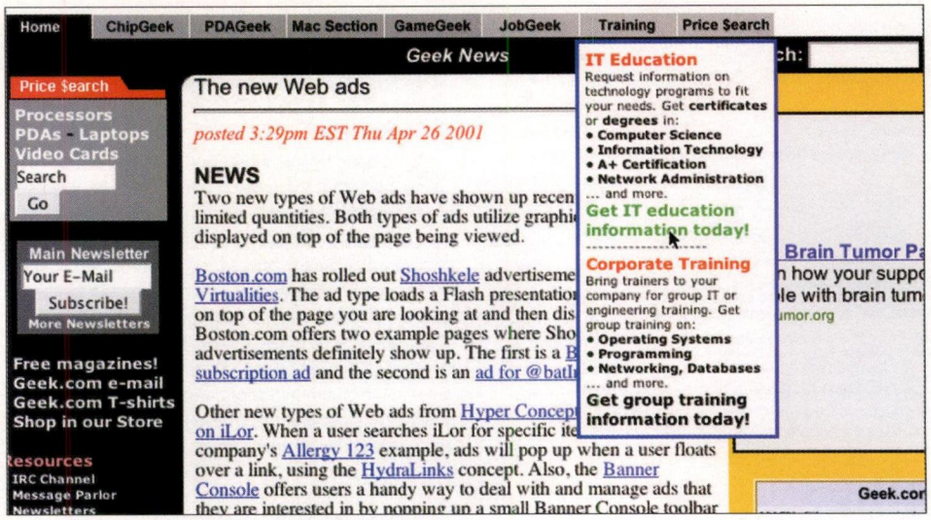
A The answer lies, in part, in the use of external style sheet files, which can take one of three forms: 'persistent' styles that are always applied to a document, 'alternate' styles that are initially disabled but may be activated by the user, and 'preferred' styles that are used as the default style until an 'alternate' style is selected. Although the W3C has recommended that all CSS-enabled browsers provide a facility to enable users to switch between style sheets using a standardised menu or toolbar, this doesn't happen in practice, with only later implementations of Netscape and Mozilla supporting this feature. That said, it's relatively easy to implement.

Firstly, to make style sheets selectable from the Browser menu, you need to create names for each style sheet using the title attribute of the <link> tag, for example <link href="style.css" rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" title="Large Text">. To create alternate style sheets you then just need to add an additional <link> tag to your page code, change the value in the rel attribute from 'stylesheet' to 'alternate stylesheet' and specify a new filename and title.

So how do you cater for people using Internet Explorer and older versions of Netscape or other browsers? The solution is to use JavaScript to dynamically update the <link> code with new style sheet file references and save the user's settings with cookies. If that sounds daunting, don't worry, because an application called StyleSwitcher has already been developed for just this purpose.


File Edit View Go Bookmarks Tools Window Help
Show/Hide
Stop
Reload ⌘R
Text Zoom (100 %)
Use Style
Character Coding
Page Source ⌘U
Page Info ⌘I
Apply Theme
Basic Page Style
Small Text
Large Text
Larger Text
Wired News - Mozilla
Know your IQ - many people are surprised to learn they
QUOTE MARKS
"We send probes into deep space for this kind of thing -- to listen to alien worlds. But alien worlds
TOP STORIES
Attacking on Autopilot

Later implementations of Mozilla support a facility to allow users to switch between style sheets using a standardised menu



There are various ways of using frameless pop-up windows to display adverts on your Web site that will work on all platforms

The script, designed by Paul Sowden, can be downloaded from www.alistapart.com/stories/alternate/, where you'll also find a comprehensive overview of alternate style sheets written by the man himself.

Creating a new look

Q Is there an easy way to use images to replace the rather old-fashioned looking Submit and Reset buttons used in Web forms?

Karl Hogarth

A Creating image Submit buttons in Dreamweaver MX couldn't be simpler – just go to Insert, Form Objects, Image Field. Be aware, though, that you will need to edit the default code generated to make sure the search form works correctly in text browsers. For more information on the accessibility issues involved, take a look at Alan Flavell's excellent discussion of the subject at ppewww.ph.gla.ac.uk/~flavell/www/trysub.html.

Frameless pop-ups

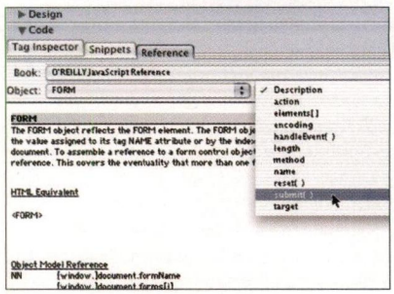
Q I'd like to use frameless pop-up windows to display adverts on the opening page of my site, but have heard that they don't work properly on Macintosh systems. Are there any ways to create a similar effect that will work on all platforms?

Richard Blake

A Although you're right in saying that frameless pop-up windows aren't currently supported in Macintosh browsers, the windows will still open and work correctly, albeit with the normal Operating System window elements, frames and controls. An alternative solution, however, would be to create a layer in Dreamweaver that overlaps the main page content and can be turned on and off using the Show/Hide Layers behavior. If the layer automatically appears as soon as the opening page has loaded, you would need to attach a Show/Hide Layers behavior to a link contained in the layer itself that would hide the layer when clicked.

Power users' tip

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Submit buttons & form content

As well as creating image Submit buttons using the Image Field object, you can also use JavaScript to submit, reset and modify form content. To create a Submit button, select the relevant image then enter 'javascript:document.myForm.submit();' into the Link field of the Properties Inspector. In the same way, you can also use the 'document.myForm.action' method to send form content to different servers, depending on which image is clicked. For more information on how form submissions can be controlled using JavaScript, be sure to look at Dreamweaver MX's in-built JavaScript reference library, accessible from the Code palette.

Uneven indexing

Q While I was searching on Google for my frames-based site, I noticed that the Menu Bar page was indexed higher than the pages with the actual content! Is there any way that I can stop this from happening?

Beryl Greig

A This used to be a common problem, but is less likely to occur nowadays, as more and more sites eschew frames in favour of single pages. The problem occurs because search engines like Google use crawlers to follow hyperlinks in pages to find and index other pages or sites. This means that all the pages inside a frameset can get indexed, including – as in your case – the navigation page.

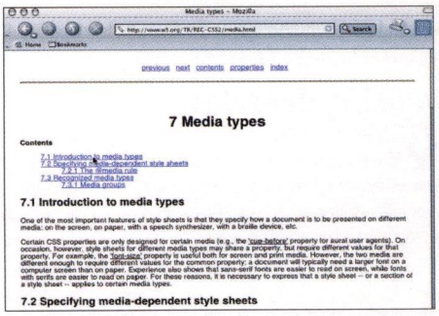
To stop this from happening, the HTML standard includes a special meta tag element (called, helpfully enough, 'robots') that allows you to tell crawlers whether they should index the current page, and if not, whether they should then follow any more links to try and index further pages. Although there is no object in Dreamweaver specifically dedicated to this element, you can use the generic 'Meta' object (found in the Head section of the Insert palette) to create the tag. In the dialog box, use 'robots' in the Name field then enter 'noindex' into the Content field. Other values, used either individually or in combination, include 'all', 'index' and 'nofollow'. Including this tag on all your pages gives you complete control over the indexing process.

Recognising the system

Q I read recently that the new CSS standard is able to recognise the type of system a visitor is using and automatically switch between different style sheets to display the most suitable version of the site. How does this work, and how can I use it on my site?

Harley Ferguson

A The feature you refer to is part of the new CSS2 standard and enables style sheets to be assigned to a range of different display profiles or 'media types', including ones for screen, print and assistive technologies such as text-to-speech processors or Braille devices. Other profiles available include handheld devices, televisions and terminals. Be aware, though, that as the CSS2 standard isn't widely implemented yet, an alternative solution would be to use a JavaScript application like Paul Sowden's StyleSwitcher to enable users to switch between different style sheets as required. The StyleSwitcher script, which is free, is available from


Media types - Mozilla
previous next contents properties index
7 Media types
Contents
7.1 Introduction to media types
7.2 Specifying media-dependent style sheets
7.2.1 The @media rule
7.3 Recognized media types
7.3.1 Media groups
7.1 Introduction to media types
7.2 Specifying media-dependent style sheets

'Media types' are different display profiles that the new CSS2 standard enables style sheets to be assigned to

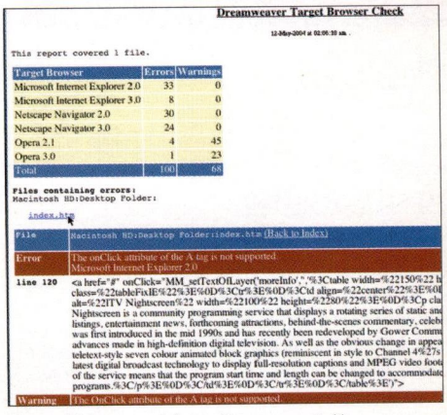
www.alistapart.com/stories/alternate/, while more information about media types and CSS2 in general can be found at www.w3.org/TR/REC-CSS2/media.html

Nasty surprise

Q I decided to test my site with the Check Target Browsers tool and was surprised (and not a little concerned) to see that my pages had a large number of errors in them, even though they open without any problems. Is this normal?

Larry Seymour

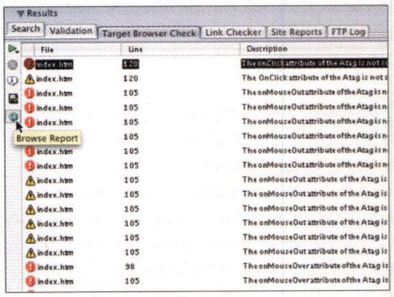
A It's hard to imagine how anyone could use this tool and not be dismayed by the number of errors and warnings that Dreamweaver helpfully reports back to them on first use. It's important to remember though, that these warnings don't relate to syntax errors (which can often prevent a page from being displayed), but instead refer to features of the page design that aren't universally supported by all browser versions. Consequently, pages designed using cascading style sheets or layers will always show errors, simply because these elements aren't supported in older browsers.


Dreamweaver Target Browser Check
This report covered 1 file.
Target Browser | Errors | Warnings
Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 | 33 | 0
Microsoft Internet Explorer 3.0 | 8 | 0
Netscape Navigator 2.0 | 30 | 0
Netscape Navigator 3.0 | 24 | 0
Opera 2.1 | 4 | 45
Opera 3.0 | 1 | 23
Total | 100 | 68
Files containing errors:
Macintosh HD:Desktop Folder:
index.htm
File
Macintosh HD:Desktop Folder:index.htm (Back to Index)
Error
The onClick attribute of the A tag is not supported.
Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0
line 120
Warning
The OnClick attribute of the A tag is not supported.

You needn't be too worried about the errors reported by Dreamweaver. They don't usually relate to syntax problems

Power users' tip

Useful tricks and shortcuts



Getting a clearer picture

When using the Check Target Browsers or Validate Markup tools, it's often hard to tell exactly what's going on due to the restricted size of the Results window. To get a clearer picture, make sure you click on the Browse Report button to preview the full results in a Web browser. As well as displaying the results in a more user-friendly format, a 'league table' is also compiled that shows the total number of errors for each browser type. The code containing the error or warning is also reproduced, which enables you to quickly identify any problematic code.

Dreamweaver FAQ

Blocking the view

Q After designing an image gallery that displays full-size versions of each image in a pop-up window, I realised that anyone viewing the site without JavaScript won't be able to see these pages. Do I have to stop using pop-up windows just to make these pages accessible?

Kristy van Riet

A Although you could take the simple option and stop using JavaScript altogether, it's fair to say that pop-up windows are a quick and easy way to help users navigate an image gallery. Fortunately, thanks to the <noscript> tag you don't have to compromise. As the name suggests, this tag is used to reproduce or describe any effects that would normally occur if the user's browser supported JavaScript.

The tag works in two ways. Firstly, browsers that support JavaScript will ignore any content in the <noscript> section, ensuring that the effect isn't repeated twice. Secondly, older browsers will display tag content even if they don't understand it. In theory then, this means that the JavaScript code would also be displayed, but by using the standard HTML comments <!— and //—> you can hide this code from the browser. To create all the relevant code, including commenting, make sure you use the Script object (in the Script section of the Insert palette), where you can enter the pop-up window code into the Content field and a hyperlink to the same page in the No Script field.

Breaking the rules

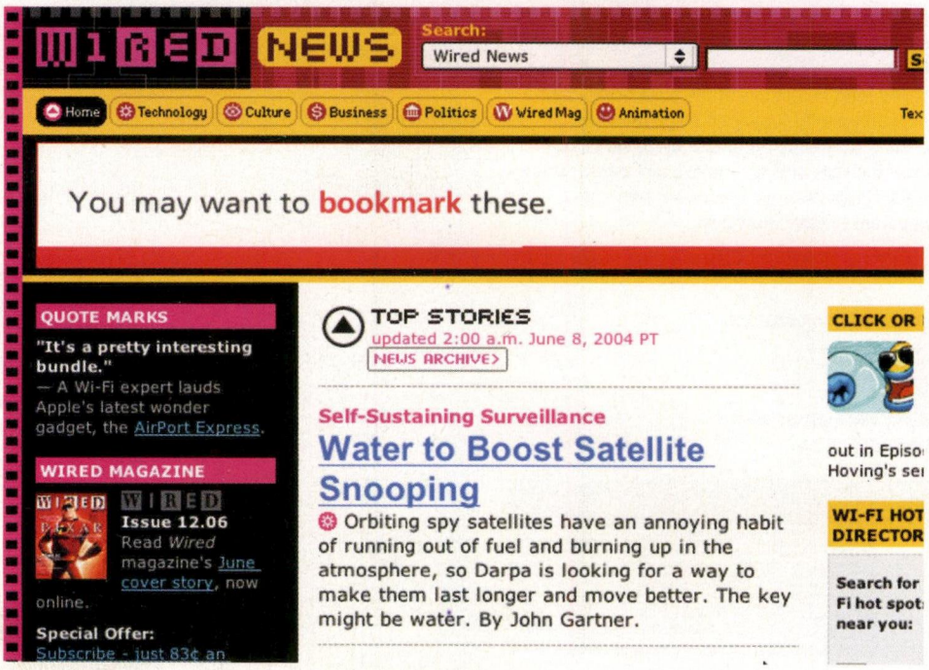
Q I have a number of articles on my site that I'd like to separate in a similar way to that on www.wired.com. I've tried to do this by attaching style sheet information to a horizontal rule, but the settings don't seem to have any effect.

Harley Cameron

A Rather than using horizontal rules, you can instead design a class that will enable you to create styled borders around each section of text. The trick to reproducing the effect you want, though, is to style just one side of the border.

To start with, make sure your articles are formatted into paragraphs (using the <p> tag) then create a custom style class in the New CSS Style window. In the Style Definition window, select the Border category then uncheck the Same For All option for each of the three properties (Style, Width, Color). Now use the drop-down menus to create a new border style for the Bottom border value.

Once finished, highlight the paragraph in the page window then right-click on the text and select your custom class in the CSS Styles section of the contextual menu. Note that if the article contains more than one paragraph, you should only apply this new class to the last paragraph.


WIRED NEWS
Search:
Wired News
Home
Technology
Culture
Business
Politics
Wired Mag
Animation
You may want to bookmark these.
QUOTE MARKS
"It's a pretty interesting bundle."
— A Wi-Fi expert lauds Apple's latest wonder gadget, the AirPort Express.
WIRED MAGAZINE
Issue 12.06
Read Wired magazine's June cover story, now online.
Special Offer:
Subscribe - just 83¢ an
TOP STORIES
updated 2:00 a.m. June 8, 2004 PT
NEWS ARCHIVE>
Self-Sustaining Surveillance
Water to Boost Satellite Snooping
Orbiting spy satellites have an annoying habit of running out of fuel and burning up in the atmosphere, so Darpa is looking for a way to make them last longer and move better. The key might be water. By John Gartner.
CLICK OR
out in Episo
Hoving's se
WI-FI HOT
DIRECTOR
Search for
Fi hot spot
near you:

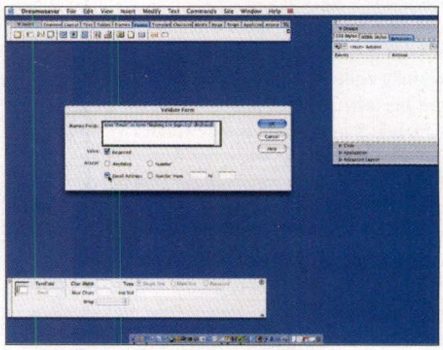
The Wired News site (www.wired.com) has a clear and attractive layout, making it easy for viewers to navigate

Incomplete forms

Q Is there an easy way to make sure people can't submit empty or half-completed Web forms?

Mallory Winters

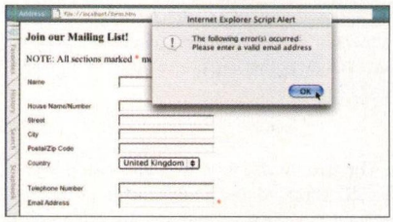
A The simplest way is by using Dreamweaver's Validate Form behavior, which works by checking the content of editable text fields and displaying an alert box if the form is submitted without the relevant sections being completed. As users won't always want to supply all the info you request, you should only validate text fields that are particularly relevant to the purpose of the form. For example, anyone wishing to subscribe to an electronic mailing list should only, at a minimum, be expected to provide a valid email address.



Keep the info you request to a minimum, and only validate text fields that are relevant to the purpose of the form

Power users' tip

Useful tricks and shortcuts



The Validate form behavior

When testing pages that use the Validate Form behavior, you'll see that the name assigned to your text fields is automatically included in the error messages generated when a problem occurs – so it's important to name your form elements logically. Be aware also that if you change the name of any form elements after the behavior has been assigned, you will need to go back and update the behavior settings.

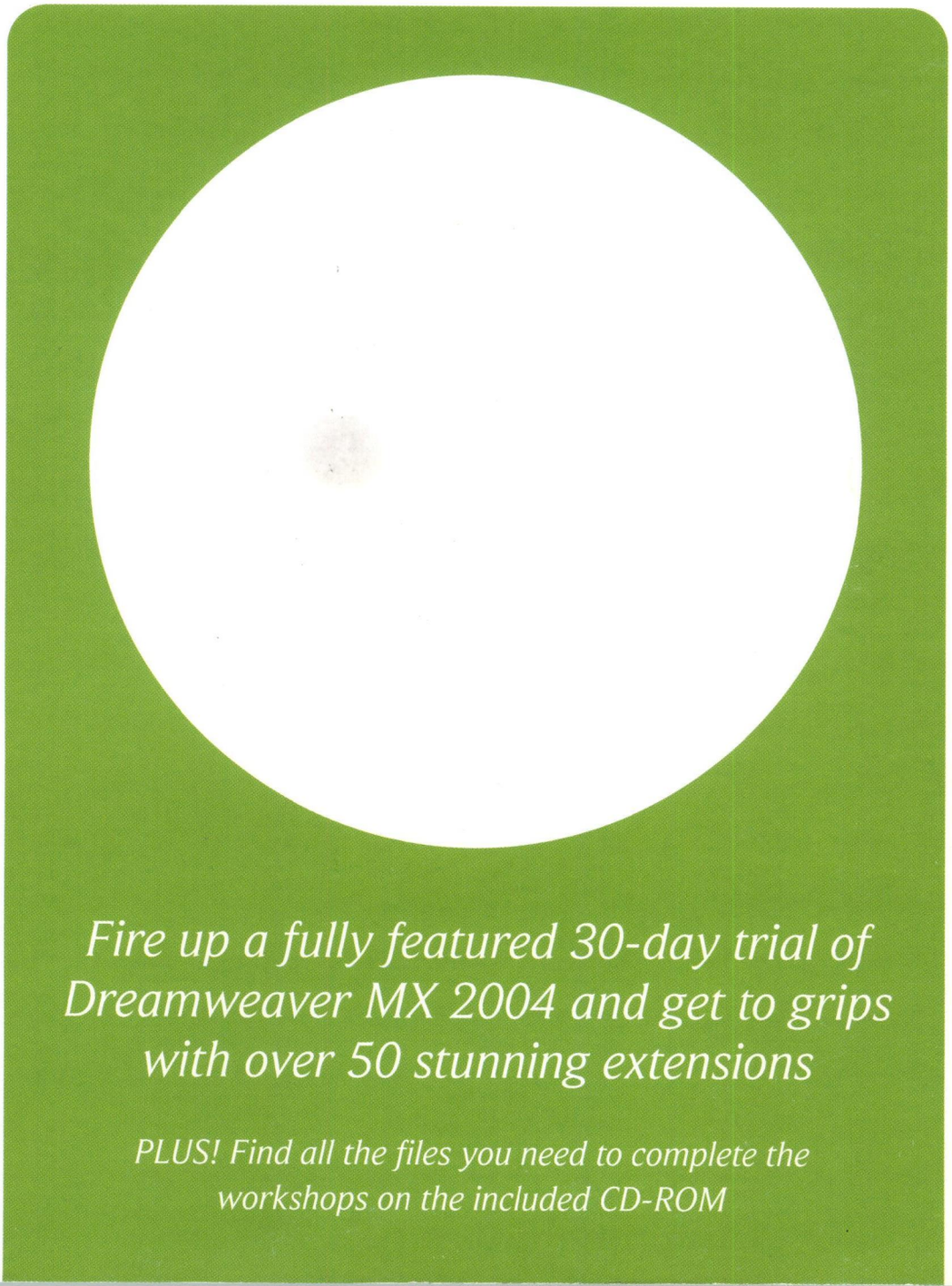
On a final note, remember that this type of validation only works for browsers that support JavaScript. For this reason, you should also consider validating the form content at the server end within your CGI scripts.

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

DREAMWEAVER

The definitive guide to the world's number one Web editor

Volume Three

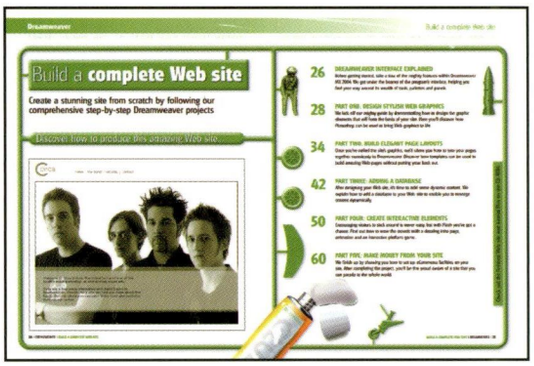


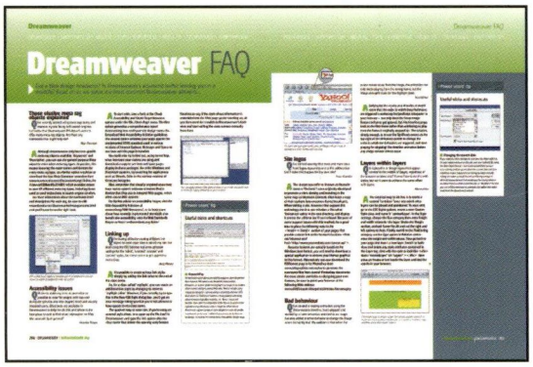
Fire up a fully featured 30-day trial of Dreamweaver MX 2004 and get to grips with over 50 stunning extensions

PLUS! Find all the files you need to complete the workshops on the included CD-ROM

CREATIVE COMPUTING SERIES

DREAMWEAVER


Build a complete Web site
Create a stunning site from scratch by following our comprehensive step-by-step Dreamweaver projects
Discover how to produce this stunning Web site...



260 pages of essential advice for building Web sites with Dreamweaver MX 2004

Professional advice
- How to build better, stronger, faster sites
- Time-saving tricks and techniques
- Expert Dreamweaver help and advice

Practical guides
- Step-by-step tutorials and guides
- Learn Dreamweaver basics in minutes
- Project files on your free CD

Boost your design skills
- Learn how to create elegant page layouts
- Add multimedia content to your site
- Discover the secrets of successful design

Build better Web pages
- Tap into Dreamweaver's advanced features
- Learn how to troubleshoot your Web site
- Master the latest Web site technologies

£12.99 "excite, enthuse and inform"

9 781841 790848

HIGHBURY

© Highbury Entertainment Ltd,
Paragon House, St Peters Road,
Bournemouth BH1 2JS
+44 (0) 1202 299900 **www.paragon.co.uk**